

THOMSON

COURSE TECHNOLOGY

Professional • Technical • Reference

*www.FDL.ir*

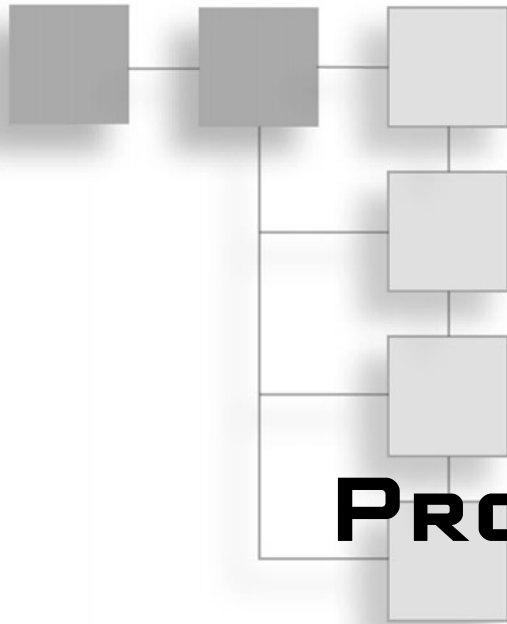
# JAVA ME

## GAME PROGRAMMING

### SECOND EDITION

JOHN P. FLYNT, PH.D.  
MARTIN WELLS





# **JAVA™ ME GAME PROGRAMMING**

## **SECOND EDITION**

**JOHN P. FLYNT, PH.D.  
MARTIN WELLS**

**THOMSON**  
★  
**COURSE TECHNOLOGY**  
Professional ■ Technical ■ Reference

© 2008 Thomson Course Technology, a division of Thomson Learning Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system without written permission from Thomson Course Technology PTR, except for the inclusion of brief quotations in a review.

The Thomson Course Technology PTR logo and related trade dress are trademarks of Thomson Course Technology, a division of Thomson Learning Inc., and may not be used without written permission.

Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

*Important:* Thomson Course Technology PTR cannot provide software support. Please contact the appropriate software manufacturer's technical support line or Web site for assistance.

Thomson Course Technology PTR and the author have attempted throughout this book to distinguish proprietary trademarks from descriptive terms by following the capitalization style used by the manufacturer.

Information contained in this book has been obtained by Thomson Course Technology PTR from sources believed to be reliable. However, because of the possibility of human or mechanical error by our sources, Thomson Course Technology PTR, or others, the Publisher does not guarantee the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of any information and is not responsible for any errors or omissions or the results obtained from use of such information. Readers should be particularly aware of the fact that the Internet is an ever-changing entity. Some facts may have changed since this book went to press.

Educational facilities, companies, and organizations interested in multiple copies or licensing of this book should contact the Publisher for quantity discount information. Training manuals, CD-ROMs, and portions of this book are also available individually or can be tailored for specific needs.

ISBN-10: 1-59863-389-9

ISBN-13: 978-1-59863-389-4

eISBN-10: 1-59863-627-8

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 2007923304

Printed in the United States of America

08 09 10 11 12 TW 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

**Publisher and General Manager,**  
**Thomson Course Technology PTR:**  
Stacy L. Hiquet

**Associate Director of Marketing:**  
Sarah O'Donnell

**Manager of Editorial Services:**  
Heather Talbot

**Marketing Manager:**  
Jordan Casey

**Senior Acquisitions Editor:**  
Emi Smith

**Marketing Assistant:**  
Adena Flitt

**Project Editor:**  
Jenny Davidson

**Technical Reviewer:**  
Marcia Flynt

**PTR Editorial Services Coordinator:**  
Erin Johnson

**Copy Editor:**  
Anne Smith

**Interior Layout Tech:**  
ICC Macmillan Inc.

**Cover Designer:**  
Mike Tanamachi

**CD-ROM Producer:**  
Brandon Penticuff

**Indexer:**  
Larry Sweazy

**Proofreader:**  
Heather Urschel

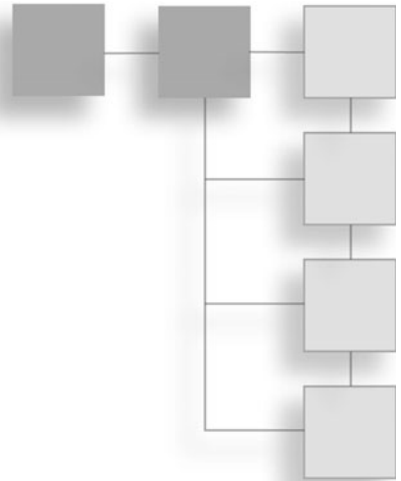
**THOMSON**  
  
**COURSE TECHNOLOGY**  
Professional ■ Technical ■ Reference

Thomson Course Technology PTR,  
a division of Thomson Learning Inc.  
25 Thomson Place  
Boston, MA 02210  
<http://www.courseptr.com>

*This book is dedicated to its readers.*

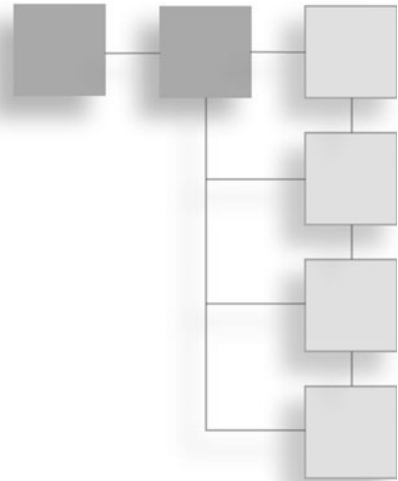


## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS



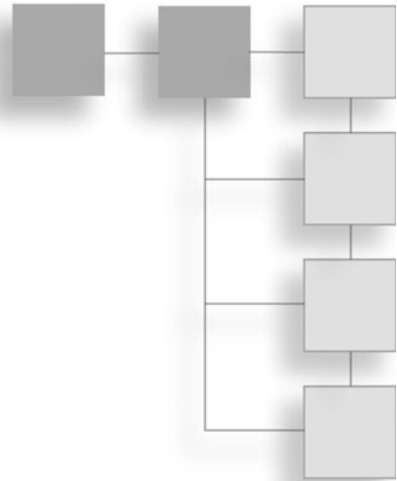
Thanks to Emi Smith and Stacy Hiquet for arranging for the publication. To Jenny Davidson, for watching over the schedule and making it happen. Also, many thanks to Kevin Claver for help and support along the way. As always, thank you Marcia for your faithful hard work, trust, guidance, and support.

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**John P. Flynt, Ph.D.**, has taught at colleges and universities, and has authored courses and curricula for several college-level game development programs. His academic background includes work in information technology, the social sciences, and the humanities. Among his works are *In the Mind of a Game*, *Perl Power!*, *Java Programming for the Absolute Beginner*, *UnrealScript Game Programming All in One* (with Chris Caviness), *Software Engineering for Game Developers*, *Simulation and Event Modeling for Game Developers* (with Ben Vinson), *Pre-Calculus for Game Developers* (with Boris Meltreger), *Basic Math Concepts for Game Developers* (with Boris Meltreger), and *Unreal Tournament Game Programming for Teens* (with Brandon Booth). John lives in the foothills near Boulder, Colorado.

**Martin J. Wells** is currently the lead programmer at Tasman Studios Pty, Ltd, located in Sydney, Australia. Throughout his 15-year career he has worked on a wide variety of development projects. He is an expert in multiple computer languages, including Java from its origins, and has extensive experience in the development of high-performance networking and multithreaded systems. His first game programming experience came from writing and selling his own games for the Tandy and Commodore microcomputers at the age of 12.



# CONTENTS

About This Book . . . . .	xv
---------------------------	----

## PART I MOBILE DEVICE FUNDAMENTALS . . . . . 1

### Chapter 1 Java ME History . . . . . 3

Java's Acorn . . . . .	3
Java's Growth in the Sun. . . . .	5
What Is Java? . . . . .	7
Multiple Editions. . . . .	10
Mobile Information Devices Everywhere . . . . .	11
Micro Devices and Software . . . . .	12
Conclusion . . . . .	13

### Chapter 2 Java ME Overview . . . . . 15

A Comprehensive Toolkit . . . . .	15
Java ME Architecture . . . . .	16
Configurations and Profiles . . . . .	17
The CDC . . . . .	20
The CLDC . . . . .	21
CLDC Target Device Characteristics. . . . .	22
CLDC Security Model. . . . .	22
Virtual Machine Security. . . . .	22
Application Security . . . . .	24
Application Management . . . . .	25

Restrictions . . . . .	25
Finalization . . . . .	25
Error Handling . . . . .	26
Old and New Versions . . . . .	26
JVM Differences . . . . .	27
CLDC Packages and Class Libraries . . . . .	28
MIDP . . . . .	31
Target Hardware Environment . . . . .	32
Target Software Environment . . . . .	32
MIDP Packages and Class Libraries . . . . .	34
MIDP 2.0 Game Package . . . . .	36
MID Applications . . . . .	37
MID Run-Time Environment . . . . .	38
MID Suite Packaging . . . . .	38
Java Application Descriptors . . . . .	40
MIDP 2.0 and MIDP 1.0 . . . . .	42
Conclusion . . . . .	43
<b>Chapter 3   Java ME-Enabled Devices . . . . .</b>	<b>45</b>
MID Overview . . . . .	45
Nokia . . . . .	46
Series 30 . . . . .	46
Series 40 . . . . .	47
Series 60 . . . . .	50
Series 80 . . . . .	50
Series 90 . . . . .	52
Sony Ericsson . . . . .	53
K310 . . . . .	53
Sony Ericsson Z520 . . . . .	54
Motorola . . . . .	54
Motorola A830 . . . . .	55
iDEN Phones . . . . .	56
Motorola E550 . . . . .	57
Conclusion . . . . .	57
<b>PART II   SETTING UP FOR DEVELOPMENT . . . . .</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Chapter 4   The JDK, the MIDP, and a MIDlet Suite . . . . .</b>	<b>61</b>
Getting the Tools . . . . .	61
Installing and Setting Up the JDK . . . . .	63

Obtaining the JDK . . . . .	63
Starting Your Windows JDK Installation . . . . .	64
JDK Installation and Setup Continued . . . . .	65
Copying Path Information . . . . .	65
Setting the Path and CLASSPATH Variables . . . . .	66
Testing Your Installation . . . . .	68
Installing and Setting Up the MIDP . . . . .	68
Copying the MIDP to a Directory . . . . .	69
Copying the Paths of the MIDP . . . . .	70
Setting the PATH and CLASSPATH Variables . . . . .	72
Setting MIDP_HOME . . . . .	74
Verifying the MIDP Configuration . . . . .	74
Setting Up a Working Directory . . . . .	76
Creating a MIDlet . . . . .	77
Compiling Your Application . . . . .	79
Using Preverify with the Class File . . . . .	79
Running Your MIDlet . . . . .	80
Creating the Full Package . . . . .	80
Hello, Again . . . . .	81
Building the Class . . . . .	82
Creating the Manifest and JAR . . . . .	84
Creating the JAD . . . . .	86
Running the MIDlet Suite Package . . . . .	87
Modifying the JAD . . . . .	89
Conclusion . . . . .	90
<b>Chapter 5 Using the Java Wireless Toolkit 2.5 . . . . .</b>	<b>91</b>
Development Settings . . . . .	91
The Java Wireless Toolkit . . . . .	93
Installing the Toolkit . . . . .	93
The Basic WTK 2.5 . . . . .	97
Creating a New Project . . . . .	99
Creating the HelloToolkit Source Code . . . . .	102
Building and Running HelloToolkit.java . . . . .	106
Creating JAD, JAR, and Manifest Files . . . . .	108
JWT Options . . . . .	109
Conclusion . . . . .	110
<b>Chapter 6 Using NetBeans . . . . .</b>	<b>111</b>
The NetBeans IDE . . . . .	111

Installing NetBeans. . . . .	113
Sanity Check the IDE . . . . .	116
Adding Mobility . . . . .	118
Downloading Mobility Packages . . . . .	119
Installing the CDC Mobility Package . . . . .	120
Installing the Basic Mobility Package . . . . .	121
Confirming Mobile and CDC. . . . .	122
Creating a MIDlet Project . . . . .	124
Adding Code . . . . .	128
The JAD and JAR Files. . . . .	131
Adding the Message . . . . .	132
Changing the JAD File . . . . .	134
Conclusion . . . . .	136
 <b>PART III</b>	
<b>TEXT-ORIENTED ACTIVITIES . . . . .</b>	<b>137</b>
 <b>Chapter 7</b>	
<b>Java ME API Basics . . . . .</b>	<b>139</b>
MIDP API Overview . . . . .	139
The MIDlet Class . . . . .	140
The LifecycleTest Class . . . . .	143
Imports and Construction . . . . .	146
Starting and Stopping . . . . .	148
Closing . . . . .	149
Command Actions . . . . .	149
Using Timer and TimerTask Objects . . . . .	150
The TimerTest Class . . . . .	152
Imports and Construction . . . . .	154
Canceling Tasks . . . . .	155
The Inner PrintTask Class . . . . .	155
Networking . . . . .	156
The Connector Class. . . . .	157
The HttpURLConnection Interface. . . . .	158
The NetworkingHTTPTest Class . . . . .	159
Conclusion . . . . .	163
 <b>Chapter 8</b>	
<b>Persistence with the RMS. . . . .</b>	<b>165</b>
Persistence . . . . .	165
The RecordStore Class. . . . .	166
The RecordStoreTest Class. . . . .	168

Construction . . . . .	173
Adding Records . . . . .	175
Retrieving and Displaying Records . . . . .	176
Closing and Destroying . . . . .	177
Deleting Records . . . . .	178
Updating Records. . . . .	181
Record Enumerations and Record Stores . . . . .	181
The RecEnumTest Class. . . . .	184
Vectors and Enumerations . . . . .	187
RecordStores and RecordEnumerations . . . . .	189
Using a RecordComparator Object. . . . .	190
The ComparatorTest Class. . . . .	192
Use with the enumerateRecords() Method . . . . .	196
Specializing the RecordComparator Interface . . . . .	197
Using a RecordFilter Object. . . . .	198
The FilterTest Class. . . . .	198
FilterTest Construction . . . . .	203
Specializing the RecordFilter Interface . . . . .	204
Using RecordListener Objects. . . . .	205
The RecordListenerTest Class. . . . .	206
RecordListenerTest Construction . . . . .	212
Assigning Records . . . . .	213
RecordListener Actions . . . . .	214
Specializing the RecordListener Interface . . . . .	215
Exceptions . . . . .	216
Conclusion . . . . .	217
 <b>Chapter 9</b>	
<b>User Interface Basics . . . . .</b>	<b>219</b>
User Interface (LCDUI). . . . .	219
Class Hierarchy . . . . .	221
Display and Displayable. . . . .	224
The DisplayTest Class . . . . .	226
Command and CommandListener . . . . .	229
TextBox . . . . .	232
Alert and AlertType . . . . .	234
The NameGameTest Class . . . . .	235
Construction and Definition . . . . .	238
The TextBox Cycle . . . . .	239
Alert Processing . . . . .	240

Lists . . . . .	242
Lists with Single Selection . . . . .	242
Construction and Definition . . . . .	247
Using a Vector Object for Data . . . . .	248
Processing Messages . . . . .	249
Lists with Multiple Selection . . . . .	251
Construction and Definition . . . . .	254
Processing Messages . . . . .	255
Conclusion . . . . .	257
<b>PART IV      USING GRAPHICS . . . . .</b>	<b>259</b>
<b>Chapter 10    Forms and Items . . . . .</b>	<b>261</b>
General Features of the Item and Form Classes . . . . .	261
The Form Class . . . . .	263
TextField . . . . .	265
Playing with Numbers . . . . .	266
Construction and Definition . . . . .	270
Processing Events . . . . .	272
StringItem . . . . .	275
The ItemPlayTest Class . . . . .	276
Definition and Construction . . . . .	280
Using the Bit OR Operator . . . . .	282
Font Definitions, Literal Strings, and Appending . . . . .	283
Spacers and Implicit Appending . . . . .	285
Working with Events . . . . .	286
Conclusion . . . . .	290
<b>Chapter 11    Images and Choices . . . . .</b>	<b>291</b>
ChoiceGroup . . . . .	291
The ComedyChoiceGroup Class . . . . .	292
Class Definition . . . . .	298
Defining the Choice Group Object . . . . .	299
Processing Messages . . . . .	301
Formatting the Font and Displaying the Results . . . . .	302
The Quotes Class . . . . .	303
Construction and Definition . . . . .	306
ImageItem and Image . . . . .	308

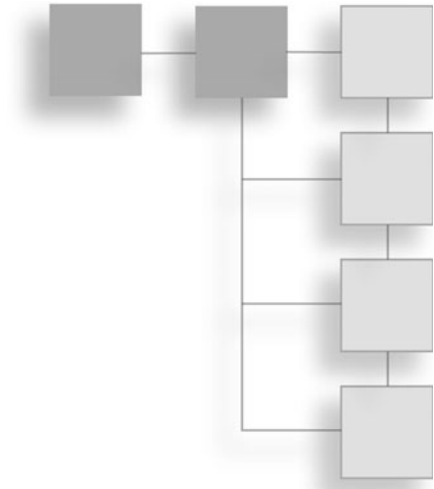


	The ImageItemFind Class . . . . .	311
	Construction and Definition . . . . .	317
	Retrieving Images and Defining an ImageItem . . . . .	318
	Images as an Inner Class . . . . .	319
	Conclusion . . . . .	321
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>Gauges, Dates, Calendars . . . . .</b>	<b>323</b>
	Calendar and Date . . . . .	323
	DateField . . . . .	326
	The CalendarFortune Class . . . . .	326
	Construction and Definition . . . . .	331
	Using the Date and DateField Classes . . . . .	333
	Event Processing . . . . .	334
	Generating Events from the Calendar . . . . .	335
	Prognostication . . . . .	336
	Operations . . . . .	337
	Gauge . . . . .	338
	The SonnetMaker Class . . . . .	341
	Construction and Definition . . . . .	345
	CompositionTask . . . . .	346
	Displaying the Lines . . . . .	347
	Finishing the Display . . . . .	348
	Sonnets . . . . .	349
	Stop and Exit Messages . . . . .	350
	Conclusion . . . . .	351
<b>PART V</b>	<b>GAME ORIENTATION . . . . .</b>	<b>353</b>
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Canvas, Graphics, Thread . . . . .</b>	<b>355</b>
	Canvas . . . . .	355
	CGExplorer . . . . .	356
	Definition and Construction . . . . .	361
	Specializing the Canvas Class . . . . .	361
	Color . . . . .	362
	Rectangles . . . . .	364
	Strings . . . . .	365
	Rendering the Image and Drawing an Arc . . . . .	366
	Translation . . . . .	368
	Extended Canvas Work . . . . .	372

GameStart . . . . .	374
Definition and Construction . . . . .	376
The Splash Screen . . . . .	377
GSCanvas . . . . .	378
GSCanvas Definition and Construction . . . . .	386
Files, Images, and Colors. . . . .	387
The Runnable Interface and the Thread . . . . .	389
Key Values and Events . . . . .	391
Different Messages and Keys . . . . .	394
Painting and Repainting. . . . .	395
Boundaries, Coordinates, and Collisions . . . . .	396
Conclusion . . . . .	398
 <b>Chapter 14   The Game API . . . . .</b>	 <b>399</b>
The Game API . . . . .	399
GameCanvas . . . . .	400
The Sprite Class and Frame Sequences . . . . .	401
SpriteStart . . . . .	405
SpritePlay . . . . .	406
Definition and Construction . . . . .	414
The Frame Sequence . . . . .	415
Sprite and Image Creation . . . . .	417
TiledLayer. . . . .	419
Setting Cells. . . . .	422
Sprite Collisions and Setting and Transforming Images . . . . .	424
TiledLayer Collisions. . . . .	425
Key Events . . . . .	427
Showing the Position of the Avatar Sprite . . . . .	428
Clearing, Flushing, and Timing . . . . .	428
Parent Classes . . . . .	430
Conclusion . . . . .	430
 <b>Chapter 15   The Game API and Game Implementation. . . . .</b>	 <b>433</b>
Diamond Dasher . . . . .	433
DasherStart. . . . .	435
DasherSprite . . . . .	436
Definition and Construction . . . . .	439
Diamond Production . . . . .	441
Positioning Diamonds. . . . .	442

	Collisions . . . . .	445
	DasherCanvas . . . . .	446
	Construction and Definition . . . . .	454
	Starting the Game . . . . .	457
	Running the Game. . . . .	459
	Boundaries and Random Jumps . . . . .	459
	Updating . . . . .	461
	Showing the Final Score. . . . .	463
	Conclusion . . . . .	463
<b>Appendix</b>	<b>Scrolling Background . . . . .</b>	<b>467</b>
	ScrollStart . . . . .	467
	ScrollCanvas . . . . .	468
	Definition and Construction . . . . .	470
	<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>475</b>

## ABOUT THIS BOOK



This book provides an introduction to programming with Java MIDP classes. It is not intended to fully explore all the potential the MIDP classes offer, nor does it offer a comprehensive view of Java programming. Instead, it provides an introduction to the interfaces provided by the MIDP that allow you to extend your knowledge if you already possess a basic knowledge of how to program with Java.

The first chapters introduce you to the history of the MIDP and its associated technologies. In this respect, it is assumed that you have had no previous exposure to device programming. From there, you move on to set up environments that allow you to get started. You work wholly on a PC, and instructions are provided on how to set up all the tools you need to write programs that make use of the MIDP classes. This book should prove a trusty ally if you have hesitated to explore device programming because it seems to necessitate learning entirely new development techniques or accustoming yourself to new programming environments. Every attempt is made to make the transition into device programming as painless as possible. Among other things, comprehensive instructions are provided concerning how to set up both the appropriate Java packages and the NetBeans IDE on your PC. No other book on the market provides a more comprehensive treatment of the basics of setting yourself up for developing device programs.

## Who Should Read This Book

This book addresses people who have a background in Java programming at a beginning or intermediate level. It is not a good idea to turn to this book if you want to learn how to program. For help in that regard, *Java Programming for the Absolute Beginner* (by the same author) provides a suitable foundation for programming at the level required by this book.

This book helps you transition into using Java to program for devices. If you possess a basic understanding of how to program with Java and are seeking a way to extend your knowledge into the realm of cell phones and other mobile devices, then this is the book you want. One of its greatest strengths is that during its early chapters, in addition to helping you understand what mobile devices and mobile device programming involve, it also closely guides you through the somewhat esoteric activities of acquiring (free of charge) the software needed to begin developing programs for mobile devices.

The author enjoys friendships with many professional programmers who have never attempted to program for devices because they have dreaded having to learn about and acquire the equipment necessary to begin doing so. This book attempts to remedy such situations. The equipment needed is freely available and can be readily installed in a very short time. All of the work with JAR and JAD files can be automated. The Java Wireless Toolkit provides an attractive, fun testing environment. The NetBeans IDE provides a free, robust, and increasingly powerful IDE for use in developing using the Java libraries that address mobile devices.

## The Chapters

Chapter 1 provides a topical review of the history of Java as related to programming mobile devices. It provides you with a quick summary of the tools you use for developing mobile applications and some of the more promising settings in which to pursue such a line of work.

Chapter 2 furnishes a discussion of the Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP) and how it forms the foundation of your work using Java to develop programs for phones. It also acquaints you with the notion of a MIDlet (as opposed to an applet). You learn, for example, that at the basis of every Java program you write for a mobile device is an extension of the Java MIDlet class.

Chapter 3 offers a brief overview of some of the devices for which MIDlets can be written. The devices covered constitute an extremely scant survey of the field. Still, references to Internet sites providing comprehensive information on hundreds of possible target devices are provided. No book could possibly hope to provide a comprehensive view of this topic—even the websites are overwhelmed.

With Chapter 4, the work begins. From the first page or two, you are at the keyboard installing and tuning Java, and then using the MIDP to build a MIDlet from scratch. You work at the command line and do everything from scratch. In the end, however, you have the pleasure of seeing a MIDlet compile.

Chapter 5 is all about the Java Wireless Toolkit. It shows you where to acquire it and how to use it. Prior to this chapter, you have been working at the command line only, but now you have a chance to augment your activities by using the Java Wireless Toolkit. Learning to use it is a stepping-stone to more powerful tools.

Since this book's goal is to make you as productive as possible as quickly as possible, in Chapter 6 you learn how to acquire and install the NetBeans IDE and the components associated with it that allow you to develop MIDlet and other Java programs directed toward devices. While it is not by any means suggested that you skip any of the first four chapters, to gain a sense of where the fun begins, Chapter 6 is the place to go.

Chapter 7 works you into some of the most fundamental topics of the MIDP class library. Among other things, you explore the MIDlet class and delve into the Timer and TimerTask classes. Work with these classes anticipates work with the Runnable interface later in the book.

Chapter 8 concerns persistence and the RMS package. The Java MIDP classes provide a set of classes that allow you to store and retrieve data in a complex, robust way. While this is not a database, it does provide a secure way of storing and accessing data placed in a special reserved location in the memory of the device. Chapter 8 also introduces you to some of the classes used for networking.

Chapter 9 provides an introduction to the graphical user interface components offered by the MIDP packages. You can begin seeing the device display different types of applications, at this point textually oriented. In this regard, you concentrate on such classes as Display, TextBox, and List.

Chapter 10 takes you into the world of the Form and Item classes. This provides interesting contexts in which to work with such classes as TextField and

## xviii About This Book

`StringItem`. As the number of components you work with increases, the MIDlets you work with become more involved.

Chapter 11 provides a transition. You work with the `ChoiceGroup`, `ImageItem`, and `Image` classes. The MIDlet you develop provides pictures of famous comedians and some of their favorite jokes.

Chapter 12 involves you in work on such classes as `DateField` and `Gauge`. It also extends work you have done previously with the `Image`, `Form`, and `Item` classes.

In Chapter 13, you work extensively with the `Canvas` and `Graphics` class, developing MIDlets that show you the fundamentals of game architecture using the standard GUI classes of the MIDP. What you do in this context provides a solid grounding for working with the Game API.

With Chapter 14, you work exclusively with such classes as `Sprite`, `TiledLayer`, and `GameCanvas`. You explore a MIDlet that allows you to see most of the functionality involved in a basic game. This includes understanding how tiles and frame sets work.

Chapter 15 provides you with a basic game that employs the `Sprite`, `TiledLayer`, `GameCanvas`, and `LayerManager` classes in the implementation of a game that explores collision detection, scoring, use of `Thread`, `Timer`, and `TimerTask` objects, and other features common in the development of games.

In the appendix, you'll find an extended discussion of how to implement a scrolling background. The information here applies as readily to scrolling in the foreground. Use of the `LayerManager` allows you to pursue a number of scenarios.

## Obtaining the Code for the Book

It is essential to be able to work with the projects the book offers if you are to benefit from reading the book. In this respect, there are two ways to obtain the source code:

- **From the CD.** The CD that accompanies the book provides the most convenient way to acquire the source code. Just install it as directed. The source code for each chapter is in a separate chapter file, and throughout the book, the location of each source file is clearly described. To access the code from the CD, just insert it in your computer's CD drive and access the code folder. The CD should automatically start. If it does not, you can click the `start.exe` file on the CD.

- **From the Internet Site.** To obtain the code from the publisher's website, access [www.courseptr.com/downloads](http://www.courseptr.com/downloads) and enter the title of the book. You can access a link to the source code and any resources associated the book that might be made available after the book's publication.

## Setting Up Files

Instructions on how to compile files are provided in Chapters 4 through 6. Generally, if you follow the examples in the book, you should find working with the files fairly easy. If you can install and use the NetBeans IDE (instructions are provided), you will get the most out of this book.

## How to Use This Book

Start with Chapter 1 and work forward from there. It is suggested that you work through Chapters 4, 5, and 6, and pay close attention to the details they introduce. Unless you establish a comfortable, reliable work setting, there is little hope that you are going to enjoy programming for devices. Take time to set up and familiarize yourself with the tools this book introduces. You can then move on from there.

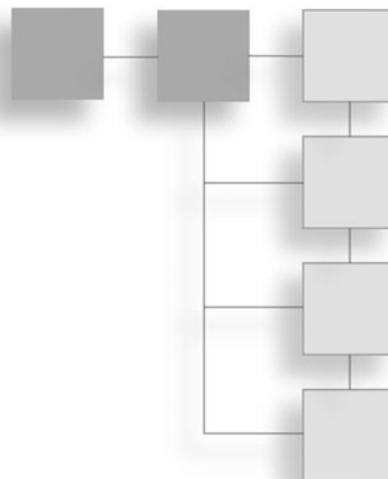
## Conventions

No conventions to speak of have been consciously adopted in the writing of this book. Generally, the coding style is based lightly on the “Java Style” that has been popular for several years now, but formatting the code so that it can be included in the book has often meant that decisions have been made to try to reduce the number of blank lines. Also, a general practice has been followed of removing comments from the code and placing them in the body of the text. In this regard, a system using a pound sign and a number has replaced the practice of referring to code by its line number. In this book, you see numbers placed at certain locations in the programs. Reference is then made to these numbers.



*This page intentionally left blank*

# PART I

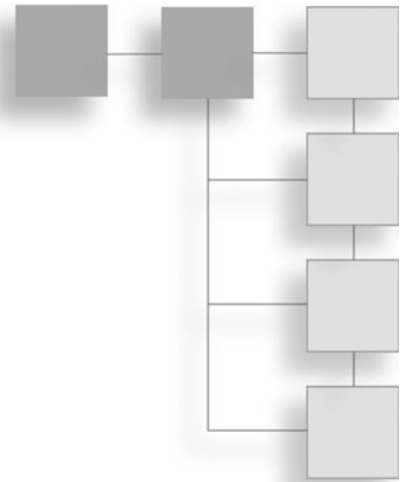


## MOBILE DEVICE FUNDAMENTALS

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 1

# JAVA ME HISTORY



A mobile information device (MID) is usually understood to be a computer that you can hold in your hand. Such devices are familiar in the world today as cell phones, iPods, iPhones, and BlackBerries. All such devices have their own operating system, but at the same time, they are developed according to standards that international organizations and corporations have established. Java is a popular language for programming such devices because Java runs on a virtual machine. Sun can create a virtual machine for almost any device, and for this reason, Java has become the premier language for mobile information device programming. For those unfamiliar with Java and mobile information device programming, this chapter provides a few introductory notes. It is not intended as a comprehensive introduction to the topic, but it presents a brief outline of the history of the Java programming language and related technologies. It also discusses the capabilities and limitations of mobile phones.

## Java's Acorn

In early 1995, Sun Microsystems released an alpha version of a new software environment called Java. During the first six months after Java's release, many people in the software development industry spent their time exchanging bad jokes and puns about coffee beans and Indonesian islands. It didn't take long, however, for the slogan of "Write Once, Run Anywhere" to supplant the jokes and puns. Java was taken up by thousands of developers, and Java began its march to the top.



**Figure 1.1**

Java had its origins with the \*7 device developed by Sun.

The earliest traces of Java go back to the early 1990s, when Sun formed a special technical team (known as the Green Team) tasked with developing the next wave of computing. After an 18-month development effort, the team emerged with the result: a handheld home-entertainment device controller with a touchscreen interface known as the \*7 (Star Seven). Figure 1.1 shows \*7.

The real action, however, was not with the \*7 or the device running it; it was with the backend technology that powered it. One of the requirements of the project was a robust, hardware-independent, embedded software environment that facilitated low-cost development.

At this point, James Gosling entered the picture. Gosling, a Canadian software engineer working with the Green Team, was the primary designer of Java. He began to develop the basics of Java by using some of the best elements of C++, such as its general syntax features and object-orientation. He excluded such things as memory management, pointers, and multiple inheritance. Gosling endeavored to create a simple, elegant language that developers could use to quickly deploy applications.

Gosling's first version of Java, called Oak, ran on the \*7 device and featured the familiar Java mascot Duke. Oak's power wasn't only in its language design; there were plenty of other object-oriented languages. Oak blossomed because it encompassed *everything*. Gosling did not create a language and then let other

people implement it as they saw fit. The goal of Oak was hardware independence, and with that in mind he created a complete software deployment environment. From virtual computers to functional application programming interfaces (APIs), Oak provided—and, more importantly, *controlled*—everything.

Unfortunately, the \*7 did not last long. The notion of running programs on a fixed device (and devices in this respect ranged from toasters to garage door openers) was promising but not what was really needed. What was really needed was something that went worldwide during the mid-1990s: the Internet. With the help of developers such as Bill Joy, Wayne Rosing, John Gage, Eric Schmidt, and Patrick Naughton, Gosling was able to make Java a core programming language for the Internet.

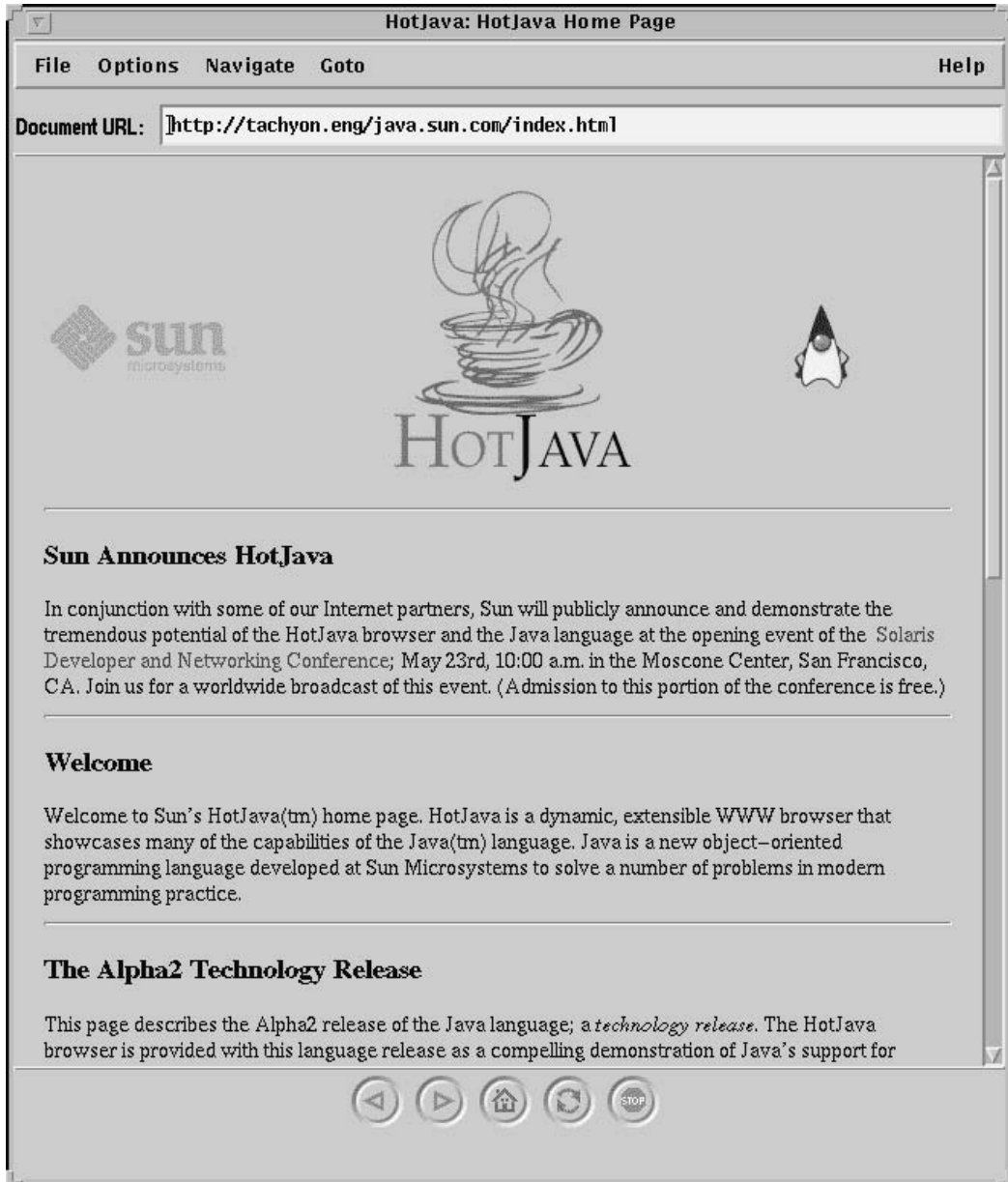
The Internet emerged as the predominant technology of the day. Browsers could be used to transfer and display digital content in the form of pictures, text, and even audio almost universally on a variety of hardware. Servers could link millions of Internet users. Java proved ideal as a programming language that could accommodate the needs of both browsers and servers.

The goals of the web were not dissimilar to that of Oak: provide a system to let you write content once, but view it anywhere (running on a variety of operating systems). Oak was designed to allow programmers to develop on different devices. Programs running on servers or applications running in browsers amounted to the same thing. The Internet became the framework within which Oak software could be distributed and universally deployed.

## Java's Growth in the Sun

Given the match between the needs of the Internet and the design of Oak, the mission and description of Java soon emerged from Oak. Gosling and the team at Sun developed a host of technologies around the concept of a universally deployable language and platform. One of their first tasks was to develop the Java-compatible browser known as HotJava. (The early versions were named WebRunner, after the movie *Blade Runner*.) Figure 1.2 shows the original HotJava browser.

If Sun sought to dominate the Internet through HotJava and distribute Java in that way, something even better soon arose. On May 23, 1995, the Netscape Corporation agreed to integrate Java into its popular Navigator web browser, thus creating an unprecedented audience for the Java software.

**Figure 1.2**

Sun developed a browser named HotJava, shown here displaying the original Java home page.

Soon programmers from all over the globe flooded the Java website to download the new platform. Sun completely underestimated the platform's popularity and struggled to increase bandwidth to cope with the rush. Java had arrived.

Development of the Java platform has continued ever since. As the years have passed, it has been expanded to include a number of technologies, such as JSP and XML. Interface components have been rewritten as Swing. The overall platform has been expanded to meet database and security needs. Each new release brings new supporting technology.

Despite Java's complexity, one of its great attractions continues to be Gosling's original design. The syntax remains elegant, the development effort proves much easier than it is in many other languages, and the work of documenting and debugging is much more straightforward.

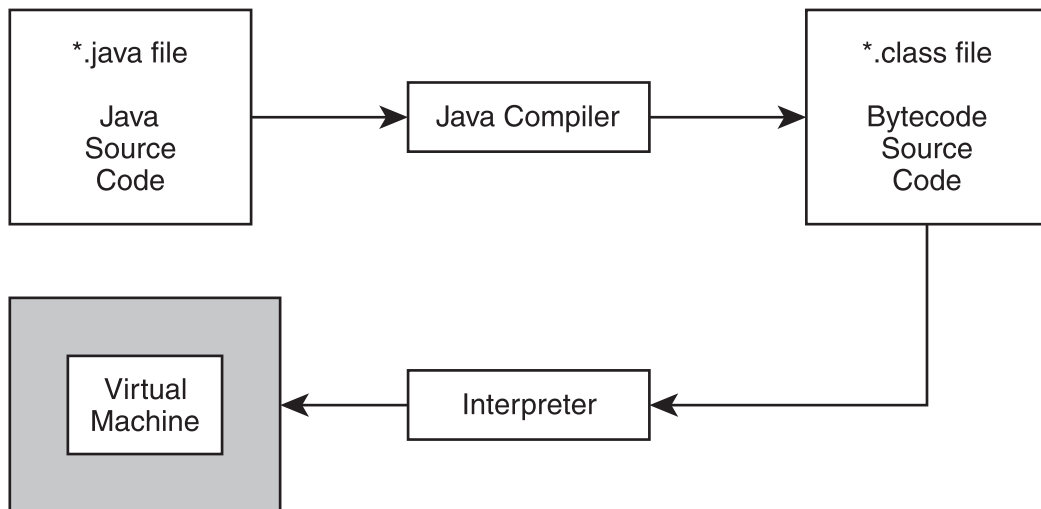
## What Is Java?

Java is an object-oriented programming language that you compile to byte code that runs on a virtual machine. In this respect, it differs from traditional programming languages such as C. The C programming language remains a strong foundation language, but it is also a procedural programming language (based on functions). C++ is the object-oriented precursor of Java, but to develop with C++, programmers compile their code directly to a specific operating system. (Microsoft has changed this picture with managed C++.)

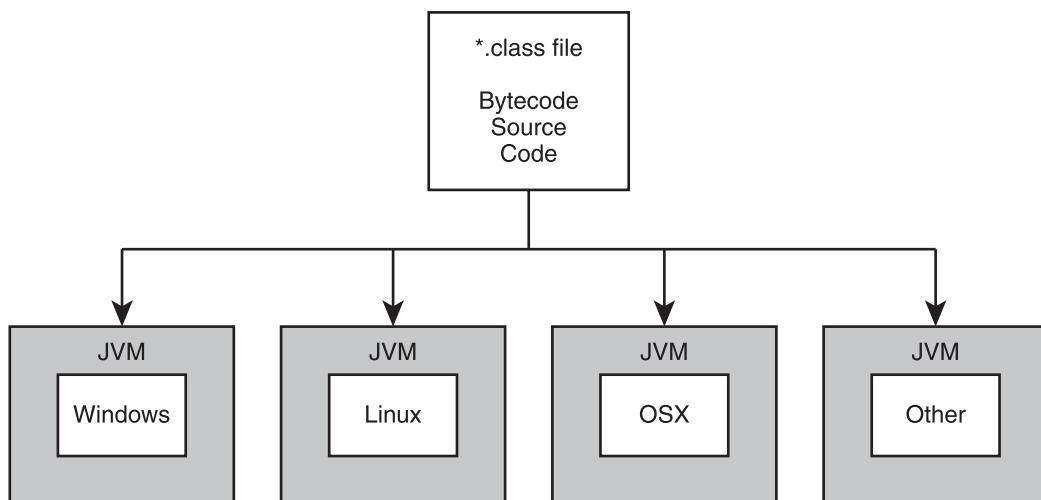
ANSI-compliant C++ makes it possible to port code from one operating system to another with relative ease, but programs still must be recompiled as you move them from operating system to operating system. With Java, programmers can either compile or interpret code. As Figure 1.3 illustrates, the initial compile phase translates your source code (\*.java files) into an intermediate language called Java bytecode (\*.class files). The resulting bytecode is then ready to be executed (interpreted) within a special virtual computer known as the Java Virtual Machine (JVM).

The JVM is a simulated computer that executes bytecode instructions. It acts as a consistent layer between bytecode and the actual machine instructions. Bytecode instructions are translated into machine-specific instructions by the JVM at runtime. This enables programmers to write one program and run it on different operating systems without having to engage in extensive rewriting (porting) work.



**Figure 1.3**

Java code goes through two stages: compilation and interpretation.

**Figure 1.4**

Java bytecode becomes a portable program executable on any Java Virtual Machine.

The expression often used to sum up the work of the JVM is “Write once, run anywhere.” As Figure 1.4 illustrates, the target platform for a Java program requires only a JVM. Sun provides a JVM specific to each platform (or operating system), and after the JVM is installed, the Java program can run in it regardless of which environment it was developed in.

Running a Java program remains elementary. Developing a Java program involves a bit more activity. You need more than just a programming language; you need a programming platform. The Java platform is made up of three significant components:

- The Java Development Kit
- The Java Virtual Machine
- The Java Application Programming Interface

The Java Development Kit (JDK) is the general name for the entire suite of tools that allows you to develop with Java. Central to this are the compiler and its associated tools. As mentioned previously, the role of the JVM is to provide an interface to the operating system of the underlying device. The Java API provides a limited view of the operating system to the Java program. This makes the JVM the judge, jury, and executor of program code.

The Java API is a collection of Java classes covering a vast range of functionality including containers, data management, communications, IO, and security. There are close to a thousand basic classes available as part of the Java API. Secondary developers provide thousands more that extend and specialize the API.

## Java versus C++

---

An important bond exists between C/C++ and Java. C is the parent language of both C++ and Java. James Gosling implemented the initial versions of Java using C++, but he also took the opportunity presented by Java's unique language model to modify its structure and make it more programmer-friendly than C++.

One major innovation relates to memory management. In practical terms, Java prevents you from going into an operating system and telling it to reserve or in other ways use the memory of a specific machine. Java was designed to do this because memory management is one of the activities that most tends to anchor a program to specific operating systems. Java provides an additional advantage with respect to Internet applications: executables created with Java preserve the integrity of the operating system on which they run. To put it differently, when you develop a program for a browser, for example, with Java you can be confident that if a given Internet user opens a Java applet, the applet is not going to violate the security of the user's system.

One major activity of memory management involves setting aside (allocating) memory used by the program. An object-oriented program often performs this memory-management task by creating a program component known as an object (an instance of a class). In Java, for example, the `JDialog` or `JFrame` classes allow you to create dialogs and windows. When such objects are created, they can bog down the performance of a computer if they are not also destroyed when

they are no longer in use. Java takes care of such activity through what is generally known as automated cleanup or garbage collecting. When an object falls into disuse, Java cleans it up for you. You do not have to count and manage objects, as you do with C++.

Java also differs from C++ along the following lines:

- There is no preprocessing of source files in Java.
- In Java there is no split between the interface or header (.h) and the implementation (.cpp) file; there is only one source file (.java).
- Everything in Java is an object in the form of a class. In C++, you can revert to C and start writing code that does not involve classes, even to the point of creating global variables. In Java, you cannot define global variables (values that exist outside a class).
- Java has no autocasting of types; you have to be explicit.
- Java has a simplified object model and patterns; there is no support for multiple inheritance, templates, or operator overloading.

For general application development, Java has far outdistanced C++ as the preferred language. However, C++ still commands a strong position as a server-side programming language and in the world of console game development. C++ programs execute much faster than Java programs, and C++ also provides programmers control over execution and memory. Such capabilities prove useful in some game-development contexts or contexts in which optimized performance is essential. Still, Java applications developed for general enterprise prevail. Java programs often perform better, have fewer bugs, and prove easier to develop and maintain. Moreover, there is no comprehensively unified enterprise or mobile development environment in C++. In this respect, the J2EE platform is the world's standard for development of end-to-end enterprise information systems.

---

## Multiple Editions

The Java language has evolved over the years. The first major edition, now known as the Java 2 Standard Edition (J2SE) was aimed at the development of GUIs, applets, and other standalone applications. A few years ago Sun expanded the Java suite with the Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE), which was built for use in server-side development. This version included expanded tools for database access, messaging, content rendering, inter-process communications, and transaction control.

Sun didn't stop there, though. Desperate to satisfy every programmer on the planet, Sun set its sights on handheld or portable devices. The version of Java Sun designed for these devices is designated Java 2 Micro Edition (J2ME). The current version of Java has been incremented beyond the first release, so Sun often refers to it simply as Java ME.

## Mobile Information Devices Everywhere

Mobile information devices are generally small enough to carry in your pocket or purse. The most popular such devices are cell phones, iPods, and iPhones. Sun manufactures special versions of its Java virtual machine to allow your Java programs to execute on such devices. Since such devices are available in every description, the virtual machine approach to application deployment enjoys the same advantage with MIDs that it enjoys with the Internet. You can write an application on one operating system and deploy it to many others.

The purpose of portable Java programs is often to provide an interface for the user. Device manufacturers create operating systems that manage such things as games, telecommunications, or music. The user of such devices browses the Internet, answers a phone call, receives a text message, manages and selects tunes, or plays games. The games you find on such devices are often fairly basic, but with each new day, as the memory, speed, and virtual machine profiles of the devices improve, the software built to run on them increases in complexity.

Applications once considered too large for portable devices are now becoming common features of them. What is significant about this is the sheer magnitude of the market calling for this transformation. Cell phone manufacturers deal with a market that includes billions of possible users. Cell phones are so inexpensive that they are often given away as part of a telecommunications package. The device becomes trivial. The interface and services become much more significant. What applies to cell phones applies in general to all mobile devices. As the hardware decreases in significance, the software and services become more important.

It is generally not at all unreasonable to imagine a world (of over six billion people to date) in which everyone from childhood on is equipped with one or two portable devices. Picture a cell phone and an iPod to start with. In time these might be merged into a single device (like the BlackBerry or iPhone), but the general market for applications to run on such devices remains the same.

As a slight digression, it is important to remember that mobile devices often have very specific and somewhat humble market niches. Consider, for example, a device that is responsible for monitoring the output of a microtransmitter embedded in an automobile tire. By pressing a few buttons, a mechanic can see the tread depth and tire pressure of the tire. This basic information is then fed to a PC with an Internet connection. Someone in a back office can then monitor the status of the tire. This technology can be extended to the shoes of runners in a marathon. If a transmitter is clipped to each running shoe, as runners run by

given auditing points, their names and times can be fed into a central database and displayed on a website. All the applications involved might be developed with Java. All involve MID development.

## Micro Devices and Software

MIDs are often referred to as micro devices. As you will see in Chapter 2, the support for such micro devices broadens as different devices come into the picture. Figure 1.5 shows several categories of micro devices.

Generally, large corporations can afford (at least to an extent) to create and deploy proprietary development platforms for the devices they produce. In most cases, Java ME provides you with the ability to make use of some of the features of the proprietary development platforms. To use some of these development platforms, you must pay a license fee. In other cases, you can obtain the software for free, but you must integrate software modules with your Java code.

Over the past two decades, micro-device manufacturers have provided programmers and other content creators with various sets of tools to build software applications. This approach to development has met with greater and lesser degrees of success. Generally, the trend now favors open approaches like Java,



**Figure 1.5**  
The broad categories of micro devices.

**Table 1.1** Non-Java Development Tools

Tool	Description
Manufacturer SDK	The most common development platform initially was device-manufacturer SDKs (software development kits) or operating system (such as Palm, Windows CE, and EPOC/Psion) SDKs. In most cases, developers used C/C++.
WAP/WML	WAP (wireless application protocol), a standard communications protocol used in mobile devices, is used in a similar way to HTTP and TCP. An early Internet system developed by mobile phone operators used WAP as transport for WML (wireless markup language), which serves as a replacement for the more complex HTML (hypertext markup language) used by web browsers. Unfortunately, the end result was nothing like the “mobile Internet” promised by promoters.
Web/HTML	Available only to the higher-level devices, the web was sometimes used as a content delivery tool. Content was usually cosmetically modified to suit the characteristics of micro devices.
Other Middleware	Many vendors have also tried to create content-creation middleware and tools such as iMode and BREW, with varying degrees of success.

and almost every major device manufacturer has made a strong effort to incorporate Java ME. The tendency in this respect is toward standardization of hardware and software. Device manufacturers realize that their surest path to the broadest market is through the interoperability Java provides. Table 1.1 lists some of the categories into which proprietary efforts have fallen.

## Conclusion

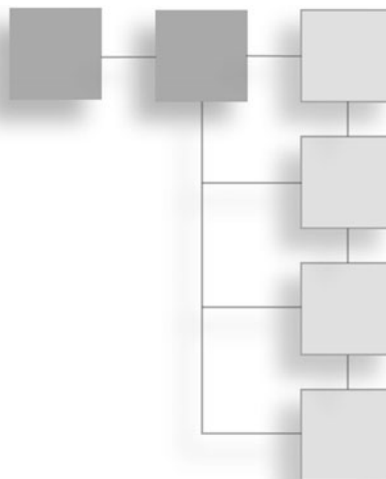
With millions of programmers and worldwide distribution, Java is an enormously popular development platform. As a language, it is easy to learn. Given the extraordinary store of libraries and other supplements that exist for Java, mastery of it is probably no longer a possibility for any lone individual. Still, if you can learn how to work with the basic development environment, whether it is the general JDK or a specialized version of the JDK such as Java ME, you are probably on your way to a lifetime of work.

Developing software for portable devices is one of the key areas of development for Java programmers. The programs they produce often center on user interfaces, which vary according to the device on which the interface is deployed and the market the device manufacturer or service provider targets. One of Java’s strengths is that it allows developers to provide software that is both portable and safe for deployment on different devices.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 2

# JAVA ME OVERVIEW



In this chapter, you explore the role of Java ME's configurations and profiles. Toward this end, you explore the Connected Limited Device Configuration (CLDC) and the Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP). These complementary components of the Java ME form the basis of much of what you do to develop software for mobile information devices (MIDs). In this book, your development efforts begin with the CLDC 1.1 and the MIDP 2.0, but it remains that the applications you develop are largely backward compatible with the CLDC 1.0 and the MIDP 1.0. Using the older, simpler functionality gives you a simpler, clearer view of what you can do with the current technology. In addition to investigating features of the CLDC and the MIDP, you also look at a few practical concerns, such as how JAR and JAD files work in relation to mobile information device applications and suites of such applications. Such preliminaries provide the groundwork for efforts in chapters that follow.

## A Comprehensive Toolkit

MID programming constitutes one of the most dynamic branches of today's software industry. The number of portable devices requiring software development increases daily. As a developer, you have to cope with this proliferation of devices and the broad range of functionality that characterizes the mobile application market. You also face different software development kits (SDKs)



provided by the companies that create the hardware for the devices. Developing software for multiple versions of a given device is hard work; creating it for completely different devices is even harder.

Writing the software isn't the only problem. Delivering it to the device requires a platform capable of installing new software on demand, along with the channels to receive new code. Further, after installation, you must consider security issues.

Although it cannot be said to make the work simple, Java ME renders such work fairly straightforward. Among other things, it provides you with a comprehensive set of tools that allows you to do most of the work required to develop and deploy device-oriented software. While the tools you use reside in different areas of the Java development platform, they all work together to let you work in a fairly seamless way.

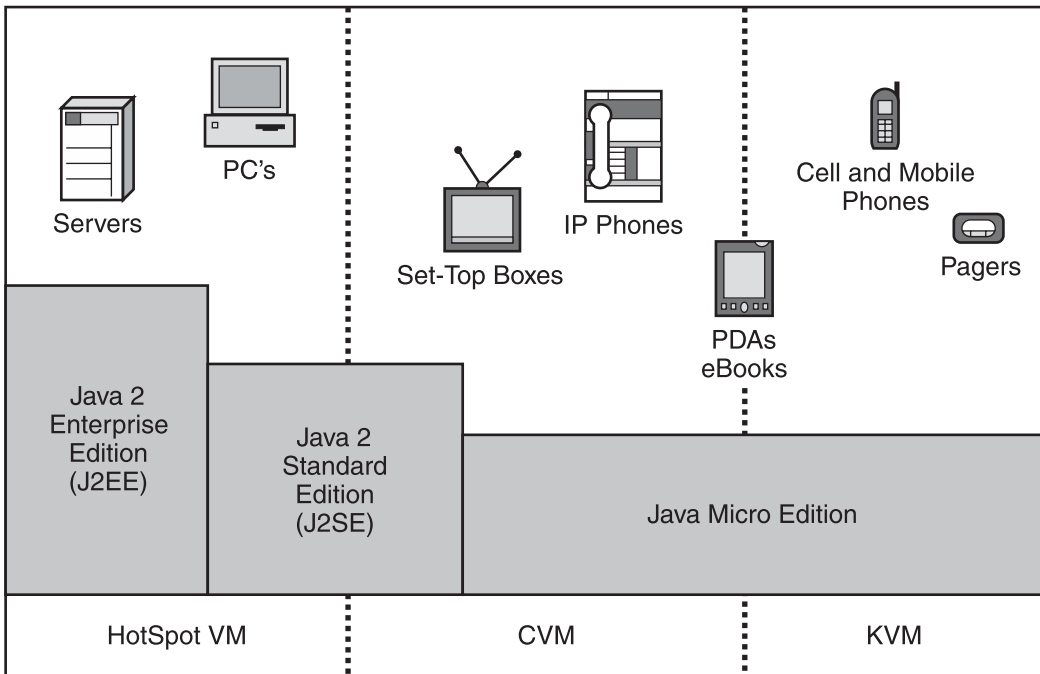
## Java ME Architecture

As was noted in Chapter 1, Sun creates different versions of Java to suit different development environments. From the enterprise development tools designed for use in servers to those that address mobile systems, each version has its own place in the Java landscape.

It's important to note that the division between platforms can become blurry. Java ME development sometimes requires the use of different platforms. For example, when you're developing a multiplayer game, you use Java ME for the client-side device software, but you also benefit from the power of J2SE and J2EE when you implement the backend server systems.

As Figure 2.1 shows, the various editions of Java suit distinctly different development settings. The three virtual machines overlap but apply to different areas of development. The Java HotSpot VM is the most comprehensive virtual machine supplied by Sun. It incorporates the full-scale version of Java. The Compact Virtual Machine (CVM) and Kilobyte Virtual Machine (KVM) are smaller virtual machine implementations designed to run within the constraints of the limited resources available on micro devices.

When Sun developed the Java ME, it was obvious that the larger version of the VM needed to be reduced in size to fit onto mobile information devices. While the power and memory of chips have increased tremendously since then and might conceivably accommodate a large VM, much that the J2SE offers is not needed in even a complex mobile information device.

**Figure 2.1**

The different editions of Java suit different hardware platforms.

The designers of Java ME came up with a solution based on a revised Java architecture that excludes specific platform components, including components that address such areas as language, tools, the JVM, and the API. On the other hand, certain components are added. Among these are components that address features of specific devices.

## Configurations and Profiles

A *configuration* defines the capabilities of a Java platform designed for use on a series of hardware devices. A configuration begins with conceptual overview of the services that a given type of device requires. Such services represent a subset of the overall set of services that the Java VM might provide. Among other things, a given J2SE configuration might require removing or adding architectural features along the following lines:

- Language components that are unlikely to be used to develop software that runs on devices.

- Specific types of functionality that address hardware requirements for mobile information devices, such as the memory, screen size, and processor power for the family of devices.
- Java libraries that can be included or excluded arbitrarily during development.

Given such considerations, Sun created two initial configurations to suit the mobile information world. One, the Connected Device Configuration (CDC), addresses slightly limited devices, such as personal digital assistants (PDAs) and set-top boxes (digital TV receivers, for example). The other, known as the Connected Limited Device Configuration (CLDC), addresses general classes of devices, such as pagers and mobile phones.

In this book, you work with both of these configurations, but the emphasis at the start is on phones, so you work primarily with the CLDC configuration. The two are interrelated, of course. The important thing right now is that these configurations let you move forward, confident of the functionality of the underlying target platform. In most cases, you develop for at most a few platforms, not a few hundred.

Configurations define categories of devices and the services provided to them. They merely limit Java to a suitable target platform's capabilities. In other words, they limit the number of classes you work with and orient your development efforts toward the functionality required for a given range of devices.

A *profile* is a description of a given type of device. The profile of a given device makes it a phone, for example, or a PDA. To a great extent the profile determines the API you can use with a device. You might be working with a 2D or a 3D game, for example.

With respect to the API, a central focus of the profile is the user interface (UI) for mobile phones (see Figure 2.2). The CLDC that covers this type of device excludes many of the classes you find in Java UI libraries, the Abstract Windows Toolkit (AWT), and Swing. Consider, for example, that since the screens of most MIDs are small, you are not in a position to develop software with extensive display and menu options. There is little point in providing a profile that includes classes that support features the MID cannot include. The profile that has been developed provides a UI suited to the specific requirements of the MID's LCD screen. The resulting LCD UI is included in the CLDC profile that targets MIDs. This is generally known as the Mobile Information

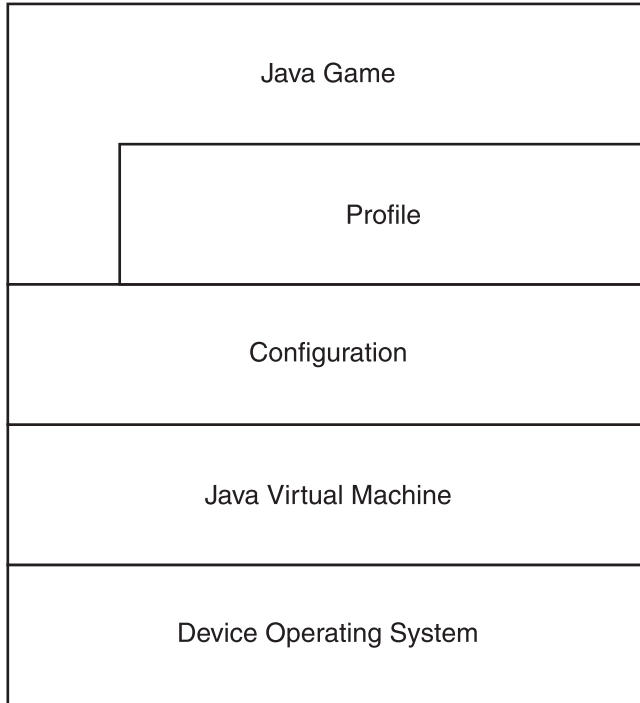
**Figure 2.2**

Configuration and profile provide the context in which you create applications for MIDlets.

Device Profile (MIDP). In this book, you deal largely with the MIDP 2.0. However, most of the code in this book is backward compatible with the MIDP 1.0.

As Chapter 7 reveals, the LCD UI implementation shown in Figure 2.2 exemplifies the role that profiles play in adding device-category-specific functionality. The keyboard and screen shown have limited dimensions and display characteristics. When a profile presents such features, the components in the API can be limited, and the development activities you perform can be streamlined.

Figure 2.3 shows how the functionality of a game that runs on a phone depends on a device profile (which can be understood as a set of UI classes), a configuration (a range of devices and services addressed by Java), and the capabilities of the Java VM. At the bottom is the operating system of the device. The Java VM



**Figure 2.3**  
Java ME consists of layers of components.

interfaces with the configuration, which in turn provides functionality to the profile and application layers.

## The CDC

The Connected Device Configuration (CDC) can be viewed as the generalized set of Java ME configurations. It addresses almost any device you care to name for about any application you wish to develop. The CDC addresses smaller devices, such as phones, and larger devices, such as digital TV set-top boxes and PDAs. It contains a single profile (the Foundation profile) and the high-performance Compact Virtual Machine (CVM). The Java language implementation and the API for the CDC have largely the same capabilities as the J2SE.

Because the CDC provides more capabilities than are needed for most mobile phones, Sun provides the Connected Limited Device Configuration (CLDC). In this book, you use the CLDC (1.1) for the programs you create. This configuration enables you to work with a smaller, more convenient version of Java as you develop applications for MIDs.

## The CLDC

The Connected Limited Device Configuration (CLDC) provides a definition of devices that includes mobile phones and many other devices. Its scope is much broader than the Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP). To use it, you download a separate configuration package from Sun. (Chapter 6 briefly discusses the CLDC package with respect to the NetBeans.) Over the past few years, different versions of the CLDC have emerged. This book uses version 1.1.

Versions represent the findings of conventions or consortiums of companies that are involved in the Java Community Process (JCP). The JCP provides a formal context in which developers in a given community can submit recommendations concerning standardized platform features. These are known as Java Specification Requests (JSRs). Each collection of requests is identified with a number. The Java Community Process's complete list of JSRs is available online at <http://jcp.org/en/jsr/all>.

For the CLDC 1.1, JSR 139 is central. If you click on the link for JSR 139, under Section 2.0, you see discussion that includes the following topics:

- Target device characteristics
- The security model
- Application management
- Language differences
- JVM differences
- Included class libraries

### CLDC Specification

The JSR for any given version of a CLDC involves contributions from a multitude of companies involved in the mobile device industry. As an example, consider the Java Community Process participants responsible for the development of the JSR for the CLDC 1.0. Table 2.1 provides a partial list.

**Table 2.1** CLDC Specification Contributors

America Online	Bull	Ericsson
Fujitsu	Matsushita	Mitsubishi
Motorola	Nokia	NTT DoCoMo
Oracle	Palm Computing	RIM (Research In Motion)
Samsung	Sharp	Siemens
Sony	Sun Microsystems	Symbian

## CLDC Target Device Characteristics

The CLDC provides a description of the characteristics of a supported device. Each version of the CLDC changes this description to accommodate increased device capabilities or new technologies. Table 2.2 lists target device characteristics as defined by the CLDC 1.0 specification. These have been extended to the CLDC 1.1.

### Note

---

One thing you might notice right away is that the characteristics of the CLDC don't mention any input methods or screen requirements. That's the job of a particular device profile, which in this book centers on the Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP). A configuration offers only the core Java system requirements.

---

## CLDC Security Model

J2SE's existing security system was too large to fit within the constraints of the CLDC target platform. A revised model eliminates many of the features but requires far fewer resources. There are two main sections to the CLDC security model. The first involves virtual machine security; the second involves application security. The security model for the CLDC lays some important groundwork for application execution models discussed later in this book.

## Virtual Machine Security

The goal of the virtual machine security layer is to protect the underlying device from damage executable code might cause. Under normal circumstances, a

**Table 2.2** CLDC Target Platform Characteristics\*

Characteristic	Description
Memory	160 KB to 512 KB devoted to the Java platform (minimum 128K available to a Java application)
Processor	16-bit or 32-bit
Connectivity	Some form of connectivity, likely wireless and intermittent
Other	Low power consumption, typically powered by battery

\*For more information, see <http://java.sun.com/products/cldc/faqs.html>.

bytecode verification process carried out prior to code execution takes care of this. This verification process validates class-file bytecode, ensuring that it is correct for execution. The most important result of this process is the protection it offers against the execution of invalid instructions and the creation of scenarios in which memory outside the Java environment is corrupted.

The standard bytecode verification process used with J2SE requires about 50 KB of code space, along with up to 100 KB of heap. While this is negligible on larger systems, it can constitute a sizable portion of the memory available to Java on many micro devices.

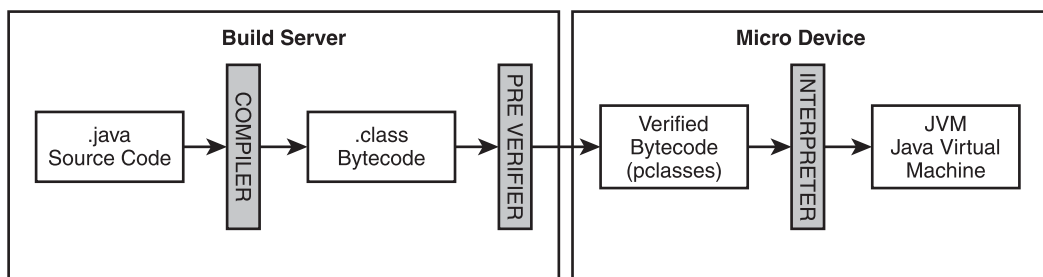
The resulting verification implementation within the virtual machine of the CLDC requires around 10 KB of binary code space and as little as 100 bytes of run-time memory.

The reduction in available resources essentially comes from the removal of the iterative dataflow algorithm from the in-memory verification process. The price of the reduction is an additional step known as *pre-verification* that must be undertaken to prepare code for execution on the JVM. The pre-verification process inserts additional attributes into the class file.

### Note

Even after undergoing the process of pre-verification, a transformed class file is still valid Java bytecode; the verifier automatically ignores the extra data. The only noticeable difference is that the resulting files are approximately five percent larger.

A tool supplied with the Java ME development environment carries out the process of pre-verification. It's all rather painless. As Figure 2.4 illustrates, the



**Figure 2.4**

A pre-verification process reduces the resources used for the typical class-file verification.



important point is that the resource-intensive part of the verification process is carried out on your (overpowered) development PC (the build server).

**Note**

---

Post-verified class files are commonly called *pclasses*.

---

## Application Security

The class-loader verification process discussed previously is pretty limited. Basically, it just confirms that bytecode is the legitimate result of the Java compilation process. Although this is helpful, a further level of security is required to protect a device's resources.

The full J2SE security model is too large for the devices addressed by the CLDC. For this reason, the CLDC incorporates a simplified security model based on the concept of a *sandbox*: your Java code can play (operate) only within the confines of a small, controlled environment. Anything outside is completely out of bounds.

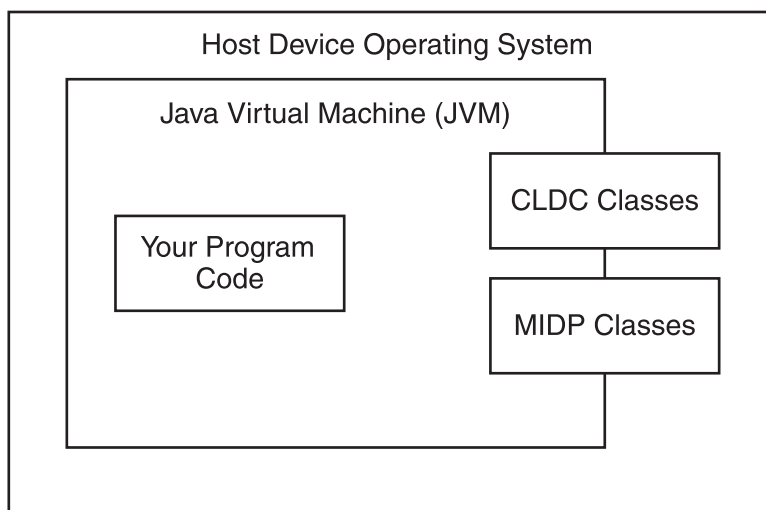
**Note**

---

If you've done any applet development (applets are Java programs executed inside a web browser), you're already familiar with the concept of sandbox security. The CLDC implementation is similar.

---

As Figure 2.5 reveals, your code restricts what's available in the sandbox environment. The CLDC defines a list of exactly what you can execute, and that's all



**Figure 2.5**

The Java sandbox security model provides access to core classes while protecting the underlying device.

you get. Protection is also in place so you can't change the base classes that make up the installed API on the device—the *core classes*. The CLDC specifications mandate protection for these classes.

## Application Management

Managing applications on mobile information devices is different from managing applications on PCs. When you work on MIDs, quite often there is no concept of a file system, let alone a file browser. Most of the time, especially on typical MIDs, users have a limited amount of application space in which to store programs. To manage these applications, the device should provide a basic ability to review the installed applications, to launch an application, and to delete an application if the user so desires.

While the CLDC doesn't mandate the form the application manager should take, the capabilities it fosters imply that typical implementations of device software should furnish simple menu-based tools to browse and launch programs.

## Restrictions

Fairly significant differences exist between the standard J2SE version of Java and the version you use when programming for micro devices. The differences relate only to limitations, not to changes in syntax. The primary areas involve finalization and error handling.

## Finalization

To improve performance and reduce the overall requirements, the CLDC leaves out automatic object finalization. If you have a background in Java, you know that this means that the CLDC does not provide an `Object.finalize` method. When using the J2SE under normal circumstances, the garbage collector process calls this method for an object it is about to discard from memory. You can then free any open resources that explicitly require you to do so (such as open files).

The lack of an `Object.finalize` method doesn't mean the garbage collector doesn't run. It's just that the garbage collector process does not call your `finalize` method. Because this method is not available, you need to rely on your own application flow to carry out an appropriate resource cleanup process. This is generally a good practice anyway. You should free resources as soon as they

**Table 2.3** java.lang.Error Exceptions

Exception	Description
java.awt.AWTError	Because there is no AWT in the CLDC, this isn't required.
java.lang.LinkageError	An error relating to class compilation inconsistencies. There are many subclasses of this exception, such as java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError.
java.lang.ThreadDeath	This type of error is not listed in the CLDC. The application is not able to do much which such an error.
java.lang.VirtualMachineError	Such errors are often of the types OutOfMemoryError and StackOverflowError. Most devices cannot handle such errors.

become available; don't leave the timing of this process to the notoriously strange behavior of the garbage collector.

## Error Handling

Some restrictions apply to error handling. The CLDC does not include support for run-time errors. If an error occurs, the best approach is to terminate the operation of the application. With respect to the java.lang.Error exception class hierarchy, Table 2.3 provides a summary of a few of the issues related to error handling. In some cases, there is little chance of recovering from an error, so the error type is not in the CLDC list. In other cases, the best approach to handling an error is to inform the device OS and have the device OS proceed from there. If an error occurs only in situations in which your application cannot recover, there's no need for the CLDC to provide you with access to them.

## Old and New Versions

The Java ME class does not include connectivity classes such as those found in the java.net.\* hierarchy. Because of the interdependencies in the current communications library, connectivity classes could not be included without breaking the migration rules. Instead of such classes, the CLDC includes a framework for a new communications class hierarchy known as the *connection framework*. The cut-down framework of the CLDC design is exactly that—a design. There are no included classes that actually implement it. For that, you look to the world of profiles.

CLDC 1.1 adds a number of features not provided with CLDC 1.0 and improves several existing features. Among these are the following:

- Floating point support
- Weak reference support (small subset of the J2SE weak reference classes)
- `NoClassDefFoundError` class
- **Attributes and method:**
  - `Boolean.TRUE, Boolean.FALSE`
  - `Date.toString()`
  - `Random.nextInt(int n)`
  - `String.intern()`
  - `String.equalsIgnoreCase()`
  - `Thread.interrupt()`
- Classes `Calendar`, `Date`, and `TimeZone` have been redesigned to be more J2SE-compliant.
- Minimum memory has been raised from 160 to 192 KB.

## JVM Differences

As mentioned briefly at the beginning of this chapter, Java ME uses the Kilobyte Virtual Machine (KVM), which is a limited version of the Java VM. At the same time, it is comprehensive with respect to the CLDC. The primary features excluded from the KVM are as follows:

- Weak references—lets you keep a reference to an object that is still garbage collected
- Reflection—the power to “look into” code at runtime
- Thread groups and daemon threads—advanced thread control
- The Java Native Interface (JNI)—lets you write your own native methods (this is not appropriate for sandbox development)
- User-defined class loaders

Reflection is the Java feature that lets your program inspect the code being executed at runtime. This means you can inspect the code in classes, objects,

methods, and fields. The KVM does not support reflection in any form, which also means that you have no access to features that inherit their functionality from the reflection core, such as the Java Virtual Machine Debugging Interface (JVM DI), Remote Method Invocation (RMI), object serialization, and the profiling toolset.

When you develop games for micro devices, you can live without most of these features. For example, RMI lets you execute methods across a network. The RMI proves too heavy to use effectively. You can achieve the same level of functionality by coding a simpler system on your own. Object serialization is something that would be useful for saving and loading game states. However, you can code this for yourself without too much trouble.

While the profiling toolset is also not available, not having the profiling tools just means you can't write your own profiling system. Likewise, you won't be able to create your own debugging system.

User-defined class loaders are another feature that is omitted from the KVM. These were used primarily to reconfigure or replace the class-loading mechanism with one that you supply. Unfortunately, the sandbox security model does not work very well if you implement a class loader and circumvent the security entirely.

## CLDC Packages and Class Libraries

Despite restrictions, an extensive library of classes is included in the CLDC. In determining which classes to deploy, the designers of the CLDC faced a number of issues. The first was the key driver behind everything—resources. They had less free space. Some things had to go, and that naturally meant they couldn't please everyone.

This also raised the issue of compatibility. The goal was to retain as much as possible the similarity to and compatibility with the J2SE libraries. To facilitate this, the designers divided the CLDC libraries into two logical categories—classes that are a subset of J2SE and classes that are specific to the CLDC.

These classes are differentiated by the prefix of the library. First are Java ME classes that are based on a subset of equivalent J2SE subset classes. For example, `java.lang.String` has the same name in the Java ME and the J2SE. It's just a reduced version. CLDC-specific classes appear under the `java` extensions hierarchy `javax.*`. This is reserved for classes that do not normally appear in J2SE.

**Note**

---

CLDC-specific classes sound great, but in reality they don't exist. The CLDC specifies a single group of classes relating to connectivity, but it's not the role of the CLDC to implement these; that's the job of a profile, such as the MIDP.

---

To discern how the classes implemented for the CLDC differ from or resemble those in the J2SE implementation, you can apply the following rules:

- The package name must be identical to the corresponding J2SE counterpart.
- There cannot be any additional public or protected methods or fields.
- There cannot be changes to the semantics of the classes and methods.

To emphasize the third point, a J2SE class implemented in Java ME can only have methods removed. Methods are not added. Further, there can be no change in the interface (use and arguments) of the existing methods.

**Note**

---

One thing you might notice when looking through the CLDC class libraries is the distinct lack of a few key elements, such as user interface and access to device-specific functions. That's the job of a given device category's profile. Later in this chapter discussion is provided about these profile-specific libraries.

---

Here is the list of packages for the CLDC.

- java.io
- java.lang
- java.lang.ref
- java.util
- javax.microedition.io

Following is a list of some of the available CLDC classes. If you are familiar with the J2SE implementation of the classes, keep in mind that in several instances methods are removed. For a comprehensive list, access <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr139/>.

### System classes

- `java.lang.Object`
- `java.lang.Class`
- `java.lang.Runtime`
- `java.lang.System`
- `java.lang.Thread`
- `java.lang.Runnable`
- `java.lang.Throwable`

### Input/output classes

- `java.io.InputStream`
- `java.io.OutputStream`
- `java.io.ByteArrayInputStream`
- `java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream`
- `java.io.DataInput` (interface)
- `java.io.DataOutput` (interface)
- `java.io.DataInputStream`
- `java.io.DataOutputStream`
- `java.io.Reader`
- `java.io.Writer`
- `java.io.InputStreamReader`
- `java.io.OutputStreamWriter`
- `java.io.PrintStream`

### Collection classes

- `java.util.Vector`
- `java.util.Stack`
- `java.util.Hashtable`
- `java.util.Enumeration` (interface)

### Type classes

- `java.lang.Boolean`
- `java.lang.Byte`
- `java.lang.Character`
- `java.lang.Class`
- `java.lang.Double`
- `java.lang.Float`
- `java.lang.Integer`
- `java.lang.Long`
- `java.lang.Short`
- `java.lang.String`
- `java.lang.StringBuffer`

### Date and Time classes

- `Calendar`
- `java.util.Date`
- `java.util.TimeZone`

### Exception classes

- `java.lang.Exception`
- `java.lang.ClassNotFoundException`
- `java.lang.IllegalAccessException`
- `java.lang.InstantiationException`
- `java.lang.InterruptedIOException`
- `java.lang.RuntimeException`
- `java.lang.ArithmeticException`
- `java.lang.ArrayStoreException`
- `java.lang.ClassCastException`
- `java.lang.IllegalArgumentException`
- `java.lang.IllegalThreadStateException`
- `java.lang.NumberFormatException`
- `java.lang.IllegalMonitorStateException`
- `java.lang.IndexOutOfBoundsException`
- `java.lang.ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException`
- `java.lang.StringIndexOutOfBoundsException`
- `java.lang.NegativeArraySizeException`
- `java.lang.NullPointerException`
- `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundException`
- `java.lang.SecurityException`
- `java.lang.VirtualMachineException`
- `java.util.EmptyStackException`
- `java.util.NoSuchElementException`
- `java.io.EOFException`
- `java.io.IOException`
- `java.io.InterruptedIOException`
- `java.io.UnsupportedEncodingException`
- `java.io.UTFDataFormatException`

### Error classes

- `java.lang.Error`
- `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError`
- `java.lang.VirtualMachineError`
- `java.lang.OutOfMemoryError`

## MIDP

As mentioned previously in this chapter, the CLDC does not provide user interface components for specific applications. User interface components are device-specific. Implementation of software for them is made possible by a *profile*. The Mobile Information Devices Profile (MIDP) specification designates a target platform that can serve a broad range of handheld devices, especially



mobile phones. The Mobile Information Devices Profile 2.0 (MIDP 2.0) provides the set of packages you work with directly in this book. Using the MIDP 2.0, you can implement the MIDlet class so that, among other things, you can work with a device emulator using such tools as the Java Wireless Toolkit and other development aids.

## Target Hardware Environment

The characteristics of some target devices can be extremely limited. The screens are tiny, and the memory is only barely adequate. In some cases the CPUs perform relatively slowly. On the other hand, recently it has become more common for MIDs to exceed minimum specifications. Among other things, devices in recent days sport relatively large color screens, more RAM, expanded I/O capabilities, and next-generation networking.

The games you develop on powerful devices in some ways cross boundaries of design into domains once reserved for consoles and PCs, but it is still a good idea to plan for limited resources. Even on low-end hardware, you can still make some great games. Table 2.4 provides the recommended minimum MIDP device characteristics.

## Target Software Environment

Like the target hardware environment, the software that controls MIDs can vary significantly in both functionality and power. At the higher end of the market,

**Table 2.4** Device Characteristics

Characteristic	Description
<b>Display</b>	96 × 54 pixels with 1 bit of color with an aspect ratio (pixel shape) of approximately 1 to 1
<b>Input types</b>	One-handed keyboard or keypad (like what you see on a typical phone) Two-handed QWERTY keyboard (resembling a PC keyboard) Touch screen
<b>Memory</b>	128 KB of nonvolatile memory for MIDP components 8 KB of nonvolatile memory for application-generated persistent data 32 KB of volatile memory for the Java heap (run-time memory)
<b>Networking</b>	Two-way wireless, possibly intermittent, connectivity Usually quite limited bandwidth

**Table 2.5** Software Characteristics

Characteristic	Description
<b>Memory</b>	Access to a form of nonvolatile memory (for storing things like player name and high scores)
<b>Networking</b>	Sufficient networking operations to facilitate the communications elements of the MIDP API
<b>Graphics</b>	Ability to display some form of bitmapped graphics
<b>Input</b>	A mechanism to capture and provide feedback on user input
<b>Kernel</b>	Basic operating system kernel capable of handling interrupts, exceptions, and some form of process scheduling

MIDs are similar to small PCs. At the low end, however, some components, such as file systems, are not available. As a result of the varying descriptions of MIDs, the MIDP specifications mandate basic systems software capabilities. Table 2.5 lists the most relevant of these capabilities.

#### Note

Volatile memory is also known as dynamic memory, heap memory, or RAM. It stores data only as long as the device remains powered on. Nonvolatile memory is known as persistent or static memory. It typically uses ROM, flash, or battery-backed SDRAM and stores information even after the device has been powered down.

#### MIDP Specification

Like the CLDC, the Mobile Information Device Profile (JSR 37) development effort was part of the Java Community Process expert group. Table 2.6 lists some of the companies involved in the specification effort.

**Table 2.6** MIDP Specification Contributors

America Online	Bull	DDI
Ericsson	Espial Group, Inc.	Fujitsu
Matsushita	Mitsubishi	Motorola
NEC	Nokia	NTT DoCoMo
Palm Computing	RIM (Research In Motion)	Samsung
Sharp	Siemens	Sony
Sun Microsystems	Symbian	Telcordia Technologies

## MIDP Packages and Class Libraries

The MIDP does a good job of locking down the hardware characteristics of MIDs for you, but there is more to developing applications than describing the hardware. The MIDP also delivers the real guts of the Java ME mobile software solution—the libraries.

The MIDP libraries provide tools designed specifically for the idiosyncrasies of development on MIDs. This includes access to the following packages:

- `java.io`
- `java.lang`
- `java.util`
- `javax.microedition.io`
- `javax.microedition.lcdui`
- `javax.microedition.lcdui.game`
- `javax.microedition.media`
- `javax.microedition.media.control`
- `javax.microedition.midlet`
- `javax.microedition.pki`
- `javax.microedition.rms`

Starting in Chapter 7, you find a review of the details of the API. For now, here is a list of some of the available classes. The list provides a summary view of the MIDP 2.0. For a complete list for the MIDP 2.0, access <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118/index.html>.

### General utility

- `java.util.Timer`
- `java.util.TimerTask`
- `java.lang.IllegalStateException`

### Language and type classes

- `java.lang.Byte`

- java.lang.Character
- java.lang.Double
- java.lang.Float
- java.lang.Integer
- java.lang.Long
- java.lang.Math
- java.lang.Runtime
- java.lang.Short
- java.lang.String
- java.lang.StringBuffer
- java.lang.System
- java.lang.Thread
- java.lang.Throwable

#### User interface classes

- javax.microedition.lcdui.Choice (interface)
- javax.microedition.lcdui.CommandListener (interface)
- javax.microedition.lcdui.ItemStateListener (interface)
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Alert
- javax.microedition.lcdui.AlertType
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Canvas
- javax.microedition.lcdui.ChoiceGroup
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Command
- javax.microedition.lcdui.DateField
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Display
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Displayable
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Font
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Form
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Gauge
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Graphics
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Image
- javax.microedition.lcdui.ImageItem
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Item
- javax.microedition.lcdui.List
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Screen
- javax.microedition.lcdui.StringItem
- javax.microedition.lcdui.TextBox
- javax.microedition.lcdui.TextField
- javax.microedition.lcdui.Ticker

#### Application classes

- javax.microedition.midlet.MIDlet
- javax.microedition.midlet.MIDletStateChangeException

#### Record management classes

- javax.microedition.rms.RecordComparator (interface)

- javax.microedition.rms.RecordEnumeration (interface)
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordFilter (interface)
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordListener (interface)
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordStore
- javax.microedition.rms.InvalidRecordIDException
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordStoreException
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordStoreFullException
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordStoreNotFoundException
- javax.microedition.rms.RecordStoreNotOpenException

#### Networking classes

- javax.microedition.io.Connection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.ContentConnection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.Datagram (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.DatagramConnection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.HttpConnection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.InputConnection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.OutputConnection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.StreamConnection (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.StreamConnectionNotifier (interface)
- javax.microedition.io.Connector
- javax.microedition.io.ConnectionNotFoundException

#### Game classes

- javax.microedition.lcdui.game.GameCanvas
- javax.microedition.lcdui.game.Layer
- javax.microedition.lcdui.game.LayerManager
- javax.microedition.lcdui.game.Sprite
- javax.microedition.lcdui.game.TiledLayer

## MIDP 2.0 Game Package

In this book, the focus is on the use of the classes included in the MIDP 2.0. One of the MIDP's most significant assets for game developers is the Game package (detailed in Table 2.7). Table 2.7 provides a summary of the Game package. The classes that make up the Game package are discussed in greater detail later on, but in this context, it is appropriate to note that they address some basic and important programming activities. Specially, they allow you to easily implement such things as painting, message processing for game events, layering, collision detection, and transformation. The GameCanvas class specializes the Canvas class. The Sprite and TiledLayer classes are specializations of the Layer class.

**Table 2.7** The Game Package Classes

Class	Description
GameCanvas	This class allows you to lay out the basic user interface of a game. It provides a variety of features, such as buffering and query capabilities.
Layer	You can use a Layer object to represent a Sprite or a TiledLayer object. It allows you to work with attributes relating to the location, size, and visibility of such objects. This is an abstract class.
LayerManager	This class enables you to control what the user sees of the game. It provides comprehensive services for rendering and allows you to control several Layer objects.
Sprite	A Sprite is a Layer characterized by animation and usually involves a set of graphical frames of equal size. An Image object furnishes the frames. Normally, the frames are displayed sequentially, but the Sprite class also allows for them to be displayed in an arbitrary way. In addition to displaying frames, the Sprite class provides methods for flipping and rotating images and for detecting collisions.
TiledLayer	A TiledLayer object provides a substitute or extension of Image objects. Rather than storing images in single extended area, the TiledLayer object provides a grid of cells. Each cell displays one of several tiles provided by a single Image object.

## MID Applications

Generally, a Java program written to be executed on a mobile information device is called a MIDlet. Obviously, the name is a play on “applet.” The MIDlet is subject to some rules regarding its run-time environment and packaging. The next few sections provide a general discussion of these topics. Chapter 4 shows you how to work with JAR, JAD, and other files in detail.

To develop a MIDlet, in addition to the Java file that contains the implementation of the MIDlet class, you use a manifest and a JAR file, as you do with any Java application. You add to this a *Java application descriptor* (JAD) file. The JAD offers a few extended configuration options as you work with the MIDlet. You use the JAD file to formally identify one or more MIDlets for inclusion in your application.

When you include one or more MIDlets in an application, you create a *MIDlet suite*. When you develop a suite, you then see each MIDlet in the suite displayed in the MID display area. Each can be executed as separate program. Among other things, you can use the suite to set display values. Chapter 4 provides a simple example of how to implement both a single MIDlet and a MIDlet suite.

## MID Run-Time Environment

It is the role of the device's built-in application manager to start and stop the execution of a MIDlet. To accomplish this, the application manager must access the following resources:

- The Java files that provide the MIDlet
- The contents of the MIDlet descriptor file
- Classes made available as part of the CLDC and MIDP libraries

With respect to the packaging of the application, the JAR file should contain all the classes required to run the application, along with all the resources, such as image files and data. To set application execution options, you name properties within a plain text MIDlet JAD file. JAD allows you to include a given MIDlet multiple times or to exclude a MIDlet as you assemble a MIDlet suite.

## MID Suite Packaging

As mentioned previously, a MIDlet application typically takes the form of a JAR file. This JAR file should contain all of the class and resource files required for your application. It should also contain a manifest file with the name `manifest.mf`.

The manifest is a text file containing attribute-value associations separated by a colon. Here is an example of an attribute-value association:

```
MIDlet-1: TestProps1, ,test.TestProps2
```

If your manifest file contains information on multiple MIDlets (a MIDlet suite), you should use the `MIDlet-<N>` attributes to specify information on each of the individual MIDlets within the package. Here are some examples:

```
MIDlet-1: TestProps1, ,test.TestProps2
MIDlet-2: TestProps2, ,test.TestProps2
```

The first argument after the colon identifies the name of the MIDlet. The second argument is optional and is used to identify the icon associated the MIDlet. The third argument names the class file for the MIDlet. Typically, your package has one application. Table 2.8 lists the required and optional attributes included in a manifest file.

**Table 2.8** MIDlet JAR Manifest Attributes

Attribute	Description
<b>Required Attributes</b>	
MIDlet-Name	Descriptive name of the MIDlet suite.
MIDlet-Version	Version number of the MIDlet suite.
MIDlet-Vendor	The owner/developer of the application.
MIDlet-<n>	The name, icon filename, and class of each of the MIDlets in the suite. For example: MIDlet-1: SuperGame,/supergame.png,com.your.SuperGame MIDlet-2: PowerGame,/powergame.png,com.your.PowerGame
MicroEdition-Profile	The name of the profile required to execute the MIDlets in this suite. The value should be exactly the same as the value of the system property <code>microedition.profiles</code> . For MIDP version 1, use MIDP-2.0.
MicroEdition-Configuration	The name of the configuration required to run the MIDlets in this suite. Use the exact name contained in the system property <code>microedition.configuration</code> , such as CLDC-1.1.
<b>Optional Attributes</b>	
MIDlet-Icon	Name of a PNG image file that serves as a picture identifying this MIDlet suite.
MIDlet-Description	Text describing the suite to a potential user.
MIDlet-Info-URL	URL pointing to further information on the suite.
MIDlet-Jar-URL	The URL from which the JAR can be downloaded.
MIDlet-Jar-Size	Size of the JAR in bytes.
MIDlet-Data-Size	Minimum number of bytes of non-volatile memory required by the MIDlet (persistent storage). The default is zero.

In addition to those listed in Table 2.8, you can add your own attributes to the manifest file. The only rule is that they cannot begin with the `MIDlet-` prefix. Also, keep in mind that attribute names must match exactly, including case.

You might wonder what the point of the `MIDlet-Jar-URL` attribute is. Given that the manifest file has to be included within a JAR, why bother having a URL to download a JAR when you obviously must have the JAR to know the URL in the first place? The answer involves the Java application descriptor.



You don't need to have the JAR attribute in your manifest file. It's intended for use in the JAD file (which is reviewed in the next section). The attribute is in the list because the manifest file also serves as the default for any attributes not contained within the JAD. The creators of the specifications for MIDP elected to create a single set of attributes for both the manifest and JAD files. A reasonable thing to do, but it still left me confused the first time I read the specifications.

### Tip

---

MIDlet version numbers should follow the standard Java versioning specifications, which essentially specify a format of Major.Minor[.Micro], such as 1.2.34. One approach is to use the major version to indicate a significant functional variation, the minor version for minor features and major bug fixes, and the micro for relatively minor bug fixes.

---

Here is an example of a manifest file:

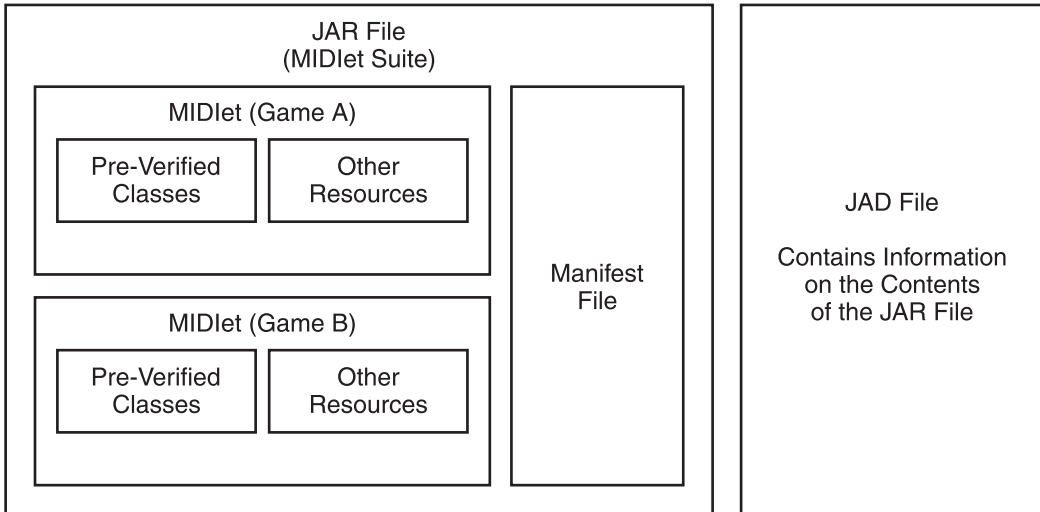
```
MIDlet-Name: Super Games
MIDlet-Version: 1.0
MIDlet-Vendor: Your Games Co.
MIDlet-1: SuperGame,/supergame.png,com.test.SuperGame
MIDlet-2: PowerGame,/powergame.png,com.test.PowerGame
MicroEdition-Profile: MIDP-1.0
MicroEdition-Configuration: CLDC-1.0
```

Again, note that working examples of this type of file are provided in Chapter 4. The discussion here is intended to provide only a conceptual framework.

## Java Application Descriptors

In addition to a manifest and a JAR file, you work with the Java application descriptor (JAD). This file allows users to view the details of a MIDlet JAR without actually having to download the whole thing. The application descriptor file contains nearly the same attributes as those in the manifest, and it exists independently of the JAR file. Figure 2.6 shows the relationship between all the components of a MIDlet suite and a JAD file.

There is a close link between the JAD and the manifest files. Think of the JAD as a mini-version of the manifest. The following attribute values must be the



**Figure 2.6**

A single JAR file lists multiple MIDlet applications, along with their resources, and a manifest and JAD are included to describe the details of the contents.

same in both files, or else the MIDP application manager rejects the MIDlet suite:

- MIDlet-Name
- MIDlet-Version
- MIDlet-Vendor

For all other attributes, the values in the JAD file take precedence.

Here is an example of a JAD file:

```
MIDlet-1: HelloMIDletWorld, , net.test.HelloMIDlet
MIDlet-Description: HelloMIDlet
MIDlet-Jar-URL: helloMIDlet.jar
MIDlet-Name: Hello MIDlet World
MIDlet-Permissions:
MIDlet-Vendor: home.net
MIDlet-Version: 2.0
MicroEdition-Configuration: CLDC-1.0
MicroEdition-Profile: MIDP-2.0
MIDlet-Jar-Size: 3201
```

**Table 2.9** MIDP 2.0 Features

Category	Features
<b>Networking</b>	Support for HTTPS Incoming data can now “awaken” your MIDlets
<b>Audio</b>	Play polyphonic tones (MIDI) and WAV samples
<b>UI</b>	Improved layout tools Better placement control New controls, including the power to build your own controls
<b>Games</b>	Support for graphics layers Enhanced canvas tools Integer arrays as images PNG image transparency
<b>Security</b>	Improved permission-based security system

The primary difference between the JAD and manifest examples is the inclusion of the two `MIDlet-Jar` attributes. Using these attributes, the application manager can determine the download and device storage requirements for your game.

## MIDP 2.0 and MIDP 1.0

As you will see in Chapter 4, this book uses the JDK 1.6.x and the MIDP 2.0. With the release of the MIDP 2.0, Sun has added significant functionality. Examples provided early in the book are backward compatible with the MIDP 1.0. As the chapters advance, however, so does the functionality, so some of the code is not backward compatible. Table 2.9 provides a summary view of some of the features of the MIDP 2.0 that are not in the earlier version.

The classes in the MIDP 2.0 expand support for quality sound, transparent images (by default), and a game-oriented API. In addition to all this, the hardware requirements for a MIDP 2.0-compatible device are less restricted. Your application can now be as large as 256 KB (up from 128 KB), and the available run-time memory is now 128 KB (up from 32 KB). This is great news because memory capacity, especially the package size, was a severe limitation in MIDP 1.0.

With the MIDP 2.0 and the CLDC 1.1 (both used in this book), you have access to floating-point support. Generally, the functionality most device users expect to see cannot be attained without using MIDP 2.0 (and CLDC 1.1), which is why, beginning in Chapter 4, work commences with CLDC 1.1 and MIDP 2.0. Even if

the functionality you develop is limited to backward-compatible programs, you are still in an excellent position to develop more advanced features.

## Conclusion

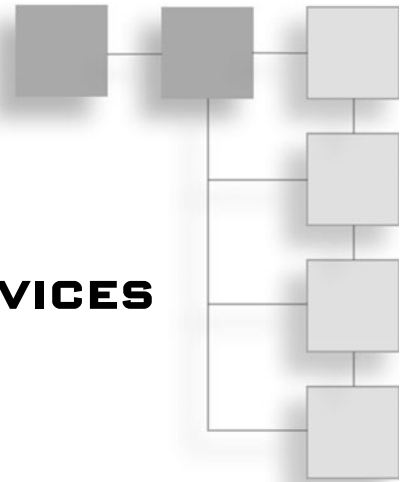
This chapter reviewed the motivations, design, and inner workings of Java ME. You saw how the CLDC and MIDP specifications provide a solid foundation upon which you can confidently develop games for MIDs. It also provided you with an overview of some of the tools available to you as an application programmer. In addition, it touched on the Java components that are not available when you use Java ME.

The limitations of the CLDC and MIDP platform are in many ways significant. Memory, processors, networking, and graphics capabilities restrict your development activities relative to “big box” game efforts. This is where the real difference between programming for micro devices and PCs or consoles arises. However, as device capabilities improve, newer versions of the CLDC and the MIDP incorporate corresponding functionality.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 3

# JAVA ME-ENABLED DEVICES



In Chapter 2, you investigated some of the tools Java provides for working with mobile information devices (MIDs). If you are wholly new to software development for MIDs, keep in mind that the number and variety of such devices is extraordinary. Many companies are developing such devices, and each company provides a variety of specific types of devices that range widely in supported features. In a book of this type, it is not possible to touch on more than a few conversational points concerning MIDs. For additional details, you must visit various Internet sites. This chapter refers to a few of those sites and provides you with some basic vocabulary you can use to compare and assimilate the information you find on the Internet.

## MID Overview

To gain some insight into the types of devices that have characterized the MID market over the past few years, you can begin by considering the role of price. Lower-priced MIDs have tended to dominate the market. MIDs that cost more provide more features but are less popular. The Nokia 3410 might be considered the classic low-end device. Low-end devices offer limited screen sizes, resolution, and memory. Examples of high-end devices are those in the Nokia Series 60 to 90 range and the Sony Ericsson P800/P900. More expensive devices offer fairly sizable screens, relatively large memory stores, and faster processors. The next

few sections provide discussions of a few of the devices that have been offered by companies such as Nokia, Sony Ericsson, and Motorola.

### Tip

In the context of this book, development begins with the devices supported by Java ME. To find out what devices Java ME supports, go to <http://wireless.java.sun.com/device>. This page lists hundreds of devices. Although it is not a comprehensive list, it is still a good starting place for getting a sense of the number and variety of Java ME-supported devices.

## Nokia

As one of the largest manufacturers of MIDs, Nokia represents a significant portion of the world's MID user base, so spending a little time understanding the Nokia product range is well worth your while. A good site for information about Nokia products is <http://forum.nokia.com>. Although Nokia offers a great number of different phone models, its devices fall into the categories listed in Table 3.1.

Having all models follow a given series provides a convenient framework for developers. You can develop a game for a particular series and be confident that it works on all phones that conform to the specification for the series. The following few sections provide further discussion of some of the series mentioned in Table 3.1.

## Series 30

When you examine Nokia devices, you often see references to Series 30, but the Series 30 has been superseded in some respects. The Series 30 devices at one time represented the mass-market for Nokia. They proved successful because of their price, and demonstrated that a low price is the key to the mass-market.

**Table 3.1** Nokia Series Devices

Series	Screen	Type	Input Use
Series 30	96 × 65	Monochrome/Color	One-handed
Series 40	128 × 128	Color	One-handed
Series 60	176 × 208	Color	One-handed
Series 80	640 × 200	Color	Two-handed
Series 90	640 × 320	Color	Two-handed



**Figure 3.1**

The low-end Nokia 3410 offered a  $96 \times 65$  monochrome screen and a maximum JAR size of 50 KB.

Economy usually implies that features are relatively few. The original Series 30 phones were all monochrome (2-bit grayscale), with a maximum MID JAR size of 30-50 KB and heap memory of around 150 KB. In later versions, Series 30 phones provided  $96 \times 65$  pixels and a 4,096-color screen. The JAR size grew to 64 KB. All Series 30 phones used the regular phone keypad layout you see in Figure 3.1. A more advanced version, the 3510i, is shown in Figure 3.2.

### Tip

---

Even though devices in the lower ranges, such as Series 30, are limited in what you can do with them, it is important not to dismiss such devices as vehicles for game development. While low-end devices tend to restrict options with respect to things like JAR size, they are advantageous because they achieve large markets due to their low price. When you reach a large market, the game you develop achieves greater visibility. That leads to a number of possibilities, such as redevelopment in more involved versions.

---

## Series 40

Devices in the Nokia Series 40 constitute what might be viewed as a Java ME gaming heartland. Devices in this range have taken the position once occupied by the Series 30 devices. They remain inexpensive and extremely popular, and they



**Figure 3.2**

The Nokia 3510i, a second-generation Series 30, added a color display and a 64 KB JAR size.

offer enough power to make for fun gaming. They have become one of the most widely supported and targeted phone classes for Java ME developers.

**Tip**

---

The details on different phone models can vary. For Nokia products, see Forum Nokia (<http://www.forum.nokia.com>). There you find detailed information on the capabilities of the devices in series Nokia currently supports. Keyboard characteristics, resolution, memory, and a variety of other features comprise the full description of a device.

---

Series 40 devices have a  $128 \times 128$ -pixel 4,096-color screen. They support a minimum MID JAR size of 64 KB and heap memory of 200 KB. Several of the devices exceed these capabilities. The input layouts can vary, as you can see in Figures 3.3 and 3.4. The Nokia 3300 (Figure 3.3) is one device that involves *form features*. A form feature is any characteristic of the design of the chassis of a mobile device that gives it a distinctive appearance and operational characteristics. A form feature does not usually extend beyond how the device looks, but with variations in I/O characteristics, form features can certainly affect how you program the device. The Nokia 3300 has been marketed with packages that allow its users to acquire music and interact with their PCs.



**Figure 3.3**

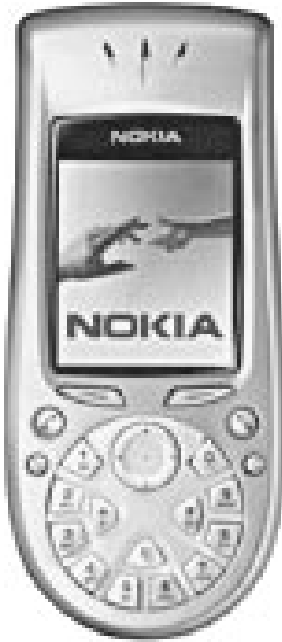
The creative Nokia 3300 has a distinct form factor but still follows the Series 40 specification.



**Figure 3.4**

The Nokia 6820 is a typical Series 40 device.

In contrast to form features, devices are often characterized by the skins designed for them. A *skin* involves only the color and art that characterizes a given phone. To get an idea of the multiplicity of skins any given phone or device might be sold with, visit <http://www.skinit.com>. In this respect, the Nokia 6820 represents standardized form features but leaves the option of a multitude of skins (see Figure 3.4).



**Figure 3.5**

The Nokia 3650 is a typical Series 60 device.

## Series 60

The Nokia Series 60 is an example of one of the advanced devices Nokia offers. The standard screen size jumps to  $176 \times 208$ . The color depth begins as 12-bit (4,096) color. The JAR size is 4 MB. Heap memory is also up considerably, to 1 MB or more. Devices in this series include the 3600, 3650 (shown in Figure 3.5), 6600, 7650, and N-Gage.

Figure 3.6 shows an N-Gage device. N-Gage devices are thoroughly associated with games (or game decks) and have been marketed primarily as gaming devices that provide users with access to downloadable games. Sites such as <http://www.n-gage.com/> provide a view of the games and activities associated with the N-Gage culture.

## Series 80

The Nokia Series 80 devices are at the higher end of the range of series. They are suitable for personal digital assistants (PDAs). As Figure 3.7 reveals, such devices fold. A device that folds once is known as a bi-fold device. Folding devices allow



**Figure 3.6**

The Nokia N-Gage is a device often associated with gaming culture.



**Figure 3.7**

The Nokia 9290 provides a QWERTY keyboard and a phone keypad.

for larger screens, among other things; the screen on the device shown is  $640 \times 200$ . Its keyboard, on the other hand, is a small QWERTY keyboard. The JAR size for such a device is 14 MB or larger.

**Note**

The QWERTY keyboard is what you find on a standard laptop. This type of keyboard dates from the 1800s and is named for the position of the keys. Originally, typewriter keys were arranged alphabetically. The letters of a QWERTY keyboard are arranged for efficient typing. This is significant for MIDs, because many devices that serve as dictionaries and planners have alphabetical keyboards.

As mentioned previously, the higher-end devices reach smaller markets. For this reason, developers often prefer to develop for lower-range devices and then port their software to the higher-range devices. As is probably fairly evident, porting from higher range devices to devices in the lower range is not practical. Figure 3.7 shows a Series 80 device.

**Series 90**

The Nokia Series 90 devices are also suitable for PDAs. However, they differ from the Series 80 devices in that they do not include the keyboard. Instead, users use a pen to input data. While this adds the need for an input pen, it also means Series 90 devices are smaller. A typical Series 90 device offers a  $640 \times 320$  16-bit (65,536-color) display and accommodates a MIDlet of 64 MB. Like the Series 80, Series 90 devices reach a limited market. Cost is the primary limiting factor. Figure 3.8 shows a Series 90 device.

**Figure 3.8**

The Nokia 7700 provides a variety of programs.

## Sony Ericsson

Ericsson deals largely with mobile communications technologies. Sony is famous for many other things that often involve packaging and design superiority. Together Sony and Ericsson have introduced a broad range of phones that incorporate strong support for Java ME. For more details about developing for Sony Ericsson, visit <http://www.sonyericsson.com/developer>. If you click on the Phones tab at this site, you can see a gallery that features images of a few dozen of the Sony Ericsson devices designed primarily as phones. The next few sections provide details on a few of these devices.

### K310

Sony Ericsson phones and devices are arranged in D, J, K, W, and Z ranges. The ranges describe differences in capabilities from screen resolution, keyboards, and memory size to a variety of other concerns. The Sony Ericsson K310 device allows for viewing, storing, and sharing images on its  $128 \times 160$ -pixel screen. It provides email support, Internet browsing, and storage of around 15 MB. Its JAR capacity is unlimited, but depends on available storage. Figure 3.9 shows the K310.



**Figure 3.9**

The Sony Ericsson K310 is often compared to T616 and is associated with an extensive array of add-ons.

**Figure 3.10**

The Sony Ericsson Z520 provides a number of high-end features.

Photo Source: <http://www.gsmarena.com/>.

## Sony Ericsson Z520

The Sony Ericsson Z520 (shown in Figure 3.10) has two display screens. The main screen has a resolution of  $128 \times 160$  pixels. It offers 16 MB of memory. A secondary screen, on the cover of the phone, is of lower resolution and can display the time and other text data. This type of device provides users with the ability to take still or video pictures. Such capabilities represent fairly standard features. Given the increased memory and enhanced screen capabilities, the Z520 is suitable for 3D game development.

## Motorola

Motorola offers a wide variety of devices that it categorizes into A, E, I, T, V, and other groups. To view the devices, access <http://developer.motorola.com/> and click on Handsets. If you then click on View All, you can see the dozens of devices

Motorola supports. The vast majority of these support Java ME. When you go to the site and log in, you can filter the devices by using the APIs: Java ME option and then selecting, for example, CLDC 1.0 or MIDP 2.0.

### Note

Motorola provides a development suite called Motodev Studio. The design of this integrated development environment (IDE) resembles Eclipse, a popular IDE for Java and other developers. In some cases, a version of Java is not available for Motodev Studio, but where it is available, it provides a way to implement software for Motorola devices quickly and allows you to work with Java ME.

## Motorola A830

Among other features on Motorola's developer website are specification sheets in PDF form for devices such as the A830, which is shown in Figure 3.11. This



**Figure 3.11**  
The Motorola A830 is an example of a midrange MID.



device provides storage of 1 MB. The maximum compressed JAR size is 100 KB. The display resolution is  $176 \times 220$  pixels.

## iDEN Phones

All Motorola phones that have a model number starting with *i* are within the iDEN range, starting with the lower-range i85s. It offers a  $119 \times 64$  monochrome screen and a MIDlet size of 50 KB. Like most of the lower-end iDEN phones, its memory is limited to 256 KB. Figure 3.12 shows the Motorola iDEN i85s.

The i730 shown in Figure 3.13 is a slightly higher-level iDEN device. It includes a  $130 \times 130$  16-bit color screen and can accommodate a MIDlet of 500 KB.



**Figure 3.12**  
The Motorola iDEN i85s.



**Figure 3.13**

The Motorola iDEN i730 is fairly modest in some respects but has enjoyed popularity due to its price.

## Motorola E550

As a final example of Motorola's devices, Figure 3.14 shows the E550. This device provides a main screen with  $176 \times 220$  resolution. Its maximum MIDlet size is 100 KB, with MIDlet storage of up to 5 MB.

## Conclusion

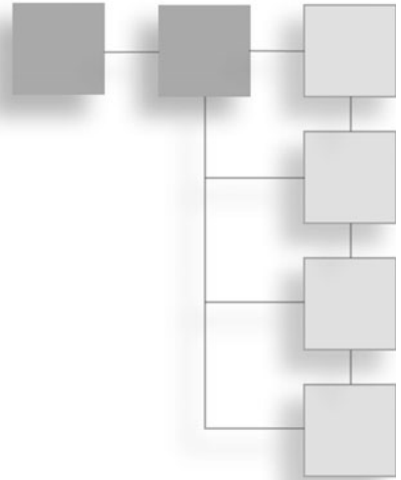
You can use Java ME to develop software (games) for a multitude of devices. The devices offered by Nokia, Sony Ericsson, and Motorola represent a significant but by no means comprehensive view of the spectrum of such devices. In each instance, to understand why a given device has been developed, a good place to

**Figure 3.14**

The Motorola E550 provides main and secondary screens and supports 5 MB of storage.

start is price. Low-end devices often provide limited capabilities, but because they are low end, they usually enjoy greater market. Higher-end devices represent greater specialization in some cases but also offer more in terms of screen resolution and input options.

## PART II

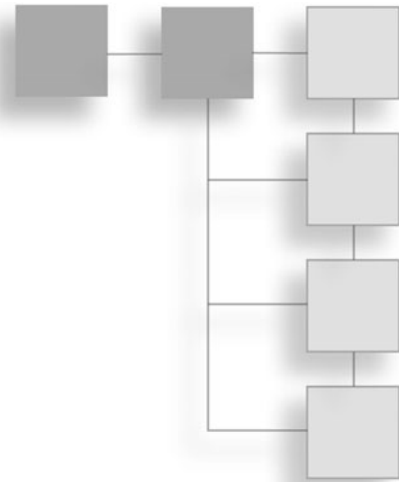


## SETTING UP FOR DEVELOPMENT

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 4

# THE JDK, THE MIDP, AND A MIDLET SUITE



In this chapter, the discussion returns to some of the topics presented in Chapter 2, where JAR and JAD files were presented. To allow you to go to work, this chapter begins with a short review of how to download and install the JDK 1.6.x and the MIDP 2.0. These are two of the primary tools you use in this book. Once you have the JDK and the MIDP, you can compile, pre-verify, and package the MIDlets you develop. The two MIDlet classes you develop here are `hello.java` and `hello2.java`, which you can use to create a MIDlet suite. All of your work is performed on the command line or using a simple editor. The preferred editor is Notepad. To assemble the MIDlet suite, you create a JAD file and a JAR file for the MIDlets. As you go, you make a manifest file. The work you perform in this chapter establishes a basic understanding of the essentials of compiling MIDlets. Gaining a clear view of the fundamentals puts you in an excellent position to move on to the more advanced activities or to more clearly understand automated processes such as those you are exposed to in Chapter 5, where you work with the Java Wireless Toolkit.

## Getting the Tools

To get started, you need some tools. You require two sets of software. The first is the Java JDK. As of the writing of this book, the JDK 1.6 is available, and the software in this book has been created using it. In addition to the JDK, you require the MIDP; version 2.0 is used in this book. You can work with this or

**Table 4.1** Sun JDK and MIDP Software**Java Development Kit (JDK)**

If you do not have a version of Java Development Kit installed already, use version 1.5.11 or above. You can access the JDK for this version at <http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads/index.jsp>.

Instructions for how to download and install the JDK are given in the next section, “Installing and Setting Up the JDK.” If you already have a later version installed, stick with that. There is always a chance that different version numbers can result in problems, but every effort has been made to keep the software in this book as general as possible. If you are given the option of downloading NetBeans with your JDK, do so. It is installed with the JDK. Note that the NetBeans 5.5 IDE requires that you have version 5.0 or above of the JDK installed on your computer. (Note that in this text, reference is made of 1.5.x as “version 5.x” or “version 5,” and version 1.6.x as “version 6.x” or “version 6.”) Chapter 6 deals with the specifics of installing the NetBeans IDE.

**Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP 2.0)**

If you have not yet installed the MIDP, use version 2.0. As with the JDK, different versions introduce the possibility of errors, but the code in this book is written to be as generic as possible. According to Sun, the code for version 2.0 is backward compatible with version 1.0, so you can use that as a starting point. You can access the MIDP software at <http://java.sun.com/javame/index.jsp>.

Instructions for how to download and install the MIDP 2.0 are given in this chapter under the heading “Installing and Setting Up the MIDP.” The name of the Zip file you download for version 2.0 is `midp-2_0-src-windows-i686.zip`. It is approximately 8 MB. (The assumption here is that you are working on a Windows operating system.)

the 1.0 version. All of the code in this book has been written to address the 1.0 or 2.0 versions.

The next section, “Installing and Setting Up the JDK,” addresses specific download activities. When you access the Sun site to obtain the software, note that you must register as a Sun developer. If you are not familiar with this routine, click the Register link and fill in the blanks. There is no charge, and you can deselect options that allow Sun to send you updates and product information. Table 4.1 provides essential information needed to access the JDK and MIDP software from Sun.

Keep in mind that this book focuses on functionality that is supported by MIDP 2.0. Many of the classes can be compiled using MIDP 1.0, but if the classes include floating-point values or incorporate newer Game API features, then compiler errors result. This is a book intended to introduce the technology, not to explore its advanced features, but it remains that mobile device technology grows in leaps and bounds almost daily, so using the latest version of the associated development software remains essential.

## Installing and Setting Up the JDK

Many readers can skip this section. It is included for readers who are relatively new to Java and need a refresher on installation procedures. If you already know how to install the JDK or already have it installed on your computer, skip to the section titled “Installing and Setting Up the MIDP.”

The JDK has gone through many versions. Currently, Sun has released version 6 of the JDK. This book uses this version. If you are still working with version 1.5.x, the programs are likely to compile without problems, but earlier versions cannot be used. Among other things, MIDP 2.0 is not supported by earlier versions; if you use NetBeans, you must begin with version 1.5.x. (NetBeans is discussed in Chapter 6.)

### Note

---

Recall that Sun designates versions with three basic numbers (there can be several more). Version 5.x is represented by Sun as version 1.5.x. Version 6.x is sometimes represented as 1.6.x.

---

Also remember that as a developer you use the Java Development Kit (JDK). Chances are that your computer already has a version of the Java Runtime Environment (JRE). To see your version of the JRE, select Start > Control Panel and then find the Java icon in the program set in the Control Panel dialog. Click on it. After a moment, you see the Java Control Panel. Click the About button. This shows you the current version of your JRE.

As for the JDK, one quick way to learn whether you have it installed and what version you are working with is to go the Program Files directory in Windows Explorer. In the Program Files directory, search for Java. In the Java directory, if the JDK is installed, you see two folders, one for the JRE named something like `jre1.6.0_01`, and one for the JDK called `jdk1.6.0_01` or something similar. If your versions are 5.0 or later, there is no need to install or reinstall.

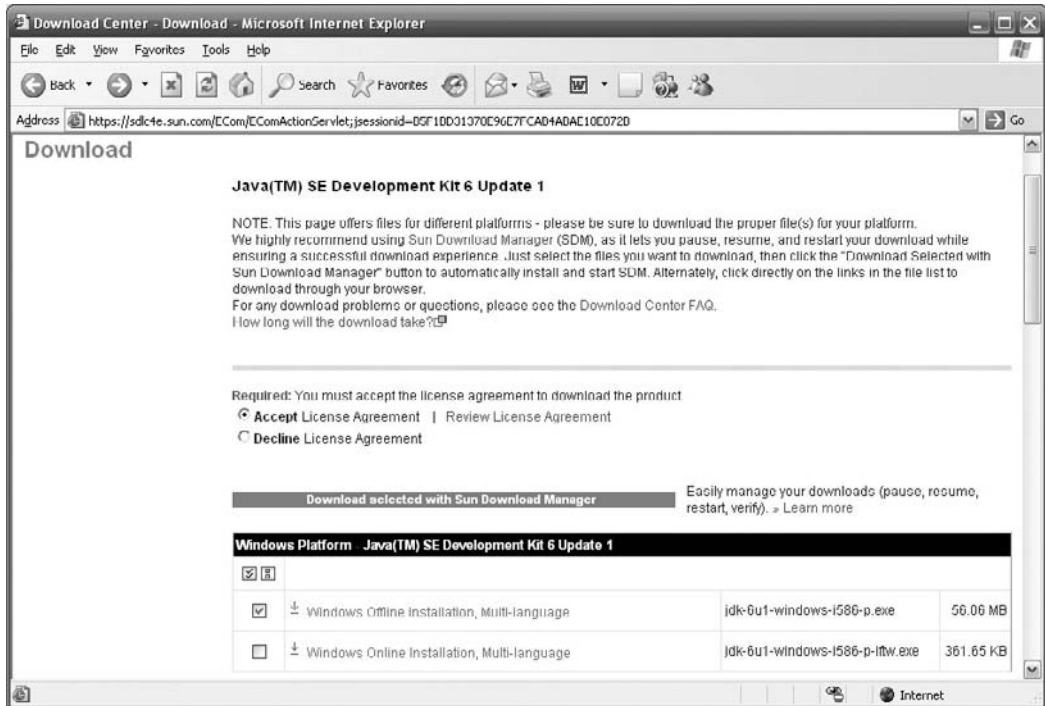
## Obtaining the JDK

Before you proceed with the activities in this section, you need a place to store downloaded files. Create a directory on your computer in Windows File Explorer like this one:

`C:\downloads`

If you need to install a version of the Java Development Kit (JDK), then access the Sun download site first to obtain the installation executable. As is indicated in Table 4.1, this site is at <http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads/index.jsp>.





**Figure 4.1**  
Select JDK for the Windows platform and save it to your downloads directory.

Navigate to the download page on the Sun site. Figure 4.1 shows the download page for the JDK 1.6.x. The box for the Windows version is checked. To complete the download you must accept the license terms. Beneath the black bar in Figure 4.1, you see a line for the win (Windows) executable. Check this and click the link. After you click the version download, you see a dialog box with open and save options. Save the file to your downloads directory. The zipped file for the SDK is roughly 135 MB.

## Starting Your Windows JDK Installation

When you finish the download of the JDK for the Windows platform, you see a file with roughly the following name:

```
jdk-1_5_0_06-windows-i586-p.exe
```

This is a self-contained installation executable for the JDK. Here are steps for proceeding with the installation:

1. After you download the JDK Windows installer program (jdk-1\_5\_0\_11-nb-5\_5-win-m1.exe, for example), select Start > Control Panel > Add or

Remove Programs. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog, click Add New Programs. Then click CD or Floppy.

2. In the Install Program from Floppy Disk or CD dialog, click Next. Then click Browse and navigate to your download directory. From the Files of type drop-down list, select All Files. You then see the `j\jdk-1_5_0_11-nb-5_5-win-m1.exe` file (or something similar). Select this file and click Open.
3. In the Run Install Program dialog, click Finish.
4. You then see an Open File – Security Warning dialog. Click Run. This starts the Sun installation routine.
5. At this point, you see the J2SE Development Kit Update dialog. Now go to the next section.

## JDK Installation and Setup Continued

After the Sun installation program begins, follow these steps.

1. In the J2SE Development Kit dialog, click Next. You then see a license dialog. Click the I Accept option. Then click Next. For the directories dialog, leave the default options. Click Next.
2. You then see a dialog for verification. Click Next.
3. The installation might take several minutes. When the installation is complete, you see the complete dialog. Click Finish.

## Copying Path Information

This section requires that you first install the Java JDK. If you have not yet done so, refer to the previous section, titled “Starting Your Windows JDK Installation.” In the current section, you begin by gathering two pieces of information required later in the chapter for configuration purposes: the path to the JDK bin directory and the path to the JDK lib directory. You use this information to complete the installation of the JDK and to configure the MIDP files. (This procedure is documented later in this chapter.)

To gather the needed information, use the following steps:

1. Open Windows Explorer and navigate to the following directory:

`C:\Program Files\Java`

2. You see two folders if you have just installed only one version of the JDK. (More appear if you have updated your JDK since installing it.) One of the folders is for the JDK. The other is for the JRE. Note the exact name of the JDK. For example, you might see:

```
jdk1.6.0_01
```

3. Click on this folder. You see a bin directory. With the bin folder selected, look at the Address field in Windows Explorer; you see a path similar to the following:

```
C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0_01
```

The only information that might differ for you is the version number.

4. Copy exactly what you see on the Address line of Explorer to a piece of paper or copy and paste it into a text file. (One approach is to copy it to Notepad.) For the line in step 3, you copy a path similar to this one:

```
C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0_01\bin
```

5. Next copy the path to the lib directory. To accomplish this, use the same procedure as in step 3 to navigate to the lib directory, which is a subdirectory of the JDK (jdk1.5.0\_11) directory. The path appears roughly like this:

```
C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0_01\lib
```

As before, copy it to a convenient text file or piece of paper. Now proceed to the next section.

## Setting the Path and CLASSPATH Variables

This section assumes that you have performed the tasks detailed in the previous section, “Copying Path Information.” If you have not completed the steps described in the previous section, do so before beginning the tasks in this section.

After the Sun installation completes, you need to set a system variable for the path of the JRE when you want to run a Java program. To set the system variable, follow these steps.

1. Select Start > Control Panel. In the Control Panel window, double-click System. The System Properties dialog appears. Click the Advanced tab.

Click the Environment Variables button in the Advanced tab. The Environment Variables dialog appears. (See Figure 4.5 later in this chapter.)

2. In the Environment Variables dialog, inspect the System variables pane. It is the lower of the two panes. In the System variables pane, scroll down until you see the Path line.
3. Double-click the Path line. The Edit System Variables dialog appears.
4. Carefully click to activate the Variable value field. Then use the right arrow to move the cursor to the beginning of the text in the field. At the beginning, type a semicolon (;). Then paste or type the path you copied or wrote down earlier. Confirm that the line ends with a slash and the word `bin`. The path designates the Java bin directory. For example:

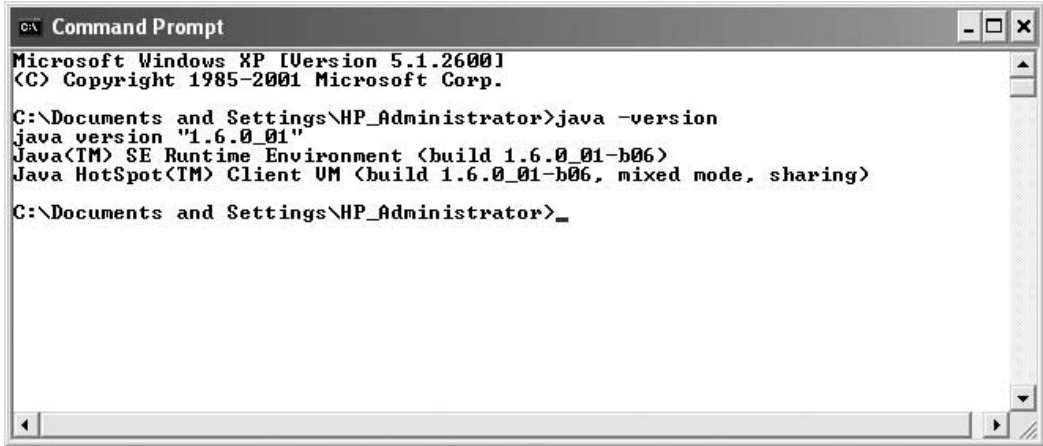
```
;C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.5.0_06\bin
```

You add the semicolon at the beginning of the text to separate this path from others in the list.

5. After confirming you have the correct path, click OK to exit the Edit System Variables dialog.
6. Now scroll to the top of the System variables pane and find the `CLASSPATH` system variable. Click on the `CLASSPATH` variable and then click the Edit button. In the Edit System Variables dialog, activate the cursor in the Variable value field and carefully arrow to the right end of the field. Append the path you copied earlier to the JDK lib directory. Again, separate the new path from those already in the field by prefixing with a semicolon. For example:

```
;C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.5.0_11\lib
```

7. After confirming you have the correct path, click OK to exit the Edit System Variables dialog.
8. You have now set the `PATH` and `CLASSPATH` path environment variables. Click OK to exit the Environment Variables dialog and again to exit the System Properties dialog. Then close the Control Panel window.
9. When you finish with this set of actions, select `Start > Turn Off Computer > Restart`. Generally, it is a good practice to restart your computer to make new configurations take effect.

**Figure 4.2**

Type `java -version` to verify the JDK installation.

## Testing Your Installation

To test your installation of the JDK, you can issue the `-version` command at the command (DOS) prompt. To do so, select **Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt**. You then see a Command Prompt dialog. As shown in Figure 4.2, type `java -version` at the prompt. The report that follows tells you the status of your Java installation.

## Installing and Setting Up the MIDP

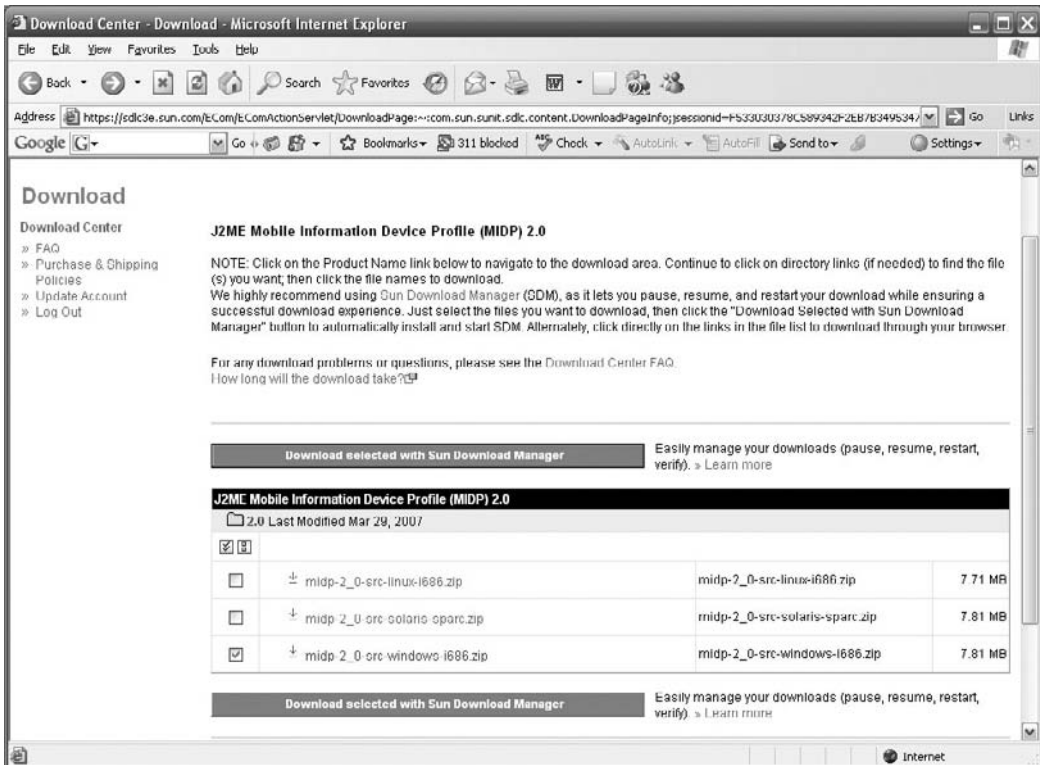
If you have not already done so, begin by creating a directory for your downloads from Sun. Here's an example of a download directory path:

```
C:\downloads
```

As is indicated earlier in Table 4.1, to reach the Sun site for the MIDP, you can access this link: <http://java.sun.com/javame/index.jsp>.

Figure 4.3 provides a screenshot of the Sun page for the MIDP 2.0 software. The Windows version is clicked. Sun asks you to register as a developer and also to accept its license agreements. After you have completed these activities, click the version of the MIDP 2.0 you want to download. As shown in Figure 4.3, this is listed in the download page as

```
midp-2_0-src-windows-i686.zip
```

**Figure 4.3**

For version 2.0, register and then navigate to the MIDP download page.

After you check the version, click the link. When the Download dialog appears, click the Save option rather than the Open option. Select your downloads directory for the target directory of the download.

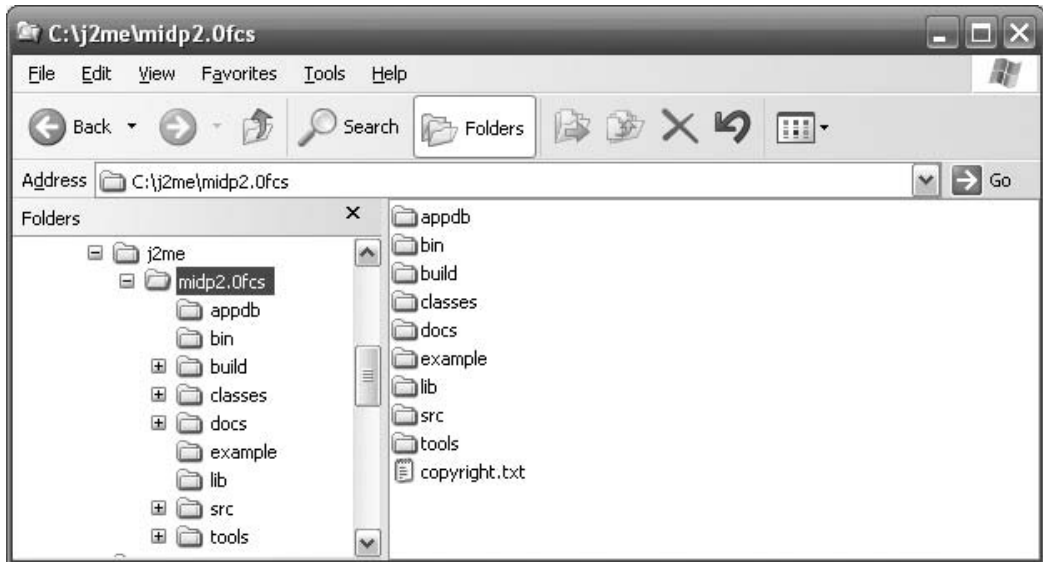
After you download the MIDP zip file, it appears in your downloads directory as

`C:\downloads midp-2_0-src-windows-i686.zip`

## Copying the MIDP to a Directory

To install the MIDP, you unzip the file you downloaded from Sun. You copy the files that constitute the MIDP into a directory of your choosing. Toward this end, before you unzip the MIDP file from Sun, first create a directory into which to copy the unzipped files:

`c:\j2me`

**Figure 4.4**

Copy the MIDP folders into a directory of your choosing.

Click on the `midp-2_0-src-windows-i686.zip` file to open a Windows Explorer directory window. In this window, you see one folder. The name of the folder is as follows: `midp2.0fcs`. Copy this entire folder into the directory you have created for the MIDP files. If you have created a directory called `j2me`, you see the following directory path in Windows Explorer:

```
c:\j2me\midp2.0fcs
```

The copy operation is not trivial, so it might take a while even on a fairly robust computer. The unzipped files require roughly 24 MB. In Windows Explorer, when you are done, you see the directory structure shown in Figure 4.4.

Table 4.2 lists the MIDP directories and provides brief descriptions of each. Some are beyond the scope of the current discussion.

## Copying the Paths of the MIDP

To complete the tasks in this section, you first install the files for the MIDP. If you have not yet done so, refer to the section titled “Installing and Setting Up the MIDP.”

**Table 4.2** MIDP Directories

Directory	Description
\appdb	Graphical files of the *.png type.
\bin	The command line tools, <code>preverify.exe</code> , and the <code>midp.exe</code> emulator.
\build	Makefiles for building MIDP for Microsoft Windows.
\classes	MIDP classes. You'll compile using these as a base.
\docs	Comprehensive documentation of the MIDP; includes guides, reference materials, and release notes.
\example	Example JARs and JADs for demonstration purposes.
\lib	Configuration files.
\src	Example source code.
\tools	Primarily the JAD tool, which you use for MIDlet suites.

After you complete the installation of the MIDP, your next task is to retrieve information to set the `PATH` and `CLASSPATH` environmental variables of Windows. To do so, use the following steps:

1. Open Windows Explorer and navigate to the following directory:

```
C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs
```

2. Click on the folder for this directory. You see a `bin` directory. In the `bin` directory, you see a file named `preverify.exe`. With the `bin` folder selected, if you look at the Address field in Windows Explorer, you see a path similar to the following:

```
C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs\bin
```

3. Copy exactly what you see in the Address field of Explorer to a text file or piece of paper. You use this information to set the `PATH` environment variable. Here's what you copy:

```
C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs\bin
```

4. Now navigate to the `classes` directory of the MIDP directory. The path is roughly as follows:

```
C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs\classes
```

You use this path to set the `CLASSPATH` environment variable of Windows. Copy what you see on the Address line of Windows Explorer to a file or piece of paper. Now proceed to the next section.

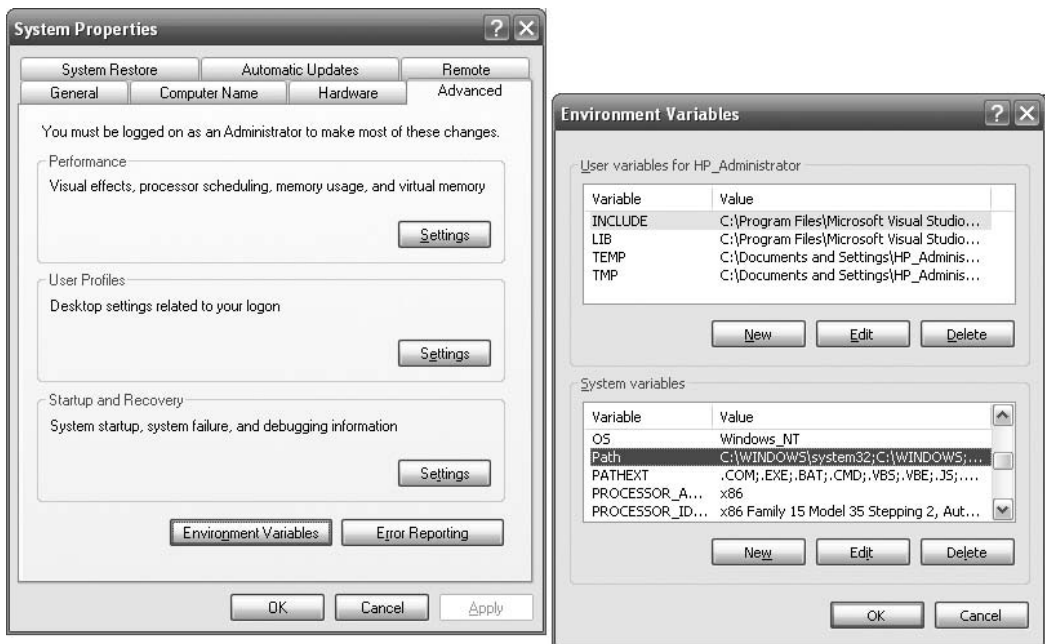


## Setting the PATH and CLASSPATH Variables

This section assumes that you have performed the tasks detailed in the previous section, “Copying the Paths of the MIDP.” In this section, you employ the information you collected about the MIDP paths to set Windows environment variables. If you have not completed the tasks described in the previous section, do so before beginning the tasks in this section.

The first environmental variable you set is the PATH variable, which allows Windows to automatically locate and execute the `preverify.exe` program. To set the PATH variable, follow these steps.

1. Select Start > Control Panel. In the Control Panel window, double-click System. The System Properties dialog appears. Click the Advanced tab. In the Advanced tab, click the Environment Variables button. The Environment Variables dialog appears (see Figure 4.5).
2. In the Environment Variables dialog, inspect the System variables pane, which is the lower of the two panes. In the System variables pane, scroll down until you see the Path line.



**Figure 4.5**  
The System Properties dialog allows you to set environment variables.

3. Double-click the Path line. The Edit System Variables dialog appears.
4. Carefully click to activate the Variable value field. Then use the right arrow to move the cursor to the end of the text in the field. At the end, type a semicolon (;)—this separates the path you are inserting from other paths in the list. Then paste or type in the path you copied or wrote down earlier. Confirm that the line ends with a slash and the word `bin`. The path designates the MIDP bin directory.
5. At the end of the line, append a semicolon and a period. *If you do not add the semicolon and the period, the MIDP does not function properly.* The text should look like this:

```
;C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs\bin;.
```

6. After confirming you have the correct path, click OK to exit the Edit System Variables dialog.
  7. Now set the CLASSPATH environment variable. To accomplish this, click on the CLASSPATH line in the System variables pane. Then click the Edit button.
  8. In the Edit System Variables dialog, activate the Variable value field and carefully arrow to the end of the line. At the end of the line, append the path to the MIDP classes directory. Precede it with a semicolon to separate it from previously inserted paths. It appears roughly as follows:
- ```
;C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs\classes;.
```
9. After confirming that the CLASSPATH information is correct, click OK to exit the Edit System Variables dialog. Click OK to exit the Environment Variables dialog, and again to exit the System Properties dialog. Then close the Control Panel window.
  10. Optional: when you finish with this set of actions, select Start > Turn Off Computer > Restart. Generally, you need to restart your computer to make new configurations take effect.

---

**Tip**

To check the value of your CLASSPATH, you can enter `set` at the command line. This shows the current values of all environment variables. Changes to system variables made through the Control Panel do not take effect until you open a new command line (Command Prompt) after making changes to your computer's environment variables.

---

## Setting MIDP\_HOME

Some environment variables, such as `PATH`, already exist. You access them and then update the information associated with them. Other system variables you add on your own. For the MIDP executable, you add an environmental variable named `MIDP_HOME`. To accomplish this, use the following procedure:

1. Select **Start > Control Panel**. In the Control Panel window, double-click **System**. The System Properties dialog appears. Click the **Advanced** tab. Click the **Environment Variables** button in the Advanced tab. The Environment Variables dialog appears.
2. In the Environment Variables dialog, inspect the System variables pane. Click the **New** button.
3. The New System Variable dialog appears.
4. In the Variable name field, type the following:  
`MIDP_HOME`
5. In the Variable value field, type the following:  
`;C:\j2me\midp2.0fcs`
6. After confirming that the `MIDP_HOME` information is correct, click **OK** to exit the New System Variable dialog. Click **OK** to exit the Environment Variables dialog, and again to exit the System Properties dialog. Then close the Control Panel window.
7. Optional: when you finish this set of actions, select **Start > Turn Off Computer > Restart**. Generally, it is a good idea to restart your computer to make new configurations take effect.

---

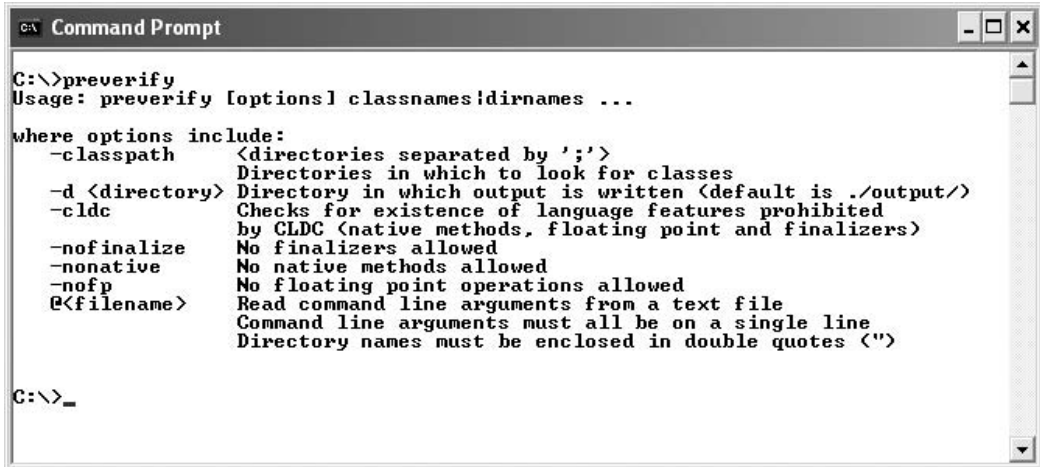
### Note

To check the value of environment variables, open a Command Prompt window. (You can enter `cmd` in the Run field of the **Start > Run** path.) Enter `set` in the command line. This shows the current values of all environment variables. System variables take effect when you open a Command Prompt after you have made changes.

---

## Verifying the MIDP Configuration

To test whether you have correctly installed and configured the MIDP, enter a few commands in the Command Prompt window. First, open a Windows



```

C:\>preverify
Usage: preverify [options] classnames!dirnames ...

where options include:
  -classpath    <directories separated by ';'>
                Directories in which to look for classes
  -d <directory> Directory in which output is written (default is ./output/)
  -cldc         Checks for existence of language features prohibited
                by CLDC (native methods, floating point and finalizers)
  -nofinalize   No finalizers allowed
  -nonative     No native methods allowed
  -nofp        No floating point operations allowed
  @<filename>   Read command line arguments from a text file
                Command line arguments must all be on a single line
                Directory names must be enclosed in double quotes ">

```

**Figure 4.6**

Enter `preverify` at the prompt.



```

C:\>midp -version
Profile Spec : MIDP-2.0
Profile Impl : 2.0 fcs
Configuration: CLDC-1.0
C:\>

```

**Figure 4.7**

Enter `midp -version` at the prompt.

Command Prompt window by selecting Start > Run. In the Run field, type `cmd`. After the Command Prompt window opens, type `preverify` at the prompt, as Figure 4.6 illustrates. The `preverify` command is a primary token for the MIDP. It invokes the program that checks the syntax of the code for your MIDlets.

After issuing the `preverify` command, check for the version of the MIDP. To accomplish this, as shown in Figure 4.7, type `midp -version` at the prompt. After you issue this command, you should see three lines of output. This verifies your version of the MIDP and the CLDC.

**Note**

---

If you see an error message, it is likely that you have not concluded one or more lines in the environment variable Value fields with a semicolon and a period. Go back and check the `CLASSPATH`, `PATH`, and `MIDP_HOME` values in the System dialog for environment variables (see Figure 4.5). Environment variables are usually identified in system messages with a dollar sign (\$).

---

## Setting Up a Working Directory

If you have followed the directions given so far in this chapter, your MIDP files reside in a directory called `j2me`. After you use this directory path to define the `MIDP_HOME` environment variables, it becomes a permanent feature of your development activities. You can now create a working project directory that makes use of the path. Accordingly, use Windows Explorer to create a project directory that is consistent with the `MIDP_HOME` path:

```
C:\j2me\projects
```

For the projects you develop, add subdirectories to the projects directory. Now each subdirectory becomes what you might recognize as a standard Java package name. For the first project, create a directory named `hello`. Then add a java file to this directory called `hello.java`. The next section provides instructions for creating the `hello.java` code.

**Note**

---

When you move back and forth between Windows Explorer and the Command Prompt window, to eliminate the need to repeatedly type long paths, you can click on a folder in Windows Explorer and drag it across your desktop to the Command Prompt window. The path appears at the prompt. To change directories, first type `cd` after the prompt in the Command Prompt window. Follow this with a space. Then drag and drop a folder from Windows Explorer. If you try this with the directory structure suggested for the current chapter, you end up with a series of commands along the following lines. Start with the given prompt:

```
C:\>
```

Then drag and drop the folder from Windows Explorer:

```
C:\>C:\j2me\projects\hello
```

Insert the `cd` command. Use the arrow keys and type the command at the beginning of the directory path:

```
C:\>cd C:\j2me\projects\hello
```

---

## Creating a MIDlet

In this section, you create a MIDlet, which is a micro device application (or applet). As mentioned in the previous section, before you begin work on this project, create a projects directory:

```
C:\j2me\projects
```

In the projects directory, create a subdirectory called hello:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello
```

At this point, open Notepad or some other editing application. Save the file as hello.java. For Notepad and other generic editors, set the Encoding field to ANSI and the file type as \*.java. The source code for hello.java is available on the CD in the Chapter 4 code folder. You can access it there and copy it into your projects directory, or type it as follows:

```
/**
 * Chapter 4 \ hello.java
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

public class Hello extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{
    protected Form form;
    protected Command quit;

    /**
     * Constructor for the MIDlet
     */
    public Hello(){
        // Create a form and add our components
        form = new Form("Hello MIDlet");
        form.append("Hello, Micro World!");

        // Create a way to quit
        form.setCommandListener(this);
        quit = new Command("Quit", Command.SCREEN, 1);
        form.addCommand(quit);
    }
}
```

## 78 Chapter 4 ■ The JDK, the MIDP, and a MIDlet Suite

```

/**
 * Called by the Application Manager when the MIDlet is
 * starting or resuming after being paused.
 */
protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    // Display the form
    Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
}

/**
 * Called by the MID's Application Manager to pause the MIDlet.
 */
protected void pauseApp(){
}

/**
 * Called by the MID's Application Manager when the MIDlet is
 * about to be destroyed (removed from memory).
 */
protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
    throws MIDletStateChangeException{
}

/**
 * Called to execute the quit command
 */
public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
    // Check for our quit command and act accordingly
    try
    {
        if (command == quit)
        {
            destroyApp(true);
            // Tell the Application Manager of quitting
            notifyDestroyed();
        }
    }

    // Catch even if not thrown
    catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
    }
}
}

```

## Compiling Your Application

To compile the `hello.java` program, use the DOS `CD` command to change directories to reach the directory that contains the file `C:\j2m2\projects`:

```
cd \j2me\projects\hello
```

You then see this prompt:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

### Note

---

A file called `MIDletCC.txt` is included in the Chapter 4 directory. This file contains the lines for the compile, preverify, and run commands. Copy and paste the lines from these commands to the DOS prompt to more quickly get through the initial phases of learning how to compile the code.

---

To compile the `hello.java` file, enter the following command at the prompt:

```
javac -target 1.6 -bootclasspath %MIDP_HOME%\classes Hello.java
```

The `-target 1.6` argument relates to the current version of the JDK. Use of the version number indicates to the Java compiler to output class files in 1.6 version format. (You can also leave this argument out.)

The `-bootclasspath %MIDP_HOME%\classes` argument forces the compiler to use only the classes in the MIDP classes directory, which contains the core MIDP and CLDC class files. This ensures that what you are compiling is compatible with the intended run-time target.

The compiler generates a class file named `Hello.class`. Use the DOS `DIR` command to view the `*.class` file. You see the following files:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>dir/B
Hello.class
hello.java
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

## Using Preverify with the Class File

The next step is to preverify the class file. Work again from the prompt you used before:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```



Issue the following command:

```
preverify -cldc -classpath %MIDP_HOME%\classes;. -d . Hello
```

Although this looks complicated, it is a relatively simple command. First, the `-cldc` option checks to see that you're not using any language features not supported by the CLDC.

The `classpath` argument points to both the MIDP class library and the location of your project class files. The `-d` argument sets the destination directory for the resulting post-verified class files. `Hello` is the name of the file you want to verify. When you issue the `preverify` command, you overwrite your original class file with the new one. Later on, this approach can be altered.

## Running Your MIDlet

To run the MIDlet, continue to work from the Command Prompt you worked with in the previous sections:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

Issue the following command:

```
midp -classpath . Hello
```

When you issue this command, the MIDP window opens on your desktop. Figure 4.8 illustrates what you see.

At this point, you can interact with the emulator in two ways. You can click the standard red control button in the upper right of the MIDP window to close the window. You can also click the button with the horizontal phone icon to the right of the `SELECT` button (see Figure 4.8). If you have executed your program from the Command Prompt window, use the up arrow key to invoke the run command to experiment with the MIDlet.

## Creating the Full Package

To complement the development activity involved in a single MIDlet, the next step is to create a MIDlet suite. As was discussed in Chapter 2, a MIDlet suite consists of two or more MIDlets. Toward this end, in this section, you create a second MIDlet, `Hello2`.



**Figure 4.8**  
The Sun emulator displays the Hello MIDlet.

## Hello, Again

Using the following code example, create a second MIDlet in a file named `hello2.java`. To implement the code for this file, you can type it or use the code in the `Hello2.java` file in the Chapter 4 folder. Place it in your `projects/hello` directory. Use the procedure you used before. If you create it yourself, name it `hello2.java`. This MIDlet makes use of the `hello.java` file, so for now the simplest approach to working with it is to place it in the same package (or directory) as the `hello.java` file.

```
/**
 * Chapter 4 \ hello2.java
 * This MIDlet is used to demonstrate how multiple MIDlets make
 * up a MIDlet suite. This class extends the Hello class and overrides
 * the constructor so it displays different content in the form.
```

```

*
*/
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

// #1 Extends the Hello class
public class Hello2 extends Hello
{
    // If you want to run this class alone, remove the comment:
    // Form form;
    public Hello2()
    {
        // #2 Create a form and add text
        form = new Form("Hello2 Midlet");
        form.append("Hello Twice to Micro World!");

        // Create a way to quit
        form.setCommandListener(this);
        quit = new Command("Quit", Command.SCREEN, 1);
        form.addCommand(quit);
    }
}

```

As the comments reveal, the `Hello2` class extends the `Hello` class. Discussion of the fundamentals of inheritance (extending one class from another) is a bit beyond the scope of this chapter. Still, as the class signature following comment #1 reveals, the use of the `extends` keyword allows you to make use of the functionality implemented in the base class, `Hello`. Rather than completely rewriting the code for a second MIDlet, by extending the `Hello` class, you are able to use the previously implemented code. In the derived class, as the line following comment #2 shows, you revise the title and text components in the constructor.

---

### Note

Looking at the code for your first MIDlet, you might notice that the three attributes—`display`, `form`, and `quit`—are in protected, not private, scope. This way, when you derive `Hello2`, you have access to these fields inside its constructor.

---

## Building the Class

When you have the `hello2.java` file ready, use the procedures you used in the previous section to compile, preverify, and test the class. Accordingly, first compile it by opening the Command Prompt and changing directories until the prompt shows the `hello` directory:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

At this prompt, issue the compile command for the `hello2.java` file:

```
javac -target 1.6 -bootclasspath %MIDP_HOME%\classes Hello2.java
```

After you compile, the `hello2.class` file is generated. Then issue the `preverify` command:

```
preverify -cldc -classpath %MIDP_HOME%\classes;. -d . Hello2
```

Recall that the `preverify` operation writes over the `hello2.class` file. You can then issue the `run` command:

```
midp -classpath . Hello2
```

Figure 4.9 illustrates the emulator. Note that, as before, the name of the MIDlet appears in the title bar of the device screen. As before, the button with the phone icon to the right of the `SELECT` button can be clicked to close the emulator.



**Figure 4.9**  
Adding a second MIDlet forms a suite.

## Creating the Manifest and JAR

Now that you have compiled, preverified, and tested the `hello.java` and `hello2.java` files, you create a Java Archive (JAR) file for them. As mentioned in Chapter 2, to create a JAR file, you begin by creating a manifest.

### JAR Files

A JAR file is an archiving system used to wrap and compress the components of a Java application package, such as class, image, sound, and other data files. The file format is based on the Zip format, with a few extras such as a manifest, which contains information on the contents of the JAR.

You can create or modify a JAR file using the `jar` command-line tool that comes with the JDK. What's also cool is that you can manipulate JAR files using the `java.util.jar` API.

Table 4.3 provides a short list of some useful JAR commands.

**Table 4.3** Useful JAR Commands

| Command                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>jar -cvf my.jar *</code>               | Creates a new JAR named <code>my.jar</code> , which contains all of the files in the current directory.                                                                                            |
| <code>jar -cvfm my.jar manifest.txt *</code> | Creates a new JAR named <code>my.jar</code> , which contains all of the files in the current directory. Also, it creates a manifest file using the contents of the <code>manifest.txt</code> file. |
| <code>jar -xvf my.jar *</code>               | Unpacks all of the files in the <code>my.jar</code> into the current directory.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>jar -tvf my.jar</code>                 | Allows you to view the table of contents for <code>my.jar</code> .                                                                                                                                 |

As you can see, most commands revolve around the `-f` argument, which specifies the JAR file to work on, and the `-v` argument, which asks for "verbose" output. Combine these with the `c`, `x`, and `t` switches, and you've covered the most common JAR operations.

The manifest file resides in your `projects\hello` directory. To create the manifest file, first open a new file in your text editor. Save the file as `manifest.txt` in the `projects\hello` directory. In the file, type the following lines:

```
MIDlet-Name: MegaHello
MIDlet-Version: 1.0
MIDlet-Vendor: J2ME Game Programming
MIDlet-1: First Hello, ,Hello
MIDlet-2: Second Hello, ,Hello2
MicroEdition-Profile: MIDP-2.0
MicroEdition-Configuration: CLDC-1.1
```

To create the JAR file, open a Command Prompt window and change directories until you are in the `projects/hello` directory.

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

To create the JAR file for the suite, issue the following command:

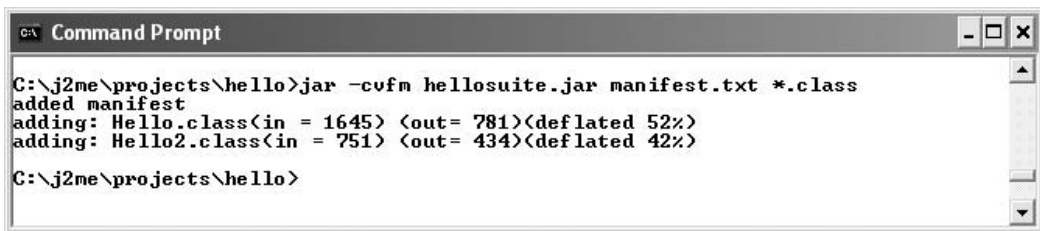
```
jar -cvfm hellosuite.jar manifest.txt *.class
```

The basic command is `jar`. As Table 4.3 discusses, the `-cvfm` argument creates a JAR file with all the `*.class` files in the current directory, along with a manifest based on the `manifest.txt` file. The resulting JAR file name is `hellosuite.jar`. The manifest file is named `manifest.txt`. Figure 4.10 illustrates the output of the JAR-creation activity.

After running the `jar` command, you can see the compression percentages for the files. To do so, issue the following command:

```
jar -tvf hellosuite.jar
```

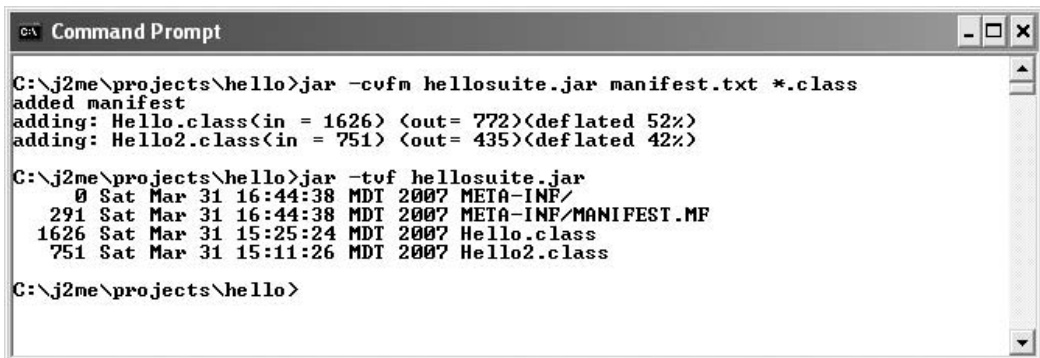
Figure 4.11 shows the output you see when you issue the `-tvf` command.



```
C:\ Command Prompt
C:\j2me\projects\hello>jar -cvfm hellosuite.jar manifest.txt *.class
added manifest
adding: Hello.class<in = 1645> <out= 781><deflated 52%>
adding: Hello2.class<in = 751> <out= 434><deflated 42%>
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

**Figure 4.10**

Create the JAR file.



```
C:\ Command Prompt
C:\j2me\projects\hello>jar -cvfm hellosuite.jar manifest.txt *.class
added manifest
adding: Hello.class<in = 1626> <out= 772><deflated 52%>
adding: Hello2.class<in = 751> <out= 435><deflated 42%>

C:\j2me\projects\hello>jar -tvf hellosuite.jar
 0 Sat Mar 31 16:44:38 MDT 2007 META-INF/
291 Sat Mar 31 16:44:38 MDT 2007 META-INF/MANIFEST.MF
1626 Sat Mar 31 15:25:24 MDT 2007 Hello.class
 751 Sat Mar 31 15:11:26 MDT 2007 Hello2.class
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

**Figure 4.11**

You see compression and content information as you create the JAR file.

Note that the `jar` command creates a file named `manifest.mf`, not `manifest.txt`. This is a common point of confusion. The name of the manifest file you supply, `manifest.txt`, designates the file that contains information needed to create the actual manifest, `manifest.mf`.

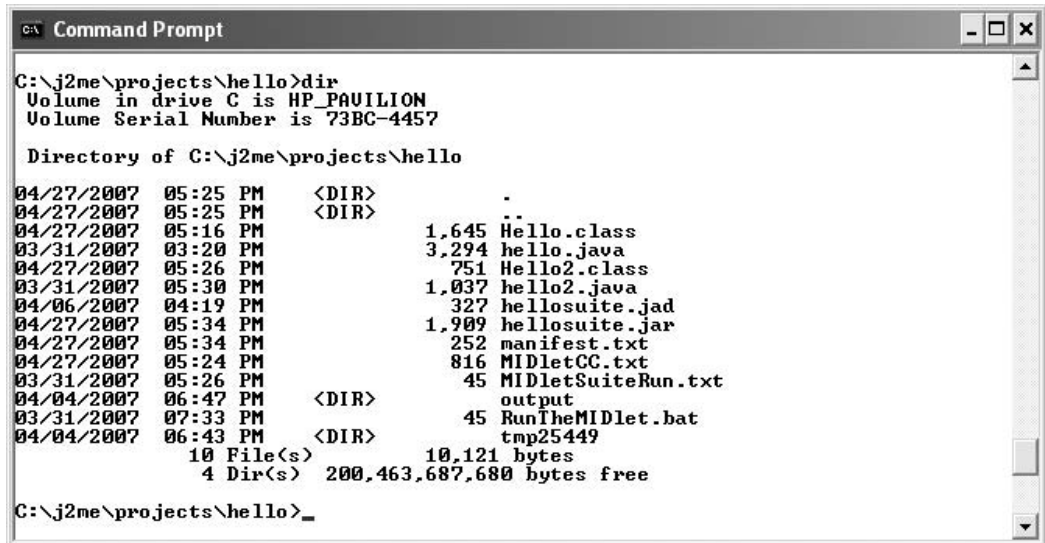
## Creating the JAD

As mentioned in Chapter 2, after you create a JAR file, you create a corresponding JAD file to represent your suite. To accomplish this, in the same directory you have been working in to create the JAR file, create a new file named `hellosuite.jad`. Most of the lines you include in the JAD file are the same as those in the JAR file. However, there are a few differences.

For the contents of this file, you need to know the size of the JAR file you have just created. Accordingly, use the `DIR` command to view the contents of the `projects\hello` directory. Figure 4.12 shows you the directory content thus far. As Figure 4.12 reveals, the size of the `hellosuite.jar` file is 1909.

For the text of the `hellosuite.jad` file, type the following lines. Note that the size of the JAR file (which appears in bold type) as shown in Figure 4.12 is used.

```
MIDlet-1: First Hello, ,Hello
MIDlet-2: Second Hello, ,Hello2
```



```

C:\j2me\projects\hello>dir
Volume in drive C is HP_PAUILLION
Volume Serial Number is 73BC-4457

Directory of C:\j2me\projects\hello

04/27/2007  05:25 PM    <DIR>          .
04/27/2007  05:25 PM    <DIR>          ..
04/27/2007  05:16 PM             1,645 Hello.class
03/31/2007  03:20 PM             3,294 hello.java
04/27/2007  05:26 PM               751 Hello2.class
03/31/2007  05:30 PM             1,037 hello2.java
04/06/2007  04:19 PM             327 hellosuite.jad
04/27/2007  05:34 PM             1,909 hellosuite.jar
04/27/2007  05:34 PM             252 manifest.txt
04/27/2007  05:24 PM             816 MIDletGC.txt
03/31/2007  05:26 PM              45 MIDletSuiteRun.txt
04/04/2007  06:47 PM    <DIR>          output
03/31/2007  07:33 PM              45 RunTheMIDlet.bat
04/04/2007  06:43 PM    <DIR>          tmp25449
                    10 File(s)          10,121 bytes
                    4 Dir(s)        200,463,687,680 bytes free

C:\j2me\projects\hello>_

```

**Figure 4.12**  
Obtain the precise JAR file size from the directory list.

```
MMIDlet-Description: HelloMIDlet
MIDlet-Jar-URL: helloMIDlet.jar
MIDlet-Name: MegaHello
MIDlet-Permissions:
MIDlet-Vendor: home.net
MIDlet-Version: 2.0
MicroEdition-Configuration: CLDC-1.1
MicroEdition-Profile: MIDP-2.0
MIDlet-Jar-Size: 1909
```

In this file, `MIDlet-Jar-Size` is used to specify the size in bytes of the corresponding JAR file. Additionally, `MIDlet-Jar-URL` specifies location of the JAR file. These variables allow the user of the JAR file to see its size and to determine the site from which to acquire the JAR file. The `MIDlet-1` and `MIDlet-2` lines identify the MIDlets you have created. Each appears as a menu item in the emulator.

#### Note

---

The JAD file must be updated each time you alter the files for the MIDlet. If you use an IDE like NetBeans, much of this activity is automated for you. See the discussion in Chapter 6. For now, note that it is important to track the size of the JAR files. If you encounter problems with your builds, check the file sizes you set for JAR size. Discrepancies create build and run problems.

---

## Running the MIDlet Suite Package

At this point, you can use the JAD file to execute the MIDlet suite in the emulator. The result of this activity is that the emulator provides you with an application in which you can perform a few navigational activities.

To create the MIDlet suite for the two classes you have created thus far, as you have done before, use a Command Prompt window to work in the `projects\hello` directory:

```
C:\j2me\projects\hello>
```

Issue the following command:

```
midp -classpath . -Xdescriptor hellosuite.jad
```

#### Note

---

Take care with the spaces when entering things on the command line. Mistyping them can sometimes result in errors. The `MIDletSuiteRun.txt` file in the Chapter 2 directory provides the text for this command.

---



**Figure 4.13**

When loading a JAR containing multiple MIDlets, the emulator asks which one to execute.

You do not compile the JAD file. Instead, you specify only that the JAD file is to be executed. The emulator loads everything it needs from the JAR file named in the JAD file. No class files need to be named in the JAD file. Figure 4.13 illustrates the resulting executable.

As Figure 4.13 illustrates, the Java Application Manager (JAM) presents a list of the MIDlets available in the suite. To operate the emulator, start with the following steps:

1. Click the up and down arrows on the SELECT button. Notice that the bar shifts up and down.
2. Position the selection bar on Second Hello. Click in the center of the SELECT button. The Hello2 class executes. You see the output of the

`form.append()` method, which is the text message, “Hello Twice to Micro World!”

3. Click the button with the red phone icon to the lower right of the SELECT button. This restores the full JAM list.
4. Position the selection bar on the First Hello item and click SELECT. The `Hello` class executes.
5. Click the On/Off button to exit.

### Using a \*.bat File to Run Your MIDlet

---

The Chapter 4 folder provides you with a Windows/DOS \*.bat file (`RunTheMIDlet.bat`) that gives you an easy way to execute the JAD file. To use it, just click on it in Windows Explorer (or if you are using the Command Prompt window, type the name of the file). You can edit the file using Notepad. To edit it, either you must first open your editor and then open the file using the File Open menu, or you can use the Command Prompt to navigate to the `projects\hello` directory and then type the following command at the prompt:

```
notepad MIDletSuiteRun.txt
```

Also, see the note earlier in this chapter on how to move back and forth between the Command Prompt window and Windows Explorer.

---

## Modifying the JAD

Modify the JAD file so that it redundantly adds classes to the JAM list. Each shows up as a unique item in the JAM menu. To accomplish this, modify the `hellosuite.jad` to add two more lines. Here is how the modified file appears:

```
MIDlet-Name: MegaHello
MIDlet-Version: 1.0
MIDlet-Vendor: Java ME Game Programming
MIDlet-1: First Hello, ,Hello
MIDlet-2: Second Hello, ,Hello2
MIDlet-3: Third Hello, ,Hello2
MIDlet-4: Fourth Hello, ,Hello
MIDlet-Jar-Size: 1909
MIDlet-Jar-URL: hello.jar
```

This change does not require that you in any way change the `hellosuite.jar` file. Leave that as is. This experiment shows that the JAD file serves to call the resources named in the JAR file and allows you to designate names for them in

the JAM list. This is because the entries within the JAD file always take precedence over those in the JAR file.

This concludes the grand tour of the J2ME command-line development environment. In the next chapter, you look at the alternative that Sun's J2ME Wireless Toolkit offers.

## Conclusion

In this chapter, you reviewed how to download and install the JDK 1.6.x and the MIDP 2.0. You then put these tools to work to create two Java classes for MIDlets. You used a JAR file to compress the Java \*.class files and then developed a JAD file that allows you to configure a MIDlet suite. The resulting MIDlets allow you to manipulate basic menu items. The work in this chapter was performed from a command line and involved only Notepad or a text editor of your choice. This approach to development lets you glimpse how MIDlets are created from the ground up. In the next chapter, you continue along the same lines using the Java Wireless Toolkit, which allows you to automate much of the activity that you performed manually in this chapter. In Chapter 6, you take yet another step, to the NetBeans IDE. Whether you adopt a given IDE is your choice. However, the tools you worked with in this chapter remain in place for the rest of this book.

## CHAPTER 5

# USING THE JAVA WIRELESS TOOLKIT 2.5



In this chapter, you explore the Java Wireless Toolkit (JWT) 2.5, which is an essential tool for many developers who do not want to adopt a full IDE for MIDlet development. The virtue of the Java Wireless Toolkit is that it allows you to develop without having to repeatedly change JAR and JAD files to test your applications. The Java Wireless Toolkit does the work for you. You need only provide the Java code. To use the Java Wireless Toolkit 2.5, you require the JDK 1.5.x or higher, and for this book, you use the Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP) 2.0 and the Connected Limited Device Configuration (CLDC) version 1.1. This chapter takes you through acquisition and installation procedures for the JWT 2.5 and provides a starter MIDlet, `HelloToolkit`, to use for initial experiments.

## Development Settings

In Chapter 4, Table 4.1 provides a summary view of the two sets of software you require to develop MID applications in the Java ME setting. These are the Java Development Kit (JDK) and the Mobile Information Device Profile (MIDP). This book makes use of the JDK 1.5.x and the MIDP 2.0. Chapter 4 addressed the acquisition and installation of these items and provided a brief tutorial on creating a MIDlet suite consisting of two MIDlets. In that setting, you worked from a Command Prompt window and Notepad, and the primary goal was to show the commands and development activities involved in developing a MIDlet from as close to the essentials as possible. Knowledge gained from such experiences remains invaluable in your development efforts.

At the same time, if you are a developer who works in a given setting for any period at all, you begin writing applications or creating scripts that automate your work. In Chapter 4, for example, a DOS shell script made its way into the effort almost inevitably. It was much easier to place the JAD run command in a shell script and then to execute the script than it would have been to repeatedly retype the command.

In this respect, almost all of the major manufacturers of mobile information devices (MIDs) have in one way or another offered tools that let developers develop software for their devices more expeditiously. For several years now, Sun has offered the Java Wireless Toolkit (JWT) for MIDs, which is the topic of this chapter. The JWT is what its name implies: a set of tools. It is not a fully deployed integrated development environment (IDE). More recently introduced and in another league altogether is the NetBeans IDE, which is discussed in Chapter 6. Packages in the NetBeans IDE make use of the JWT. Table 5.1 provides essential information on the WTK (wireless toolkit) and the NetBeans IDE.

## Table 5.1 Development Tools

### The Java Wireless Toolkit 2.5

The Java Wireless Toolkit gives you development tools for mobile devices and networked games. It is associated with the CLDC, and its current version level is 2.5. It can be incorporated into the NetBeans IDE 5.5 if you upload a mobility package. (This is covered in Chapter 6.) The JWT is a standalone set of tools, however, and you can access it at [http://java.sun.com/products/sjwtoolkit/download-2\\_5.html](http://java.sun.com/products/sjwtoolkit/download-2_5.html). The JWT possesses value for developers in a multitude of respects. Perhaps most significantly, it is associated with Nokia's Scalable Network Application Package (SNAP), which allows developers to work with the server software used for multiplayer games. You can find more information on SNAP at <http://www.forum.nokia.com/games/snapmobile>. The release levels of the JWT (2.2 and 2.5) that appear in this book require that you have version 1.5.x or above of the JDK.

### NetBeans IDE 5.5

The NetBeans IDE 5.5 is a comprehensive development environment for anything you want to create using Java. You can readily fold the JWT into it if you install a mobility package for the IDE. Chapter 6 discusses this activity. The NetBeans IDE allows a much larger scope of development than the JWT. For starters, it allows you to use both Java and C++. Using Java, you can develop applets, applications, and MID software by choosing different NetBeans menu items and working from there. You can also use JUnit for testing, and make use of other packages for things like XML development. The architecture of the NetBeans IDE is similar in many ways to the Microsoft Studio IDE, which allows you choose a project type and then makes available a multitude of tools specific to that type. With MIDs, the two primary project types are CDC and Mobile, which Chapter 6 addresses in more detail. Compilation, testing, documentation, and deployment tools are built in to the IDE, or if not, then a vast assortment of Internet resources are available. The NetBeans IDE has emerged as one of the premier development environments for Java developers. To download the NetBeans IDE, access <http://www.netbeans.org>. If you are installing version 1.5.0 of Java, then Sun allows you to obtain, download, and install the NetBeans IDE along with it. The NetBeans IDE requires the JDK 1.5.x or higher.

## The Java Wireless Toolkit

To review a few points made in Chapter 2, the CLDC provides definitions of programming interfaces and a virtual machine (VM) for MIDs. It is the foundation of the MIDP. For this reason, the JWT addresses the CLDC in the same general way that the MIDP addresses it. The CLDC is the foundation, and the JWT allows you to work with it. The JWT provides these tools, among others:

- A host of device emulators on which to test your MIDlets.
- An application profiler, which provides facilities to analyze method execution time and use frequency.
- A memory tool that lets you see your application's memory use.
- A network monitor, which shows traffic across a simulated network (including tools to vary the simulated performance).
- Speed emulation tools, which let you adjust the device's operating performance, including slowing bytecode execution.

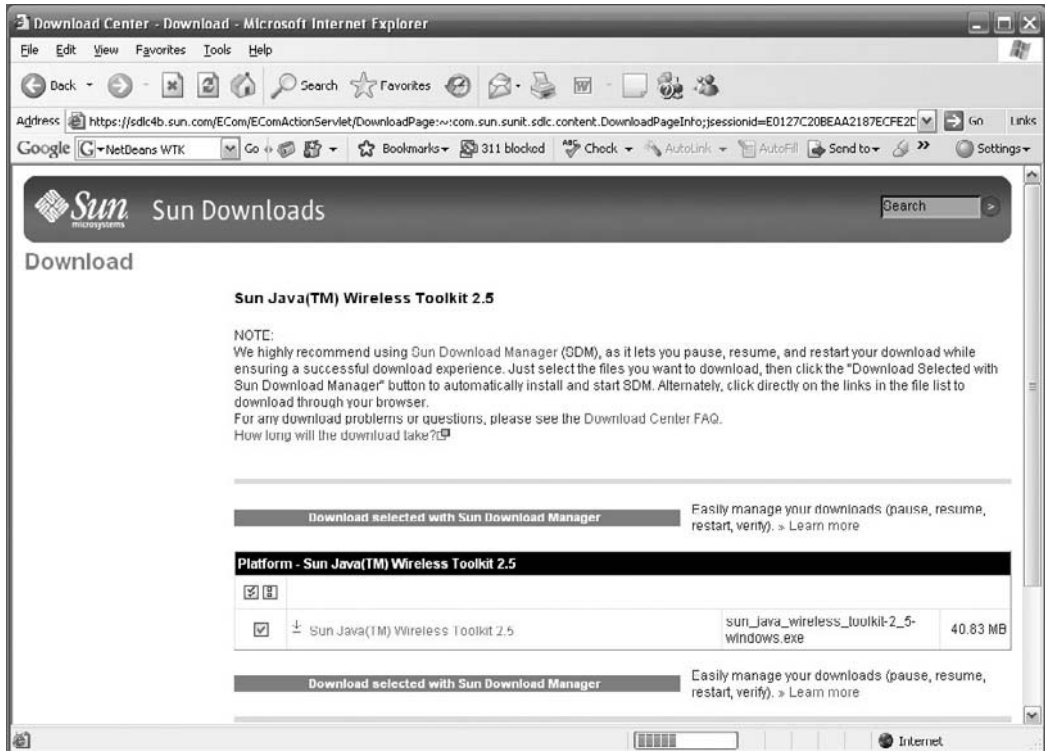
In this respect, the JWT is a specific set of tools that addresses MIDlet (or MID programming) concerns. It is not, like NetBeans, an IDE designed to facilitate all your activities as a Java programmer. On the other hand, because the JWT is a set of tools, you can work with it independently or fold its capabilities into an IDE like NetBeans.

## Installing the Toolkit

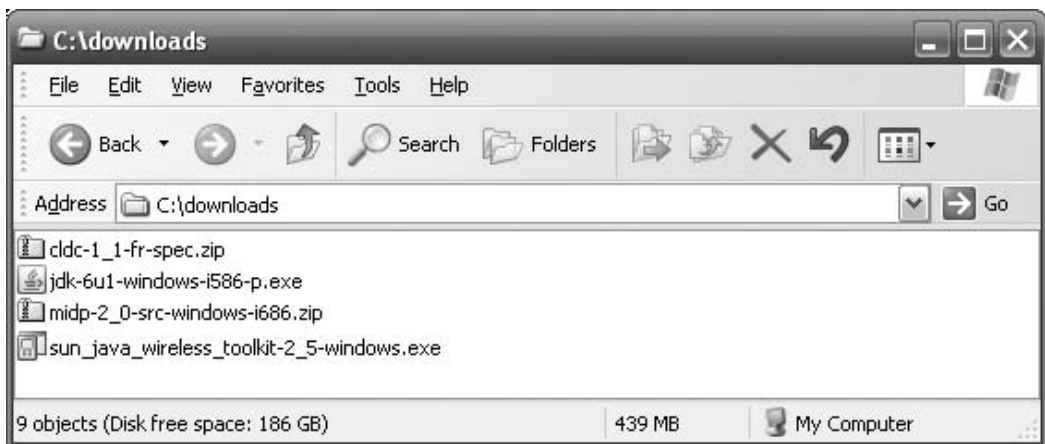
You can download the Toolkit from the Sun website at [http://java.sun.com/products/sjwtoolkit/download-2\\_5.html](http://java.sun.com/products/sjwtoolkit/download-2_5.html). From that page, you can access the download page depicted in Figure 5.1. The download executable for the JWT 2.5 is named `sun_java_wireless_toolkit-2_5-windows.exe`. As I suggested in Chapter 4 for the JDK and the MIDP, it is a good idea to create a downloads directory and to save installation packages there.

Figure 5.2 provides you with a view of the downloaded files used thus far in this book, along with the installer file for the JWT 2.5.

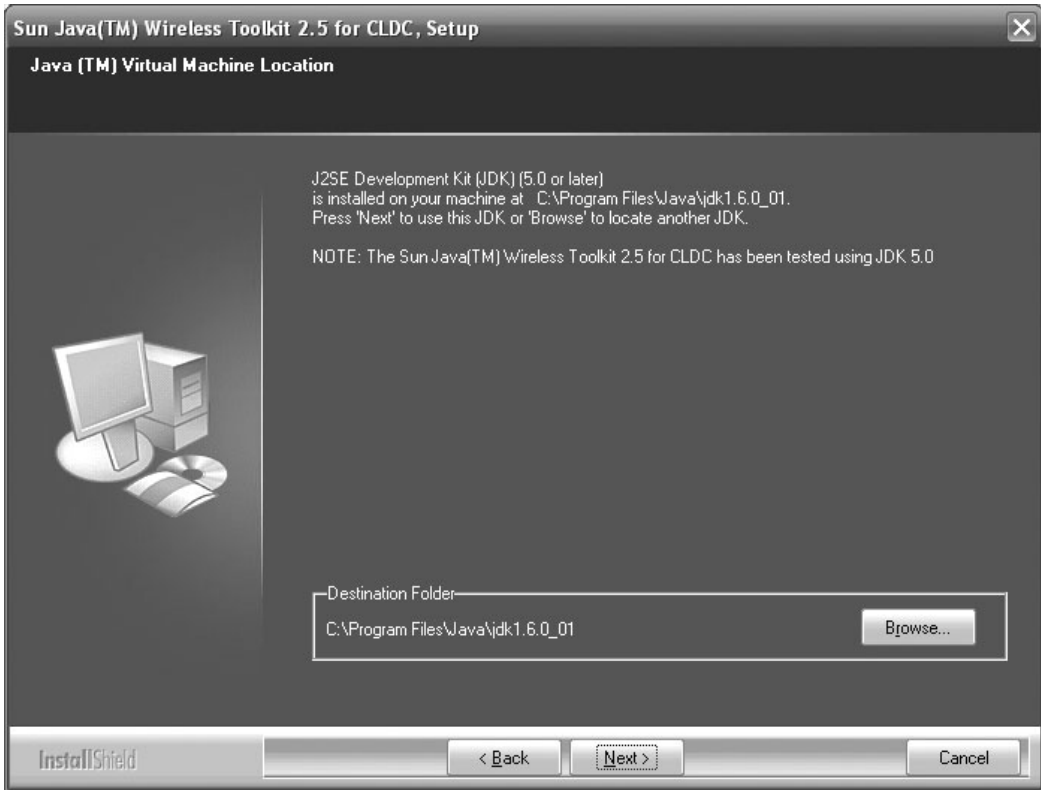
To initiate the installation of the JWT 2.5, use the Windows Add or Remove Programs dialog in the Control Panel. Click Add New Programs and then CD or Floppy. Navigate to your downloads directory and, after changing the setting for



**Figure 5.1**  
From the download page, select the JWT 2.5 for Windows.



**Figure 5.2**  
Java software can be stored temporarily in a downloads directory.



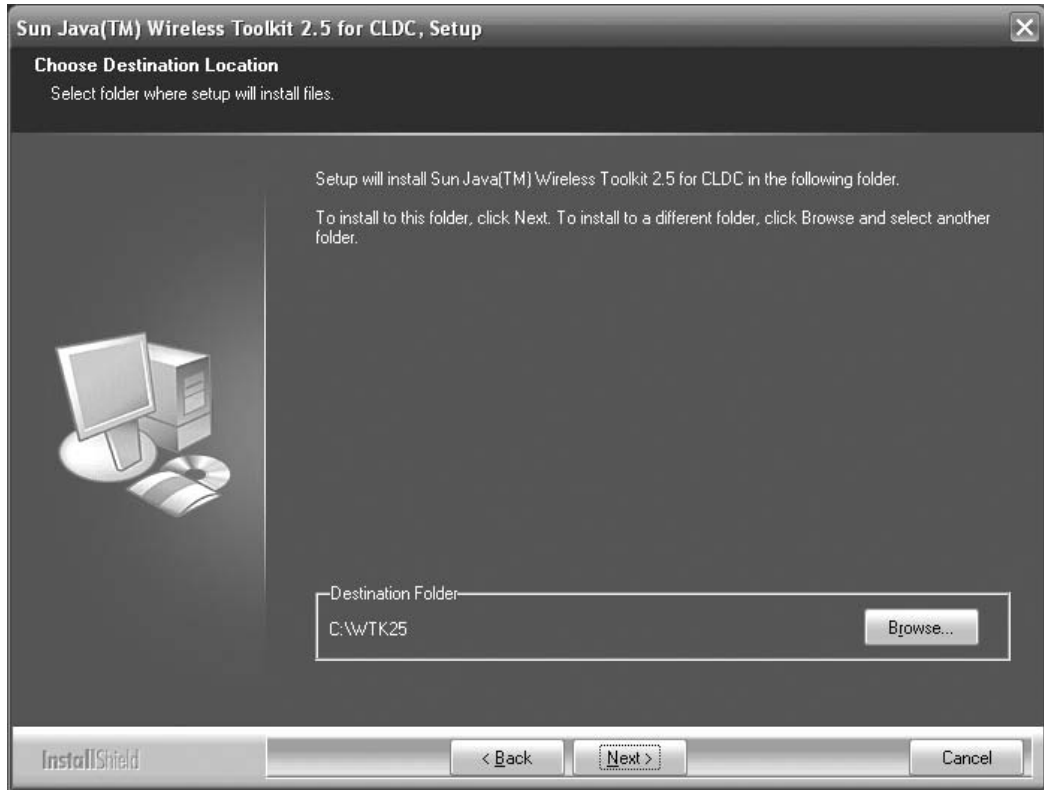
**Figure 5.3**  
Install the JWT to the directory in which the JDK is installed.

file types to All Files, select `sun_java_wireless_toolkit-2_5-windows.exe`. (An alternative approach is to navigate to the downloads directory and click on the \*.exe file for the JWT.)

After you initiate the installation, you encounter the JVM Location dialog, shown in Figure 5.3. This is the first of two locator dialogs you visit during the JWT 2.5 installation. Click the Browse button and navigate to the JDK directory. In Figure 5.3, this is shown as `C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0_01`. The JWT installer can then verify that you have an appropriate version of the virtual machine. Keep in mind that the JTW requires the JDK 1.5.0, shown as 5.0 in Figure 5.3.

After you have located the JDK (or VM) in the JVM Location dialog, click Next to go to the Choose Destination Location dialog. This dialog is shown in Figure 5.4. It identifies the location to which the files constituting the JWT 2.5 can be written. Use the default location (`C:\WTK25`) unless you have a specific reason to prefer another directory. If you choose another directory, make certain that its





**Figure 5.4**  
Accept the default location for the JWT installation.

path and name do not contain spaces. Spaces in the path can generate errors. Click Next to proceed.

After you designate the JVM and JWT directories, you are asked to designate a directory in which to place JWT icons. For standard Windows installations, the Accessories directory is the first default. Use this. Click Next to see the Start Copying Files dialog. This dialog provides you with a summary of the three directories the JWT uses. The information the dialog provides appears as follows:

Destination Directory

C:\WTK25

Program Folder

Sun Java(TM) Wireless Toolkit 2.5 for CLDC

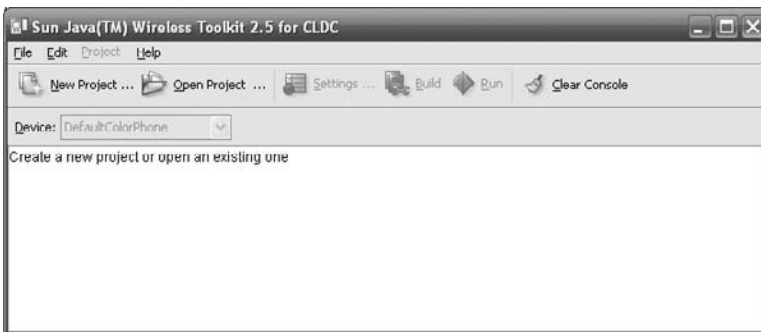
JVM Folder

C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.6.0\_01

## The Basic WTK 2.5

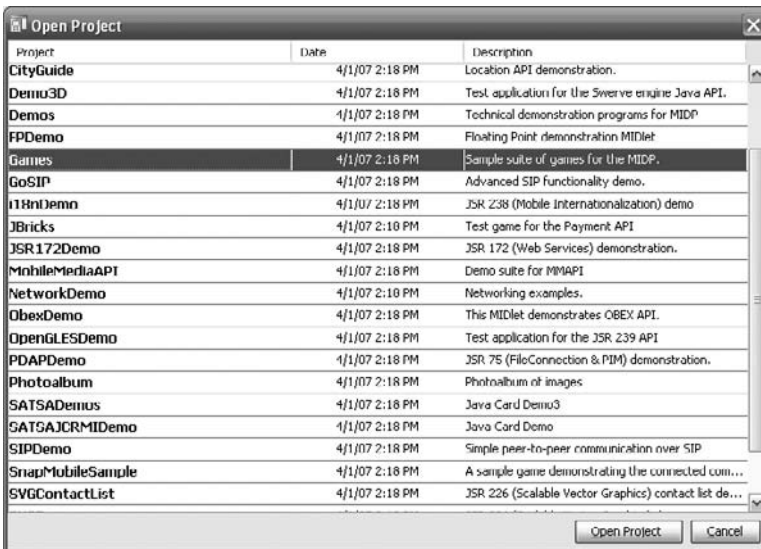
After you have installed the JWT, you are ready to begin using it. To follow up on some of the activity in Chapter 4, it's possible, for starters, to work with a simple MIDlet. Select Start > All Programs > Sun Java (TM) Wireless Toolkit for CLDC > Wireless Toolkit 2.5. You then see the Sun Java (TM) Wireless Toolkit for CLDC dialog, as shown in Figure 5.5. (The JWT window is often designated the KToobar. This name is a holdover from previous versions of the JWT.)

From the File menu, select Open Project. You then see a number of MID software applications, as shown in Figure 5.6. You can select from among them and run



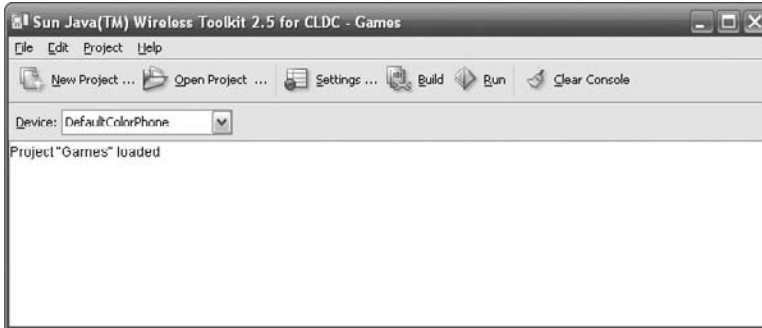
**Figure 5.5**

The Sun Java (TM) Wireless Toolkit for CLDC provides you immediate access to testing and development tools.



**Figure 5.6**

Select the Games listing and click Open Project.

**Figure 5.7**

After you select one of the MIDlets from the list, click the Run icon on the toolbar.

them in the JWT emulator. Scroll down until you see “Games . . . Simple suite of games for the MIDP.” Select this listing and click the Open Project button at the bottom of the window.

After you click the Open Project button, the JWT loads the MIDlet you have selected, as shown in Figure 5.7. At this point, you can select from a small set of standard device skins in the Device field’s drop-down list. One is a QWERTY device. The others represent numbered keyboards. For now, leave the Default-ColorPhone as the Device field selection. To execute the application and see the emulator at work, click the Run icon on the toolbar.

After you click the Run icon, the MID phone emulator shown in Figure 5.8 appears. For the Games selection, the Java Application Manager (JAM) shows three MIDlets, each providing a different game.

To close the emulator, click on the close button on either the window or the emulator. When the emulator closes, you are back in the main JWT application window. Notice that the run data for the application is given. At this point, you can select a different device skin. For example, if you select the QWERTY skin and click the Run icon, the MIDlet you have selected (Game) generates a bi-fold device, as shown in Figure 5.9. As before, the JAM displays the MIDlet suite.

Most of the phone emulators have the same general appearance as those shown in Chapters 3 and 4. Generally, however, the number of applications available to you in the Open Project list of the JWT is large. If you are new to device programming, take some time to load and run them.



**Figure 5.8**  
The phone emulator shows a suite of three MIDlets.

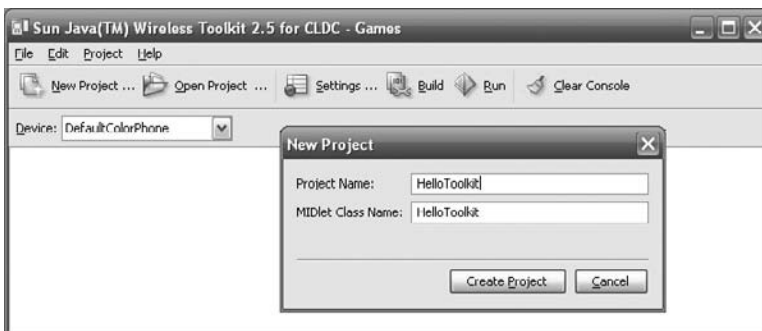
## Creating a New Project

To create your own MIDlet application, start in the main JWT dialog (the Ktoolbar) and select File > New Project, or click the New Project icon on the toolbar. You see the New Project dialog. In the Project Name field, type Hello Toolkit. In the MIDlet Class Name field, type HelloToolkit again. Figure 5.10 shows the results. Click Create Project.

After you click Create Project in the New Project dialog, you see the API Selection dialog, which Figure 5.11 shows. In the Target Platform field near the top of the API Selection dialog, select JTWI. The dialog refreshes, and you see the Profiles and Configurations labels. Click the button for CLDC 1.1 under Configurations. Note that under Profiles, the profile is MIDP 2.0. Leave the Additional APIs checkboxes with their default values. (If you accidentally close the API Selection dialog, select Project > Settings from the main JWT menu and click the API Selection icon on the left.)

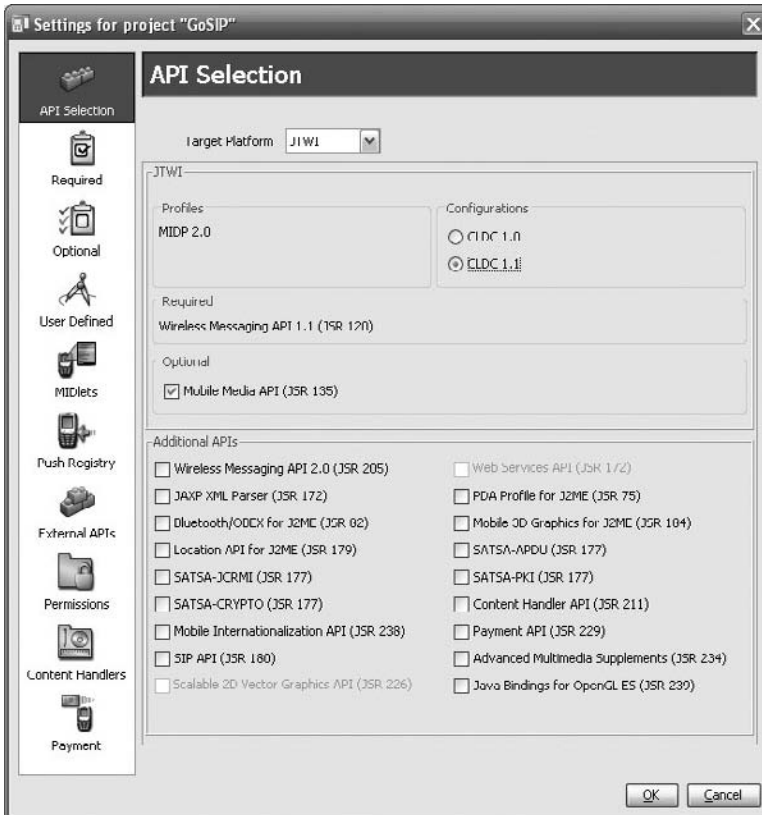
**Figure 5.9**

Select QWERTY from the Device drop-down list and click Run, and the Game MIDlet generates a bi-fold device emulation.

**Figure 5.10**

Name your Project and the MIDlet class.

On the right side of the API Selection dialog (Figure 5.11), just beneath the API Selection icon, is the Required icon. Click the Required icon. The dialog is refreshed, and you see the table shown in Figure 5.12. At this point, it is not necessary to do anything with this information. Note, however, that these settings represent the JAR, JAD, and manifest attributes you saw at work in Chapter 4.



**Figure 5.11**  
Select the target platform and the MIDP 2.0 and CLDC 1.1.

Next, click on the User Defined icon. Figure 5.13 illustrates the resulting view. If you are accessing the project values for the first time, you see blank Name and Value fields. The Name and Value pair allow you to set up properties to use for testing.

In this case, add the Name property and its associated value. To add the property, click the Add button. The Add Property dialog appears (not shown here). In the Property Name field of the Add Property dialog, type Message. In the Property Value field, type Hello World. Click the OK button. The new property and its associated initial value are added. Note that you can change the name and the value by activating the fields associated with them. Figure 5.13 shows the User Defined pane with the Name property and its associated value added. When you develop the MIDlet later in this chapter, you can retrieve the Value text for display in the MIDlet. To close the dialog, click the OK button. You again see the

**Figure 5.12**

The Required view confirms the basic profile of your project.

main JWT window. To develop the code for your MIDlet, proceed to the next section.

## Creating the HelloToolkit Source Code

This section assumes that you have completed the previously described tasks for the HelloToolkit MIDlet. If you have not done so, return to the previous section and start there. If you have set up the HelloToolkit MIDlet, then you are ready to implement the code for it.

When you use the JWT to develop the code for a MIDlet, you do not perform the same activities that you performed in Chapter 4 when you developed and ran the `hello.java` and `hello2.java` files. More specifically, when you use the JWT, you build and run a MIDlet without issuing `preverify` commands or creating

**Figure 5.13**

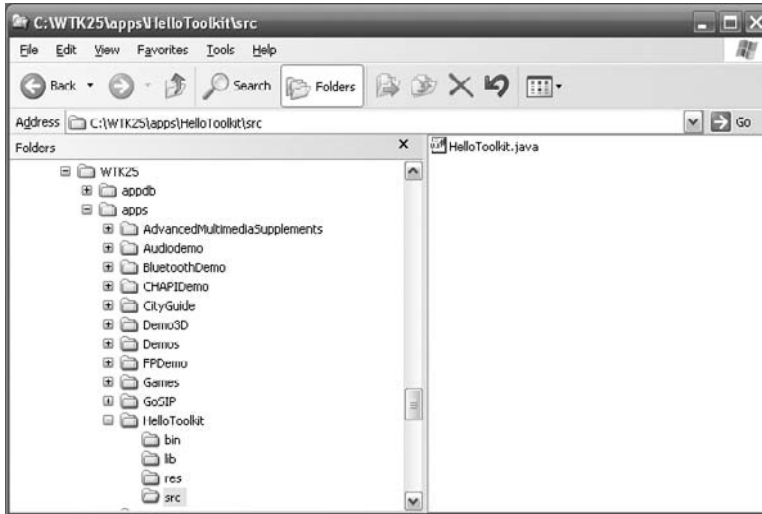
Click the Add button to add a new property and value pair.

manifest, JAR, and JAD files. Your activities are limited to typing a \*.java file and then placing it in a directory where the JWT can find it.

Before typing the code for the MIDlet, consider that when you use the JWT to create the HelloToolkit project, the JWT automatically spawns a directory for the project. Figure 5.14 shows this directory in Windows Explorer. In this figure you can also see a HelloToolkit.java file. To proceed with your efforts, create this file. For example, you might use Notepad to save an empty file named HelloToolkit.java to the apps\src directory in the WTK25 directory structure. As Figure 5.14 illustrates, the path is C:\WTK25\apps\HelloToolkit\src.

To implement the code for the file, you either type it or access the HelloToolkit.java file in the Chapter 5 source code directory. The HelloToolkit.java code creates a MIDlet that closely resembles those you worked with in Chapter 4. With the HelloToolkit code, the only significant difference is that a call is made to the getAppProperty() method (see comment #1). This method retrieves the value



**Figure 5.14**

Place your source code file in the src directory, which the JWT spawns for your project.

associated with the Message property created in the User Defined dialog. Here is the code for the class:

```
/**
 * Chapter 5 \ HelloToolkit.java
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

public class HelloToolkit extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{
    protected Form form;
    protected Command quit;

    /**
     * Constructor for the MIDlet
     */
    public HelloToolkit(){
        // Create a form and add our components
        form = new Form("Hello JWT MIDlet");

        // #1 define the message attribute
        String msg = getAppProperty("Message");
        if (msg != null)
            form.append(msg);
    }
}
```

```

        // Create a way to quit
        form.setCommandListener(this);
        quit = new Command("Quit", Command.SCREEN, 1);
        form.addCommand(quit);
    }

    /**
     * Called by the Application Manager when the MIDlet is starting
     */
    protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        // Display the form
        Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
    }

    /**
     * Called by the MID Application Manager to pause the MIDlet.
     */
    protected void pauseApp(){
    }

    /**
     * Called as the MIDlet is destroyed (removed from memory)
     */
    protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    }

    /**
     * Called when the user executes a command
     */
    public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
        // Check for our quit command and act accordingly
        try{
            if (command == quit){
                destroyApp(true);
                // Tell the Application Manager to exit
                notifyDestroyed();
            }
        }
        catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
        }
    }
}

```

## Building and Running HelloToolkit.java

After you have placed the `HelloToolkit.java` file in the `src` directory in the `JWT25` directory path, you can then build and run the MIDlet it creates. To accomplish this, in the main JWT window, click the Build icon on the toolbar. If you have correctly entered the code, you see the following message in the text area:

```
Project settings saved
Building "HelloToolkit"
Build complete
```

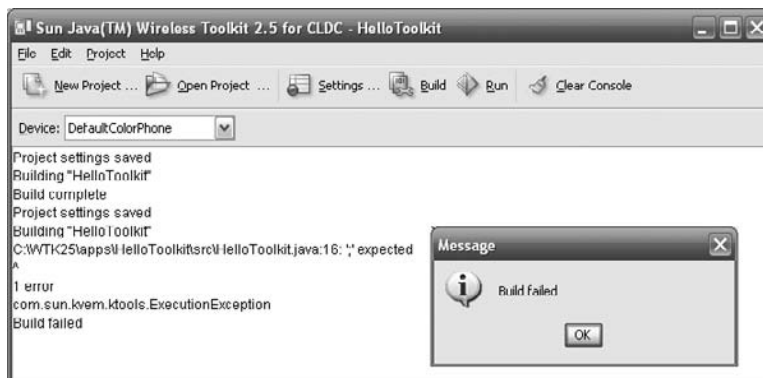
The build operation automatically runs the `preverify` command to check the validity of the syntax of your code. If there are errors, the error report appears in the text area of the JWT. Figure 5.15 illustrates a Java error message generated by a missing semicolon at the end of line 16 of the source code.

The JWT makes it convenient to debug your code, even if you are working with only the most elementary text editor. If you are working with Notepad, for example, you can use the `Alt + Tab` option to switch back and forth.

When the JWT reports that the build is successful, click the Run icon in the JWT toolbar. You then see the emulator with your MIDlet displayed in the JAM. Figure 5.16 illustrates the `HelloToolkit` MIDlet. Click the navigation button at the top of the keyboard to see the text associated with the Message property displayed.

Note that when you choose the emulator, as Figure 5.17 reveals, useful diagnostic information appears in the JWT text area.

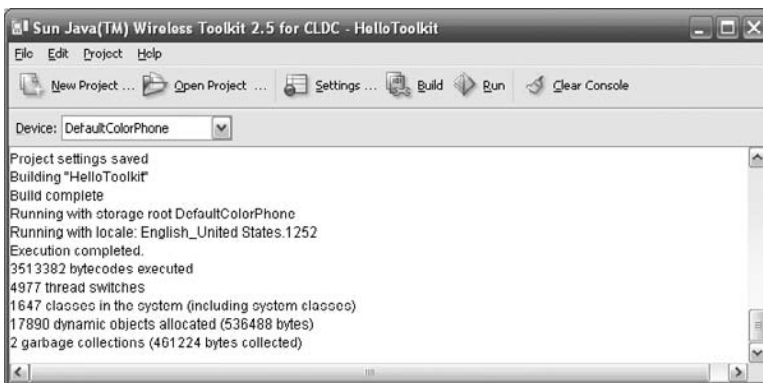
As an experiment, click the Settings icon of the JWT window. Click the User Defined icon. Click the Value field that corresponds to the Message property. Change the text in the Value field to “Message from home.” If you click on the



**Figure 5.15**  
The Build process detects a syntax error.



**Figure 5.16**  
The JWT runs the HelloToolkit MIDlet in the emulator.



**Figure 5.17**  
Useful information appears in the toolkit console after executing a MIDlet.

field, it is activated for change. When you finish, click the OK button of the User Defined view. Now rebuild and run the HelloToolkit MIDlet. Click the navigation button on the keyboard to see the text newly assigned to the Message property.

## Creating JAD, JAR, and Manifest Files

Once your MIDlet Java file builds and compiles without problems, you can use the JWT to generate a manifest, a JAR file, and a JAD file. To accomplish this, select **Project > Package > Create Package**.

The JWT creates manifest, JAR, and JAD files for you and places them in the bin directory of your application. You then find them along this path:

```
C:\WTK25\apps\HelloToolkit\bin
```

After you have generated the package files, navigate to your bin directory. You should see the following files:

```
04/06/2007    04:37 PM    275 HelloToolkit.jad
04/06/2007    04:37 PM    1,310 HelloToolkit.jar
04/06/2007    04:37 PM    198 MANIFEST.MF
```

Use Notepad to open the `HelloToolkit.jad` file. The contents are as follows:

```
MIDlet-1: HelloToolkit, HelloToolkit.png, HelloToolkit
MIDlet-Jar-Size: 1310
MIDlet-Jar-URL: HelloToolkit.jar
MIDlet-Name: HelloToolkit
MIDlet-Vendor: Unknown
MIDlet-Version: 1.0
Message: Hello MIDlet World
MicroEdition-Configuration: CLDC-1.1
MicroEdition-Profile: MIDP-2.0
```

This provides a useful and dependable model for your `manifest.txt` and JAD files if you are working from scratch (as you did in Chapter 4).

If you issue the following command, the emulator runs, but it also generates an error.

```
midp -classpath . -Xdescriptor HelloToolkit.jad
```

The error tells you that the emulator cannot find the `HelloToolkit.class` file. You see this error if you click the **Select** button on the emulator.

To solve this problem, copy the `HelloToolkit.class` file from the `HelloToolkit\class` directory to the `HelloToolkit\bin` directory.

To test your `Message` property through the JAD file, change the text as follows for the `Message` line:

```
Message: Hello MIDlet World once again
```

Save and close the JAD file and reissue the MIDP command. The message you see when you click the Select button reveals that text assigned to the property has been changed.

## JWT Options

A few additional notes regarding the use of the JWT 2.5 might be helpful. First, to save the output of the build and run actions, you can select File > Save Console. This action lets you save a text file to the sessions subdirectory of the JTW25 directory. If you select File > Open Project, the Open Project dialog appears, and as Figure 5.18 indicates, you find your newly created project listed among the others.

To remove a project from the project list, navigate to the src file and remove the folder that contains the project. In this instance, for example, you would remove



**Figure 5.18**  
Your MIDlet project appears in the project list.

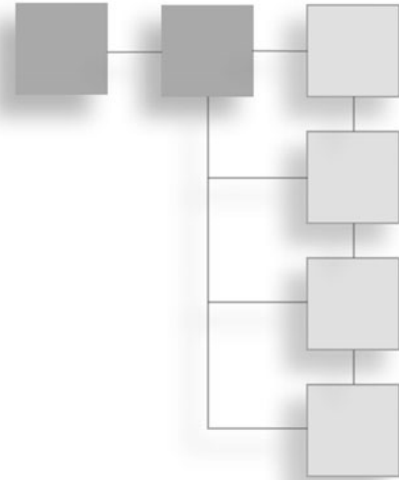
HelloToolkit. For now, leave the project as it is so that you can return to it in subsequent exercises.

## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have worked with the Java Wireless Toolkit 2.5. This application allows you to test the code in your Java MIDlet files by building and running the MIDlet. You install the JWT 2.5 application to its own directory, and as you use it, it generates directories for each project you create. To use the JWT, you must configure an API Selection dialog to indicate the version of the CLDC you are using (in this case, version 1.0). As you work toward a more advanced understanding of MIDlet development, you can make greater use of the configuration options. In the User Defined pane of the Settings dialog, you can create properties that you can then use for testing. The `getAppProperty()` method allows you acquire the property through your code for display in the JAM. The JWT 2.5 does not provide a comprehensive IDE, but even if you employ it in conjunction with a simple text editor, it expedites your development efforts tremendously.

## CHAPTER 6

# USING NETBEANS



In this chapter, you explore the NetBeans 5.5 IDE. A summary discussion of NetBeans was presented in Chapter 5, in Table 5.1. As Table 5.1 indicates, the NetBeans IDE is an integrated development environment (IDE) for Java developers. NetBeans is an open source application, so you are not obligated to pay for it. It executes on Windows, Linux, Mac OS, and Solaris systems, and you can use it to develop with languages other than Java, notably C and C++. Its default language is Java, and you add language packages to it to make it work with other languages. These packages are free from the NetBeans website (**NetBeans.org**). You can also add packages that support mobile device development. Two of these are especially important in this chapter. One supports basic MID software development and is comparable to the Java Wireless Toolkit. The other is a much more enhanced package that allows you to use a graphical user interface (GUI) to create device display layouts from scratch. While the focus of this book is on basic MID software, in this chapter you review how to access, download, and install the additional packages for MID software development. You also make use of a slightly modified version of the MIDlet code presented in Chapter 5 to develop a MIDlet using the NetBeans IDE.

## The NetBeans IDE

This book is not meant to leave you dependent on any given toolset or IDE. However, as the discussion in Chapter 5 reveals, the Java Wireless Toolkit provides a ready way for you to test and refine your Java MID code without having to



repeatedly update manifest, JAR, and JAD files. NetBeans extends this capability into a comprehensive development setting. With NetBeans, while you have access to the advantages afforded by the Java Wireless Toolkit, you also have the support of many project management, configuration, and debugging tools that cover most of your development activities. If you download the JDK 1.5.x (or the JDK 1.6.x), you can elect to include the download of the NetBeans IDE and easily install it from there. After the installation, you are in a position to program, compile, and run your Java programs without having to perform any configuration work at all. A second point is that the documentation for the NetBeans IDE is comprehensive and easy to access. In many respects it compares well with the Microsoft Studio IDE and its documentation, which in its Express editions is also now available at no charge.

To make use of the NetBeans IDE for MID development, you must attend to the installation of the JDK and MIDP software. Chapters 4 and 5 provide routines to aid with such activity. This book makes use of the JDK 1.5.x and the MIDP 2.0. It also documents the NetBeans 5.5 IDE, which requires that you install version 1.5.x or later of the JDK.

The primary advertised features of NetBeans IDE are the following:

- It provides an excellent IDE for Java programmers, and it is certainly the best such IDE in the open source world.
- For activities involving MID development, it provides a variety of applications that allow you to develop, test, and deploy MIDlets and MIDlet suites.
- It comprehensively supports web development activities, providing an extensive set of default components while making it easy to upload many others from other sources.
- It fully addresses enterprise development efforts involving programming using such protocols and standards as XML Schema, Web Services Description Language (WSDL), Business Process Execution Language (BPEL), and secure web services.
- For modelling and architectural efforts, it provides access to capabilities that support application development based on Service Oriented Architecture (SOA).
- It supports C/C++ development on largely the same level that it supports Java development and includes capabilities that address memory management.

## Installing NetBeans

To download the NetBeans IDE, you have two general options. As previously noted, if you download version 1.5.x or higher of the JDK, you have the option of including it with your download. If you have already installed the JDK but do not yet have the NetBeans IDE, then you can access it at the NetBeans home page at <http://www.netbeans.org>.

As Figure 6.1 illustrates, the NetBeans home page gives you immediate access to both the NetBeans IDE and the primary services or packages associated with the NetBeans IDE. To download the current version of the NetBeans IDE, click the Download NetBeans IDE button.

You then see the NetBeans IDE 5.5 download page, as shown in Figure 6.2. To continue with the download, immediately click one of the mirror links. This action invokes a File Download dialog. Prior to initiating the download, create a download directory on your local drive. If you have followed the routines discussed in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5, you have already created a directory called downloads.

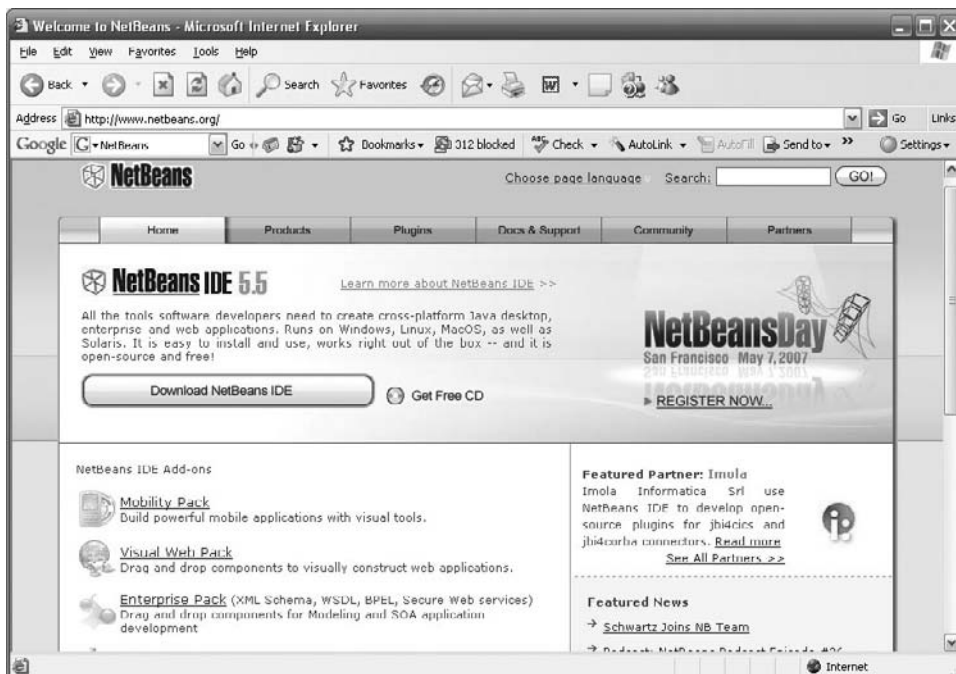
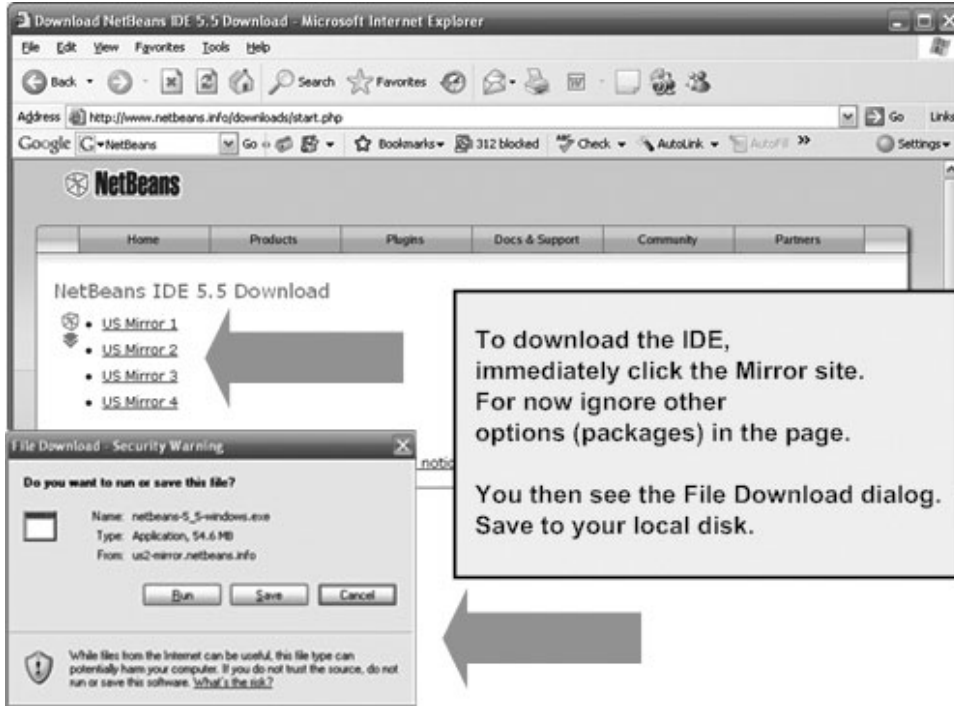


Figure 6.1

On the download page, click the Download NetBeans IDE button.

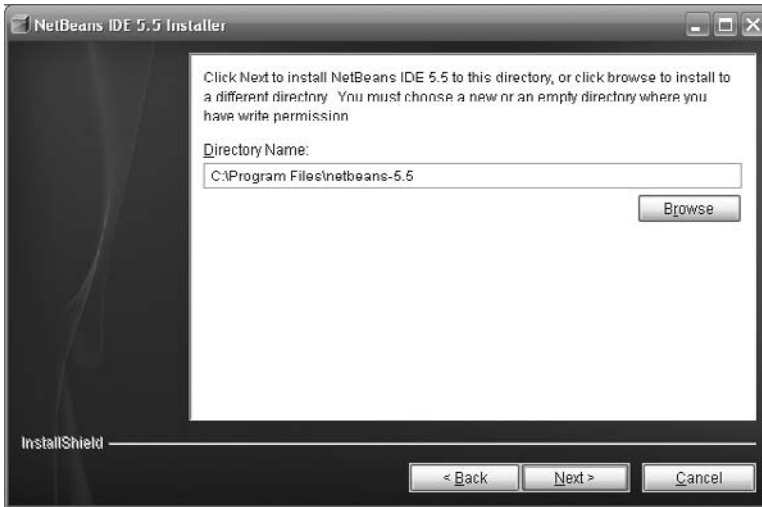
**Figure 6.2**

Click on a mirror site, and the Download dialog for the NetBeans IDE appears.

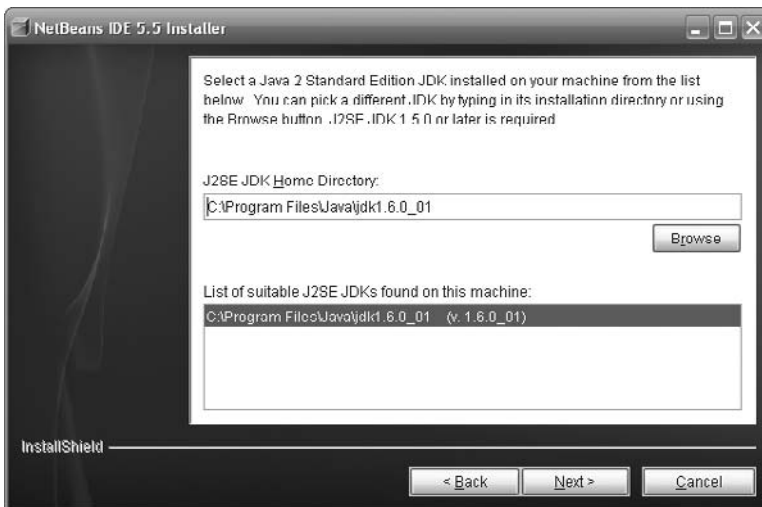
The name of the installation file for NetBeans 5.5 is `netbeans-5_5-windows.exe`. Save this file to your downloads directory. The size of the download is roughly 55 MB for version 5.5. When fully installed, the application takes up approximately 225 MB.

To start the installation of the NetBeans IDE, use the Windows Add or Remove Programs dialog in the Control Panel. Click Add New Programs and then CD or Floppy. Navigate to your downloads directory and, after changing the setting for file types to All Files, select `netbeans-5_5-windows.exe`. (Although it is not recommended, you can also go to your downloads directory and click on the \*.exe file.)

After you initiate the installation program, it provides a dialog that lets you designate a directory in which to place the NetBeans IDE (see Figure 6.3). By default on Windows the installer places the application in the Program Files directory under a subdirectory identifying the current version of NetBeans. If you have a previous version, the installer does not write over it. You can install different versions without problems, but they must be in unique directories.



**Figure 6.3**  
The IDE installs to a unique directory.



**Figure 6.4**  
For the projects in this book, select JDK version 1.5.x or greater.

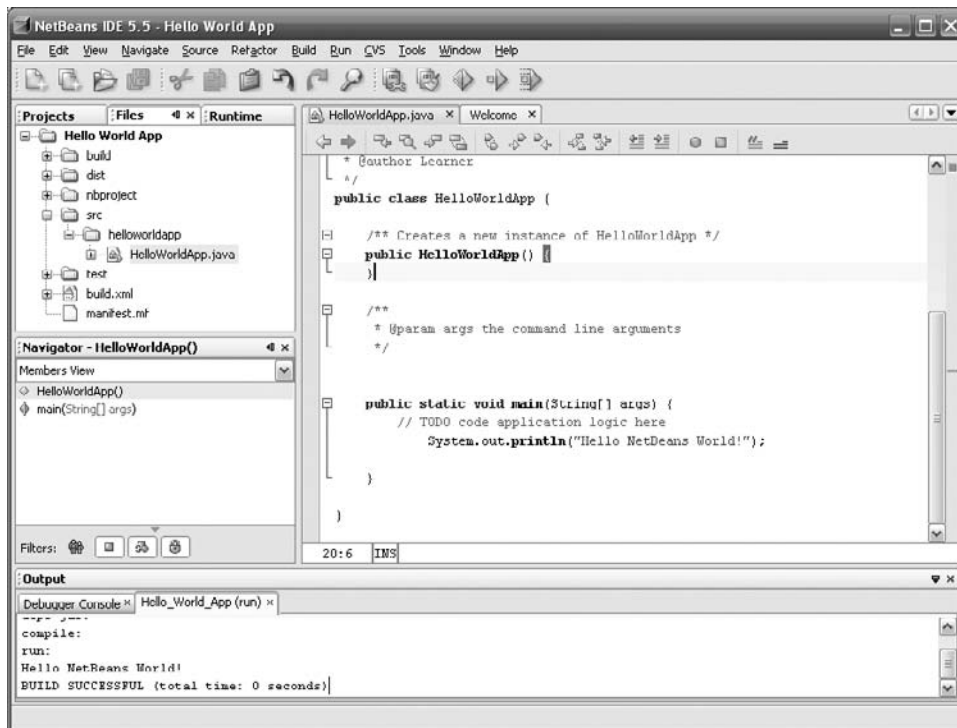
After you designate the target directory, you select the version of the JDK that you want to use with the NetBeans IDE. As Figure 6.4 illustrates, the version used for this book is 1.6.0\_01. NetBeans readily works with version 1.4.x, but 1.5.x is necessary for use with the mobile software discussed in this book. If you have version 1.5.x of the JDK installed, you should not have any problems with the

software in this book, but keep in mind that the software has been developed with the version shown in Figure 6.4.

After you select the version of the JDK you want to associate with your installation of the NetBeans IDE, click Next. The installation proceeds from there, and when it concludes, you can go directly to the Start menu to test a Java program. At this point, you have a few more tasks to perform before you can develop MIDlets using the NetBeans IDE. Subsequent sections of this chapter detail how you download the packages for the IDE you require to equip it to facilitate your MIDlet development efforts.

## Sanity Check the IDE

To verify that you have correctly installed the NetBeans IDE, select Start > All Programs > NetBeans 5.5 and open the NetBeans IDE. Figure 6.5 illustrates your



**Figure 6.5**  
Confirm that your installation of the NetBeans IDE was successful.

first view of the application. A starter project, Hello World App, is set up for you, and as you might expect, a `HelloWorldApp` class is the main class in the project. This class is ready to compile and run. Here are a few starter points:

- In the Chapter 6 code folder is a project called `HelloWorldApp`. To open this project, select `File > Open Project`. Navigate to `Chapter6MIDlets`. Open the folder and click on `HelloWorldApp`. Then click on `Open Project Folder`.
- Notice in Figure 6.5 that the `Files` tab has been clicked and that the path to the `HelloWorldApp.java` file has been opened. Also, a word has been added to the standard `Hello World!` output in the `println()` method (“Hello NetBeans World!”). The lower pane on the left profiles the class, revealing the class constructor and the `main()` function. If you double-click an item, the cursor moves to the appropriate line. This way, you can easily change your own starter message.
- To build projects, select `Build > Build Main Project`, or press `F11`.
- To run the program, select `Run > Main Project`, or press `F6`.
- To invoke the debugger only, select `Run > Debug Main Project`, or press `F5`.

The NetBeans IDE provides hundreds of services that supplement your development activities. Specific discussion of these lies outside the scope of the current chapter, but an effort is made to review those that are essential to MIDlet development.

A couple of other items might prove interesting as starter activities:

- Notice that after you build the application (press `F11`), the `Output` window tells you that the IDE has generated a JAR file for the `HelloWorldApp` class. As an experiment, you can copy the given command to the `Command Prompt` window and execute the JAR file from there.

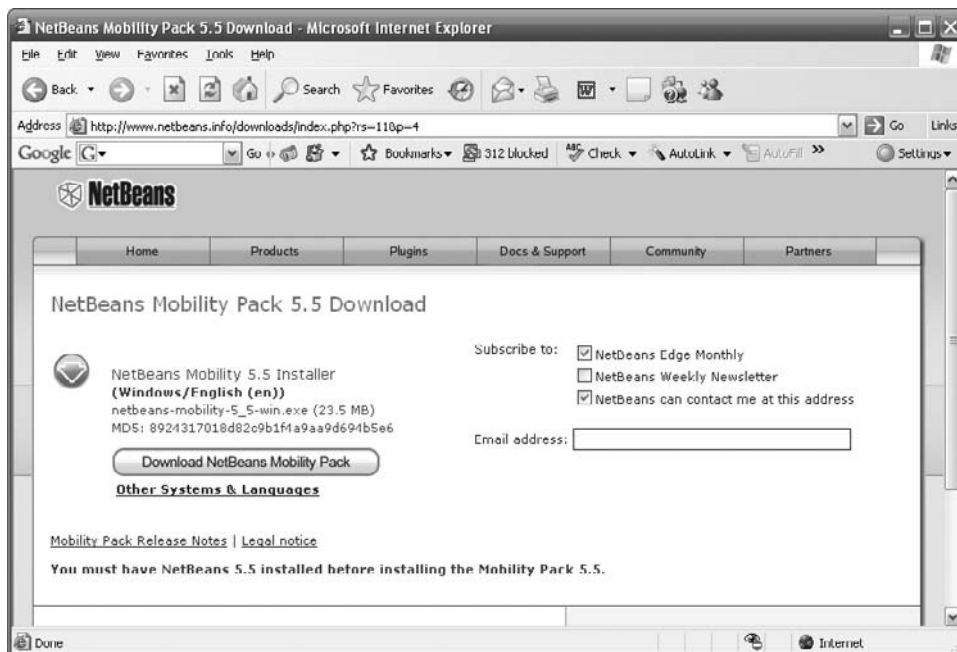
```
java -jar "C:\Documents and Settings\Hello World  
App\dist\Hello_World_App.jar"
```

- If you want to access starter information about the IDE, select `Help > Quick Start Guide`. This tutorial shows you how to set up `HelloWorldApp` for yourself.

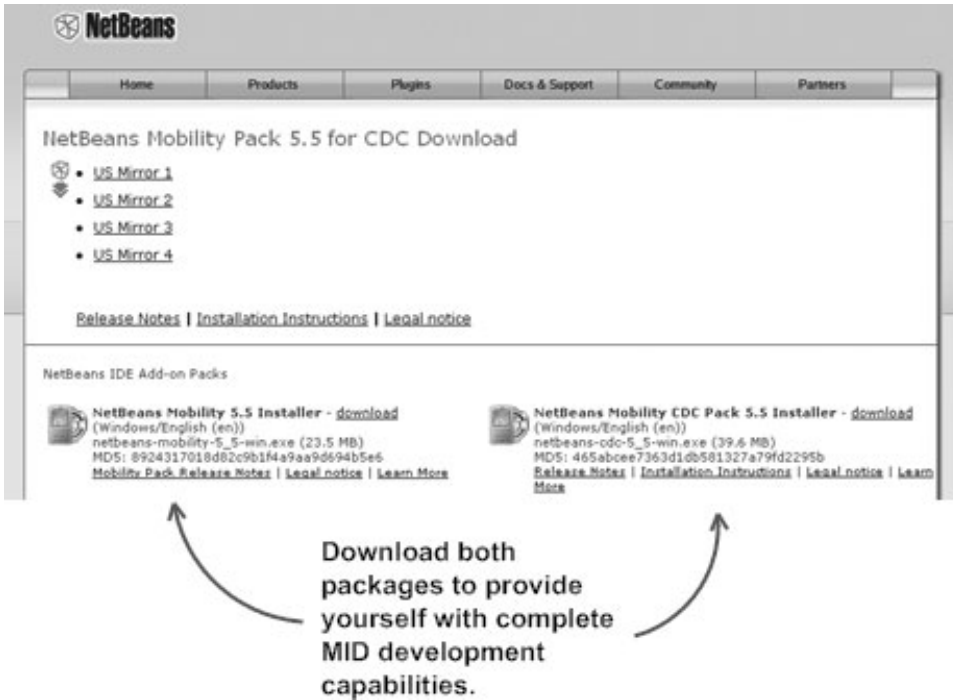
## Adding Mobility

After you have installed the NetBeans IDE, you can add two supplemental packages to fully equip yourself to work with MID programs. This book does not make full use of both, but it is worthwhile to install them now. The two packages you install are as follows:

- **Basic Mobility Package.** This package is associated with an executable named `netbeans-mobility-5_5-win.exe`. In the NetBeans download page, as shown in Figure 6.6, click the NetBeans Mobility 5.5 Installer link. Mobility is a primary package that equips the IDE with some services similar to those provided by the Java Wireless Toolkit. You require this package if you want to see the Mobility folder when you select **Project > New** in the NetBeans Project options.
- **CDC Mobility Package.** This package is associated with an executable named `netbeans-cdc-5_5-win.exe`. In the download page, as shown in Figure 6.7, click the NetBeans Mobility CDC Pack 5.5 Installer link. This is an extremely powerful package that allows you to develop almost any



**Figure 6.6**  
Navigate to the download page.

**Figure 6.7**

Start with the CDC package and click the package link before the mirror link.

type of MID application you can name. Its full capabilities lie beyond the scope of this book. You require this package if you want to see the CDC option when you select Project > New.

After you complete your installation of the mobility packages, you can carry out the activities this book describes without needing to further configure the NetBeans IDE.

### Note

For other platforms, however, additional installations are necessary. For example, special packages are available for Sony Ericsson and Nokia. These installation activities lie beyond the scope of this book, as do development activities geared specifically toward such platforms.

## Downloading Mobility Packages

As mentioned in the previous section, you download two packages that allow you to work with MID software development using the NetBeans IDE. These



packages are often referred to as *mobility packages*. To access the NetBeans mobility packages, go to the NetBeans Internet site: <http://www.netbeans.org>.

In the NetBeans page, you see a Mobility Pack link. Click this. It takes you to the main Mobility Pack page. In the main Mobility Pack page (not pictured), click the button labeled Download NetBeans Mobility Pack for CDC. This takes you to a page titled NetBeans Mobility Pack 5.5 Download, as shown in Figure 6.6.

Click the Download NetBeans Mobility Pack button pictured in Figure 6.6. This takes you to the download page shown in Figure 6.7. You then see a page with a number of mirror links. Observe that in the lower part of the page there are two packages associated with MID development. As Figure 6.7 illustrates, these are the NetBeans Mobility 5.5 Installer and the NetBeans Mobility CDC Pack 5.5 Installer.

To start, download the mobility package that includes CDC in the title. This is the larger of the two packages. To initiate the download, first click the download link for the CDC package; the page refreshes. Then click one of the mirror links. Note that the links refresh according to the download link you click, so do not click one of the mirror links without first clicking the download link for the package you want to access.

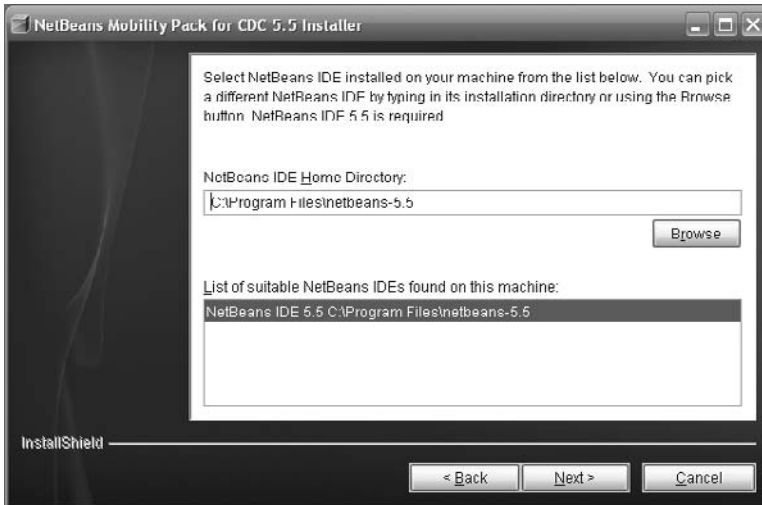
When the File Download dialog appears, you see `netbeans-cdc-5_5-win.exe` (or the executable for the version current for you). Click the Save option and save the file to your downloads directory. The size of the file is approximately 40 MB.

Now return to the NetBeans download page (as shown in Figure 6.7) and click the download link for the NetBeans Mobility 5.5 Installer. Remember to click the download link before clicking the mirror site link. When the File Download dialog appears, you should see the `netbeans-mobility-5_5-win.exe` (or the executable for the version current for you). Click the Save option and save the file to your downloads directory. The size of the file is approximately 25 MB.

## Installing the CDC Mobility Package

The installation of the mobility packages require that you first install the JDK 1.5.x or higher and NetBeans 5.5 or higher. If you have not done so, revisit the start of this chapter and Chapter 4 for instructions on how to install these two items.

To install the CDC mobility packages, use the Windows Add or Remove Programs dialog in the Control Panel. Click Add New Programs and then CD or Floppy. Navigate to your downloads directory and, after changing the setting for file



**Figure 6.8**  
Associate the mobility package with a version of NetBeans.

types to All Files, select the `netbeans-cdc-5_5-win.exe`. (Although it is not recommended, you can also go to your downloads directory and click on the \*.exe file.)

As Figure 6.8 illustrates, after you initiate the installation of the NetBeans Mobility Pack 5.5 for CDC, the installer allows you to associate a version of NetBeans with your mobility package. Any version that is 5.5 or greater is suitable. Choose a version and click Next.

In the next dialog, the installer allows you to associate the mobility package with a version of the JDK. Any version that is 1.5.x or greater is suitable. Choose your version and then click Next. You see a dialog that identifies the path of a currently installed JDK, as Figure 6.9 illustrates.

You then see the statistics on the installation. The NetBeans Mobility Pack 5.5 for CDC requires around 140 MB of memory. The default installation location is `C:\Program Files\netbeans-5.5\cdc2`. Click Next to initiate the file installation process. When the installation completes, click Finish in the dialog that appears.

## Installing the Basic Mobility Package

Before you can install the basic mobility package, you must have installed the JDK 1.5.x or higher and NetBeans 5.5 or higher. If you have not done so, revisit



**Figure 6.9**  
Associate the mobility package with a version of the JDK.

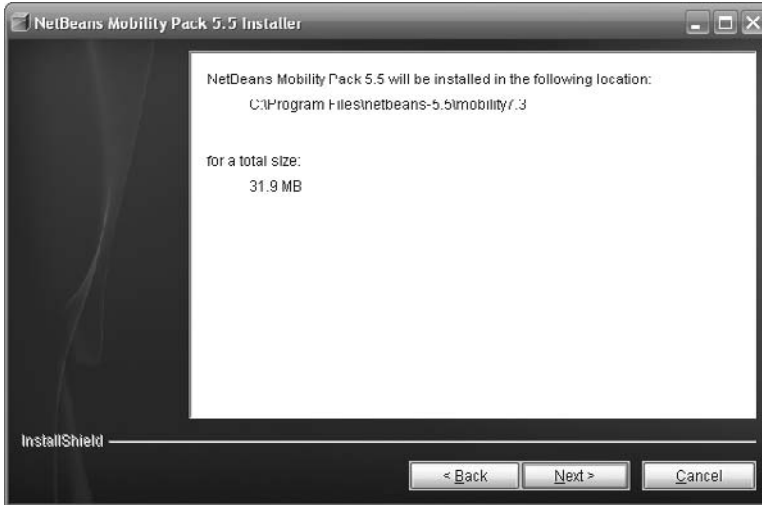
the start of this chapter and Chapter 4. At this point, it is also assumed that you have downloaded the basic mobility package and installed the CDC mobility package. If you have not done so, revisit the previous section.

To install the basic mobility package, you can use the Windows Add or Remove Programs dialog, or you can go to your downloads directory and click on the \*.exe file. Generally, it is recommended that you install through the Add or Remove Programs dialog. Select the netbeans-mobility-5\_5-win.exe file for installation.

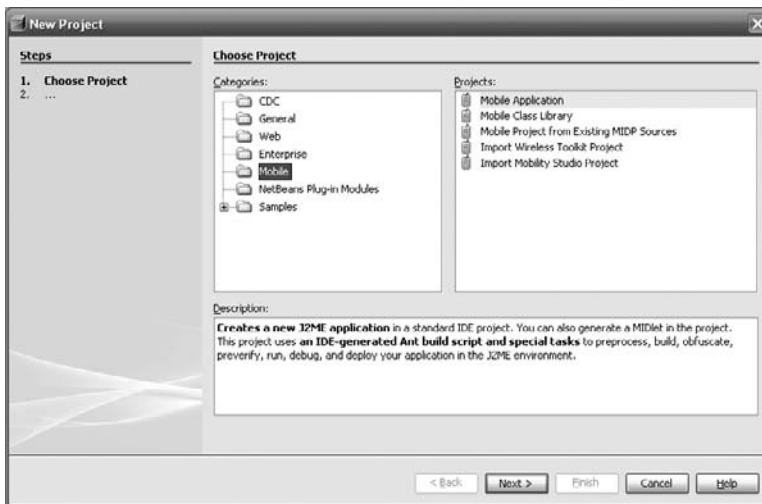
Like the CDC mobility package, the basic mobility package's installation program first allows you to associate the package with a version of the JDK and a version of NetBeans. Associate the basic mobility package with the same versions you selected for the CDC mobility package. The JDK must be version 1.5.x or greater. The version of NetBeans must be 5.5 or greater. As Figure 6.10 illustrates, the package is installed to the Program Files directory. The size of the package is approximately 40 MB. Proceed to the final dialog of the installation. Click Finish in the final dialog to conclude the installation.

## Confirming Mobile and CDC

After you have installed the basic mobility and the CDC mobility packages, open the NetBeans IDE. Select File > New Project. In the New Project window, shown



**Figure 6.10**  
The basic mobility package is smaller than the CDC package.



**Figure 6.11**  
The Mobile and CDC folders are added with your installation of the two mobile packages.

in Figure 6.11, you see folders for CDC and Mobile. Mobile represents the basic package. CDC represents the CDC package. The presence of these two folders (project types) indicates that your installations have been successfully completed. You can now proceed to create a MIDlet.

## Creating a MIDlet Project

To create a MIDlet, open the NetBeans IDE. Close any files that might be open in the IDE. Then choose File > New Project.

You see the New Project Dialog, as shown previously in Figure 6.11. In the Categories pane of the New Projects dialog, click the Mobile folder.

In the Projects pane of the New Project dialog, you see several types of project. In this instance, click Mobile Application. Then click Next. You then see the Name and Location dialog, as shown in Figure 6.12.

For the Project Name field, type `HelloNetBeansMIDlet`. For the Project Location field, click Browse and select the projects folder under the J2ME directory you created in Chapter 3: `C:\j2me\projects`.

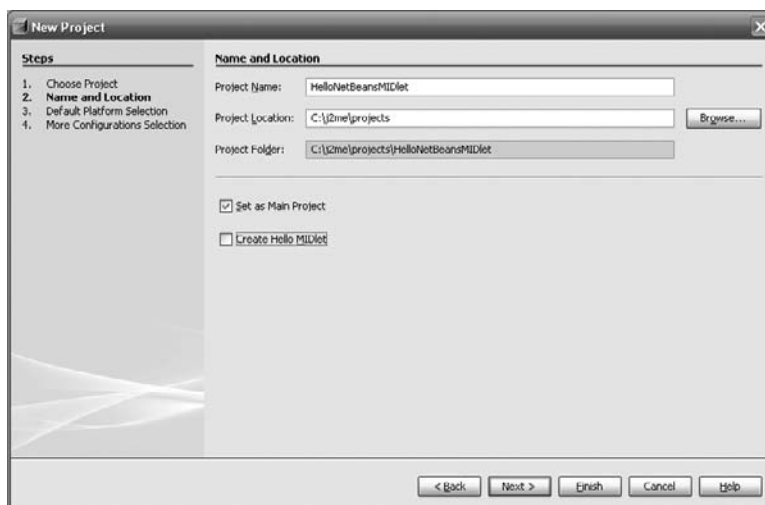
For the Set as Main Project checkbox (as shown in Figure 6.12), check the checkbox. For the Create Hello MIDlet checkbox, uncheck the checkbox. Now click Next.

### Note

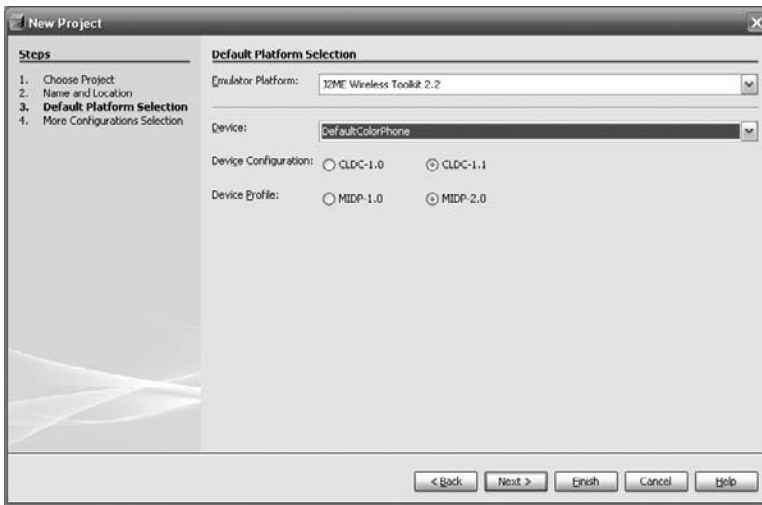
---

For reference, you can find a `HelloNetBeansMIDlet` in the Chapter 6 code folder.

---



**Figure 6.12**  
Populate the Name and Location fields.



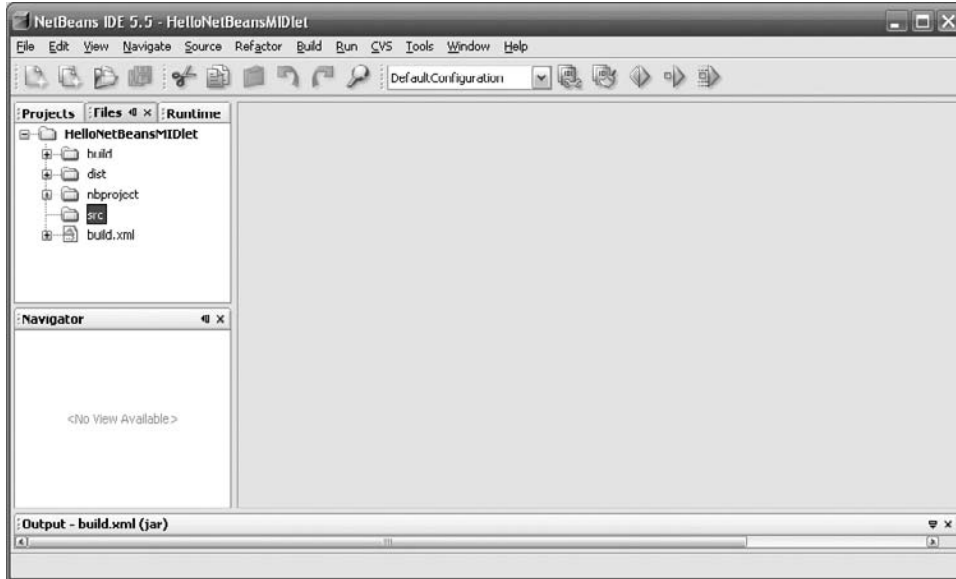
**Figure 6.13**  
Accept the default version of the emulator and verify the Configuration and Profile settings.

Figure 6.13 reveals the Default Platform Selection dialog you see next. If you worked through Chapter 5, you might immediately notice that the version of the Java Wireless Toolkit you see is not version 2.5. The version you see depends on what has been used with the NetBeans mobility packages. In this case, for example, the version level is 2.2. Leave the Emulator Platform as is. For the Devices setting, select DefaultColorPhone. For the Device Configuration, select CLDC-1.1. For the Device Profile, select MIDP-2.0. With the exception of the version level for the JWT, these settings are the same as those you used for the Java Wireless Toolkit emulation in Chapter 5. Click Finish.

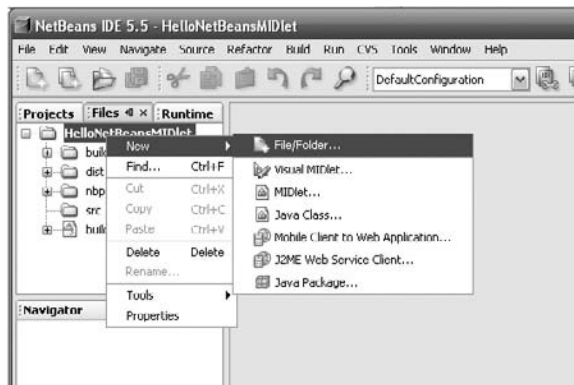
If you now click on the Files tab in the pane on the left side of the IDE window, you see that the HelloNetBeansMIDlet project has been created (see Figure 6.14). Likewise, if you access Windows Explorer, you see that subdirectories have now been set up in the J2ME path in a project directory called HelloNetBeansMIDlet. The subdirectories correspond to the folders shown in the left pane in Figure 6.14.

In the directory tree in the left pane of the NetBeans IDE window, right-click the HelloNetBeansMIDlet folder. You see a pop-up menu, as shown in Figure 6.15. Select New > File\Folder....

Next you see the Choose File Type dialog, as shown in Figure 6.16. This dialog resembles the New Project folder, but the two panes are now titled Category and

**Figure 6.14**

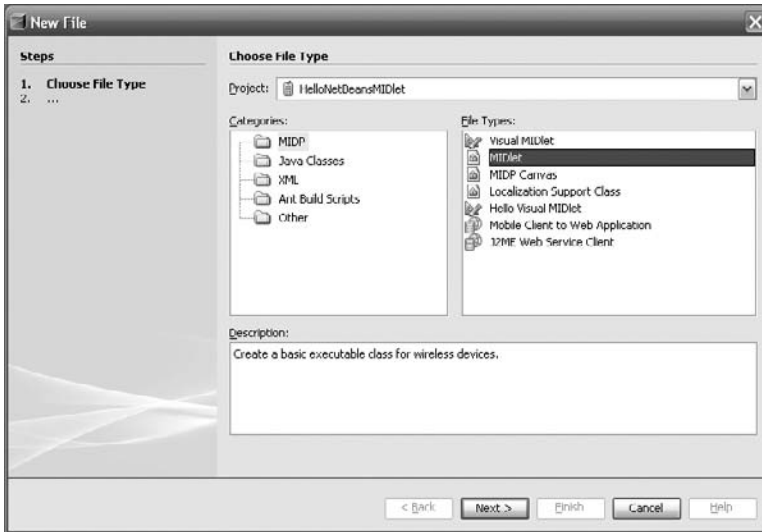
The NetBeans IDE provides you with standard project and file panes.

**Figure 6.15**

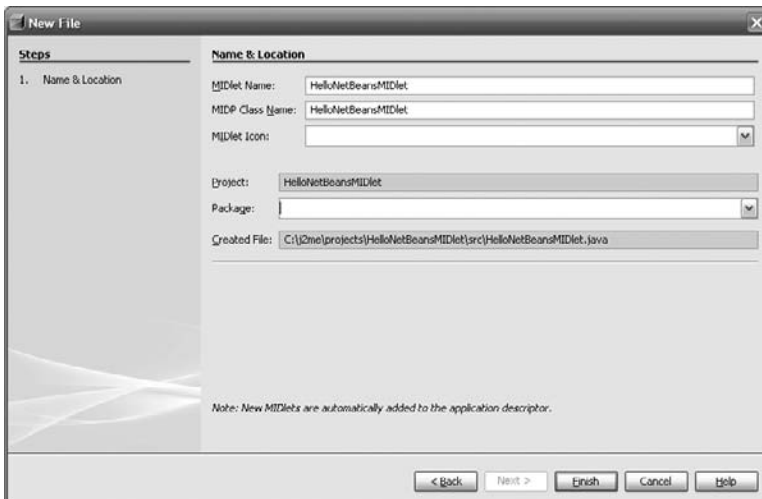
Create a new folder for the project.

File Type instead of Category and Project Type. Under Category, click the MIDP folder. Under File Type, click MIDlet. Then click Next.

You now see the New File dialog. In the MIDlet Name field, type HelloNetBeansMIDlet. As shown in Figure 6.17, the IDE automatically populates the MIDlet Class Name field for you with the same name. Click Finish.



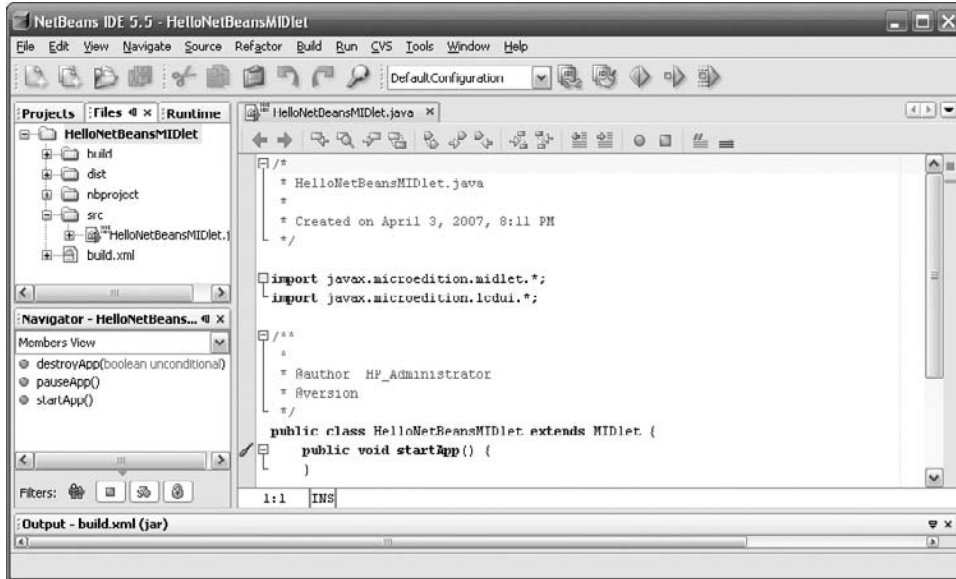
**Figure 6.16**  
Select MIDP and MIDlet.



**Figure 6.17**  
Type the name of the MIDlet.

The NetBeans IDE now creates the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java` file, as Figure 6.18 shows. To locate the file, click the `src` folder in the left pane of the IDE. When you click on the file name, you see a profile of its methods in the Navigator pane. If you save the code in the file, you see that it provides basic MIDlet methods, a constructor, and essential import statements.



**Figure 6.18**

The IDE creates the shell of the new class.

As useful as the code the IDE generates might be, the next step in this instance is to delete it and add the code from a previous exercise. Proceed to the next section.

## Adding Code

To create a MIDlet, access the `Starter_Code.txt` file in the Chapter 6 code folder. To accomplish this, select **File > Open File** from the main menu of the NetBeans IDE. Navigate to the Chapter 6 `HelloNetBeansMIDlet\src` folder. Open the `Starter_Code.txt` file. This file is largely the same file you worked with in Chapter 5.

Now, working in the NetBeans editor, use **Ctrl + A** to select the contents of the `Starter_Code.txt` file. Press **Ctrl + C** to copy the contents. Then return to the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java` file and use **Ctrl + V** to paste the contents into it. When you finish, close the `Starter_Code.txt` file by clicking the x on the file tab at the top of the IDE edit area.

## Note

As a precaution, do not try to copy a \*.java file into the src directory of your NetBeans project and then make it compile as a part of the product. NetBeans does not yet support such activity. You must use the **New > File/Folder** or **File > New File** options to add a new file to a project. Use the menu options to add a file of the appropriate name. After that, delete the contents of the new file and copy the contents from the source file into it.

While the code for `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java` is largely the same as the code you worked with in Chapter 5, there are a few differences. At comment #1, an attribute of the `String` type (`msg`) is declared. Following comment #2, the constructor of the `String` class is used to create an instance of the `String` class, which is assigned to the `msg` attribute. In the next line, the `Form::append()` method is called so that you can see the text assigned to the `msg` displayed by the MIDlet.

## Note

---

Beginning in Chapter 9, such classes as `Form`, `Command`, and `String` are dealt with in greater detail. For now, the task focuses on demonstrating the use of `NetBeans`. For this reason, comments in the code and elsewhere are kept to a minimum.

---

Here is the code for the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java` file. You can find this file in the Chapter 6 `HelloNetBeans` project folder, along with the `Starter_Code.txt` file:

```
/*
 * Chapter 6 \ HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

public class HelloNetBeansMIDlet extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{
    // Attributes to display the message
    protected Form form;
    // process the Quit command
    protected Command quit;
    // #1 Process the message written to the Form (display)
    protected String msg;

    public HelloNetBeansMIDlet(){
        form = new Form("Hello NetBeans MIDlet");

        // #2 Assign a value -- change to experiment
        msg = new String("NetBeans is at Work!");

        // Write to the display
        form.append(msg);
```

```

        // Calls to register the Quit command
        form.setCommandListener(this);
        quit = new Command("Quit", Command.SCREEN, 1);
        form.addCommand(quit);
    }
    //End of constructor

    protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        // Display the form
        Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
    }

    protected void pauseApp(){
    }

    protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    }

    public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable)
    {
        // Check for the quit command and act accordingly
        try{
            if (command == quit){
                destroyApp(true);
                // Tell the Application Manager to exit
                notifyDestroyed();
            }
        }
        catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
        }
    }
}

```

After you have typed or copied the code into the edit area of the IDE, press F11 to build the project. To run the MIDlet, press F6.

Figure 6.19 illustrates the output of the MIDlet you create with the Hello-NetBeans.java file. To operate the MIDlet, click the SELECT button. To quit the MIDlet, click the soft button beneath click. (You can also press F2 or F1 for the soft keys.) The text assigned to the msg attribute is displayed. To experiment,



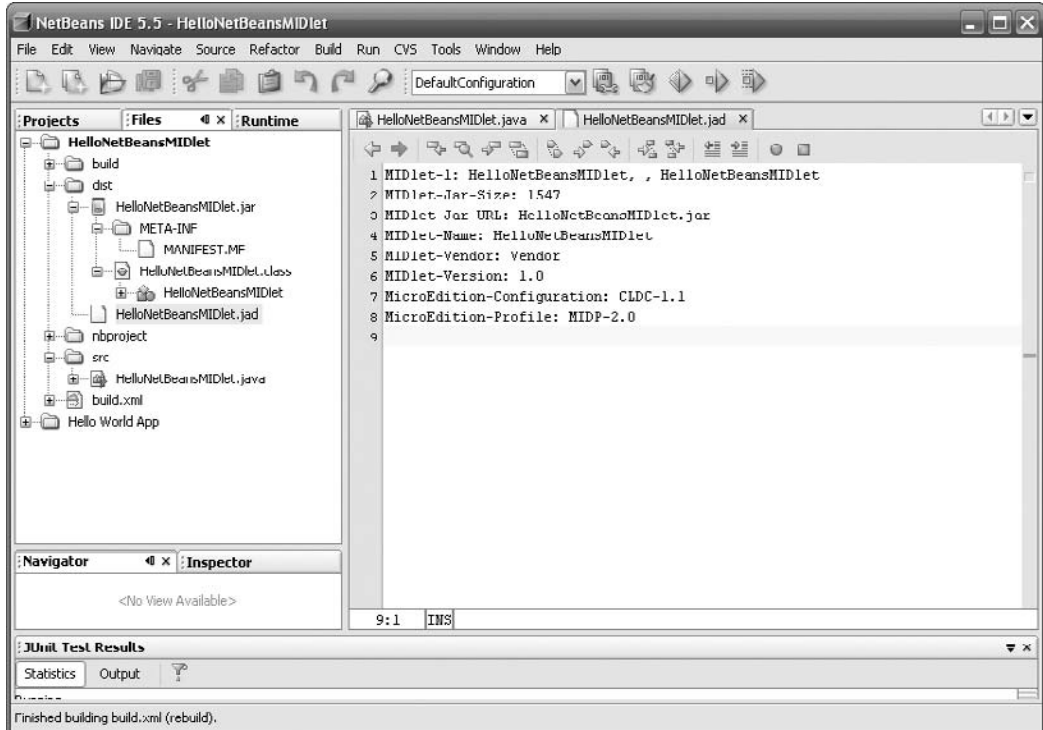
**Figure 6.19**  
The emulator is invoked, and you see your MIDlet.

change the text message (see the line following comment #2). Rebuild the project by pressing F11 as you make your changes. To debug your code, right-click on the name of the file in the Projects pane and select Compile File.

## The JAD and JAR Files

Recall from Chapter 5 that the Message property was defined in the dialog that corresponded to the JAD file in the JWT interface. The `getAppProperty()` method retrieved the defined value. By changing your code and a line in the JAD file for your NetBeans MIDlet, you can restore the `getAppProperty()` method to your source code and again see the effect of processing the Message property.

The NetBeans IDE incorporates the functionality of the Java Wireless Toolkit (JWT), and just as the JWT generated JAR and JAD files, the NetBeans IDE also

**Figure 6.20**

The IDE generates JAD and JAR files by using the JWT capabilities.

generates such files. To locate these files, first Select **Window > Files** from the main menu of the NetBeans IDE. You then see the JAR and JAD files. Click the **dist** folder, as shown in Figure 6.20. Click the JAD file. You see the contents of the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.jad` file displayed in the NetBeans edit window.

As the text of the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.jad` file shown in Figure 6.20 reveals, the **Property-Value** pair that establishes the **Message** property you used in Chapter 5 is missing from the JAD file. To make it so that a message you provide from the JAD file appears, you can make a few modifications to the file. The next section guides you through this activity. Close `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.jad`. Proceed to the next section before changing the JAD file.

## Adding the Message

At this point, you can alter the code so that it can accommodate a message. To perform this task, begin by making a backup copy of the code in your `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java` file. To accomplish this, select **Window > Files** so

that you see the File pane of the HelloNetBeansMIDlet project. Then right-click on the name of the project at the top of the File pane. Select New Empty File. In the New Empty File dialog, type HelloNetBeansMIDlet.txt. Verify that you have included the txt file extension. Click Finish.

A file named HelloNetBeansMIDlet.txt appears in the edit pane. If the File pane vanishes, click on it in the left margin of the IDE to restore it. Click HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java under the src folder and select its contents using Ctrl + A and then Ctrl + C to copy. Then use Ctrl + V to paste the contents of the source file into HelloNetBeansMIDlet.txt.

Having made a backup, modify the code in HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java so that beginning at comment #1 it reads as follows:

```
// #1 And process the message written to the Form (display)
protected String msg;
public HelloNetBeansMIDlet()
{
    form = new Form("Hello NetBeans MIDlet");

    // #2 Assign a default value
    msg = new String("NetBeans is at Work!");
    form.append(msg);
    // Assign a new one if there is one there to assign
    msg = getAppProperty("Message");
    if(msg != null){
        //Remove the default message
        form.deleteAll();
        //Display the Message value from the JAD file
        form.append(msg);
    }
}
//End of constructor
```

Build and run your project to verify that your code contains no errors. The goal now is to edit the JAD file the project has generated.

## Note

---

The alternative code is provided in the "Constructor with Message.txt" file in the HelloNetBeansMIDlet src folder in the Chapter 6 source directory.

---

## Changing the JAD File

The NetBeans IDE creates difficulties if you try to edit a JAD file. For this reason, use Windows Explorer to locate the `C:\j2me\projects\HelloNetBeansMIDlet\dist` directory. You find the JAD and JAR files there. Use Notepad, not the NetBeans editor, to open the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.jad` file. Modify it by adding one line for the Message property. The new text you add is shown in bold:

```
MIDlet-1: HelloNetBeansMIDlet, , HelloNetBeansMIDlet
MIDlet-Jar-Size: 1547
MIDlet-Jar-URL: HelloNetBeansMIDlet.jar
MIDlet-Name: HelloNetBeansMIDlet
MIDlet-Vendor: Vendor
MIDlet-Version: 1.0
Message: This is a new message
MicroEdition-Configuration: CLDC-1.1
MicroEdition-Profile: MIDP-2.0
```

Save but do not close the JAD file.

Now use Windows Explorer to open the preverified folder of your NetBeans project. The project path is `HelloNetBeansMIDlet\build\preverified`. In this folder, you find the version of the `HelloNetBeansMIDlet.class` file that the preverify command has generated. Copy this file to the dist directory:

```
C:\j2me\projects\HelloNetBeansMIDlet\dist
```

Now navigate to the dist directory using the Command Prompt. (To accomplish this, use the routine described in the sidebar, “Drag and Drop Navigation.”) After you have navigated to the dist directory, your prompt reads as follows:

```
C:\j2me\projects\HelloNetBeansMIDlet\dist>
```

Issue the following command:

```
midp -classpath . -Xdescriptor HelloNetBeansMIDlet.jad
```

The emulator starts, and you can click the Select button to see the value assigned to the Message property, as shown in Figure 6.21. You now have a number of windows open, so you can easily move back and forth to change the values in the JAD file if you want to continue to experiment.



**Figure 6.21**

Alter the JAD file to see changing values of the Message property.

### Note

---

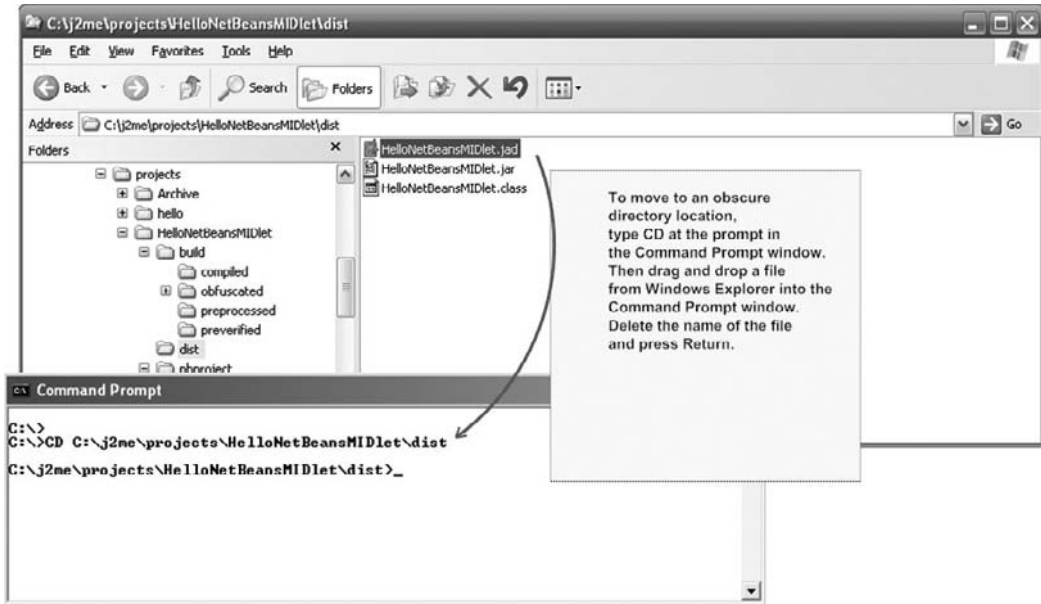
When NetBeans builds your MIDlet, it erases the changes you make to the JAD file.

---

### Drag and Drop Navigation

To make it easier to work with some of the obscure directory paths you deal with in this chapter, open a Command Prompt and Windows Explorer, as shown in Figure 6.22. In the Command Prompt window, type `CD` at the prompt. Type a space afterward. Click on the name of the directory that contains the file in Windows Explorer. Drag it and drop it into the Command Prompt window. Press Return.



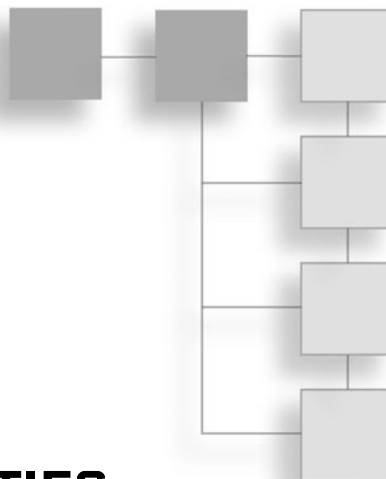
**Figure 6.22**

To make it easier to navigate, drag and drop.

## Conclusion

In this chapter, you downloaded and installed the NetBeans IDE 5.5. You then downloaded and installed the NetBeans Mobility 5.5 Installer and the NetBeans Mobility CDC Pack 5.5 Installer. These two packages provide you with comprehensive capabilities for developing mobile device software in the NetBeans IDE. Using these packages, you then created a project for a MIDlet and a Java file to define the MIDlet. You replaced the code automatically generated for the MIDlet with code taken largely from the project discussed in Chapter 5. Using the work previously completed with the Java Wireless Toolkit, you have been able to explore how the NetBeans IDE can facilitate your MID software development efforts. You can now see that the work of the JWT is included in the NetBeans mobility packages. The different versions of the JWT in this and the previous chapter present no problems with the code being used. The code was originally compiled with one version of the JWT. When you move to another version, such as the 2.2 version, you see a different emulator. From this point, the prospect opens to include examination of the classes and algorithms involved in developing MID game software.

## PART III

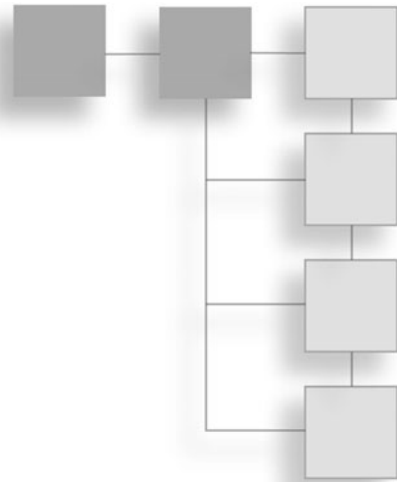


## TEXT-ORIENTED ACTIVITIES

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 7

# JAVA ME API BASICS



This chapter introduces you to the implementation of the classes and interfaces in the MIDP and CLDC packages. It is the first of four chapters that deal with the classes and interfaces on a general level. Depending on your approach to this book, you might use the next four chapters for reference only. However, they provide short programs intended to introduce the basics of using the classes and interfaces, so exploring these chapters might be effective preparation for the activities in Chapter 11, which focuses on the specifics of game development. In the current chapter, you investigate the MIDP application programming interface, which can be understood as the overall collection of classes and interfaces you access as you create MIDlets. In this chapter, the focus is on the classes and methods that support the basic lifecycle of the MIDlet, the classes that support thread or timer use, and the classes that provide networking capabilities. In subsequent chapters, other aspects of the API are examined.

## MIDP API Overview

When you use the MIDP, you access its application programming interface (API). As used in this book, the API consists of the public methods the classes in the MIDP offers. Some of these classes and methods have appeared in previous chapters. In this and the next few chapters, the goal is to examine them much more

**Table 7.1** MIDP API Support

| Section        | Description*                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Application    | Classes in this collection support devices so that they can run multiple MIDlets.                                                                                                                                   |
| Utilities      | Includes the essential <code>Timer</code> and <code>TimerTask</code> classes, in addition to such things as the <code>Stack</code> , <code>Vector</code> , <code>Calendar</code> , and <code>Random</code> classes. |
| Networking     | Provides support for connectivity, sockets, HTTP connectivity, and streams.                                                                                                                                         |
| Persistence    | Allows you to store and retrieve data. Its functionality centers on the <code>Record Management System (RMS)</code> , a basic database.                                                                             |
| Audio          | Includes a variety of classes that address the playing and listening of audio.                                                                                                                                      |
| Gaming         | Provides classes for tiling, layer management, canvas development, and sprites.                                                                                                                                     |
| User Interface | The largest collection of classes. It covers images, data, screen management, text display, font, groups, and a number of other UI items.                                                                           |

\* See <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118/> for a comprehensive review of the packages that constitute the API of the MIDP.

closely. Table 7.1 provides a review of the MIDP with respect to the general categories of its functionality. The largest set of functionality is in the User Interface (UI) classes. These are often referred to under the heading of Liquid Crystal Display User Interface (LCDUI). In addition to the LCDUI classes, the networking interfaces are of central importance, as are those related to threads and timing.

## The MIDlet Class

When you develop a MIDlet, you extend the class you create for your MIDlet from the `MIDlet` class, which you can find in the `javax.microedition.midlet` package. It is an abstract class, and in previous chapters you have seen several examples of how to extend classes from it. It provides what is generally referred to as a “profile” application, which means that while it supplies the basic services that characterize a MIDlet, you must implement the control mechanisms relating to the specific device you are working with. Profile services include those necessary for the MIDlet to start, pause, resume, and stop. Table 7.2 provides a list of the methods that supply these services.

As the descriptions in Table 7.2 indicate, the methods of the `MIDlet` class interact heavily with the application management software. The application management software initiates many of the actions to which the methods respond, but it is also the case that the methods allow you to initiate actions that are directed to the

**Table 7.2** MIDlet Methods

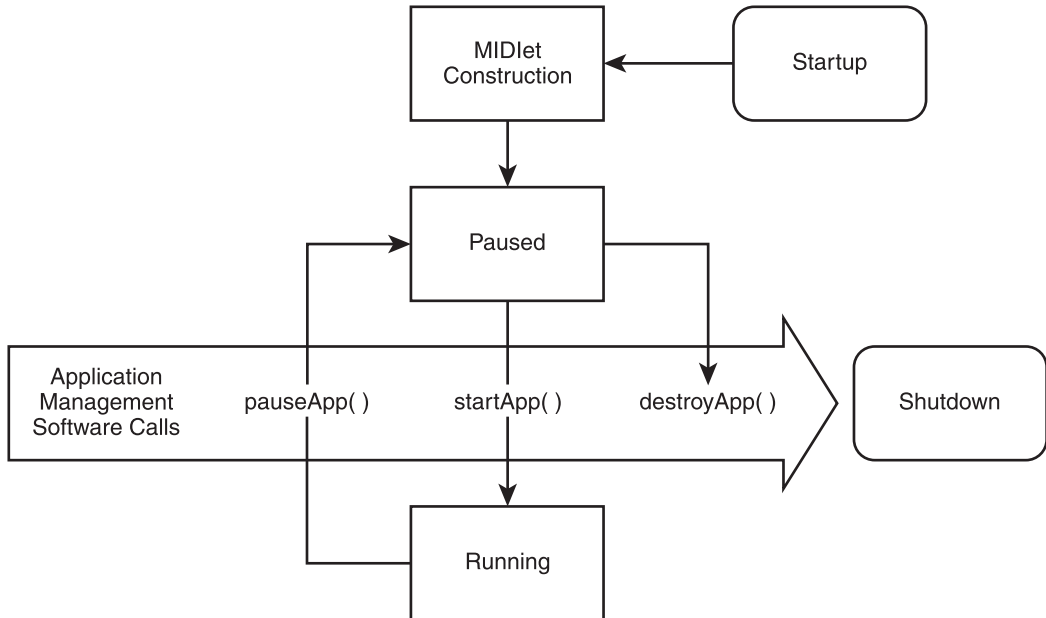
| Method                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>String getAppProperty(String key)</code> | Returns the property value associated with the string key in the JAR or JAD.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>abstract void destroyApp()</code>        | Gives you a chance to attend to actions such as saving state and releasing resources before your application closes. The argument to this method is of the <code>Boolean</code> type and is identified as <i>unconditional</i> . An unconditional <code>Boolean</code> value always generates an action. If it is true, the MIDlet cleans up and releases its resources. If it is false, the MIDlet throws an exception of the <code>MIDlet-StateException</code> type to temporarily forestall its destruction. |
| <code>abstract void pauseApp()</code>          | Calls on the MIDlet when the user has paused the game.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>abstract void startApp()</code>          | Signals that the user wants the game to start again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>abstract void notifyDestroyed()</code>   | Informs the application management software that the player has decided to exit the game.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>abstract void notifyPaused()</code>      | Tells the application management software that the player has paused the MIDlet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>abstract void resumeRequest()</code>     | Tells the application management software that the MIDlet is to be started again after being paused.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

application management software. The interaction is in both directions and continuous. What applies to the methods of the `MIDlet` class applies to most of the classes that constitute the API as represented in Table 7.1.

### Note

The API classes use standard methods inherited from the `Object` class. The methods used are as follows: `equals()`, `getClass()`, `hashCode()`, `notify()`, `notifyAll()`, `toString()`, `wait()`.

As I mentioned, you can view the lifecycle of a MIDlet in fairly basic terms and trace its actions back to the methods listed in Table 7.2. As Figure 7.1 shows, the lifecycle of the `MIDlet` begins with its construction. After it is constructed, it is automatically placed in a paused state by the application management software. The `startApp()` method can then be called to set the MIDlet in a running state. After it is running, it can be paused. This can happen if the user of a device switches to another MIDlet. If an application is paused, it can be restarted once again with the `startApp()` method. On the other hand, the user might close it, in which case the `destroyApp()` method is called. Other methods, such as `notifyPaused()` and `notifyDestroyed()`, supplement these efforts.

**Figure 7.1**

Interactions with the user and the application management software characterize the MIDlet lifecycle.

When it is running, a MIDlet can be paused at any time, and when this happens, the application management software immediately calls the `pauseApp()` method. Consider two applications, A and B. If the user pauses application A and switches to application B, then the `pauseApp()` method is called for A and the `startApp()` method is called for B. When the `pauseApp()` method is called, resources for application A are released. When the user wants to start application A again, the application management software calls the `startApp()` method for A and the `pauseApp()` method for application B, and resources are released for application B.

Destruction of a MIDlet works the same way. For example, if the user elects to close application A, then the application management software invokes the `destroyApp()` method for application A. With the `destroyApp()` method, the `MIDletStateChangeException` class comes into play. This exception indicates that an attempt has been made to close the application but that some of the resources for the application have not been released, thus blocking a clean exit.

### Projects with NetBeans

The programs in this and subsequent chapters have been developed using the NetBeans IDE. For this reason, you find a NetBeans subfolder in the source directory for Chapter 7 and subsequent chapters of this book. Chapter 6 describes how to get started with the NetBeans IDE.

If you do not want to use NetBeans, the code folders provide duplicate code files that you can copy and work with from the command line or using the Java Wireless Toolkit. For help working with these files in these contexts, review the discussions provided in Chapters 4 and 5.

To access the NetBeans projects provided with this chapter, from the main menu of the NetBeans IDE, select **Project > Open Projects** and navigate to the directory location where you copied the Chapter 7 code samples. You can find this project in the NetBeans subfolder. Click the **Chapter 7 MIDlets** selection in the Open Projects dialog. Then click **Open Project Folder**. At this point, you can build (F11) and run (F6) the MIDlets in the project.

If you want to create your own project, follow the directions given in Chapter 6 for creating a MIDlet project. Then, to add files, select **File > New File**. In the New File dialog, click **MIDP** under the **Categories** label. Click **MIDlet** under the **Files Types** label. Then Click **Next**.

In the New File dialog, type the name of the class (**LifecycleTest**, for example). Then click **Finish**. At this point, you see the default starter code for the class you have created. Delete the automatically generated code and copy and paste the code from the appropriate example file into the text area for the class.

You can include several MIDlet classes in any given project. When the IDE builds and runs them, they are displayed in a typical device list in the emulator, as Figure 7.2 illustrates. Use the **SELECT** key to navigate through the list.

---

## The LifecycleTest Class

The **LifecycleTest** class is located in the Chapter 7 code folder. See the sidebar, “Projects with NetBeans,” for a discussion of how to access and run it. The **LifecycleTest** class illustrates the actions of some of the methods in the **MIDlet** class. Among these are the constructor, and the **startApp()**, **destroyApp()**, and **notifyDestroyed()** methods. The **pauseApp()** method is also shown, but in this case you see no output from it. In addition, the **LifecycleTest** class explores the **CommandListener:: commandAction()** method. Here is the code for the **LifecycleTest** class. Discussion of the **LifecycleTest** class follows with references to the numbers (#1 for example) that appear in the code.

```
/*
 * Chapter 7 \ LifecycleTest.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

public class LifecycleTest extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{
```



Select File > New File. Use MIDP for the Category. Use MIDlet for the File Type. Each class in a project must be uniquely named.



Chapter7MIDlets

To save time, use the NetBeans IDE to develop all the MIDlets for the chapter in a single project.

**Figure 7.2**

The NetBeans IDE allows you to use a single project for the files in a given chapter.

```
private Form form;
private Command quit;
private boolean forceExit = false;
//Test attributes to show values as they are generated
private static int countStart,
                constructApp,
                destroyApp;
```

```

// #1 Construct the MIDlet
public LifecycleTest(){
    System.out.println("The constructor is called: " + constructApp++);
    form = new Form("Basic MIDlet Lifecycle.");
    form.append("The MIDlet starts and waits.");
    form.setCommandListener(this);
    // Create and add a command to close the MIDlet state
    quit = new Command("Quit", Command.SCREEN, 1);
    form.addCommand(quit);
}

// #2 Called by the application management software to start
protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    System.out.println("Select clicked. The startApp() method is called: "
        + countStart++);
    Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
}

// #3 Called by the application management software to pause
protected void pauseApp(){
    System.out.println("pauseApp() called.");
}

// #4 Called by the application management software to destroy
protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
    throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    System.out.println("The destroyApp(" + unconditional
        + ") method is called: " + destroyApp++);

    if (!unconditional){
        // Once using unconditional, next time forced.
        forceExit = true;
    }
}

// #5 Called when the user executed a command
public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
    System.out.println("commandAction(" + command + ", " + displayable +
        ") called.");
    try{
        if (command == quit){
            destroyApp(forceExit);
            notifyDestroyed();
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }
    }

    catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
        System.out.println(me + " caught.");
    }
}
}

```

Figure 7.3 reviews the primary actions the `LifecycleTest` class supports. The SELECT button invokes the constructor and the `startApp()` method of the class. The disconnect phone button to the lower right of the SELECT button invokes the `destroyApp()` method. You can repeatedly construct and destroy objects of the class to see the output of the methods in it.

Run the application and click the SELECT and disconnect buttons, as shown in Figure 7.3. You invoke the constructor for the class object, the `startApp()` method, and then the `destroyApp()` method. Subsequent sections of this chapter discuss the code in detail. The output shown is generated by the NetBeans IDE:

```

Copying 1 file to C:\j2me\projects\Chapter7MIDlets\dist\nbrun#30652
Starting emulator in execution mode
Running with storage root DefaultColorPhone
The constructor is called: 0
Select clicked. The startApp() method is called:0
The destroyApp(true) method is called: 0
The constructor is called: 1
Select clicked. The startApp() method is called:1
The destroyApp(true) method is called: 1
The constructor is called: 2
Select clicked. The startApp() method is called: 2
The destroyApp(true) method is called: 2
Execution completed.

```

## Imports and Construction

Consider first the lines preceding comment #1 in the definition of the `LifecycleTest` class. You see the import directives that are needed in order to include the basic MIDP classes. You have seen these before, but notice in this context the `midlet` and `lcdui` packages. As mentioned previously, the `midlet` package allows you to define the basic profile activities of the application. The

**Figure 7.3**

The output from the test MIDlet demonstrates the application termination process.

The `javax.microedition.lcdui` package contains the classes that provide the primary components of the user interface, such as the `Form`, `CommandListener`, and `Canvas` classes.

Following the `import` statements, you see the signature line of the class. To define the class, you extend the `MIDlet` class, which gives you access to the core MIDlet application functionality. In addition, you implement the `CommandListener` interface, which lets you handle messages from the events that the commands generate.

Having presented the `import` directives and the class signature line, you proceed to declare `Form` and `Command` objects and a few test attributes of the `boolean` and `int` types. The `forceExit` attribute is used as a toggle to allow you to exit the MIDlet. The `Form` (`form`) and `Command` (`quit`) objects are central UI objects. The

Form object allows you to display messages. The Command object provides a number of defined properties for keys. Among these are those for SCREEN, STOP, and EXIT. In addition, solely for testing purposes, a few static attributes are declared: countStart, constructApp, destroyApp. You can increment the values of these attributes to more clearly show the cycle of the primary MIDlet methods.

In the lines following comment #1, you implement the constructor for the LifecycleTest class. The constructor makes use of the System.out.println() method to issue test messages to the command line (or Output area). Within the constructor, you call the constructor for the Form class. The Form constructor takes one argument, a string that provides a name for the MIDlet. After that, you assign the Form object to the form identifier and use the form identifier to call the Form::append() method, which writes a text message to the display as the Form object is being constructed. Following that, you call the Form::setCommandLisener() method, which equips the Form with the functionality needed to process messages. The argument for this method is a reference to the LifecycleTest class object, which is provided through the this keyword.

In the closing lines of the LifecycleTest constructor, you call the constructor of the Command class to create an instance of a Command object, which you assign to the quit identifier. Creation of Command objects receives more discussion further on, but for now notice that the Command constructor takes three arguments. The first is the label for the command ("Quit"), the second is the field value that identifies the type of command (SCREEN), and the last is an integer to designate the level of priority you want to assign to the command. The Form::addCommand() method then adds the Command object (quit) to the Form object (form).

## Starting and Stopping

Following comment #2 in the LifecycleTest class, you define the startApp() method. When this method is called, it causes the state of the application to change from paused to running. It also provides a place in which you can initialize or refresh objects used for display. In this respect, the Display::getDisplay() method is called statically to return the screen (Display object) of the MIDlet, and you then use this object to call the setCurrent() method to set the next object (form) to be displayed. This action is invoked when the application starts initially or is paused and then started again. The result of this action for the current application is that when you click the SELECT button, you see a console message, and the value

of the static `countStart` attribute allows you to see a change as you exit and restart the application.

In the lines trailing comment #3, you define the `pauseApp()` method. When you switch from one MIDlet to another, the `pauseApp()` method clears unneeded resources. It is a frequently used method, for it is necessary to free as many resources as possible when you switch between MIDlets. Clearing resources (destroying them) requires you to reinitialize them when the application is resumed. While initializing resources causes a delay, programmers generally regard the tradeoff as justified, and players seldom object if a short pause precedes resumption of game or other activities. In this case, no action results from this method, but in anticipation of work further on in this chapter, the `println()` method is used to provide a brief test report to the command line. The application management software invokes the `pauseApp()` method only when the application transitions between states. Since this condition is achieved in this class only when the MIDlet starts, the `pauseApp()` method is not called.

## Closing

Trailing comment #4 in the `LifecycleTest` class, you implement the `destroyApp()` method. The application management software calls this method as the MIDlet is being closed. The method serves to establish that permission is granted for the MIDlet to close safely. A MIDlet can close safely when this method can process a change of state. The change of state in this case requires that the MIDlet be able to destroy allocated resources no longer needed and save those that are persistent. If this is not possible, then it throws an error of the `MIDletStateChangeException` type, which notifies the system that the application cannot make the change that has been requested. If the argument to this function is true, then the state of the MIDlet transitions to destroyed and a final method called `notifyDestroyed()` can be called. The definition of the method in this case is set up so that if the first attempt to exit fails, then the next attempt sets the value of `forceExit` to true, and the MIDlet can be forced to close.

## Command Actions

In the lines following comment #5, you implement the final code for the `LifecycleTest` class. You define the `CommandListener::commandAction()` method, which you can access directly in this context because the `LifecycleTest` class implements the `CommandListener` class. As with the previous methods, you provide a `println()`

statement for testing purposes. After that, you provide a `try...catch` block in which you implement the code that processes the quit message and destroys the MIDlet.

The `commandAction()` method takes two arguments. The first is the command to be performed. The second argument is of the abstract `Displayable` type (concrete subclasses are `Canvas` and `Screen`). Within the `try...catch` block, you provide a selection statement that tests whether the value of the command argument equals the value assigned to the quit identifier. If so, then you call the `destroyApp()` method with the `forceExit` attribute as an argument. As pointed out previously, the `forceExit` attribute is a toggle, and its initial value is set to `false`. The first pass, then, invokes the `destroyApp()` method. If the MIDlet can release or save resources without problems, then the flow of the program proceeds to the `notifyDestroyed()` method, and the MIDlet closes. If not, then the `MIDletStateChangeException` message is issued, and the catch block is entered. In this case, the only result is that the `println()` method prints a message to the console.

## Using Timer and TimerTask Objects

A `Timer` object enables you to schedule tasks for execution. It makes use of a background application thread, and the tasks that you schedule using it can execute either once or multiple times at determined intervals. You can implement several `Timer` objects in a given MIDlet. Each `Timer` object has its own thread within the application. The `Timer` class is supported by the `TimerTask` class, which allows you to specify tasks. Both of these classes are in the `java.util` package, as Table 7.1 indicates. Two exceptions are associated with `Timer` methods. One of these is the `IllegalArgumentException`, which indicates that the period or delay assigned to a task is negative. Another is the `IllegalStateException`, which indicates that an attempt to access a terminated `Timer` object has been made. Table 7.3 summarizes the methods you find in the `Timer` class. Table 7.4 summarizes the `TimerTask` class.

Notice that the arguments for some of the methods in Table 7.3 include the terms *delay*, *period*, and *fixed*. When a method has a delay, the delay designates a period after the `Timer` object is instantiated. Different execution schemes apply to the delay. One centers on the period. The other centers on the delay.

When the execution centers on the period, after the execution starts, first a scheduled task is executed. If a `Timer` object designates tasks to be executed within

**Table 7.3** Timer Methods

| Method                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Timer()</code>                                                               | Constructs a new <code>Timer</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>void cancel()</code>                                                         | Terminates a <code>Timer</code> object and all the tasks associated with it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>void schedule(TimerTask task, long period)</code>                            | The first argument designates the task to be scheduled. This is a reference to an object of the <code>TimerTask</code> type. The second argument is of the <code>long</code> type and designates the period in milliseconds that elapses before the task executes.                                                                                                          |
| <code>void schedule(TimerTask task, Date time)</code>                              | The first argument designates the task to be scheduled. This is a reference to an object of the <code>TimerTask</code> type. The second argument is of the <code>Date</code> type, which is specified in milliseconds, and designates precisely when the task is to be executed.                                                                                            |
| <code>void schedule(TimerTask task, Date firstTime, long period)</code>            | The first argument is of the <code>TimerTask</code> type and designates the task to be executed. The second is of the <code>Date</code> type and establishes the first instance of the task execution. The third argument designates in milliseconds the intervals of execution. Note that each execution is scheduled relative to the delay after the preceding execution. |
| <code>void schedule(TimerTask task, long delay, long period)</code>                | The first argument is of the <code>TimerTask</code> type. The second is a long integer that designates the time in milliseconds before the task is to execute. The third argument then establishes the interval of delay. The execution begins after the first delay.                                                                                                       |
| <code>void scheduleAtFixedRate(TimerTask task, Date firstTime, long period)</code> | The first argument is of the <code>TimerTask</code> type. The second is of the <code>Date</code> type and establishes the first instance of the task execution. The third argument designates a fixed interval for execution in milliseconds.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void scheduleAtFixedRate(TimerTask task, long delay, long period)</code>     | The first argument is of the <code>TimerTask</code> type. The second designates delay in milliseconds until the first execution. The third argument establishes a fixed interval, in milliseconds, for subsequent executions.                                                                                                                                               |



**Table 7.4** TimerTask Methods

| Method                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>TimerTask()</code>                   | Constructs a new timer task.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>boolean cancel()</code>              | Terminates the task. This method can terminate a task before it has run or intervene in a <code>Timer</code> object's scheduling of tasks to terminate it at that point.                                                                  |
| <code>abstract void run()</code>           | This method is overridden with a method containing the code to be executed when the <code>Timer</code> event goes off. This method is provided by the <code>Runnable</code> interface and is invoked to initiate the execution of a task. |
| <code>long scheduledExecutionTime()</code> | Returns the exact time at which the task was run last.                                                                                                                                                                                    |

fixed periods, then they begin after the specified period of delay. Following that, if they cannot execute after the defined delay, they are crowded into a period with the next task. The period is preserved, even if the delay between the tasks is not. This can mean that events execute in quick succession.

With fixed rate execution, the picture changes. Then the execution of an event is relative to the execution of the previous event. The first task executes. Then regardless of all else, the next task executes. If one event is delayed, then the execution of all events that follow is also delayed.

In Table 7.3, you see that all of the `Timer` methods depend on arguments of the `TimerTask` type. You create an instance of the `Timer` class. Then you create instances of the `TimerTask` class and assign them to it. You can schedule, run, or cancel a `TimerTask` object. Table 7.4 summarizes the methods the `TimerTask` class offers.

## The TimerTest Class

The `TimerTest` class provides an example of how to print the time in milliseconds at regular intervals to the MIDlet display. To implement the `TimerTest` class, you extend the `MIDlet` class and then create instances of the `Timer` and `PrintTask` classes. The `PrintTask` is an inner class that extends the `TimerTask`. Here is the code for the `TimerTest` class. The source file is located in the Chapter 7 code folder. Note that if you are working with the NetBeans IDE, you can open the `Chapter7MIDlets` project and access the code that way. See the sidebar “Projects with NetBeans” for more information about using the NetBeans IDE. The code is discussed in greater detail in the sections following.

```

/**
 * Chapter 7 / TimerTest
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;

// #1
public class TimerTest extends MIDlet{
    private Form form;
    private Timer timer;
    private PrintTask task;
    private static int count = 10;
    private static long lengthOfPause = 1000;

    // #2 MIDlet constructor that creates a form, timer and simple task.
    public TimerTest(){
        form = new Form("Timer Test");
        // Setup the timer and the print timertask
        timer = new Timer();
        task = new PrintTask();
    }

    // #3 Start the application and scheulde the task
    protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        // display our UI
        Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);

        // schedule the task for execution every 100 milliseconds
        timer.schedule(task, lengthOfPause, lengthOfPause);
    }

    // #4 If the applicaion pauses, stop the task execution
    protected void pauseApp(){
        task.cancel();
    }

    // #5 If there is a problem, exit and stop the timer
    protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        timer.cancel();
    }
}

```

```
//=====
// #6 Define an inner class that extends the TimerTask class.
class PrintTask extends TimerTask{

    // To implement a task you need to override the run method.
    public void run(){
        taskToRun();
    } //end run

    private void taskToRun(){
        // output the time the task ran at
        form.append("" + scheduledExecutionTime() + "\n");
        if(count > 10){
            form.deleteAll();
            count=0;
        } //end if
        count++;
    } //end taskToRun() def
} //end TimerTask
//=====
} //end of class definition
```

## Imports and Construction

In the lines preceding comment #1 of the `TimerTest` class, you use an `import` statement to access the `java.util` package. This gives you access to the `Timer` and `TimerTask` classes. Following comment #1, you define the signature line for the `TimerTest` class. This involves, as in previous examples in this book, extending the `MIDlet` class. After the signature line, you declare five class attributes. The first is a `Form` object (`form`), which has been discussed already. The next two relate to the timed execution of tasks in the class. The `Timer` attribute, `timer`, allows you to create one or more `TimerTask` objects. In this class, you use only one such object. This is provided by the `task` attribute, which is of the `PrintTask` data type. The `PrintTask` data type is furnished by an inner class that is explained momentarily.

In addition to the other attributes, you also create a static `long` attribute, `lengthOfPause`, to which you assign a value of 1000. This attribute can be used to set the task delay and period values. You also define a `count` attribute of the `int` type to govern the number of lines written to the display (10).

At comment #2, you define the constructor for the `TimerTest` object. Construction involves creating an instance of the `PrintTask` class and assigning it to the `timer` attribute. Given the construction of the `TimerTest` object, in the lines trailing comment #3, you move to the implementation of the `startApp()` method. To define this method, you first attend to setting up the display. This topic has been discussed previously.

You then use the `Timer::schedule()` method to assign a `PrintTask` object to the `Timer` object. The version of the `schedule()` method used in this instance sets the task, the delay, and then the period for the task. Both of these values are set in milliseconds, so with the initial value assigned to `lengthOfPause`, the task is executed one second after the instantiation of the task and at one-second intervals after that. (To experiment, change the initial value.)

## Canceling Tasks

In the lines associated with comment #3 in the `TimerTest` class, you define the `pauseApp()` method. You define this method using only one statement, which involves using the `PrintTask` attribute, `task`, to call the `PrintTask::cancel()` method. (Recall that the `PrintTask` class is derived from the `TimerTask` class.) With the use of the `cancel()` method, when the user switches MIDlets, the `Timer` action is cancelled. If you implement the `TimerTest` class using NetBeans, you can see this happen when you switch between the MIDlets for Chapter 7.

In the lines following comment #5, you again call the `Timer::cancel()` method. The result of this call is to cancel the `Timer` object, but as has been discussed previously, if the resources associated with the `Timer` and the MIDlet generally cannot be destroyed without problems, then the method throws a `MIDletStateChangeException` error.

## The Inner PrintTask Class

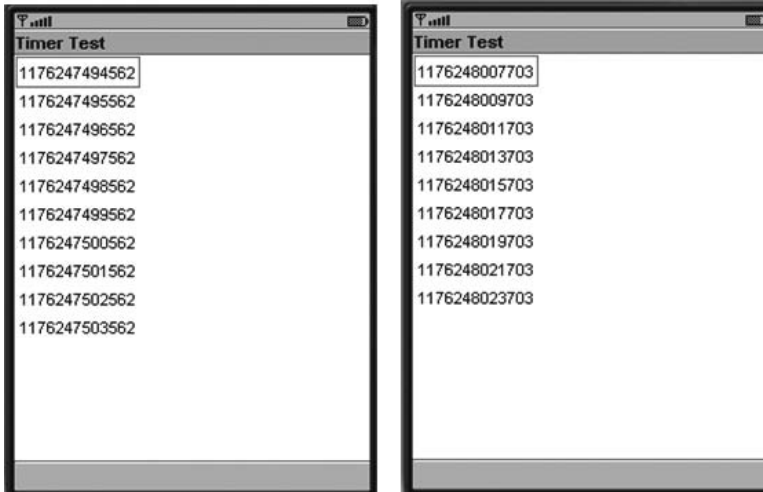
In the lines following comment #6 of the `TimerTest` class, you create an inner class called `PrintTask`. To define the `PrintTask` class, you extend the `TimerTask` class. To accomplish this, you override one method, the `run()` method. Overriding the `run()` method involves inserting one statement into it. The statement is a call to a method that encapsulates a task to be performed, `taskToRun()`.

The `run()` method executes at the intervals the `Task::schedule()` method sets for it. In this respect, then, you see the output of the `taskToRun()` method at

Change the pause value to see different timer intervals.

1 second = 1000

2 seconds = 2000



**Figure 7.4**

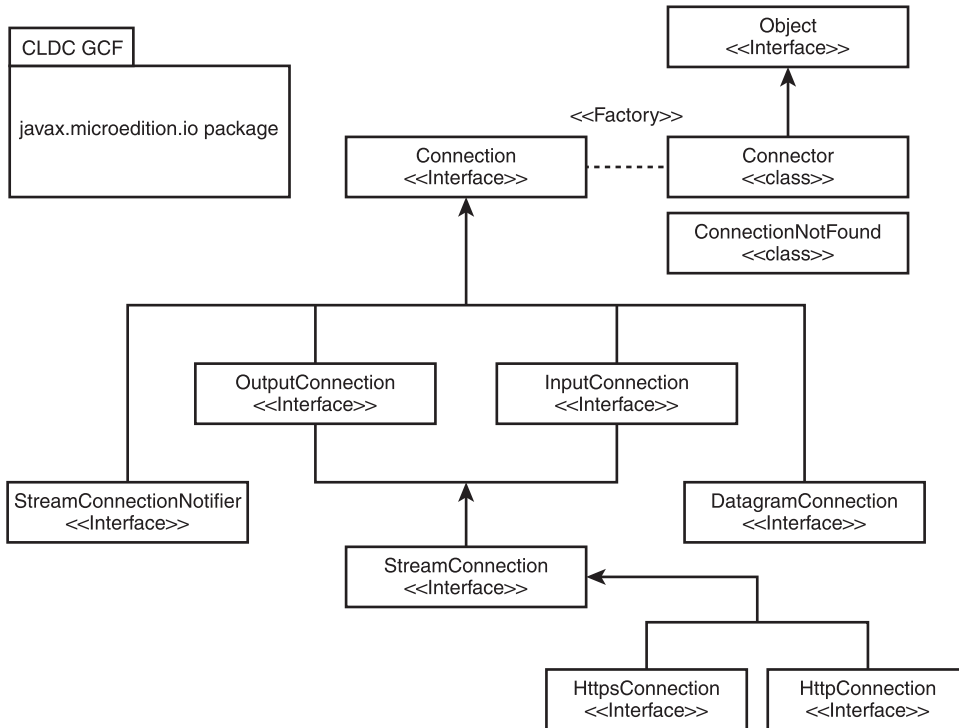
The `lengthOfPause` setting allows you to see different timer intervals.

intervals determined by the `lengthOfPause` attribute. The action is made visible with a call to the `Form::append()` method.

The `append()` method successively concatenates the millisecond values returned by the `TimerTask::scheduledExecutionTime()` method. These values report the calculated times of execution given the arguments provided to the `Timer::schedule()` method. These times are converted into strings, and as each string is appended to the output, it is terminated by a line return (`\n`). A selection statement audits the value of the `count` attribute. When the value of `count` is greater than 10, the `Form::deleteAll()` method is called, clearing the MIDlet display and allowing another sequence of time values to be displayed. As Figure 7.4 illustrates, if you set the `lengthOfPause` attribute at 1000 and then 2000, you can see different intervals represented in the display.

## Networking

The MIDP includes support for the Generic Connection Framework (GCF). The GCF provides a fairly straightforward approach to extending connectivity for MIDlets indefinitely. Creating connections using the GCF involves using a

**Figure 7.5**

The Generic Connection Framework provides a full spread of general-purpose communications classes.

concrete class named `Connector`. The `Connector` class is a factory. You employ the factory to create specific types of connections using interfaces derived from the `Connection` interface hierarchy, illustrated in Figure 7.5. The `Connector` class and the `Connection` interface hierarchy are both given by the `javax.microedition.io` package.

As Figure 7.5 illustrates, I/O based on the `DatagramConnection` interface employ packets. The others are stream based. This chapter illustrates the use of a stream connection. Note also that the `Connector` class works in conjunction with the `ConnectionNotFound` exception class.

## The Connector Class

As mentioned previously, the `Connector` class is a factory class that makes use of the interfaces provided by the `Connection` hierarchy to create stream and packet connections. Factory activity begins with the use of the `open()` method of the

**Table 7.5** Connector Methods and Modes

| Method                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>static Connection open(String name)</code>                             | Constructs, opens, and returns a new connection to the specified URL name.                                                                                                |
| <code>static Connection open(String name, int mode)</code>                   | Constructs, opens, and returns a new connection to the specified URL name and access mode.                                                                                |
| <code>static Connection open(String name, int mode, boolean timeouts)</code> | Constructs, opens, and returns a new connection to the specified URL name, access mode, and a Boolean indicating whether you want to see timeout exceptions being thrown. |
| <code>static Connection openDataInputStream(String name)</code>              | Opens a connection and then constructs and returns a data input stream.                                                                                                   |
| <code>static Connection openDataOutputStream(String name)</code>             | Opens a connection and then constructs and returns a data output stream.                                                                                                  |
| <code>static Connection openInputStream(String name)</code>                  | Opens a connection and then constructs and returns an input stream.                                                                                                       |
| <code>static Connection openOutputStream(String name)</code>                 | Opens a connection and then constructs and returns an output stream.                                                                                                      |
| <code>static int READ</code>                                                 | Designates the READ mode.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>static int READ_WRITE</code>                                           | Designates the READ_WRITE mode.                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>static int WRITE</code>                                                | Designates the WRITE mode.                                                                                                                                                |

Connector class. As Table 7.5 illustrates, there are several overloaded forms of the `open()` method. All of these are static. The most simple approach, as an argument to the `open()` method, is to pass in the name of the resource to which you want to connect. For example, here is how you connect to an HTTP resource:

```
Connector.open("http://java.sun.com");
```

## The HttpURLConnection Interface

In the Connection interface hierarchy depicted in Figure 7.5, you find a partial description of the interface that addresses HTTP connections involving low-latency network tasks. This is the `HttpURLConnection` interface. For games, you can use it to download content on demand, update scores or meta-game data, or implement interplayer communications. Table 7.6 reviews a few of the methods and properties this class provides.

**Table 7.6** HttpURLConnection Methods and Properties

| Method                                                         | Description                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>long getDate()</code>                                    | Retrieves the date header value.                                                                                                   |
| <code>long getExpiration()</code>                              | Retrieves the expiration header value.                                                                                             |
| <code>String getHeaderFieldKey(int n)</code>                   | Retrieves the header key by index.                                                                                                 |
| <code>String getHeaderField(int n)</code>                      | Retrieves the header value by index.                                                                                               |
| <code>String getHeaderField(String name)</code>                | Retrieves the value of the named header field.                                                                                     |
| <code>long getHeaderFieldDate(String name, long def)</code>    | Retrieves the value of the named header field in the format of a date long. If the field doesn't exist, the def value is returned. |
| <code>int getHeaderFieldInt(String name, int def)</code>       | Retrieves the value of the named header field as an integer. If the field doesn't exist, the def value is returned.                |
| <code>long getLastModified()</code>                            | Returns the last modified header field.                                                                                            |
| <code>String getURL()</code>                                   | Returns the URL.                                                                                                                   |
| <code>String getFile()</code>                                  | Returns the file portion of the URL.                                                                                               |
| <code>String getHost()</code>                                  | Returns the host part of the URL.                                                                                                  |
| <code>int getPort()</code>                                     | Returns the port part of the URL.                                                                                                  |
| <code>String getProtocol()</code>                              | Returns the protocol part of the URL.                                                                                              |
| <code>String getQuery()</code>                                 | Returns the query part of the URL.                                                                                                 |
| <code>String getRef()</code>                                   | Returns the ref portion of the URL.                                                                                                |
| <code>int getResponseCode()</code>                             | Returns the HTTP response status code.                                                                                             |
| <code>String getResponseMessage()</code>                       | Returns the HTTP response message (if there was one).                                                                              |
| <code>String getRequestMethod()</code>                         | Returns the request method of the connection.                                                                                      |
| <code>void setRequestMethod(String method)</code>              | Sets the method of the URL request. Available types are GET, POST, and HEAD.                                                       |
| <code>String getRequestProperty(String key)</code>             | Returns the request property value associated with the named key.                                                                  |
| <code>void setRequestProperty(String key, String value)</code> | Set the request property value associated with the named key.                                                                      |
| <code>HTTP_OK</code>                                           | A request has succeeded.                                                                                                           |

## The NetworkingHTTPTest Class

The `NetworkingHTTPTest` class provides a `MIDlet` that allows you to use the `Connector` class to open a stream for data from a website. To open the connection, you use a static call to the `Connector::open()` method. You use `URLConnection` interface to establish a connection and then feed the data from this connection to an `InputStream` object to receive the stream. Using the `getResponseCode()` and `openInputStream()` methods lets you confirm and



effect the transfer of data. Here is the code for the `NetworkingHTTPTest` class. You can find it in the Chapter 7 folder. If you have not yet built and run the code, review the sidebar titled “Projects with NetBeans.”

```
/**
 * Chapter 7 / NetworkingHTTPTest
 *
 */
import java.util.*;
import java.io.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import javax.microedition.io.*;

// #1
public class NetworkingHTTPTest extends MIDlet
{
    private Form form;
    final int MAXLEN = 521;
    String httpText;

    public NetworkingHTTPTest() throws IOException{
        form = new Form("Http Test Connector");
        // #2 Create a HTTP connection to the java.sun.com site
        String url = "http://java.sun.com/";
        HttpConnection connection
            = (HttpConnection)Connector.open( url, Connector.READ );

        if (connection.getResponseCode() == HttpConnection.HTTP_OK) {
            InputStream inStream = connection.openInputStream();

            // #3 Open the stream and read data
            byte[] buffer = new byte[MAXLEN];
            int total = 0;
            while (total < MAXLEN) {
                int count = inStream.read(buffer, total, MAXLEN - total);

                if (count < 0) {
                    break;
                }
                total += count;
            } //end while
            // #4 Close the stream
```

```

        inStream.close( );
        httpText = new String(buffer, 0, total);
    }
}

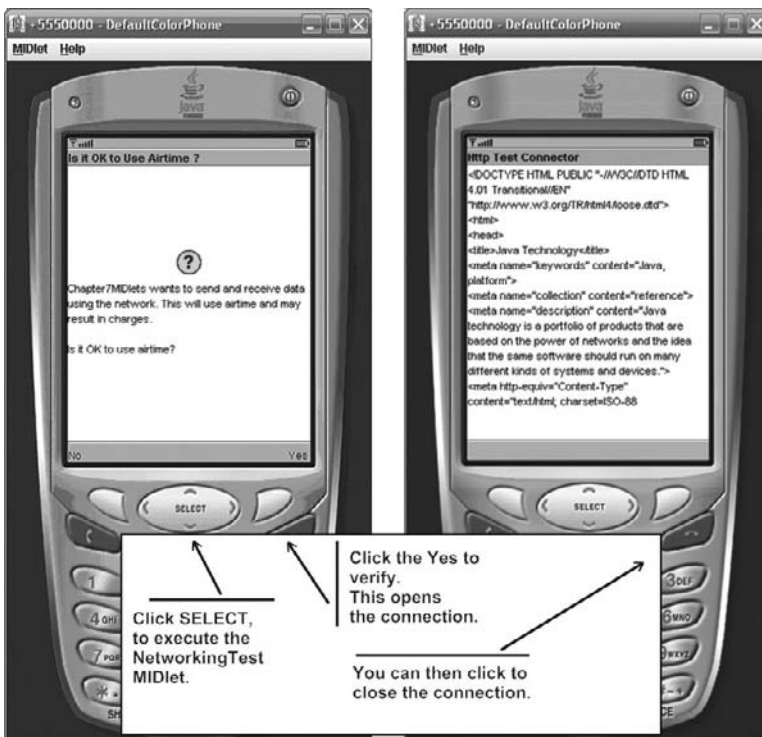
protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
    form.append(httpText);
}

protected void pauseApp(){
}

protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
                                throws MIDletStateChangeException{
}
}
//end class definition

```

When you run the NetworkingHTTPTest MIDlet, you see a security notification to which you must respond. As Figure 7.6 shows, after you click to approve the



**Figure 7.6**  
A message indicates that the connection is to be opened.

connection, it opens and you see the HTML text of the page to which you have connected.

Preceding comment #1 in the `NetworkingTest` class, you see the `import` directives needed to support the networking functionality. This includes the classes and interfaces in the `javax.microedition.io` package, which supplied the `Connection` class and the `HttpConnection` interface. There is also an `include` statement for the `java.io` package, which supplies the `InputStream` and `IOException` classes. Following comment #1, you declare a final class attribute, `MAXLEN`, to govern the length of the stream read by the MIDlet. You also make use of the `String` attribute, `httpText`, which allows you to display the data string in the `Form::append()` method.

In the lines following comment #2, you create a local `String` identifier, `url`, to which you add the URL shown for the Sun site. You then proceed to use the `Connector` class to statically call the `open()` method. The first argument to the `open()` method provides the location of the data sought. The second establishes the type of stream. The `READ_WRITE` property of the `Connector` class stipulates that the connection is for both reading and writing. In this context, the `READ` property also works without problems.

You then call the `HttpConnection::getResponseCode()` method to verify that the connection has been established. The `HTTP_OK` property of the `HttpConnection` interface definition provides a value to use to check the code. Assuming the connection succeeds, you then call the `openInputStream()` method. This method is inherited by the `HttpConnection` interface from the `Connection` interface. You assign the stream to the `inStream` identifier, which is of the `InputStream` type.

In the lines trailing comment #3, you create an array of the byte type (`buffer`) and call the `InputStream::read()` method to retrieve the stream. The first argument to the `read()` method is the array into which the data is placed, the second is the offset, and the last is the length of the stream. The reading action is terminated by the `InputStream::close()` method.

After the entire stream has been read, it is assigned to the `String` `httpText` attribute. As you see in the lines following comment #4, you call the `Form::append()` method to write the data to the display.

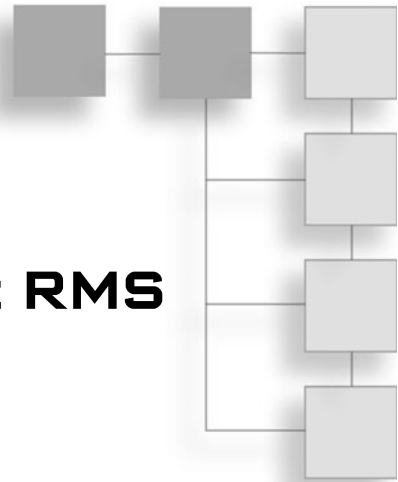
## Conclusion

The `MIDlet`, `Timer`, `TimerTask`, and `Connector` classes are but four of a multitude of classes provided by the API, and the programs provided in this chapter represent only a brief introduction to their capabilities. In the `Connection` interface hierarchy, the `HttpConnection` interface works with many others to allow you to develop a variety of connections. In the next few chapters, you continue to examine the classes in the API. Chapter 8 deals with persistence, for example. As you go, refer to Table 7.1 to review the API at a high level. Generally, with respect to the MIDP 2.0, it is a good idea to create a ready link to the MIDP site <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118>. This site provides you with an immediate view of the classes, interfaces, fields, and other items covered in this and subsequent chapters.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 8

# PERSISTENCE WITH THE RMS



In this chapter, you continue to explore the topics introduced in Chapter 7. The topics dealt with in this chapter center on the `RecordStore` class. This class is complemented by four interface classes: `RecordEnumeration`, `RecordFilter`, `RecordComparator`, and `RecordListener`. Two key methods from the `RecordStore` class allow you to add the capabilities the interfaces offer for managing records. These are the `enumerateRecords()` and `addRecordListener()` methods. Both of these methods are part of the `RecordStore` class interface. The activities you can perform using the `RecordStore` class and its accompanying interface classes are extensive and in many ways are comparable to those characteristic of a database engine. `RecordStore` objects exist in isolation from the MIDlets in which they are defined, so they can be accessed by other MIDlets if they share the same suite. The `RecordStore` class and its accompanying interface classes are included in the `microedition.rms` package.

## Persistence

When you develop a MIDlet, you often use persistent data. Persistent data is data that you retain between executions of a MIDlet, such as scores, personal information that is displayed when you access a given MIDlet, or phone data. The means by which you can store and retrieve such data is the Record Management System (RMS). The record management system is a set of components designed to provide services that resemble those of a database engine.

The RMS stores data as records. A record is an array of bytes, and is identified using an integer value that is automatically assigned to the record as you add it to the persistent data store. You then assign this to the data store. It is analogous to the index of an array, but its values begin at 1, not 0.

At the center of the RMS activities is the `RecordStore` class. The `RecordStore` class in many ways resembles a standard Java `Collection` class. It is distinct from a collection object, however, because `RecordStore` objects are allocated storage in a distinct memory location that is visible to all MIDlets in a given MIDlet suite.

Each `RecordStore` object is identified with a unique name that can be assigned arbitrarily when the object is created. If the MIDlet associated with a given `RecordStore` object is removed, the `RecordStore` object must also be removed. In other words, while a `RecordStore` object exists in its own space, it is still associated with an application.

Four primary interfaces are associated with the `RecordStore` class. The `RecordEnumeration` interface allows you to iterate (or enumerate) through the items. The `RecordComparator` interface allows you to compare items in a `RecordStore`. The `RecordListener` interface allows you to audit changes in an item. The `RecordFilter` interface provides a `match()` function, which works like a regular expression to allow you to test whether items in a `RecordStore` are the same. Several exception classes are associated with the `RecordStore` class and the associated interfaces. Table 8.1 provides a summary view of the components provided by the `javax.microedition.rms` package.

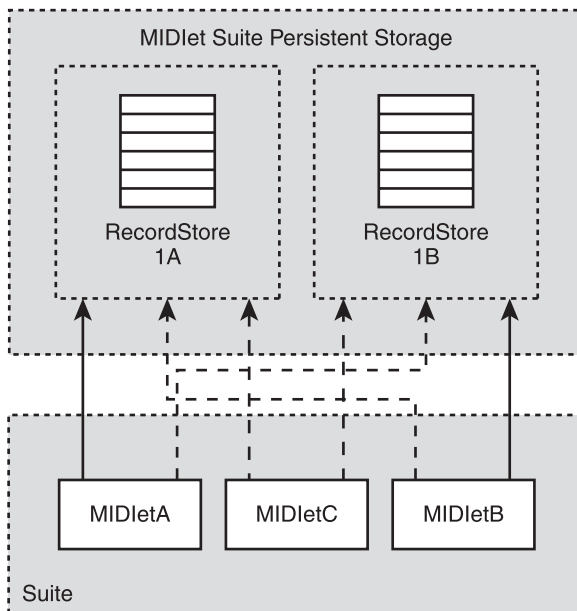
## The RecordStore Class

As mentioned previously, a `RecordStore` object provides a memory area in which RMS records are stored. As Figure 8.1 illustrates, a `RecordStore` object is persistent (nonvolatile) and exists within the scope of a MIDlet suite. As the solid lines in Figure 8.1 indicate, a given `RecordStore` object is associated with a specific MIDlet, but it can also be accessed by any other MIDlet in the suite.

A `RecordStore` object is in some ways analogous to a `Collection` interface in the `java.util` package (`Vector`, `HashTable`, or `Stack`, for example). On the other hand, it is an entirely distinct entity. A `RecordStore` object is not, for example, only an attribute of a MIDlet. When it is created, as Figure 8.1 suggests, it shares a common scope with the MIDlet, but it occupies a unique address space, and it can be accessed outside the MIDlet in which it is created.

**Table 8.1** The RMS Package

| Class             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RecordStore       | This is a concrete class. It is a collection of records. A key method of this class is the <code>addRecord()</code> method.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RecordComparator  | This is an interface. It allows you to compare two records stored in a <code>RecordStore</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| RecordEnumeration | This is an interface. It provides a way to iterate through <code>RecordStore</code> objects.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| RecordFilter      | This is an interface. It provides a method, <code>matches()</code> , that tests the value assigned to a record to determine whether it matches a specified value.                                                                                                                                             |
| RecordListener    | This is an interface. It gives you the ability to audit record operations involving adding, changing, or removing records. You use it in conjunction with the <code>RecordStore::addRecordListener()</code> method.                                                                                           |
| Exception         | There are several exception classes associated with this package. These include<br><code>InvalidRecordIDException</code> ,<br><code>RecordStoreException</code> ,<br><code>RecordStoreFullException</code> ,<br><code>RecordStoreNotFoundException</code> , and<br><code>RecordStoreNotOpenException</code> . |

**Figure 8.1**

A MIDlet has access to `RecordStore` objects created in the MIDlet suite of which the MIDlet is part.



Table 8.2 summarizes the interface of the `RecordStore` class. A `RecordStore` object is created using the `openRecordStore()` method. Records are added to it using the `addRecord()` method. A `RecordStore` object is deleted using the static `deleteRecordStore()` method. While a record exists, a number of methods provide information about it. Among these are the `getNumRecords()`, `getSize()`, and `getName()` methods. Examples of how to use these methods (and others) appear in the `RecordStoreTest` class, which is presented in the next section of this chapter.

## The RecordStoreTest Class

The `RecordStoreTest` class allows you to open a `RecordStore` object, assign the names of a few of the months of the year to it, and display the assigned months. After completing these actions, when you switch to another MIDlet, you also close and destroy the `RecordStore` object. You can easily change this so that you do not destroy the object. The `RecordStoreTest` class contains several custom functions—`createRecordStore()`, `populateRecordStore()`, `updateRecord()`, and `displayRecordStore()`—which refactor the primary activities of the class. However, it is also important to note that the `RecordStore` object is closed and deleted in the `destroyApp()` function. The destruction of the `RecordStore` object allows you to repeatedly execute the `RecordStoreTest` MIDlet without accumulating a large number of records. If you want to continue to accumulate records through repeated executions of the MIDlet, then you can comment out the call to the `deleteRecordStore()` method. Here is the code for the `RecordStoreTest` class. You can find this code in the Chapter 8 code folder or, if you are using NetBeans, you can access it in the `Chapter8MIDlets` directory.

```
/*
 * Chapter8 \ RecordStoreTest
 *
 */
import java.io.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.rms.*;

public class RecordStoreTest extends MIDlet{
    // #1 Declare a RecordStore attribute and a name
    private RecordStore rs;
    private static final String STORE_NAME = "Test RecordStore Object";
```

**Table 8.2** RecordStore Methods

| Method                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>static RecordStore openRecordStore (String recordStoreName, boolean createIfNecessary)</code> | Opens a record store or creates one if it does not exist.                                                            |
| <code>void closeRecordStore()</code>                                                                | Closes a record store.                                                                                               |
| <code>static void deleteRecordStore (String recordStoreName)</code>                                 | Deletes a record store.                                                                                              |
| <code>long getLastNameModified()</code>                                                             | Gets the last time the store was modified.                                                                           |
| <code>String getName()</code>                                                                       | Gets the name of the store.                                                                                          |
| <code>int getNumRecords()</code>                                                                    | Returns the number of records currently in the store.                                                                |
| <code>int getSize()</code>                                                                          | Returns the total bytes used by the store.                                                                           |
| <code>int getSizeAvailable()</code>                                                                 | Returns the amount of free space. (Keep in mind that records require more storage for housekeeping overhead.)        |
| <code>int getVersion()</code>                                                                       | Retrieves the version number of the RecordStore object. This number increases by one every time a record is updated. |
| <code>static String[] listRecordStores()</code>                                                     | Returns a string array of all the record stores on the MIDlet to which you have access.                              |
| <code>int addRecord(byte[] data, int offset, int numBytes)</code>                                   | Adds a new record to the store.                                                                                      |
| <code>byte[] getRecord(int recordId)</code>                                                         | Retrieves a record using an ID.                                                                                      |
| <code>int getRecord(int recordId, byte[] buffer, int offset)</code>                                 | Retrieves a record into a byte buffer.                                                                               |
| <code>void deleteRecord (int recordId)</code>                                                       | Deletes the record associated with the recordId parameter.                                                           |
| <code>void setRecord(int recordId, byte[] newData, int offset, int numBytes)</code>                 | Changes the contents of the record associated with recordId using the new byte array.                                |
| <code>int getNextRecordID()</code>                                                                  | Retrieves the ID of the next record when it is inserted.                                                             |
| <code>int getRecordSize(int recordId)</code>                                                        | Returns the current data size of the record store in bytes.                                                          |
| <code>RecordEnumeration enumerateRecords (RecordFilter, RecordComparator, keepUpdated)*</code>      | Returns a RecordEnumeration object, which is used to enumerate through a collection of records.                      |
| <code>void addRecordListener (RecordListener listener)*</code>                                      | Adds a listener object that is called when records in a RecordStore object are changed (added, deleted, changed).    |
| <code>void removeRecordListener (RecordListener listener)*</code>                                   | Removes a listener previously added using the addRecordListener method.                                              |

\* These methods are dealt with more extensively in the sections on RecordEnumeration, RecordFilter, and RecordComparator. See the sections of this chapter dealing with these topics for further discussion.

## 170 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```
//The openRecordStore() method requires that an exception be handled
public RecordStoreTest() throws Exception{
    // #2 Create an instance of the RecordStore object
        //See "Problems Caused by Deletions""
        //RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
        createRecordStore();
    // Define a String array and assign elements
    String[] months = {"April", "May", "June", "July", "August"};

    // #2.1 Write records to a RecordStore object
    //Use the length property to iterate through the array
    for (int itr=0; itr < months.length; itr++){
        populateRecordStore(months[itr]);
    }
    // #2.2 Retrieve records from a RecordStore object
    int len = months.length+1;
    for (int itr=1; itr < len; itr++){
        // if(itr < rs.getSize())
        displayRecordStore(itr);
    }
    /* #2.3 Remove a record using an index
    * Uncomment to show results
    * Warning! Call this method only if the line
    * following #6.1 is not commented out.
    */
    removeRecord(3);

    // #2.4 change the value of a record
    updateRecord(2, "October");

} // End of constructor

// #3 Create the RecordScore
private void createRecordStore()throws RecordStoreException{
    // Create an instance of the RecordStore object
    rs = RecordStore.openRecordStore(STORE_NAME, true);
    System.out.println("The current number of records: "
        + rs.getNumRecords());
    System.out.println("Name of the current RecordStore object: "
        + rs.getName());
} //end createRecordStore
```

```
// #4 Create the RecordScore
private void populateRecordStore(String word)throws RecordStoreException{

    int newRecordId = 0;
    byte[] rec = word.getBytes();
    if(word.length()==0){
        rec = new String("none").getBytes();
    }
    try
    {

        newRecordId = rs.addRecord(rec, 0, rec.length);
    }
    catch (Exception ex)
    {
        System.out.println(ex.toString());
    }

    System.out.println("Record store now has " + rs.getNumRecords() +
        " record(s) using " + rs.getSize() + " byte(s) " +
        "[" + rs.getSizeAvailable() + " bytes free]");
}

//end populateRecordStore

// #5 Display the records in the RecordStore object
private void displayRecordStore(int index)throws Exception{

    // Determine the size of each successive record
    int recordSize = 0;
    if(index < rs.getSize()){
        recordSize = rs.getRecordSize(index);
    }
    // Check for the existence of the record
    if (recordSize > 0)
    {
        String value = new String(rs.getRecord(index));
        // Report progress to the console
        System.out.println("Retrieved record: "
            + index + " Value: " + value);

    }
}

//end displayRecordStore
```

## 172 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```

protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    destroyApp(true);
    notifyDestroyed();
}

protected void pauseApp(){
}

// #6 Close and delete the RecordStore object
protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
    throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    //Close the RecordStore and then Remove it
    try{
        rs.closeRecordStore();
        // #6.1 Comment out out to
        // persist between sessions
        RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
    }catch(RecordStoreException rse){}
}

// #7 Do not use this option if line after #6.1 is commented out
private void removeRecord(int recID)throws Exception{
    String record;
    int recordNum = 0;
    try{
        record = new String(rs.getRecord(recID));
        System.out.println("Store size: " + rs.getNumRecords());
        if(rs.getRecordSize(recID)>0){
            // #7.1 Use the record id to delete
            rs.deleteRecord(recID);
            System.out.println("Record removed: " + record);
            System.out.println("New store size: " + rs.getNumRecords());
        }
    }catch(RecordStoreException rse){
        System.out.println("Record " + recID + " not found.");
        System.out.println(rse.toString());
    }
}
} //end removeRecord

// #8 Update a record
private void updateRecord(int recID, String newValue)throws Exception{
    String record;
    try{

```



In the lines accompanying comment #2, the `RecordStoreTest` constructor is defined. The constructor is defined so that it can throw an exception of the generic `Exception` type. This level of exception handling is used so that subtypes of the `Exception` class can be handled. The most important in this context is the `RecordStoreException` type.

Four custom methods are called in the context of the constructor: `createRecordStore()`, `populateRecordStore()`, `displayRecords()`, and `removeRecord()`. The first activity within the constructor involves a call to the `createRecordStore()` method, which contains code that creates a record store. After a record store is created, the next step is to create a `String` array, `months`, to which the names of five months are assigned. This array is then used in the lines following comment #2.1 as an argument to the `populateRecordStore()` method. The argument to the method consists of an element from the `months` array identified by the counter (`itr`). Each element of the `months` array is added to the `RecordStore` object.

In the lines following comment #2.2, the `displayRecords()` method is called. In this instance, the `RecordStore::getNumRecords()` method is used to retrieve the number of records in the `RecordStore` object. The `getNumRecords()` method returns an integer value, and this value is increased by one to shift the range for the repetition statement that follows. The repetition statement calls the `displayRecords()` method, which successively retrieves each record in the `rs` `RecordStore` object.

Trailing comment #2.3 is the `removeRecord()` method. This method demonstrates deletion of a record from a `RecordStore` object. As given in the sample code, this method is initially assigned an invalid record number. To see it run, before making changes, first read the section titled “Deleting Records,” later in this chapter. At comment #2.4 is the `updateRecord()` method. As arguments, the method requires the record number and new value for the record.

In the lines trailing comment #3, the `createRecordStore()` method is defined. This method makes use of the static `openRecordStore()` method of the `RecordStore` class, and for this reason, it must be defined so that it can handle an exception generated by the `openRecordStore()` method. The `RecordStoreException` type covers the exception. The version of `openRecordStore()` method used requires the first argument to name the `RecordStore` object (`STORE_NAME`). The second argument (`true`) forces the construction of the object if it does not already exist. The instance of the `RecordStore` object returned by the method is then assigned to the `rs` attribute.

The next few lines call the `getNumRecords()` and `getName()` methods. The `getNumRecords()` method returns an integer revealing the number of records in the `RecordStore` object. The `getName()` method returns the name of the `DataStore`. Its return type is `String`. These returned values are used as arguments for the `println()` method. As the lines in Figure 8.2 illustrate, the values retrieved reveal that the name of the `DataStore` object is “The DataStore Object” and that the number of records currently assigned is 0.

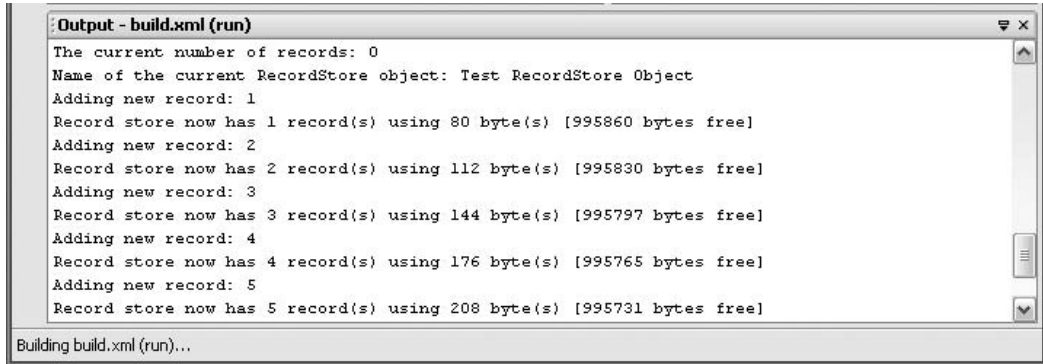
## Adding Records

In the lines following comment #4 in the `RecordStoreTest` class, the `populateRecordStore()` method is defined. The signature line of the method provides that an exception of the `RecordStoreException` type can be thrown. This type of exception can be thrown by the `RecordStore::addRecord()` method. To implement the method, a local variable, `newRecordID`, is declared and initialized to 0. Then the `String::getBytes()` method is used to convert the string supplied by the `String` word identifier from the method’s argument to a byte array suitable as an argument to the `addRecord()` method. A check of the arguments submitted to the method is then performed. If an empty string has been submitted, then a default value of “none” is inserted into the record. The `String` constructor is used to create the default value, and the `String::getBytes()` method is used to convert the `String` object to a byte array, which is required for working with the `RecordStore` object. The result is assigned to the `rec` identifier.

Within the `try...catch` block of the `populateRecordStore()` method, a call to the `RecordStore::addRecord()` method adds a record to the `RecordStore` object (`rs`). The `RecordStore` object expands automatically to accommodate the new record. The first argument to the `addRecord()` method is the byte array, `rec`. The second argument is the index of the first significant character of the `rec` array (index 0). The last is the number of bytes of a given element to be added, and this is retrieved from the `length` property of the `rec` array. The value returned by the `addRecord()` method is an integer that indicates the position (or record ID) of the newly added record in the `RecordStore` object. This integer is assigned to the `newRecordID` identifier. As Figure 8.3 reveals, the values returned begin at 1.

Upon completion of the process that adds the record, the `println()` method is used to print the status of the record and the `RecordStore` object. In the first call to the `println()` method, the value of the `newRecordID` identifier is displayed. After that, three `RecordStore` methods are called and the `println()` method is used to display the values they return. The `getNumRecords()` method returns an



**Figure 8.3**

As records are added, their indexes and storage requirements can be retrieved.

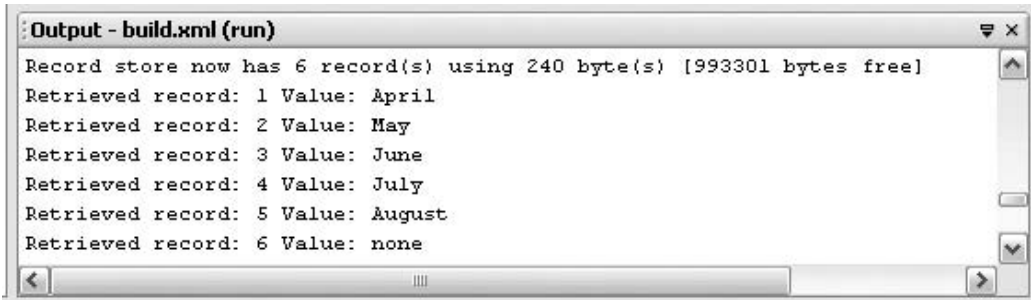
integer revealing the number of records. The `getSize()` method indicates the size of the `RecordStore` object in bytes. The `getSizeAvailable()` method reveals the number of bytes remaining free for use by the `RecordStore` object. Figure 8.3 shows the change in the values with each of the newly added records.

## Retrieving and Displaying Records

In the lines associated with comment #5 of the `RecordStoreTest` class, the `displayRecordStore()` method is defined. This method retrieves and displays the values stored in the `RecordStore` object. This method takes one argument, an integer indicating the index of the record to be retrieved. Because the method calls the `RecordStore::getRecord()` method, it must be able to handle exceptions. The `Exception` type satisfies this requirement.

With the first line in the body of the method, a call to the `RecordStore::getRecordSize()` method returns an integer that indicates the size, in bytes, of a record. The record itself is identified using the `index` argument supplied by the `displayRecordStore()` argument list. The value retrieved in this way is assigned to the local `recordSize` identifier, which is then used in a selection statement to test the validity of a record. A record must be at least 1 byte in length.

To retrieve the value stored in a record, the `DataStore::getRecord()` method is called. This method returns a byte array, so to format the returned data for display, it is made the argument of the `String` constructor. The `String` instance is then assigned to the local `String` identifier, `value`, which is used as an argument to the `println()` method, which renders the names of the months as illustrated in Figure 8.4. The `index` identifier provides the index of each record and the value assigned to the record.

**Figure 8.4**

The `RecordStore::getRecord()` method allows you to retrieve values you have assigned to a `RecordStore` object.

### Note

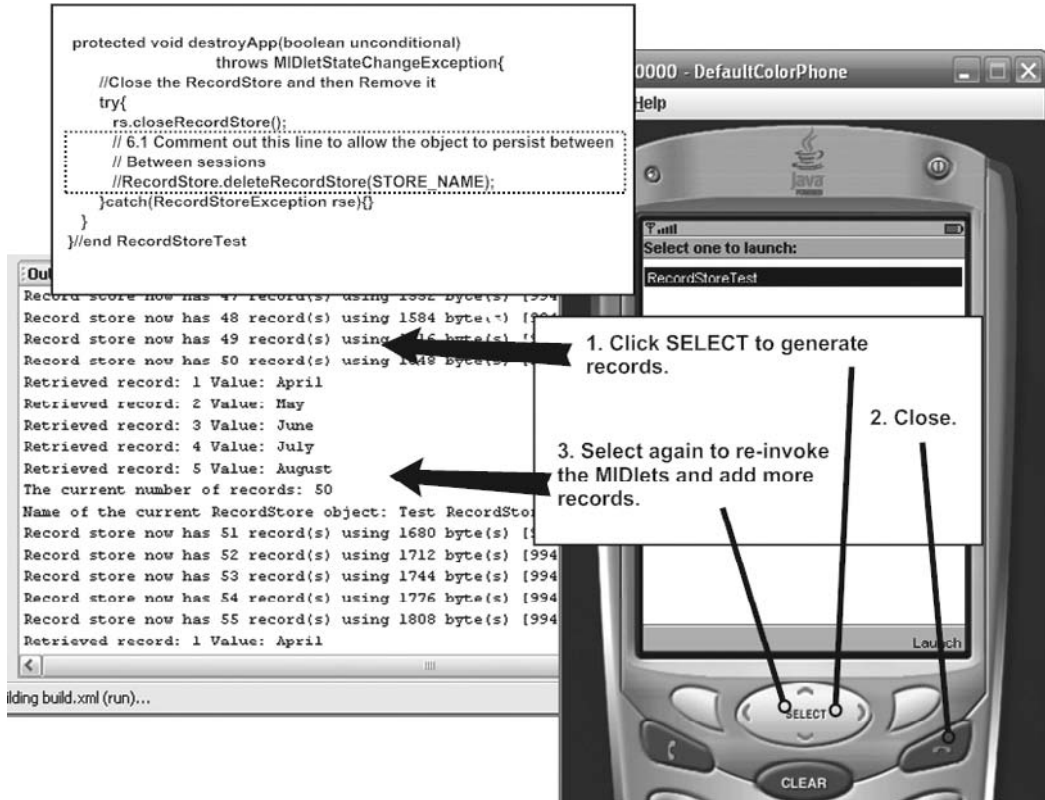
In Figure 8.4, notice that as a test to the `populateRecordStore()` method, for this run only, an empty string (",") has been inserted at the end of the list of months used to define the month list in the `RecordStoreTest` constructor:

```
String[] months = {"April", "May", "June", "July", "August", ""};
```

## Closing and Destroying

In the lines accompanying comment #6 of the `RecordStoreTest` class, the `destroyApp()` method is defined. In the line preceding comment #6.1, you call the `closeRecordStore()` method. This method locks the `RecordStore` object and allows you to switch back and forth between MIDlets without generating errors or corrupting data. It does not delete the data in the `RecordStore` object. On the other hand, following comment #6.1, the static `deleteRecordStore()` method is called, and this method *does* delete the `RecordStore` object. As an argument to this method, you supply the name of the `RecordStore` object (`STORE_NAME`). To call the method, you must place it in a `try...catch` block. The argument type for the catch block is `RecordStoreException`. If the `RecordStore` has not been created or cannot be destroyed, then this data type can handle the generated exception.

The lines in the `destroyApp()` method allow you to make a few easy adjustments to the class to explore different options. The `RecordStoreTest` class focuses on the generation of persistent data, which is data that continues to exist between executions of an application. For convenience, the class is initially set up to delete the persistent data it creates so that you can more readily explore concepts. To see the accumulation of persistent data, comment out the line containing the

**Figure 8.5**

By changing the code that deletes the `RecordStore`, you can see data that persists across builds and runs of the `RecordStoreTest` class.

`deleteRecordStore()` method, as shown in Figure 8.5. Unless you remove the comment from the `deleteRecordStore()` method, records continue to accumulate in the `RecordStore` object, and rebuilding the class does not remove them. Although it is difficult to discern in Figure 8.5, with a few clicks of the SELECT button, 55 records have been generated.

## Deleting Records

For deleting records, the `removeRecord()` method is called in the lines associated with comment #2.3 in the `RecordStoreTest` class. To proceed with this section, perform the following tasks:

1. Verify that the lines following comment #6.1 appear exactly as follows:

```
// #6.1 Comment out this line to allow the object to
```

```
// persist between sessions  
RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
```

2. Supply a valid number other than 2 to the call to the method after comment #2.3:

```
deleteRecord(2);
```

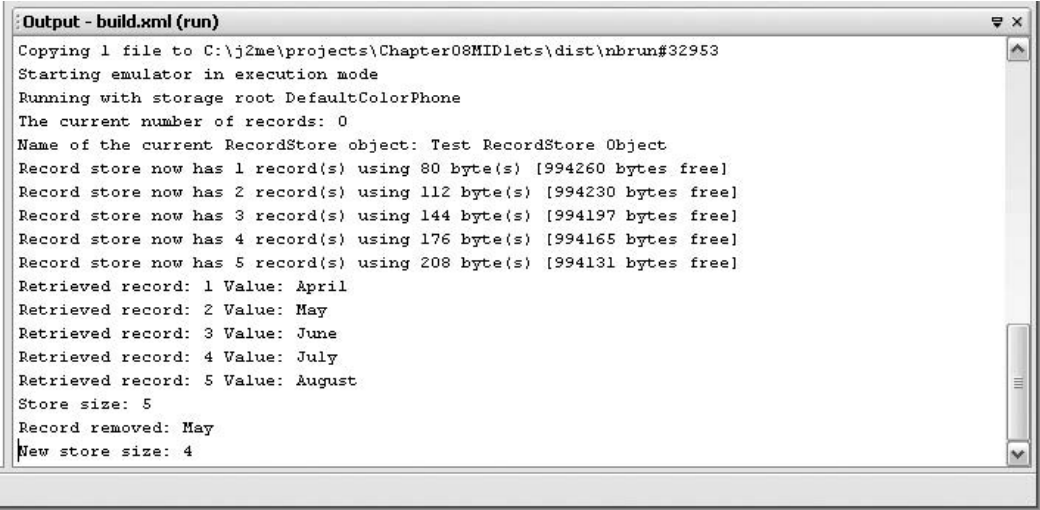
3. Rebuild and compile your program.
4. Refer to the sidebar “Problems Caused by Deletions” for further details.

The `removeRecord()` method allows you to delete a record you designate using the record ID (or index) of the record in the `RecordStore` object. The definition of the method follows comment #7. In the definition of the method, the signature line designates that an exception of the `Exception` type can be thrown.

The argument of the `removeRecord()` method is an `int` value (`recID`). The value of `recID` is passed to the `RecordStore::getRecord()` method, which returns a byte array. The `String` constructor is used to convert the array to the `String` type, and then it is assigned to the record identifier. This identifier is passed to the `println()` method to display the name of the month from the record stores. Next, the `getNumRecords()` method is called to obtain the initial number of records. This is returned as an `int` value and concatenated with the output string.

After the validity of the record is established, the `deleteRecord()` method is called. This is the central method in the `RecordStore` class for deleting records. It takes one argument, an integer, which identifies the index of the record to be deleted. It has no return value. After the record has been deleted, the `println()` method is called two more times, one to show the text of the record removed, and the other to show the new size of the `RecordStore` object after the removal of the record. The new size is returned by the `getNumRecords()` method. As Figure 8.6 illustrates, with index 2, “May” is removed, and the record count is reduced by one.

Processing of exceptions is accomplished by placing most of the code in the `removeRecord()` method in a `try...catch` block. For the definition of the catch block argument, the `RecordStoreException` data type is used. This data type provides its own output message, but it is helpful in this context to provide an additional message indicating why a problem has occurred. Figure 8.7 shows what happens if the value of the `recID` argument is outside the range given for this exercise.



```

Output - build.xml (run)
Copying 1 file to C:\j2me\projects\Chapter08MIDlets\dist\nbrun#32953
Starting emulator in execution mode
Running with storage root DefaultColorPhone
The current number of records: 0
Name of the current RecordStore object: Test RecordStore Object
Record store now has 1 record(s) using 80 byte(s) [994260 bytes free]
Record store now has 2 record(s) using 112 byte(s) [994230 bytes free]
Record store now has 3 record(s) using 144 byte(s) [994197 bytes free]
Record store now has 4 record(s) using 176 byte(s) [994165 bytes free]
Record store now has 5 record(s) using 208 byte(s) [994131 bytes free]
Retrieved record: 1 Value: April
Retrieved record: 2 Value: May
Retrieved record: 3 Value: June
Retrieved record: 4 Value: July
Retrieved record: 5 Value: August
Store size: 5
Record removed: May
New store size: 4

```

**Figure 8.6**

The `deleteRecord()` permanently deletes a record from the `RecordStore` object.



```

Output - build.xml (run)
Retrieved record: 2 Value: May
Retrieved record: 3 Value: June
Retrieved record: 4 Value: July
Retrieved record: 5 Value: August
Record 7 not found.
javax.microedition.rms.InvalidRecordIDException

```

**Figure 8.7**

If 7, which is outside the default range of the record set, is used as an argument to the `removeRecord()` method, an error is generated.

## Problems Caused by Deletions

When you are experimenting with the `removeRecord()` method, **always uncomment** the line following comment #6.1:

```
RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
```

If you happen to run the program with this line commented out, the program generates an error. The methods of the class do not consistently include functionality that allows detection of removed records. If you encounter problems after deleting records, insert the following line after comment #2 in the constructor and rebuild and run the program. This allows the program to rebuild the data store from scratch.

```
// #2 Create an instance of the RecordStore object
RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
```

Such problems can be remedied in a number of ways. One is with the use of enumerations.

## Updating Records

The lines following comment #8 in the `RecordStoreTest` class define the `updateRecord()` method. This method takes as its argument an integer (`recID`) that designates the record number and a `String` value (`newValue`) that provides the new data for the record. As with other methods involving records, it processes errors of the general `Exception` type. The lines that implement the method begin with the declaration of a local `String` identifier, `record`. Within a `try...catch` block, the `RecordStore` (`rs`) attribute is used to call the `getRecord()` method, which retrieves the data of the record. The `getRecord()` method takes as its argument the `recID` value from the argument list of the method. The record byte value returned by the `getRecord()` method is used as an argument to the `String` constructor, which converts the byte value to a `String` value. The value is then assigned to the record identifier.

After reporting the old number and value of the record using the `println()` method, the code then uses the `RecordStore` attribute to call the `getRecordSize()` method. Again, the value assigned to `recID` is used as an argument. The size of the record is returned. If this is not greater than zero, then no change is made.

To change the record, the `RecordStore::setRecord()` method is called. This method takes four arguments. The first is the number (`recID`) of the record to be changed. The second is the value to be inserted into the record. This must be a byte array. Note that to convert the `String` argument from the method's argument list into a byte array, the `String::getBytes()` method is used. The third argument is the offset or starting point from which data in the new string is to be taken. The fourth argument designates the number of characters to be read from the offset point in the new string.

After the new data value has been inserted, the `println()` method is again called. As Figure 8.8 illustrates, the `recID` and record identifiers provide the new record value and confirm that the value has been applied to the appropriate record.

## Record Enumerations and Record Stores

Using the `RecordEnumeration` object, it is possible to iterate forward or backward through the records in a `RecordStore` object. After you have created a `RecordStore` object and populated it with records, the basic procedure for associating a `RecordEnumeration` object with it involves, first, declaring a `RecordEnumeration` object and then calling the `RecordStore::enumerateRecords()` method to enumerate objects in the `RecordStore` object and initialize the `RecordEnumeration` object.

Figure 8.9 illustrates a basic approach to accomplishing this task. After you have created the `RecordEnumeration` object, you employ it to call such methods

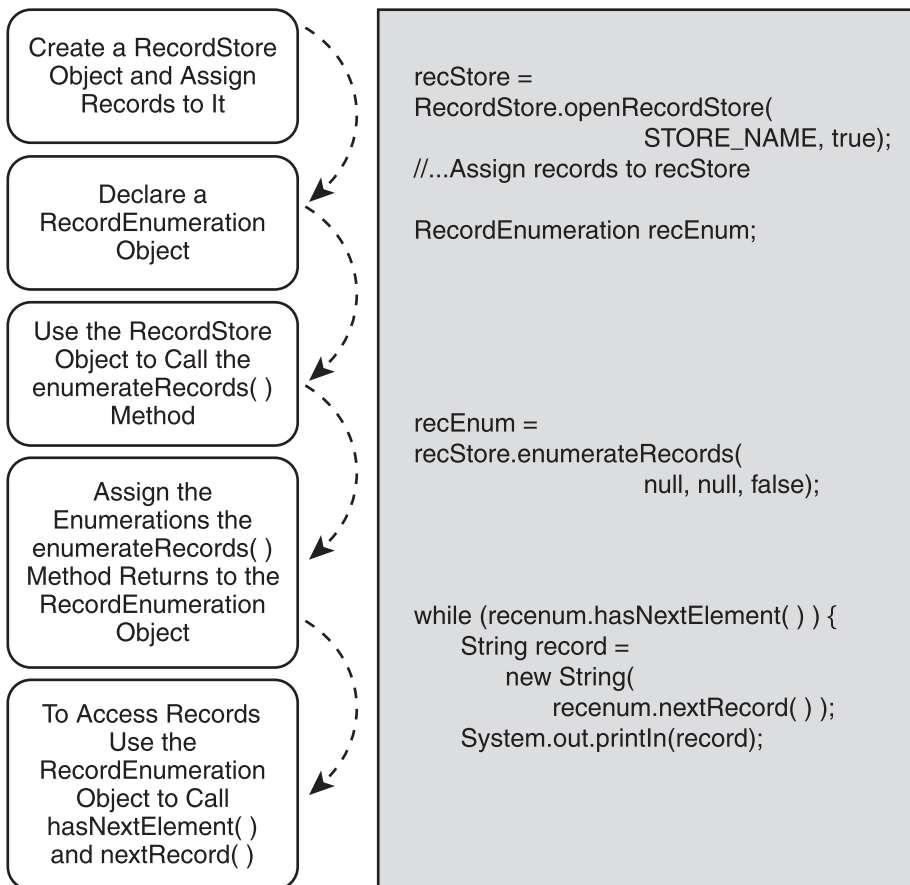
```

Output - build.xml (run)
Record store now has 5 record(s) using 208 byte(s) [993331 bytes free]
Retrieved record: 1 Value: April
Retrieved record: 2 Value: May
Retrieved record: 3 Value: June
Retrieved record: 4 Value: July
Retrieved record: 5 Value: August
Store size: 5
Record removed: June
New store size: 4
Old record (2) data: May
Changed.New record (2) October

```

**Figure 8.8**

The `getRecord()` method changes the value of a record.

**Figure 8.9**

The `enumerateRecords()` method allows you to join the activities of the `RecordStore` class and `RecordEnumeration` interface.



**Table 8.3** RecordEnumeration Methods

| Method                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void destroy()</code>                       | Destroys the enumeration object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>boolean isKeptUpdated ()</code>             | Indicates whether this enumeration object is automatically rebuilt if the underlying record store is changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>keepUpdated (boolean keepUpdated)</code>    | Changes the keepUpdated state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>void rebuild ()</code>                      | Causes the index of the enumeration object to be rebuilt, which can result in a change to the order of entries.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void reset ()</code>                        | Resets the enumeration back to the state it was in after it was created. In other words, when you increment an enumeration object, it no longer identifies the first element in the RecordStore object. It has been incremented or decremented. This method places it back in its original position.                                                                                   |
| <code>boolean hasNextElement ()</code>            | Tests whether there are any more records in the enumeration in a first-to-last order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>boolean hasPreviousElement ()</code>        | Tests whether there are any more records in the enumeration in a last-to-first order.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>byte[] nextRecord ()</code>                 | Retrieves the next record in the store.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>byte[] previousRecord ()</code>             | Gets the previous record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>int previousRecordId ()</code>              | Returns the ID of the previous record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>int nextRecordId ()</code>                  | Returns the ID of the next record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>int numRecords ()</code>                    | Returns the number of records, which is important when you are using filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>enumerateRecords(null, null, false)*</code> | This method is called by a RecordStore object and returns a RecordEnumeration object. The methods listed above can then be called. The arguments by default can be set at null, null, and false. The first argument allows you to add a filter. The second argument allows you to add a comparator. The last indicates whether the Enumeration object should be automatically updated. |

\* This is a RecordStore method. It is listed here because of its position as the central method linking the RecordStore class and the RecordEnumeration interface.

as `hasNextElement()` and `nextRecord()` to navigate through the DataStore records.

The `enumerateRecords()` method is a member of the RecordStore class. It was listed earlier in this chapter in Table 8.2, which summarized RecordStore methods. I gave it little attention in that context because of its dependency on the RecordEnumeration interface. It deserves extended discussion in the current context, because its use is necessary prior to applying the methods associated with the RecordEnumeration class.

Table 8.3 lists the methods associated with the RecordEnumeration interface. The most visible of these in the current setting are the `hasNextElement()` and



`nextRecord()` methods. The `hasNextElement()` method can be used in almost any context in which standard `for` and `while` repletion statements are used. It reduces implementation time and produces a safe result. The `nextRecord()` method returns a byte array, so it is necessary to translate its returned value using such techniques as `String` construction to be able to use record values for display purposes. The `numRecords()` and `destroy()` methods prove useful in situations in which it is necessary to regenerate an enumeration after deletions or additions.

## The RecEnumTest Class

A standalone version of the `RecEnumTest` class is located in the Chapter 8 code directory. You can also access this code by opening the `Chapter8MIDlets` project with the NetBeans IDE. The `RecEnumTest` class explores the use of the `RecordEnumeration` interface and also reviews the standard form of the `Enumeration` class that allows you to work with, among other things, the `Vector` class. The `RecEnumTest` class is set up in a manner that closely resembles the `RecordStoreTest` class. A few improvements have been made. Rather than using repletion statements with controls and incremented counters, it uses only enumerations. Also, rather than an array, it uses a `Vector` collection. Here is the code for the `RecEnumTest` class. Discussion of it follows.

```
/*
 * @ see Chapter 8 / RecEnumTest.java
 */
import java.io.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.rms.*;
import java.util.*;

public class RecEnumTest extends MIDlet{
    // #1 Declare a RecordStore attribute and a name
    private RecordStore rs;
    private static final String STORE_NAME = "Test RecordStore Object";
    private Vector months = new Vector();

    public RecEnumTest() throws Exception{
        // #2 Set up the data
        setUpVector();
    }
}
```

```

// Construct an empty RecordStore object
createRecordStore();

// #2.1 Place items from the Vector object into the
// the RecordStore object
Enumeration monthEnum;
for (monthEnum = months.elements(); monthEnum.hasMoreElements();/**/){
    assignRecord( monthEnum.nextElement().toString() );
}

// #2.2
displayRecordStore();
} // End of constructor

// #3 Add elements to the Vector class attribute
private void setUpVector(){
    //Add elements to the Vector object
    months.addElement("April");
    months.addElement("May");
    months.addElement("June");
    months.addElement("July");
    months.addElement("August");

    // #3.1 Declare and use local instance of a standard Enumerator
    Enumeration monthEnum;
    // Use the enumerator
    for (monthEnum = months.elements(); monthEnum.hasMoreElements();/**/){
        System.out.println("Vector item: " + monthEnum.nextElement());
    }
} // end setUpVector

private void createRecordStore()throws RecordStoreException{
    // Create an instance of the RecordStore object
    rs = RecordStore.openRecordStore(STORE_NAME, true);
    System.out.println("The current number of records: "
        + rs.getNumRecords());
    System.out.println("Name of the current RecordStore object: "
        + rs.getName());
} //end createRecordStore

// #4 Assign a record to the DataStore object
public void assignRecord(String record){
    if(record.length()==0){

```

```

        record = "none";
    }
    byte[] rec = record.getBytes();
    try{
        rs.addRecord(rec, 0, rec.length);
        System.out.println("Record assigned. Number of records: "
                           + rs.getNumRecords());
    }catch (Exception ex){
        System.out.println(ex.toString());
    }
} //end assignRecord

// #5 Create and RecordEnumerator and iterate through the records
public void displayRecordStore(){
    try{
        if (rs.getNumRecords() > 0){
            // #5.1
            RecordEnumeration recEnum;
            recEnum = rs.enumerateRecords(null, null, true);
            while (recEnum.hasNextElement()){
                // 5.2 Retrieve the numbers
                int recNum = recEnum.nextRecordId();
                //Use the record number to get the data
                //For the RecordStore itself
                String record = new String(rs.getRecord(recNum));
                System.out.println(" Record ID: " + recNum +
                                   " Record value: " + record);
            }
        }
    }catch (Exception e){
        System.out.println(e.toString());
    }
} //end displayRecordStore

protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    destroyApp(true);
    notifyDestroyed();
}

public void pauseApp(){
}

protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)

```

```

                                throws MIDletStateChangeException{
//Close the RecordStore and then Remove it
try{
    rs.closeRecordStore();
    RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
} catch (RecordStoreException rse){}
} // end destroyApp

} // end of class

```

## Vectors and Enumerations

In the lines preceding comment #1, the import statements are provided. Notice, however, the inclusion of the `util` package. This package provides the `Vector` and `Enumeration` classes, which are used in the `RecEnumTest` class along with the `RecordEnumeration` interface. Discussion later on covers the `util` classes in greater detail. In the lines following comment #1, a `Vector` attribute is added (months). The `Vector` class is derived from the `Collection` class and provides an example of a class that can be used with an `Enumeration`. In this context, it replaces the array that appeared in the previous example.

### Note

---

If you are familiar with the template constructors used with `Collection` classes, note that in this implementation, a template form of construction is not used. This version of the MIDP classes does not support the templates. However, to change the declaration to a template form, you use the following form:

```
Vector<String> months = new Vector<String> ();
```

Generally, programmers suggest using `ArrayList` instead of `Vector` objects, but `ArrayList` is not provided in the `util` package for the MIDP.

---

In the lines accompanying comment #2, the class constructor for the `RecEnumTest` class is implemented. First, a call is made to the `setUpVector()` method, which sets up the data for the class. At comment #3, the `setUpVector()` method is implemented. In the lines of the method, the `Vector` object (months) is used to call the `addElement()` method. This method appends an element to the end of the `Vector` object. The type of the object is implicitly associated with the `Vector`, so when it is retrieved from it, it is usually necessary to cast or reassert its type. The `Vector` expands automatically as the new element is added. In this instance, five names of months are added.

**Figure 8.10**

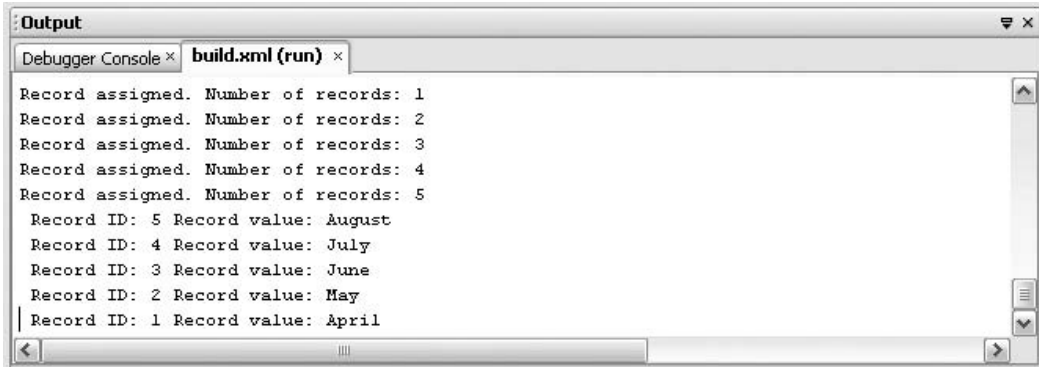
The `Vector` object and its associated `Enumeration` object replace arrays and repetition statements that use controls and counters.

In the lines of the constructor following comment #2.1 and also in the lines following comment #3.1, an `Enumeration` object is declared (`monthEnum`). In both cases, the `Vector::elements()` method is called. The `elements()` method identifies the elements in the `Vector` object and returns an `Enumeration` object. Again, in both places, it is assigned to the `monthEnum` identifier.

The `Enumeration` object is then used in a `for` repetition statement. For the first argument of this statement, the `monthEnum` object is used as a counter. The second argument furnishes the control, which in this case is a call to the `hasMoreElements()` method of the `Enumeration` class. This method returns a value of `true`, so it iterates through the elements stored in the `Enumeration` object until it reaches the last element. At that point, it returns `false`. The empty comment (`/**/`) appears only to emphasize that no explicit incremental action is required. The `hasNextElement()` serves to both increment and control the action of the statement.

Given the report that is issued by the `println()` method called immediately after comment #3.2, the output shown in Figure 8.10 appears. At this point, only the months `Vector` object and the `Enumeration` objects have been used. None of the records have as yet been assigned to the `RecordStore` object.

Assignment of the months to the `RecordStore` object occurs in the constructor, in the lines following comment #2.1. The `for` repetition statement uses the `Enumeration` object and the `nextElement()` method repeatedly to supply the `assignRecord()` method with the name of a month. The `assignRecord()` method is defined in the lines that follow comment #4. This method is a refactored version of the `populateRecordStore()` method shown earlier in this chapter.

**Figure 8.11**

The `RecordEnumeration` object allows you to display records with relative ease.

Refactoring isolates the activity of the `RecordStore::addRecord()` method to make it possible to add a single record at a time to the `RecordStore` object (`rs`).

The `nextElement()` method successively retrieves each enumerated month that has been stored in the `Enumeration` object, but since a `String` argument is required, it is necessary to cascade the `toString()` method with the `nextElement()` method. As mentioned previously, calling the `toString()` method is a way of asserting the data type of the elements that have been assigned to the `Vector` object. Figure 8.11 shows the action of the `assignRecord()` method, which issues the message

```
Record assigned. Number of records:
```

for each month added to the `RecordStore` object.

## RecordStores and RecordEnumerations

In the lines associated with comment #5 of the `RecEnumTest` class, the `displayRecord()` method is implemented. This version of the method differs from the one seen previously in this chapter in that it makes use of the `RecordEnumeration` interface. Specifically, at comment #5.1, a local `RecordEnumeration` identifier, `recEnum`, is declared. In the next line, the `RecordStore::enumerateRecords()` method is called using the `RecordStore` `rs` attribute.

The `enumerateRecords()` method takes three arguments. The first argument can be used to designate a filter for the items iterated. A filter is a matching algorithm.

Since no filter is defined, a setting of `null` is used. The second is used to designate a comparator for the items iterated. A comparator is an algorithm for ordering the items. No comparator is defined, so again the value submitted is `null`. The third argument is of the `boolean` type and indicates whether the `RecordEnumeration` should be automatically updated as it is used. For example, if elements are removed then a `true` setting automatically updates the `Enumeration` so that adjustments are automatically made. In this case, the setting is to `true`.

The enumeration of the records is assigned to the `recEnum` identifier, and then the `recEnum` identifier is used to call the `hasNextElement()` method. The `hasNextElement()` method iterates through the records stored in the `RecordEnumeration` object. Each time it finds a next element, it returns `true`. When it reaches the last element, it returns `false`. In this way, it serves to control the `while` repetition statement.

Within the `while` repetition statement, following comment #5.2, the `recEnum` object is used to call the `nextRecordId()` method. This method successively returns the ID or index number of each enumerated item in the `recEnum` object. The returned value is of the `int` type and is assigned to the `recNum` identifier. The `recNum` identifier is then used as an argument to the `RecordStore::getRecord()` method, which returns a byte array holding the value assigned to a record. To be able to alter this returned value so that it can be displayed, a `String` constructor is employed. The new `String` object is assigned to the `record` identifier. The lower five lines of the output shown in Figure 8.11 report the activities of this method.

Clearly, analogies can be made between the actions of the `Enumeration::hasMoreElements()` and the `RecordEnumeration::hasNextElement()` methods. These methods iterate through a collection and then at the end return `false`. The same applies to the `Enumeration::nextElement()` method and the `RecordEnumeration::nextRecordId()` method. These methods return successive elements with each call, incrementing the enumeration. What applies to these methods also applies to the `Vector::elements()` method and `RecordStore::enumerateRecords()` method.

## Using a RecordComparator Object

As mentioned previously, a comparator is an algorithm for ordering the items. An object of the `RecordComparator` type is used as the first argument to the `RecordStore::enumerateRecords()` method. In many cases, a sorting algorithm is not needed for an enumeration, because the order in which items are assigned to a `RecordStore` can be inspected iteratively with relative ease. On the other hand,

**Table 8.4** RecordComparator Methods and Related Details

| Method or Property                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>int compare(byte[] rec1, byte[] rec2)</code>      | This method is overridden in the specialization of the RecordComparator interface used to create a class suitable for filtering. In this method, two records, <i>rec1</i> and <i>rec2</i> , are compared. By default, if <i>rec1</i> comes before <i>rec2</i> in the sort order, then the RecordComparator.PRECEDES is returned. If <i>rec1</i> comes after <i>rec2</i> in the sort order, then RecordComparator.FOLLOWS is returned. If <i>rec1</i> and <i>rec2</i> are the same, then RecordComparator.EQUIVALENT is returned. The <code>String::compareTo()</code> method can be used to customize operations. |
| <code>static int EQUIVALENT</code>                      | Given the sort order, the two records are the same.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>static int FOLLOWS</code>                         | Given the sort order, the second argument in the <code>compare()</code> argument list comes after the first argument in the compare argument list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>static int PRECEDES</code>                        | Given the sort order, the first argument in the <code>compare()</code> argument list comes after the second argument in the compare argument list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>enumerateRecords(null, comparator, false)*</code> | This method is called by a RecordStore object and returns a RecordEnumeration object. The arguments by default can be set at null, null, and false. The second argument allows you to add a comparator. It is necessary to specialize (implement) the RecordComparator interface to create this class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>String::compareTo(String)</code>                  | This method is frequently used in the definition of the conditions set in the <code>compare()</code> method. Given two words, <i>WordA</i> and <i>WordB</i> , if <i>WordA</i> is alphabetically prior to <i>WordB</i> , then a negative integer value is returned. If <i>WordA</i> alphabetically follows <i>WordB</i> , then a positive integer value is returned. If <i>WordA</i> is alphabetically equal to <i>WordB</i> , then zero is returned.                                                                                                                                                              |

\* This is a RecordStore method. It is listed here because of its position as the central method linking the RecordStore class and the RecordComparator interface.

at times being able to order items becomes essential. The RecordComparator interface in this respect becomes extremely helpful.

At the core of the interface is the `compare()` method. It is the only visible method in the RecordComparator interface. As shown in Table 8.4, this method takes two



arguments, both arrays of the byte type. The arguments designate records (rec1 and rec2). The default orders of sorting algorithms are described in Table 8.4, but the three properties (EQUIVALENT, FOLLOWS, and PRECEDES) can be used in selection structures in the definition of the compare() method to create a variety of outcomes. For example, it is possible to reverse orders or to sort alphabetically.

To implement the RecordComparator interface, the standard approach is to implement an inner class using the RecordComparator interface and then to create an instance of this class to use an argument when the enumerateRecords() method is called. Several inner classes can be created if different ordering algorithms are needed. The discussion in this section reviews two implementations.

## The ComparatorTest Class

The ComparatorTest class is in the Chapter 8 source folder. As with other classes in this chapter, it is included in the Chapter8MIDlets project folder for the NetBeans IDE. The ComparatorTest class provides two inner classes, RComparator and AComparator. The AComparator class implements a compare() method that sorts the items in the RecordStore object alphabetically. The RComparator sorts them in reverse alphabetical order. The displayRecordStore() method is redefined from its previous version to allow for an argument of the RecordComparator type. Objects of the RComparator and AComparator types can be passed to it because they are each subclasses of the RecordComparator interface.

```
/*
 * Chapter 8 \ ComparatorTest.java
 *
 */
import java.io.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.rms.*;
import java.util.*;

public class ComparatorTest extends MIDlet{

    // Declare a RecordStore attribute and a name
    private RecordStore rs;
    private static final String STORE_NAME = "Test RecordStore Object";
    private Vector months = new Vector();
```

```

//Construct
public ComparatorTest() throws Exception{
    // Set up the data
    setUpVector();
    // Construct an empty RecordStore object
    createRecordStore();

    // #1 Use Comparators
    RComparator rComp = new RComparator();
    AComparator aComp = new AComparator();
    displayRecordStore(rComp);
    displayRecordStore(aComp);

} // End of constructor

private void setUpVector(){
    //Add elements to the Vector object
    months.addElement("April");
    months.addElement("May");
    months.addElement("June");
    months.addElement("July");
    months.addElement("August");
    months.addElement("September");
    months.addElement("October");
    months.addElement("November");

    // Declare a local instance of a standard Enumerator
    Enumeration monthEnum;
    // Use the enumerator
    for (monthEnum = months.elements(); monthEnum.hasMoreElements(); ) {
        System.out.println(" Vector item: " + monthEnum.nextElement());
    }
}

// Create the RecordScore
private void createRecordStore()throws RecordStoreException{
    // Create an instance of the RecordStore object
    rs = RecordStore.openRecordStore(STORE_NAME, true);
    System.out.println("Name of the current RecordStore object: "
        + rs.getName());

    //Verify content
    Enumeration monthEnum;

```

## 194 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```

        for (monthEnum = months.elements() ; monthEnum.hasMoreElements() ;) {
            assignRecord( monthEnum.nextElement().toString() );
        }

    } //end createRecordStore

    // Assign individual records to the RecordStore object (rs)
    public void assignRecord(String record){
        if(record.length()==0){
            record = "none";
        }
        byte[] rec = record.getBytes();
        try{
            rs.addRecord(rec, 0, rec.length);
        } catch (Exception ex){
            System.out.println(ex.toString());
        }
    }

    // #2 Display the records in the RecordStore object
    // Using one of two comparators
    public void displayRecordStore(RecordComparator compare){
        try{
            if (rs.getNumRecords() > 0){
                RecordEnumeration recEnum;
                recEnum = rs.enumerateRecords(null, compare, true);
                //Retrieve class names
                System.out.println("Order after " +
                                   compare.getClass().toString() );
                while (recEnum.hasNextElement()){
                    int recNum = recEnum.nextRecordId();
                    String record = new String(rs.getRecord(recNum));
                    System.out.println(" Record ID: " + recNum +
                                       " Record value: " + record);
                }
            }
        } catch (Exception e){
            System.out.println(e.toString());
        }
    }

    // Close and delete the RecordStore object

```

```

protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
                                throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    //Close the RecordStore and then Remove it
    try{
        rs.closeRecordStore();
        RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
    }catch(RecordStoreException rse){}
}

protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    destroyApp(true);
    notifyDestroyed();
}

public void pauseApp(){
}

//=====
// #3 Inner class to define a AComparator -- Alphabetical
// Overload one method - compare
public class AComparator implements RecordComparator{
    public int compare(byte[] rec1, byte[] rec2) {
        String str1= new String(rec1);
        String str2= new String(rec2);
        int cmp = str1.compareTo(str2);
        if (cmp > 0) return RecordComparator.FOLLOWS;
        if (cmp < 0) return RecordComparator.PRECEDES;
        //(cmp == 0)
        return RecordComparator.EQUIVALENT;
    }
} //End inner class

//=====

// #4 Inner class to define a RComparator -- Reverse
public class RComparator implements RecordComparator {
    public int compare(byte[] rec1, byte[] rec2) {
        String str1= new String(rec1);
        String str2= new String(rec2);
        int cmp = str1.compareTo(str2);
        if (cmp < 0) return RecordComparator.FOLLOWS;
        if (cmp > 0) return RecordComparator.PRECEDES;
        //(cmp == 0)
    }
}

```

```

        return RecordComparator.EQUIVALENT;
    }
} // End inner class

//=====

} // end of ComparatorTestClass

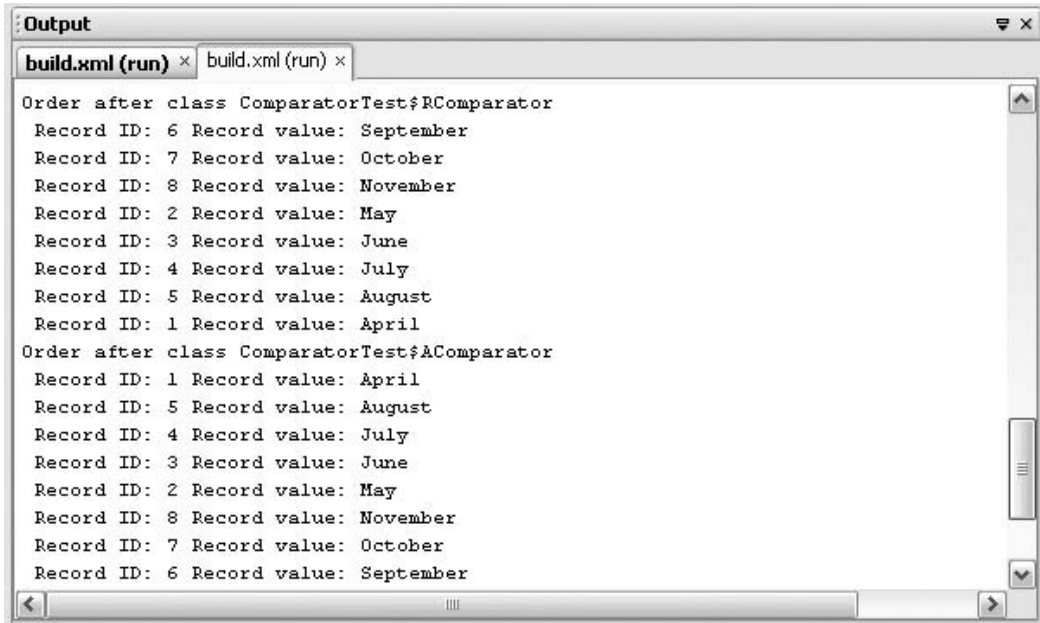
```

## Use with the enumerateRecords() Method

In the lines associated with comment #1 in the `ComparatorTest` class, two instances of `RecordComparator` objects are declared and defined. These are the `RComparator` and `AComparator` objects. After their declaration, they are passed as arguments to two calls of the `displayRecordStore()` method. The effect of these two calls to the `displayRecordStore()` method is to cause the list of months defined in the `setUpVector()` method to be displayed in ascending and descending alphabetical order.

In the lines following comment #2, the `displayRecordStore()` method is defined. The method takes an argument of the `RecordComparator` type (`compare`). This argument is passed to the `enumerateRecords()` method, which takes a `RecordComparator` object as its second argument. Its first argument is a filter. In this case, no filter has been defined, so the filter argument is set to `null`. The third argument allows the `RecordStore` enumeration to be updated. This argument is set to `true`. The value returned by the `enumerateRecords()` method is a `RecordEnumeration` object (`recEnum`) defined using the `RecordComparator` object.

The argument provided to the `displayRecordStore()` method is then used to call the `getClass()` and `toString()` methods in a cascading fashion. This allows the names of the `RecordComparator` classes used to order the enumerations to be named for display. Given this label, the `recEnum` object is then used as the argument of a while repetition statement to call the `RecordEnumeration::hasNextElement()` method. As has been mentioned already, this method returns `true` until it reaches the end of the enumerated items, at which point it returns `false`. With a call to the `nextRecordId()` method, the IDs of the records as sorted by the `RecordComparator` algorithm are returned, and when used as arguments to the `getRecord()` method, the values in the records are retrieved. Figure 8.12 illustrates the output of the two calls to the `displayRecordStore()` method.

**Figure 8.12**

The definition of the `compare()` method determines the outcome of the `RecordComparator` action.

## Specializing the RecordComparator Interface

To specialize the `RecordComparator` interface, you must redefine the `RecordComparator::compare()` method. This method allows you to define an algorithm for sorting the items in an enumeration. In the lines following comment #3 of the `ComparatorTest` class, the `AComparator` class is defined. This is an inner class. In the definition of this class, use is made of `String` values derived from the byte array arguments of the `compare()` method (`byte[] rec1, byte[] rec2`). To convert the byte arrays into `String` objects, the `String` constructor is repeatedly used. `String` objects make it possible to use the `String::compareTo()` method, which compares the calling `String` item with the `String` item submitted as an argument to it. This method returns three values based on the comparison. Here again is a summary of how it works.

- Given two words, *WordA* and *WordB*, if *WordA* is alphabetically prior to *WordB*, then a negative integer value is returned.
- If *WordA* alphabetically follows *WordB*, then a positive integer value is returned.
- If *WordA* is alphabetically equal to *WordB*, then zero is returned.

In the implementation of the `AComparator` class, the `compareTo()` method is used to generate an integer that is used to determine how the values of the `RecordComparator` constants are to be returned. The selection statements are set up as `if` statements to make it clearer how the values of the `compareTo()` method are used. The value returned by the method is assigned to the `cmp` identifier, and then this identifier is included in the selection statements that follow. The proximity of the two `if` selection arguments makes it easy to see how items can be sorted in forward or reverse order.

In the lines following comment `#3`, the forward comparator algorithm is implemented in the `AComparator::compare()` method. In this context, if the first term is greater than the second (`cmp > 0`), the value of `FOLLOWS` is returned. If the first term is less than the second term (`cmp < 0`), then the value of `PRECEDES` is returned. If the two are equal, then the value of `EQUIVALENT` is returned. Using this algorithm, the items in the `RecordStore` object are sorted alphabetically.

In the lines following comment `#4`, the `RComparator` class is implemented. This class implements a version of the `compare()` method that sorts items in reverse order. In this setting, if the first term is less than the second term (`cmp < 0`), the value of `FOLLOWS` is returned. If the first term is greater than the second term (`cmp > 0`), then the value of `PRECEDES` is returned. If the two are equal, then the value of `EQUIVALENT` is returned. Using this algorithm, the items in the `RecordStore` object are sorted in reverse alphabetical order.

## Using a RecordFilter Object

A filter is an algorithm that you can submit to the `RecordStore::enumerateRecords()` method to direct it to select only specific records from the `RecordStore` object. To create a filter, you implement a specialized version of the `RecordFilter` class. To specialize the class, you override the `matches()` method. After you have implemented a specialized version of the `RecordFilter` class, you can then use an instance of it as the first argument in the `enumerateRecords()` method. Table 8.5 provides a summary view of some of the details related to the class.

## The FilterTest Class

The `FilterTest` class is located in the Chapter 8 folder along with the other classes in this chapter. It is also included in the `Chapter8MIDlets` project for the NetBeans IDE. The class involves code already worked with in this chapter, but

**Table 8.5** RecordFilter Details

| Method                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>boolean matches(byte[] candidate)</code>      | Returns <code>true</code> if the candidate record validly passes through the filtering rules. You must define this method when you specialize the <code>RecordFilter</code> interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>String::indexOf(char, int)</code>             | This method, often used in redefinitions of the <code>compare()</code> method, returns an integer that indicates the first location of the character designated by its first argument. The second argument specifies the position in the string from which the search is to start. If a negative number is used for the starting position, the method treats it as though it is a zero. If the number designating the start index is larger than the length of the string, then the method returns <code>-1</code> . |
| <code>enumerateRecords(filter, null, false)*</code> | This method is called by a <code>RecordStore</code> object and returns a <code>RecordEnumeration</code> object. You can set the argument for the method at <code>filter</code> , <code>null</code> , and <code>true</code> . The first argument allows you to add a filter. It is necessary to specialize (implement) the <code>RecordFilter</code> interface to create the class for the filter.                                                                                                                    |

---

\* This is a `RecordStore` method. It is listed here because of its position as the central method linking the `RecordStore` class and the `RecordFilter` interface.

new features have been added. An inner class named `TextFilter` is implemented; in it the primary method in the `FilterTest` interface is defined so that records containing specific text can be selected from among those in a `RecordStore` object. The constructor for this class accepts as an argument a string to be used as a filter.

The text used for filtering can be any string that might comprise all or part of the elements assigned to the `RecordStore` object. To use the specialized version of the `TextFilter` interface, the `displaySelectedRecords()` method is defined. It accepts as an argument the text to be used as a filter. Its implementation then allows the argument to be used in the construction of a `TextFilter` object. Here is the code for the `FilterTest` class; extended discussion follows.

```
/*
 * Chapter 8 \ FilterTest.java
 *
 */
import java.io.*;
```



## 200 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.rms.*;
import java.util.*;

public class FilterTest extends MIDlet{
    // Declare a RecordStore attribute and a name
    private RecordStore rs;
    private static final String STORE_NAME = "Test RecordStore Object";
    private Vector months = new Vector();

    public FilterTest() throws Exception
    {
        // #1 Set up the data
        setUpVector();
        // Construct an empty RecordStore object
        createRecordStore();
        // #1.1
        displaySelectedRecords("none");
    } // End of constructor

    // #2 Set up data so that there are some "none" values
    private void setUpVector(){
        //Add elements to the Vector object
        months.addElement("April");
        months.addElement("May");
        months.addElement("nonentity");
        months.addElement("June");
        months.addElement("none");
        months.addElement("July");
        months.addElement("August");

        // Declare a local instance of a standard Enumerator
        Enumeration monthEnum;
        // Use the enumerator
        for (monthEnum = months.elements(); monthEnum.hasMoreElements(); ){
            System.out.println("Vector item: " + monthEnum.nextElement());
        }
    }

    // Create the RecordScore
    private void createRecordStore()throws RecordStoreException{
        rs = RecordStore.openRecordStore(STORE_NAME, true);
        System.out.println("The current number of records: "

```

```

        + rs.getNumRecords());
System.out.println("Name of the current RecordStore object: "
        + rs.getName());

Enumeration monthEnum;
for (monthEnum = months.elements() ; monthEnum.hasMoreElements() ;){
    assignRecord( monthEnum.nextElement().toString() );
}
} //end createRecordStore

// Assign individual records to the RecordStore object (rs)
public void assignRecord(String record){
    if(record.length()==0){
        record = "none";
    }
    byte[] rec = record.getBytes();
    try{
        rs.addRecord(rec, 0, rec.length);
        System.out.println("Record assigned. Number of records: "
            + rs.getNumRecords());
    } catch (Exception ex){
        System.out.println(ex.toString());
    }
}

// #3 Use the filter for the records
public void displaySelectedRecords(String textFilter){
    try{
        if (rs.getNumRecords() > 0){
            // Verify the arugument
            String letters = new String(textFilter).trim();
            System.out.println("Filtered with: " + letters);

            // #3.1 Create and instance of the filter
            TextFilter filter = new TextFilter(letters);
            // Use the instance of the filter as an argument
            RecordEnumeration recEnum
                = rs.enumerateRecords(filter, null, true);
            //Retrieve record numbers and data fromthe DataStore object
            while (recEnum.hasNextElement()){
                int recNum = recEnum.nextRecordId();
                String record = new String(rs.getRecord(recNum));
                System.out.println("(Found) Record ID: " + recNum);
                System.out.println(" Record value: " + record);
            }
        }
    }
}

```

## 202 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```

    }
}
} catch (Exception e){
    System.out.println(e.toString());
}
}

// #4 Define a class for filtering
//=====
class TextFilter implements RecordFilter{

    private String textToFind = null;
    // #4.1
    public TextFilter(String text)
    {
        textToFind = text.toLowerCase();
    }

    // #4.2
    public boolean matches(byte[] value){
        String str = new String(value).toLowerCase();
        // Look for a match
        if (textToFind != null && str.indexOf(textToFind) != -1){
            return true;
        } else{
            return false;
        }
    } // end match
} // end LetterFilter
//=====

    // Close and delete the RecordStore object
    protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        //Close the RecordStore and then Remove it
        try{
            rs.closeRecordStore();
            RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
        } catch (RecordStoreException rse){}
    }

    protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        destroyApp(true);
    }

```

```

        notifyDestroyed();
    }

    public void pauseApp(){
    }
} // end of FilterTest class

```

## FilterTest Construction

In the lines preceding comment #1 of the `FilterTest` class, `RecordStore` (`rs`) and `Vector` (`months`) attributes are defined for the class. An instance of the `Vector` class is created. In the line following comment #1, a call is then made to the `setUpVector()` class. In classes discussed previously in this chapter, this method has been used to define the primary list of records to be used in the `RecordStore` object. As the lines following comment #3 illustrate, the picture remains the same in this context, with the difference that more records are used and, in a few instances, a string or substring consisting of “none” is appended to the `Vector` object (`months`) using the `addElement()` method.

In the line associated with comment #1.1, the `displaySelectedRecords()` is called. This method takes an argument of the `String` type. In this case, the argument is “none”. To trace the work of the argument, it is necessary to inspect the code following comment #3, where the `displaySelectedRecords()` method is defined. The argument for the function is defined using the `TextFilter` identifier. This argument is then used as the argument to a `String` constructor and assigned to the `letters` identifier. The `String::trim()` method eliminates trailing spaces from the filter text before it is assigned to the `letters` identifier.

After the `println()` method writes the value assigned to the `letters` identifier to the console, in the lines following comment #3.1, the `letters` identifier is used a second time as the argument to the `TextFilter` constructor. The constructor takes one argument, which specifies the string to be used as a filter. The instance of the `TextFilter` class is assigned to the `filter` identifier.

The filter identifier can then be used as an argument in the `enumerateRecords()` method of the `RecordStore` class. The method is called using the `rs` attribute, and an instance of `TextFilter` class is used as its first argument. Its second argument is used to designate a comparator. In the current context, no comparator has been defined, so an argument of `null` is assigned. The last argument designates whether the `RecordEnumeration` object is to be automatically updated, and this value is set to `true`. The `RecordEnumeration` object is assigned to the

```

Output - build.xml (run)
Vector item: May
Vector item: nonentity
Vector item: June
Vector item: none
Vector item: July
Vector item: August
The current number of records: 0
Name of the current RecordStore object: Test RecordStore Object
Record assigned. Number of records: 1
Record assigned. Number of records: 2
Record assigned. Number of records: 3
Record assigned. Number of records: 4
Record assigned. Number of records: 5
Record assigned. Number of records: 6
Record assigned. Number of records: 7
Filtered with: none
{Found} Record ID: 5
  Record value: none
{Found} Record ID: 3
  Record value: nonentity

```

**Figure 8.13**

Filtering in the `TextFilter` class involves wrapping the `indexOf()` method in the `match()` method.

`recEnum` object, and given the definition of the filter, the `nextRecordId()` method returns only those records that contain the “none” string. Figure 8.13 illustrates the output.

## Specializing the `RecordFilter` Interface

To define a filter to be used in the `RecordStore::enumerateRecords()` method, it is necessary to override the `matches()` method of the `RecordFilter` interface. To accomplish this task, as is shown in the lines trailing comment #4, an inner class, `TextFilter`, is created. The `TextFilter` class implements the `RecordFilter` class.

The class contains one attribute, `textToFind`, which is of the `String` type. As the lines associated with comment #4.1 reveal, for the implementation of the `TextFilter` constructor, one argument is defined (`text`). This argument is then converted to lowercase characters using the `String::toLowerCase()` method and assigned to the `textToFind` attribute. Converting the string to lowercase letters ensures that they are filtered consistently.

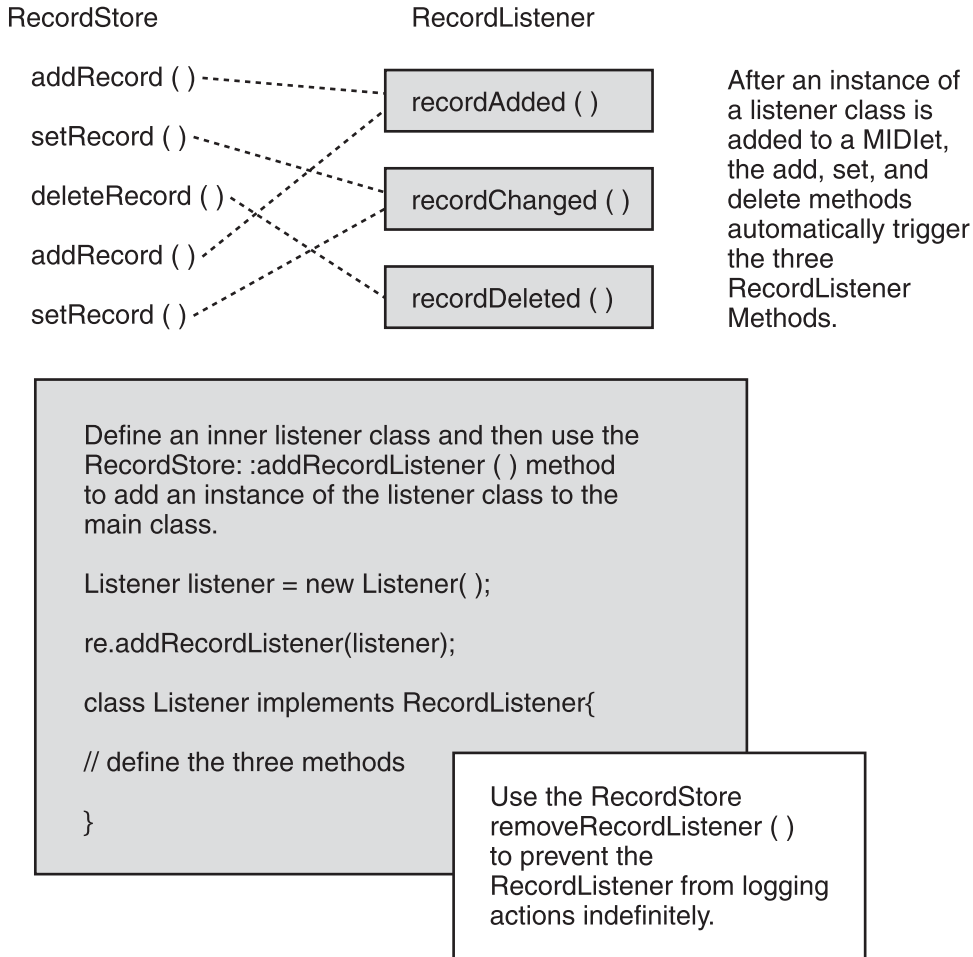
Given this construction sequence, following comment #4.2, the `matches()` method is implemented. The `matches()` method takes one argument of the byte array type (`value`). The `value` identifier is used as an argument in a `String` constructor. The constructor calls the `toLowerCase()` method to convert the resulting string to lowercase letters, and the result is assigned to the `str` identifier. The identifier is then used in a selection statement that employs a compounded Boolean expression. The first part tests for the existence of the string. The second part tests the value returned by the `String::indexOf()` method.

As pointed out in Table 8.5, the `indexOf()` method returns an integer that indicates the first location of the character designated by its first argument. The second argument specifies the position in the string from which the search is to start, and if the number designating the start index is larger than the length of the string, then the method returns `-1`. Generally, then, the `match()` in this case wraps the `indexOf()` method. The result returned is the string the `text` argument provides. As Figure 8.13 illustrates, the filter allows the enumeration object to examine the list for those records that correspond to the string or substring “none”. The `indexOf()` method can find either.

## Using RecordListener Objects

The `RecordListener` interface provides three methods that allow you to create listeners for `RecordStore` actions involving adding, changing, and deleting records. A listener is a method that is automatically paired with another method. It reports on the actions of the method with which it is paired. As Figure 8.14 illustrates, the `RecordListener` interface provides three methods. They work in conjunction with the `addRecord()`, `deleteRecord()`, and `setRecord()` methods of the `RecordStore` classes. Each time one of these methods is invoked, the `recordAdded()`, `recordChanged()`, or `recordDeleted()` method is also invoked. By taking advantage of this relationship, you can perform background messaging or cleanup activities.

To make it so that such services are provided, one approach is to create an inner class that implements the `RecordListener` interface. Within this class, the three methods of the `RecordStore` interface can then be overridden to define specific actions to be performed in conjunction with the three `RecordStore` messages.

**Figure 8.14**

One approach to adding a listener to a MIDlet is to use an inner class.

Table 8.6 lists some of the interface features of the RecordListener interface. In addition to the functions the RecordListener interface provides, to use record listeners, it is necessary to call the addRecordListener() method of the RecordStore class. This adds the listener. It is also helpful to call the removeRecordListener() method to delete items in the listener event list.

## The RecordListenerTest Class

The RecordListenerTest class provides an example of how to create a MIDlet class (RecordListenerTest) that features an inner class (Listener). The inner class implements the RecordListener methods so that they can serve as a

**Table 8.6** RecordListener and Related Methods

| Feature                                                                 | Method                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void recordAdded(RecordStore recordStore, int recordId)</code>    | This is the RecordListener method called when the <code>addRecord()</code> of the RecordStore class is called.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>void recordChanged (RecordStore recordStore, int recordId)</code> | This is the RecordListener method called when the <code>setRecord()</code> method of the RecordStore class is called.                                                                                                                       |
| <code>void recordDeleted (RecordStore recordStore, int recordId)</code> | This is the RecordListener method called when the <code>deleteRecord()</code> method of the RecordStore class is called.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void removeRecordListener(listener)*</code>                       | This is a RecordStore method used to remove a record listener from a MIDlet class.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>void addRecordListener(RecordListener listener)*</code>           | This is a RecordStore method that adds a listener to the RecordStore object so that when records in the RecordStore object are changed (added, deleted, changed), the listeners can issue messages about the changes or take other actions. |

\* These are RecordStore methods. They are listed here because of their position as central methods linking the RecordStore class and the RecordListener interface.

customized set of listeners for the add, delete, and change methods associated with the RecordStore class. In this context, the inner Listener class defines the RecordListener methods so that they issue command line messages. These listeners replace most of the `println()` method calls used to trace events in the classes developed previously in this chapter. To activate the listener methods it is necessary to call the `RecordStore::addRecordListener()` method, which as Table 8.6 mentions, takes a RecordListener object as its argument. You can find the `RecordListenerTest` class in both a standalone version in the Chapter 8 source folder and also in the `Chapter8MIDlets` project set up in the NetBeans IDE. Discussion of the code follows.

```
/*
 * Chapter 8 \ RecordListenerTest.java
 *
 */
import java.io.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
```



## 208 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```

import javax.microedition.rms.*;
import java.util.*;

public class RecordListenerTest extends MIDlet{

    private RecordStore rs;
    private static final String STORE_NAME = "Test RecordStore Object";
    private Vector months = new Vector();
    Listener listener = new Listener();
    private final int RECORD_LIMIT = 10;
    private Random random;

    //Construct
    public RecordListenerTest() throws Exception{
        random = new Random(12L);
        // #1 Add a record listener to the class
        rs = RecordStore.openRecordStore(STORE_NAME, true);
        rs.addRecordListener(listener);

        setUpVector();
        // Construct an empty RecordStore object
        createRecordStore();
        // #1.1
        displayRecords();
        // #1.2
        updateRecord(1, randomMonth());
        removeRecord(2);
    } // End of constructor

    // #2 Set up data so that there are some "none" values
    private void setUpVector(){
        //Add elements to the Vector object
        int itr = 0, ctrl = 5;
        while(itr < ctrl){
            months.addElement(randomMonth() );
            itr++;
        }

        Enumeration monthEnum;
        for (monthEnum = months.elements(); monthEnum.hasMoreElements() ;){
            System.out.println("Vector item: " + monthEnum.nextElement());
        }
    }
}

```

```

// #3 Generate data randomly
private String randomMonth(){
    String changes[] = {"January", "February", "March",
                        "April", "May", "June",
                        "July", "August", "September",
                        "October", "November", "December"};

    int randInt = 0;
    randInt = random.nextInt(12);
    String val = changes[randInt];
    return val;
}

// 3.1 Create the RecordScore
private void createRecordStore()throws RecordStoreException{
    setUpVector();
    if(rs.getNumRecords() < RECORD_LIMIT){
        for(Enumeration monthEnum = months.elements();
            monthEnum.hasMoreElements();){
            assignRecord( monthEnum.nextElement().toString() );
        }
    }
}

//end createRecordStore

// #3.2 Assign individual records to the RecordStore object (rs)
public void assignRecord(String record){
    if(record.length()==0){
        record = "none";
    }
    byte[] rec = record.getBytes();
    try{
        rs.addRecord(rec, 0, rec.length);
    } catch (Exception ex){
        System.out.println(ex.toString());
    }
}

// #3.3 Call to the listener with each creation of a record
public void displayRecords(){
    try{
        if (rs.getNumRecords() > 0){
            RecordEnumeration recEnum;
            recEnum = rs.enumerateRecords(null, null, true);

```

## 210 Chapter 8 ■ Persistence with the RMS

```

        while (recEnum.hasNextElement()){
            int recNum = recEnum.nextRecordId();
            String record = new String(rs.getRecord(recNum));
            System.out.println(" Record ID: " + recNum +
                               " Record value: " + record);
        }
    }
} catch (Exception e){
    System.out.println(e.toString());
}
}

// #3.4 Call to the listener with each deletion
private void removeRecord(int recID)throws Exception{

    try{
        if(rs.getRecordSize(recID)>0){
            rs.deleteRecord(recID);
        }
    }catch(RecordStoreException rse){
        System.out.println("Record " + recID + " not found.");
        // System.out.println(rse.toString());
    }
} //end removeRecord

// #3.5 Call to the listener with each update
private void updateRecord(int recID, String newValue)throws Exception{
    String record;
    try{
        record = new String(rs.getRecord(recID));
        if(rs.getRecordSize(recID)>0){
            rs.setRecord(recID, newValue.getBytes(), 0, newValue.
length());
        }
    }catch(RecordStoreException rse){
        System.out.println("Record " + recID + " not found.");
        //System.out.println(rse.toString());
    }
} //end

```

```
// #4 Create a Listener class
//=====
class Listener implements RecordListener
{

    // #4.1 Reports that a record is added
    public void recordAdded(RecordStore recordStore, int recID){
        String listenerID = "(recordAdded listener)";
        try{
            System.out.println(listenerID + " Added record " + recID
                                + " to "
                                + recordStore.getName());
            System.out.println("(recordAdded listener) Number of records: "
                                + recordStore.getNumRecords());
        }
        catch(Exception e){
            System.out.println(e);
        }
    }

    // #4.2 Reports that a record is changed
    public void recordChanged(RecordStore recordStore, int recID){
        String listenerID = "(recordChanged listener)";
        try{
            String change = new String(recordStore.getRecord(recID));
            System.out.println(listenerID + " Changed record " + recID
                                + " to "
                                + change);
        } catch (Exception e){
            System.out.println(e);
        }
    }

    // #4.3 Reports when a record is deleted
    public void recordDeleted(RecordStore recordStore, int recID) {
        String listenerID = "(recordDeleted listener)";
        try{
            System.out.println(listenerID + " Deleted record " + recID
                                + " from "
                                + recordStore.getName());
            System.out.println("New store size: " +
                                rs.getNumRecords() + "\n");
        }
    }
}
```

```

        }
        catch (Exception e){
            System.out.println(e);
        }
    }
} // end inner class
//=====

// #5 Close and delete the RecordStore object
protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
    throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    //Close the RecordStore and then Remove it
    try{
        rs.removeRecordListener(listener);
        rs.closeRecordStore();
        /// #5 Remove the listener
        RecordStore.deleteRecordStore(STORE_NAME);
    }catch(RecordStoreException rse){}
}

protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    destroyApp(false);
    notifyDestroyed();
}

public void pauseApp(){
}
} // end of class

```

## RecordListenerTest Construction

As is evident in the lines preceding comment #1 in the `RecordListenerTest` class, the activity that takes place in the constructor of the `RecordListenerTest` class involves first declaring a `RecordStore` attribute (`rs`) and then initializing an instance of the inner `Listener` class (`listener`). Creating an instance of the `Listener` class is not enough to immediately associate it with the `RecordListenerTest` class, but it is a necessary preliminary. In addition to the `Listener` object, the attribute `list` also provides for a constant value, `RECORD_LIMIT`, which controls the number of records the class adds to the `RecordStore` object. This attribute is

used in the `createRecordStore()` method (see comment #3.1) to check for the number of records that have been added to the `MIDlet` record store. It is initially set to 10.

After the definition of the `RECORD_LIMIT` constant, an identifier for a `Random` class object is declared (`random`). Then, on the first line within the scope of the constructor, an instance of the `Random` class is created and assigned to the `random` identifier. The argument for the `Random` constructor is a `long` value that sets the range of random numbers that `Random` object generates. To designate a literal constant as a `long`, an `L` is appended to the constant (`12L`). When an instance of the `Random` class is created at the class scope and then initialized in the constructor (as it is here), it can generate new values as it is employed in various contexts later on through calls to the `randomMonth()` method.

Following comment #1, an instance of a `RecordStore` object is created and assigned to the `rs` attribute. After that, the `addRecordListener()` method is called. This method takes as its argument the `listener` attribute created in the attribute list. The `addRecordListener()` method is an important part of the `RecordStore` interface. It is complemented by the `removeRecordListener()` method, which is called in the `destoryApp()` method (see comment #5). Removal of the listener prevents the application from accumulating listener messages if you repeatedly invoke it.

Following the addition of the `RecordListener` object, the `setUpVector()` method is invoked. This method has been presented in several of the classes discussed previously in this chapter. It assigns elements to the `Vector` class attribute (`months`). In this implementation, as is evident in the lines following comment #2, the elements are added to the `Vector` using the calls to the `randomMonth()` method. A `while` repetition statement is used to add records in groups of five. The value for a month is added by using a call to the `randomMonth()` method as an argument to the `Vector::addElement()` method. The `randomMonth()` method returns the name of a month each time it is called.

## Assigning Records

Following comment #3, the `randomMonth()` method is defined. It has no arguments, and its return type is `String`. To define this method, the first task involves creating a `String` array (`changes`) consisting of the 12 months of the year. Then the `Random::nextInt()` method is called. The `random` attribute has been declared at class scope and initialized in the class constructor. When it is used to call the

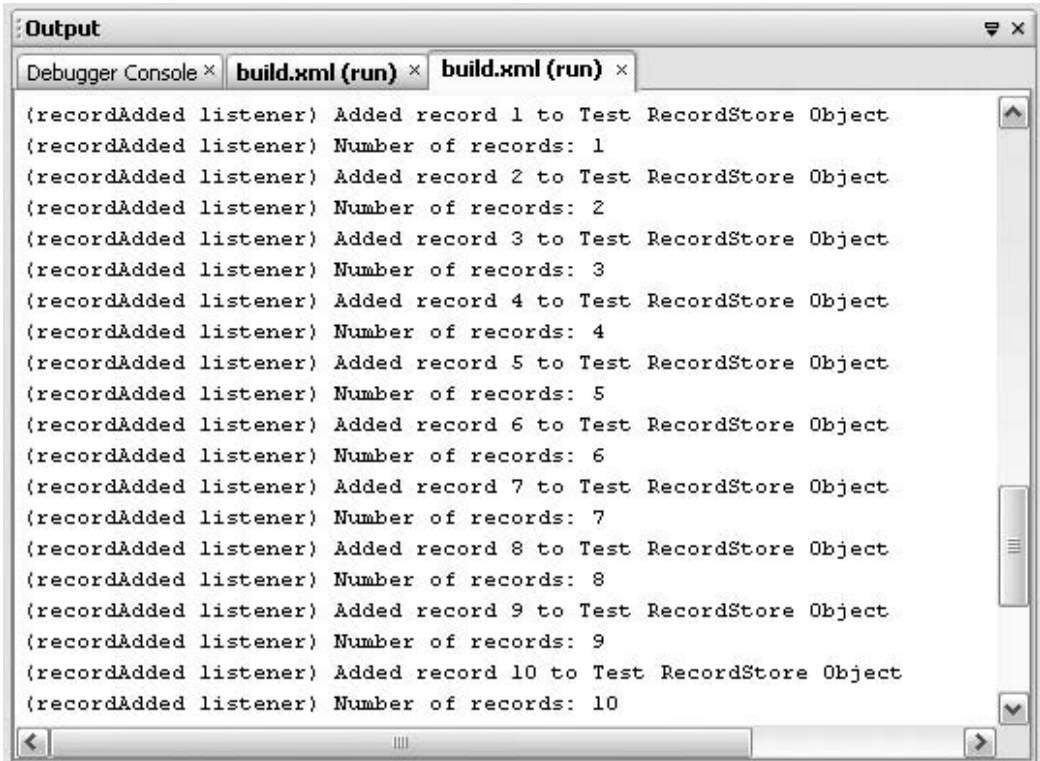
`nextInt()` method, it returns a pseudorandom number in the range from 0 up to the number set as its argument. In this case, the argument is 12, so the range extends from 0 to 11. The argument defines the limit of the range returned by the method but is not itself within the range. The number returned by the `nextInt()` is used as an index to retrieve the name of the month from the `changes` array. This value is returned as a `String` object by the `randomMonth()` method. Each call of the method in theory generates a random month name.

## RecordListener Actions

In the line preceding comment #1.1, the `createRecordStore()` method is called. This method is defined in the lines following comment #3.1. At the start of the definition is a call to the `setUpVetor()` method (see comment #2), which refreshes the list of months that can be added to the `RecordStore` object. Next, the `RECORD_LIMIT` constant is used to control the number of records added to the `RecordStore` (`rs`) object. A record can be assigned to the `RecordStore` object as long as the value returned by the `getNumRecords()` method is less than the defined value for `RECORD_LIMIT`. This element is introduced to this program to limit its capacity to create new records with each new execution. The starting value is 10 but for experimentation this can be set to 50, 500, or any other value. A `for` repletion statement is then implemented using a compacted implementation of an `Enumeration` object. Within the repletion block, the `assignRecord()` method is called.

This proves an important step. Associated with comment #3.2, the `assignRecord()` method remains largely the same in appearance as in previous classes in this chapter. It serves as a wrapper for the `addRecord()` method. With each call of this method, a record is added to the `RecordStore` object, and as Figure 8.15 shows, a message is written to the console. Notice, however, that the `println()` method that printed such messages is now absent from the `assignRecord()` method. The messages are now issued by the `Listener::recordAdded()` method. This listener has been attached to the `addRecord()` method and generates a message each time it is invoked. Figure 8.15 illustrates the messages issued by the listener as the `addRecord()` method is called 10 times to create the initial set of records.

The `displayRecords()` method is called following comment #1.1. This method is defined in the lines following comment #3.3. The only significant feature of the method is that the `enumerateRecords()` method is set without `RecordComparator` or `RecordFilter` objects. The third argument to the method is `true`, so the `RecordEnumeration` object can be updated as needed.

**Figure 8.15**

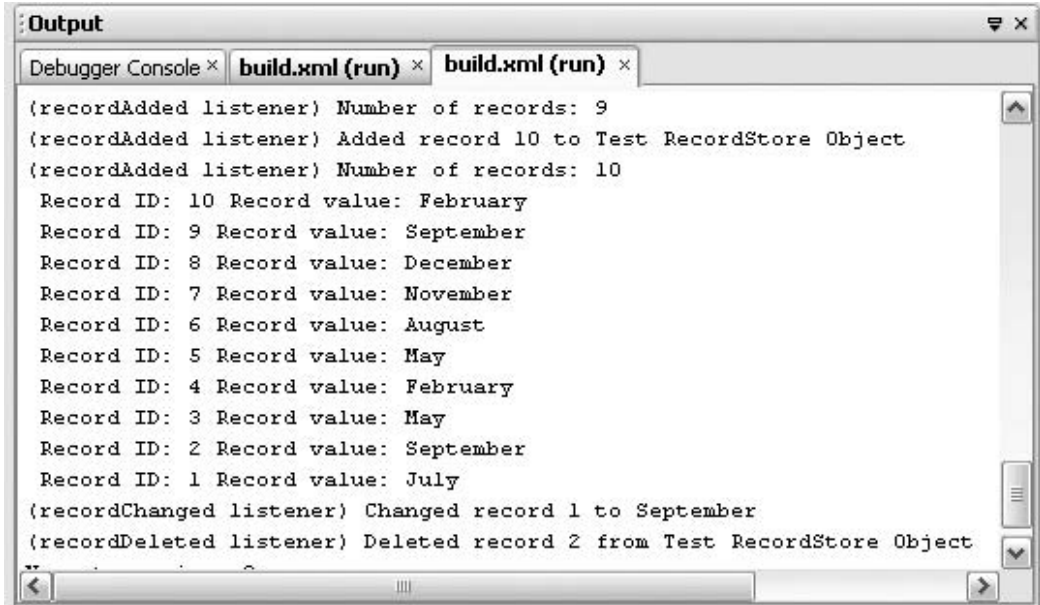
A message is generated each time the `addRecord()` method is called.

At comment #1.2, the `updateRecord()` and `removeRecord()` methods are called. These methods, like the `assignRecord()` method, invoke actions from listeners. The `removeRecord()` method (see comment #3.4) invokes the `deleteRecord()` method of the `RecordStore` class. Whenever the `deleteRecord()` method executes, its action triggers the `recordDeleted()` method of the `Listener` class. Along the same lines, the `updateRecord()` method (see comment #3.5) invokes the `setRecord()` method of the `RecordStore` class. This in turn calls the `recordChanged()` method of the `Listener` class. Figure 8.16 in the next section illustrates the messages these methods generate.

## Specializing the RecordListener Interface

In the lines trailing comment #4 of the `RecordListenerTest` class, the inner `Listener` class is defined. To define this class, it is necessary to implement the `RecordListener` interface. After that, the three methods of the interface are



**Figure 8.16**

The Listener class provides messages that accompany actions involving adding, changing, and deleting records.

overridden. As shown in the code following comments #4.1, #4.2, and #4.3, these are the `recordAdded()`, `recordChanged()`, and `recordDeleted()` methods.

You can use the same technique to implement all three of these methods. In the current setting, the approach involves moving the code that was previously embedded in the `RecordListenerTest` class into the methods of the `Listener` class. In the implementation of the `recordAdded()` method, for example, a standard message for the `addRecord()` action — “(recordAdded listener)” — is assigned to a local `String` identifier, `listenerID`. After that, a `try...catch` block is created, and within this a series of calls to the `println()` method reports the action.

As is shown in Figures 8.15 and 8.16, since the `RecordStore (rs)` object lies within the scope of both the outer and inner classes, calls to the `getName()` and `getNumRecords()` methods report on activities involved in adding, changing, and deleting records.

## Exceptions

The classes presented in this chapter have provided examples of exception handling, but the examples are limited. By calling the `toString()` method during

**Table 8.7** RMS Exceptions

| Exception                                 | Description                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>InvalidRecordIDException</code>     | Indicates that an operation could not be completed because the record ID was invalid.                |
| <code>RecordStoreException</code>         | Indicates that a general exception occurred in a record store operation.                             |
| <code>RecordStoreFullException</code>     | Indicates that an operation could not be completed because the record store system storage was full. |
| <code>RecordStoreNotFoundException</code> | Indicates that an operation could not be completed because the record store could not be found.      |
| <code>RecordStoreNotOpenException</code>  | Indicates that an operation was attempted on a closed record store.                                  |

testing sessions you can readily identify the types of exceptions thrown. These are described in Table 8.7. You can use the `println()` method to channel the default exception text to the command line. In many of the classes shown in this chapter, the general `Exception` type suffices to handle most of the exceptions.

`RecordStoreNotFoundException`, `RecordStoreNotOpenException`, `InvalidRecordIDException`, and `RecordStoreException` can usually be handled without restarting the MIDlet. This is not the case with the `RecordStoreFullException`, which usually requires that resources be freed up to provide sufficient space for the MIDlet to execute.

## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have continued the exploration of the MID API by concentrating on persistent objects. The resources available for working with persistent objects are extensive, but they all center on the `RecordStore` class. The static `RecordStore::openRecordStore()` method is used to add a `RecordStore` object to a MIDlet. The static `RecordStore::deleteRecordStore()` method is used to remove a `RecordStore` object. The `RecordStore` class offers the `addRecord()`, `getRecord()`, `setRecord()`, and `deleteRecord()` methods to accomplish the basic tasks usually associated with databases. The `RecordEnumeration` interface makes it possible to create enumeration objects for `RecordStore` objects. To accomplish this, the `enumerateRecords()` method of the `RecordStore` class is used. The `RecordEnumeration` interface includes the `hasNextElement()` and `nextRecordID()` methods. The `enumerateRecords()` method can also be used to

add objects of the `RecordFilter` and `RecordComparator` interfaces to actions associated with the `RecordEnumeration` interface. The `RecordFilter` interface requires that the `matches()` method be overridden. The `RecordComparator` interface requires that the `compare()` method be overridden. Along with these capabilities, one other is also available. This is the use of listeners, which the `RecordListener` interface provides. By defining the `recordAdded()`, `recordChanged()`, and `recordDeleted()` methods of the `RecordListener` interface, automatic actions can be established for the `addRecord()`, `setRecord()`, and `deleteRecord()` methods of the `RecordStore` class.

## CHAPTER 9

# USER INTERFACE BASICS



This chapter initiates a sequence of several chapters that review the classes in the MIDP that allow you to readily implement user interfaces. The classes that provide these services begin with the `Displayable` class, which provides a pattern for such classes as `Form`, `TextBox`, `Alert`, and `List`. By associating `Command` objects with `Displayable` objects and using the capabilities provided by the `CommandListener` interface, you can readily handle the messages generated by the `Displayable` objects. Processing messages can be accomplished through the `commandAction()` method of the `CommandListener` interface. This method allows you to track messages of the `Displayable` and `Command` types. Levels of abstraction characterize the user interface components of the MIDP. The higher the level of abstraction, the more readily the components can be implemented.

## User Interface (LCDUI)

The MIDP provides what might be viewed as three sets of user interface classes. One set provides a high-level, abstract UI. Another set furnishes a low-level, concrete UI. In a middle level of abstraction is the Game API, which combines features of both of the other two sets. Each set of classes allows you to achieve specific ends. This chapter and the next provide a discussion of high-level classes. Chapter 11 discusses low-level classes. Chapter 13 discusses specific aspects of the Game API classes.

## API Characteristics

|                           |                                              |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| High-Level API Components | Standard Functionality with High Abstraction |
| Game API                  | Game-Oriented Abstraction                    |
| Low-Level API Components  | Highly Customizable                          |

**Figure 9.1**

Levels of abstraction characterize the ME UI classes.

Figure 9.1 illustrates the differences between the classes with respect to their levels of abstraction. Some features of the software you develop for devices allow few development options. Others allow many. The fewer the options, the more sense it makes to provide highly abstract classes—classes that furnish fairly standardized features. The larger the number of options, the more sense it makes to allow greater flexibility.

At the high level, the UI completely abstracts the device. Consider, for example, that it makes little sense to do things like change the standard operations of keys, buttons, or display options to conform with the characteristics of the thousands of devices that might be targeted. With respect to such features, the MIDP implementation on a particular device determines what the user sees and how the user can respond to it. A standardized set of interactions is sustained.

At the low level, things change because the routines you implement represent the creativity that makes an application or game interesting. It is not practical or even advisable to try to abstract such activities. For this reason, the low-level UI comes in play. It provides components and functionality that allow you to effect a wide variety of different activities in various ways.

The Game API represents what might be viewed as a middle level of abstraction. When you use the Game API, you have access to a small set of classes, such as

GameCanvas, Layer, and Sprite, which provide you with enhanced, standardized, and in some cases abstract features that allow you to implement game behavior.

## Class Hierarchy

The group of classes that provides the user interface is usually referred to as the Liquid Crystal Display User Interface (LCDUI). Use of the LCDUI centers on the screen and how the user interacts with it. This approach to the UI simplifies program implementation but is still flexible in the face of a dizzying variety of devices. Table 9.1 summarizes the high-level classes in the LCDUI packages. These

**Table 9.1** Selective LCDUI Class Summary

| Class                                | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Interfaces</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Choice                               | Provides the common interface used to manage a selection of items.                                                                                              |
| CommandListener                      | Lets you create a listener for command events from the high-level UI.                                                                                           |
| ItemStateListener                    | Lets you create a listener for changes to an Item object's state.                                                                                               |
| <b>UI System and Utility Classes</b> |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Display                              | Represents the manager of the system's display and input devices.                                                                                               |
| Font                                 | Obtains font objects along with their metrics.                                                                                                                  |
| Image                                | A class for holding image data.                                                                                                                                 |
| AlertType                            | A helper class that defines the types of alerts you can create, such as ALARM, CONFIRMATION, ERROR, INFO, WARNING.                                              |
| Displayable                          | An abstract base class for an object that can be displayed.                                                                                                     |
| <b>High-Level UI</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Command                              | Abstracts a user action on the interface.                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Screen Classes</b>                |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Screen                               | Provides a base class for high-level UI components.                                                                                                             |
| Alert                                | A screen to alert the user to something. An Alert object is a screen. It takes over the entire display, but it cannot have commands like other Screen objects.  |
| List                                 | A screen object that contains a list of choices.                                                                                                                |
| TextBox                              | A screen object used for editing text. A TextBox object uses the entire screen and has additional features, such as a clipboard and cut, copy, and paste tools. |
| <b>Forms and Items</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Form                                 | A screen that acts as a container for one or more Items.                                                                                                        |
| Item                                 | A base class for something you can stick on a Form (or an Alert).                                                                                               |
| Space                                | An object that is not interactive. It is used to set space between items.                                                                                       |

(Continued)

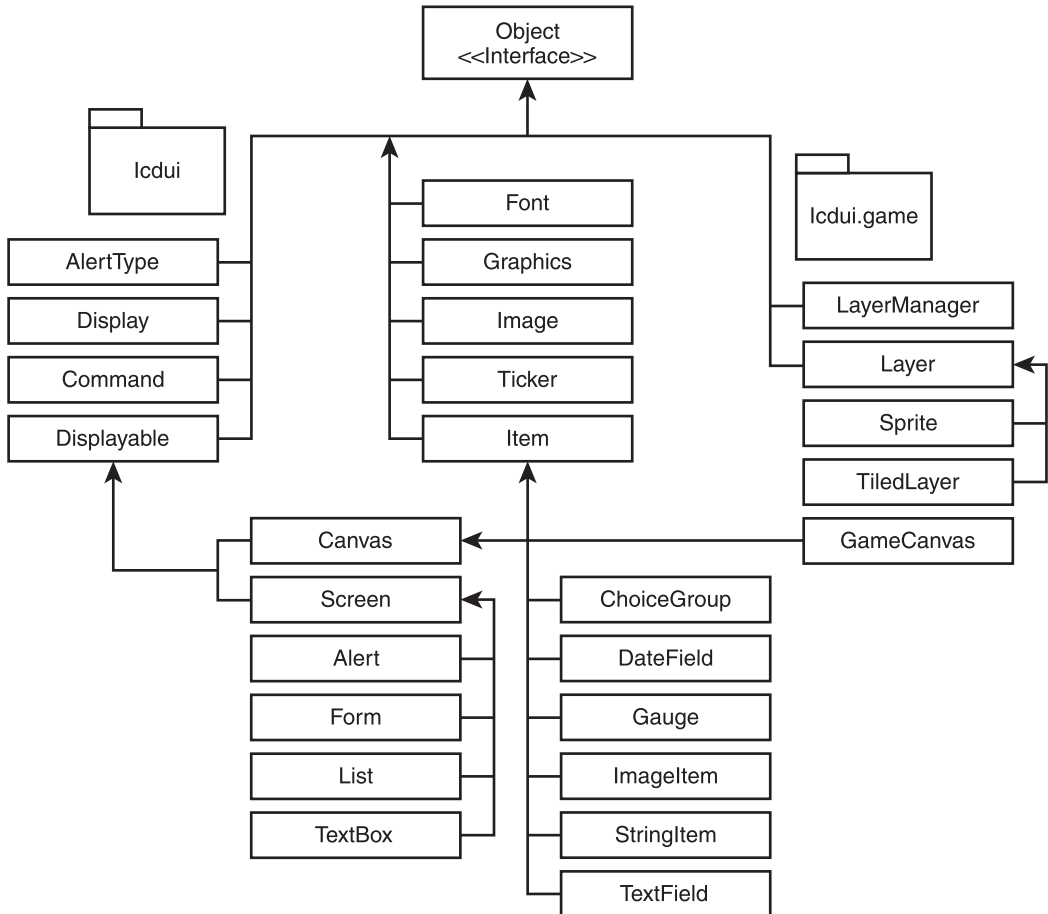
**Table 9.1** Continued

| Class               | Description                                                                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ChoiceGroup         | Provides a UI component for presenting a list of choices.                               |
| DateField           | Provides a UI component to get the user to enter a date.                                |
| Gauge               | Displays a pretty graph bar to show progress.                                           |
| ImageItem           | Provides an Item that is also an Image. (See earlier Item entry for more information.)  |
| StringItem          | An Item object for displaying a String.                                                 |
| TextField           | An Item used to edit text. A TextField is a simple control you can embed inside a form. |
| Ticker              | An Item that scrolls a band of text along the display.                                  |
| <b>Low-Level UI</b> |                                                                                         |
| Graphics            | Provides 2D graphics tools.                                                             |
| Canvas              | The base class used to create low-level UI graphics.                                    |
| <b>Game API</b>     |                                                                                         |
| GameCanvas          | The primary building block for user interfaces for games.                               |
| Sprite              | The primary visual element in games.                                                    |
| TiledLayer          | A visual element that provides a set of cells.                                          |
| Layer               | An abstract class used to organize the display of visual objects.                       |
| LayerManager        | An object used to manage the rendering of layers.                                       |

classes are provided by the `javax.microedition.lcdui` and `javax.microedition.lcdui.game` packages. For a complete view of the classes, access <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118/>. As Table 9.1 shows, the classes that provide these objects fall into the following functional categories:

- System or utility classes, such as `Display`, `Font`, `AlertType`, and `Ticker`.
- Low-level API classes, such as `Canvas` and `Graphics`.
- High-level API Screen classes, such as `Alert`, `Form`, `List`, and `TextBox`.
- Game API classes, among which are `GameCanvas`, `Sprite`, and `TiledLayer`.
- High-level API Form component classes. Such classes are derived from `Item`. Among them are `ChoiceGroup`, `DateField`, `Gauge`, `ImageItem`, `StringItem`, and `TextField`.

At the heart of the higher-level activities of the LCDUI is the display apparatus of the MID. What appears on the display can be generically referred to as a *screen*. One screen can be displayed at any given point in time. This situation is analogous to looking at the faces of cards in a deck. As you proceed through the deck,

**Figure 9.2**

The class hierarchy for the LCDUI.

each card is a screen. The classes that provide screens can be viewed in four basic groups:

- **Low-level UI.** Accessible through the Canvas class.
- **Game API.** Activities you implement using the game classes.
- **Form.** Displays groups of UI components.
- **Complex components at a higher level.** Such components are often subclasses of the Screen class. Examples are TextBox, List, and Form.

When you work with a screen, you create features that are seen and features that are unseen. The services the MIDP offers become more visible the more they move in the direction of the high-level components. Figure 9.2 illustrates the



LCDUI class hierarchy for most of the classes listed in Table 9.1. Note that the classes in the Game API are included in the `lcdui.game` package, while others are in the `lcdui` package. The class names shown in italics are abstract.

## Display and Displayable

The `Display` class provides the foundation for visual interaction with a MIDlet. There can be one and only one instance of the `Display` class in a MIDlet. The `Display` object allows you to communicate with the device and to provide a context in which to display visible screen components. To obtain an instance of the display, you use the `getDisplay()` method. This method is static and returns an object of the `Display` type. A call to the `getDisplay()` takes the following form:

```
Display display = Display.getDisplay(this);
```

The `this` keyword identifies the current instance of the `MIDlet` class. Table 9.2 furnishes a summary of a few of the methods in the interface of the `Display` class.

**Table 9.2** Display Methods

| Method                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void callSerially(Runnable r)</code>                             | Serially calls a <code>java.lang.Runnable</code> object later.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>Displayable getCurrent()</code>                                  | Gets the current <code>Displayable</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>static Display getDisplay(MIDlet m)</code>                       | Retrieves the current <code>Display</code> object for the MIDlet.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>boolean isColor()</code>                                         | Determines whether the device supports color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>int numColors()</code>                                           | Determines the number of colors (or gray levels, if not color).                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>setCurrent(Displayable)</code>                                   | Designates the next <code>Displayable</code> object to be shown.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>void setCurrent(Alert alert, Displayable nextDisplayable)</code> | Displays <code>Alert</code> , and then falls back to display the <code>nextDisplayable</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>setCurrentItem(Item)</code>                                      | Brings the focus to the <code>Displayable</code> object that contains the named <code>Item</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>void setCurrent(Displayable nextDisplayable)</code>              | Shows the <code>nextDisplayable</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>getDisplay(MIDlet)</code>                                        | This method returns an instance of the <code>Display</code> class associated with the current MIDlet. It is called statically: <code>Display.getDisplay(this)</code> , and the <code>this</code> keyword identifies the current instance of the <code>MIDlet</code> class. |
| <code>vibrate()</code>                                                 | Used to cause the device to vibrate if it is capable of such activity.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

The `Display()::getCurrent()` method returns an argument of the `Displayable` type. The `Display::setCurrent()` method renders visible the object you submit to it as an argument. Such actions allow you to work readily with the primary components that appear on the screen.

As shown in Figure 9.2, most of the large visible components you work with are derived from the `Screen` and `Canvas` classes. The `Screen` and `Canvas` classes are abstract and are derived from the `Displayable` class. The `Alert`, `Form`, `List`, and `TextBox` classes are derived from the `Screen` class. To display or manipulate such objects, you often use calls to methods provided in the abstract `Displayable` class.

Since the `Displayable` class is abstract, its interface becomes concrete in classes derived from the `Screen` and `Canvas` classes. As Table 9.3 illustrates, the methods the `Displayable` and other abstract classes furnish are concerned with component

**Table 9.3** Displayable Methods

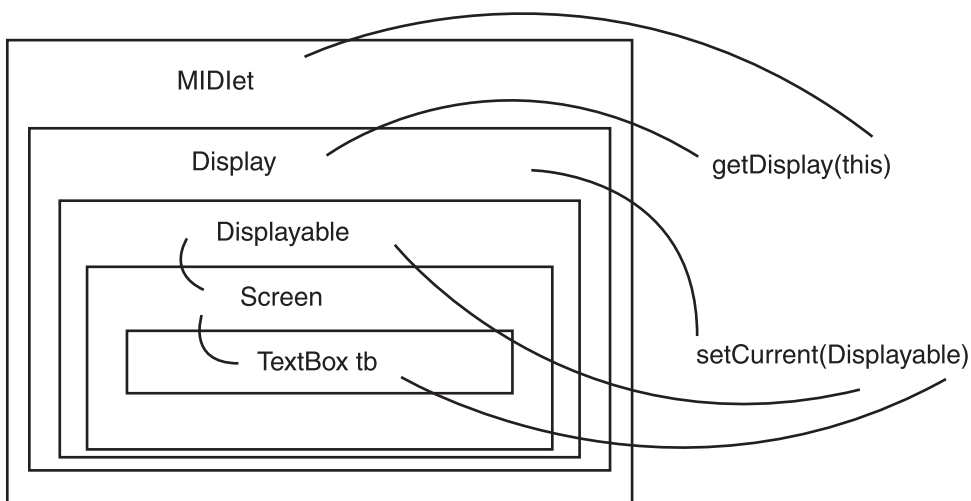
| Method                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>addCommand(Command cmd)</code>                  | Associates a command to the <code>Displayable</code> object.                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>int getHeight()</code>                          | Returns the height of the displayable area available to the application. The measurement is in pixels.                                                                                            |
| <code>Ticker getTicker()</code>                       | Returns the <code>Ticker</code> object associated with the <code>Displayable</code> .                                                                                                             |
| <code>String getTitle()</code>                        | Returns the title of the <code>Displayable</code> .                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>int getWidth()</code>                           | Returns the width of the area available for use by objects. The measurement is in pixels.                                                                                                         |
| <code>boolean isShown()</code>                        | Returns a Boolean value to indicate whether the <code>Displayable</code> object is currently visible.                                                                                             |
| <code>void removeCommand(Command)</code>              | Makes it so that a given command is no longer associated with a <code>Displayable</code> object.                                                                                                  |
| <code>void setCommandListener(CommandListener)</code> | Associates an instance of <code>CommandListener</code> with the <code>Displayable</code> object. A call to this method replaces previously associated instances of <code>CommandListener</code> . |
| <code>void setTicker(Ticker)</code>                   | Associates a ticker with a <code>Displayable</code> object. A call to this method replaces previous associations.                                                                                 |
| <code>void setTitle(String)</code>                    | Sets the title of the <code>Displayable</code> object.                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>protected void sizeChanged(int w, int h)</code> | This method must be overridden; it furnishes a way to provide notice that the area available for a <code>Displayable</code> object has been changed.                                              |

identification, sizing displayed entities, and associating commands with the entities. In addition, the methods associated with the `Ticker` class provide a way to ensure that a given `Displayable` object can be displayed in a timed way.

## The DisplayTest Class

The `DisplayTest` class allows you to work with the basic interactions among the `Display`, `Displayable`, `Screen`, and `TextBox` classes. You can find this class in the folder for Chapter 9. It is also included in the `NetBeans Chapter9MIDlets` project. The `getDisplay()` method first obtains the `Display` object associated with the device. After that, as Figure 9.3 illustrates, you call the `setCurrent()` method to change the `TextBox` object you see displayed. The argument type of the `setCurrent()` method is `Displayable`, and since its class is derived from the `Screen` class, an object of the `TextBox` type can be used as an argument.

In addition to the screen interactions, the `DisplayTest` class also makes use of `Command` objects. `Command` objects let you associate events and handlers with `Displayable` objects. In this way, when the `MIDlet` is invoked, it displays “Albert”. (See Figure 9.4.) The text at the top of the screen identifies this as a first name. When you click to invoke the Last Name event, you see “Gore”. The title of the display changes with the event. A fuller discussion of the `Command` class appears in the next section. Here is the code for the `DisplayTest` class.



**Figure 9.3**

Classes derived from `Displayable` can be used as arguments to the `setCurrent()` method.

```

/*
 * Chapter 9 \ DisplayTest.java
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
public class DisplayTest extends MIDlet implements CommandListener{
    // #1 Attributes
    private TextBox textBoxA,
                    textBoxB;
    private Command quit,
                    change;
    private Display currentDisplay;
    //Constructor
    public DisplayTest(){
        // #2 Create an instance of TextBox
        textBoxA = new TextBox("Here is the first name:",
                               "Albert", 20, TextField.ANY);
        textBoxB = new TextBox("Here is the last name:",
                               "Gore", 20, TextField.ANY);
        // #2.1 Create instances of Command
        change = new Command("View Last Name", Command.EXIT, 1);
        quit = new Command("Quit", Command.EXIT, 2);
        // Associate commands with the textbox
        textBoxA.addCommand(change);
        textBoxB.addCommand(quit);
        // #2.2 Associate the command with the TextBox instance
        textBoxA.setCommandListener(this);
        textBoxB.setCommandListener(this);
    }

    protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        // #3 set the first TextBox for display
        currentDisplay = Display.getDisplay(this);
        currentDisplay.setCurrent(textBoxA);
    }
    protected void pauseApp(){
    }

    protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    }
    public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
        try{

```

```

        if (command == change){
            // #4 Cascaded calls to set the second TextBox for display
            currentDisplay.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(textBoxB);
        }

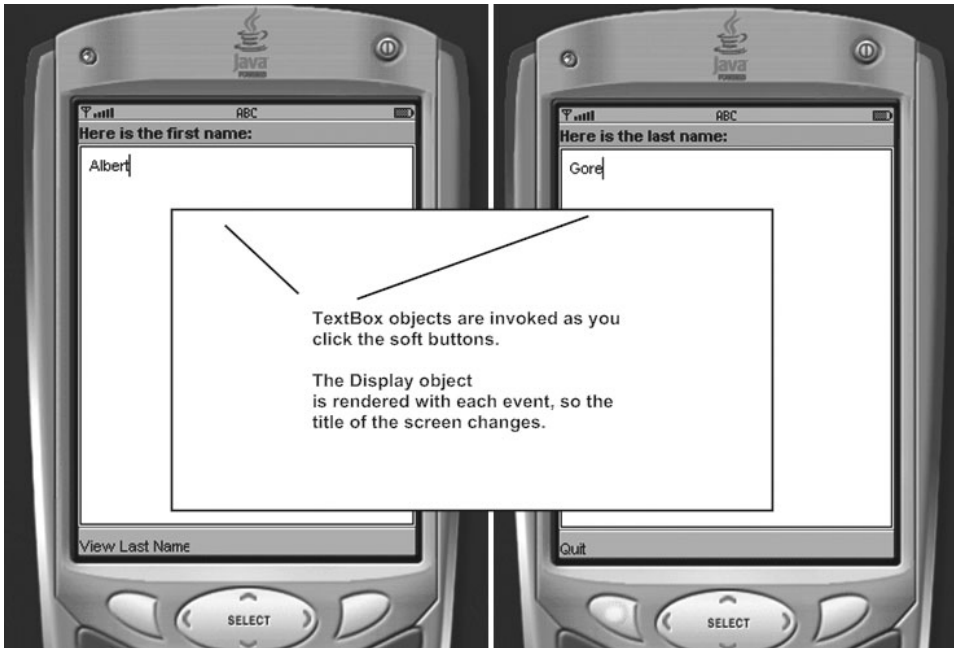
        if (command == quit){
            destroyApp(true);
            notifyDestroyed();
        }
    } catch (MIDletStateChangeException ex){
        System.out.println(ex + " Caught.");
    }
} //end commandAction
} // end class

```

In the lines associated with comment #1 in the `DisplayTest` class, you create a set of attributes of the `TextBox`, `Command`, and `Display` types. Declaring the identifiers as class attributes allows them to be used in different methods for purposes of demonstration. In the lines trailing comment #2, the constructor provides two instances of `TextBox` objects, `textBoxA` and `textBoxB`, and these are assigned to the class attributes.

In the lines associated with comment #2.1, instances of the `Command` class are created and assigned to the two `Command` class attributes, `quit` and `change`. At comment #2.2, the `addCommand()` and `setCommandListener()` methods of the `TextBox` class are called to associate the command events with the current `MIDlet` (identified with the `this` keyword).

Given that the two `TextBox` objects can now generate events, functionality is implemented to make the events cause displayed items to change. The first change is effected in the `startApp()` method. In the lines following comment #3, you use a static call to the `getDisplay()` method to retrieve a reference to the current `Display` object. This is assigned to the class `Display` attribute, `currentDisplay`. The argument for the `getDisplay()` method is of the `MIDlet` type, and the `this` keyword provides a reference to the current instance of its class. You then call the `setCurrent()` method of the `Display` class. This takes an argument of the `Displayable` type, and the `textBoxA` object is of the `TextBox` class, a subclass of `Displayable`. When the `MIDlet` is invoked, the first item displayed is `textBoxA`, which furnishes the screen title “Here is the first name” and the `TextBox` text “Albert”.



**Figure 9.4**

As events are processed, the `Displayable` object (`TextBox`) is repeatedly rendered.

Within the scope of the `commandAction()` method, the `getDisplay()` and `setCurrent()` methods are called once again. As the lines following comment #4 reveal, in this case a cascading set of calls accomplishes the task of designating `textBoxB` for the current display. This action is invoked when the user clicks the soft button for the “View Last Name” event. The display then shows “Gore”, and the display is refreshed so that the user sees the “Quit” option. Clicking the soft button “Quit” closes the MIDlet. Figure 9.4 illustrates the sequence of changes the `Display` class facilitates.

## Command and CommandListener

The `DisplayTest` class in the previous section makes use of `Command` objects to allow you to use the soft buttons to invoke events that render different `TextBox` images on the display. `Command` objects can be associated with soft buttons and enable you to assign events to any `Displayable` object. Such objects are associated with three primary properties:

- **Type.** The types are `BACK`, `CANCEL`, `EXIT`, `HELP`, `ITEM`, `OK`, `SCREEN`, and `STOP`. The `Command` object type determines how the label of the command is displayed.

- **Label.** These are defined properties of the `Command` class. As the `DisplayTest` class shows (see Figure 9.4), the label is the test that identifies the command.
- **Priority.** The priority of a `Command` usually begins at 1 for an event that receives top priority. Levels 2 and higher designate lower priority.

As Table 9.4 shows, the `Command` class offers two constructions. One constructor is characterized by three arguments. The other is characterized by four. The difference between the two is that the four-argument constructor allows you to

**Table 9.4** `Command` and `CommandListener`

| Type                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Command(String, int, int)</code>                                 | Constructs a new <code>Command</code> object. The first argument defines the label for the command. The second argument is the <code>Command</code> object type. The third argument is the priority assigned to the <code>Command</code> object.                                              |
| <code>Command(String, String, int, int)</code>                         | Constructs a new <code>Command</code> object. The first argument defines the short label. The second argument defines the long label. The third argument is the <code>Command</code> object type. The fourth argument is the priority assigned to the <code>Command</code> object.            |
| <code>int getCommandType()</code>                                      | Returns the type of the command.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>String getLabel()</code>                                         | Gets the label.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>int getPriority()</code>                                         | Gets the priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>BACK</code>                                                      | Returns to the previous screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>OK</code>                                                        | Provides a standard way to display OK.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>CANCEL</code>                                                    | Provides a standard way to display Cancel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>EXIT</code>                                                      | Provides a standard way to quit a MIDlet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>HELP</code>                                                      | Asks for help.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>ITEM</code>                                                      | Adds the command to an item list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>SCREEN</code>                                                    | Indicates that the command is of a custom type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>STOP</code>                                                      | Provides a standard way to issue a stop signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void commandAction</code><br><code>(Command, Displayable)</code> | This is a method in the <code>CommandListener</code> interface. You implement the <code>CommandListener</code> interface and then override this one method, which is called when an argument of the <code>Command</code> type is executed on any object of the <code>Displayable</code> type. |
| <code>setCommandListener(MIDlet)</code>                                | This method is part of the interface of the <code>Displayable</code> class. It allows you to register any object of the <code>Displayable</code> type with the MIDlet so that the events the object generates can be processed.                                                               |

provide an extended text for the command. Here is an example of how to use the constructor:

```
Command cancelCommand;
cancelCommand = new Command("Cancel", Command.CANCEL, 1);
```

The arguments to the constructor create a `Command` object with “Cancel” as its label, `SCREEN` as its display type, and a priority of 1. Table 9.4 provides an overview of the `Command` class methods and properties. In addition to the `Command` methods and properties, it also provides information on the `CommandListener` interface and the `setSetCommandListener()` method of the `Displayable` class. You use the `CommandListener` interface for one purpose: to handle the events `Command` objects generate. The `CommandListener` interface provides one method, `commandAction()`.

To associate a class with the `CommandListener` interface, you implement the `CommandListener` interface. This interface consists of one method, `commandAction()`. Here is an abbreviated version of the `DisplayTest` class that shows the implementation of the `Command` and `CommandListener` classes to process an event generated by a `TextBox` object.

```
// See the DisplayTest class for an executable version of this code.
// This is an essential view of the DisplayTest for discussion only.
// #1 Implement the CommandListener interface
public class DisplayTest extends MIDlet implements CommandListener{
    // #2 Declare identifiers for the Displayable and Command classes
    private TextBox textBoxA;
    private Command change;
    public DisplayTest(){
        // #2.1 Define an object derived from Displayable
        textBoxA = new TextBox("Here is the first name:",
                               "Albert", 20, TextField.ANY);
        // #3 Create an Instance of the Command
        change = new Command("View Last Name", Command.EXIT, 1);
        // #3.1 Associate commands with the textbox
        textBoxA.addCommand(change);
        // #3.2 Register the object that generates the event
        textBoxA.setCommandListener(this);
    }
```



```
// #4 Override (implement) the one method of the
//CommandListener interface
public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
    if (command == change){
        //Define an action
    }
}
} //end commandAction
} // end class
```

In the lines trailing comment #1, you implement the `CommandListener` interface. This obligates you to override (define) the `commandAction()` method. The definition of this method follows comment #4. In this instance, the definition involves processing `Command` and `Displayable` arguments to identify the `Command` object that has generated an event. A selection statement is used to evaluate the event. In this case, only one event is used (`change`). If it is identified as the `change` event, then it is processed.

A `Displayable` object can generate an event. The `TextBox` class is a subclass (through `Screen`) of the `Displayable` class. Given this situation, as the lines following comment #2 reveal, you create an instance of the `TextBox` class. Then at comment #3 you create an instance of the `Command` class and assign it to the `change` identifier. Following comment #3.1, you use the `addCommand()` method to associate the `change` command to the `TextBox` object. Following comment #3.2, you call the `setCommandListener()` method to register the `TextBox` object with the this reference to the `MIDlet` object. Given that each `Command` object is identified with a unique `TextBox` identifier (`change`), in the lines trailing comment #4 you can use a selection statement within the `commandAction()` method to process the event the `TextBox` object generates.

## TextBox

The `DisplayTest` class also provides examples of the `TextBox` class. As has been mentioned, the `TextBox` class is a subclass of the `Displayable` class and therefore can be associated with the `Command` class. In the `DisplayTest` class, only the most elementary use of the `TextBox` object appears. In subsequent programs, the `TextBox` class is revisited in different contexts. For now, it is enough to note that it allows you to copy, cut, and paste to or from a clipboard. You can also type multiple lines of text into it. In addition, you can use a mask to screen the type of text you allow to be entered in it. Table 9.5 provides basic discussion of some of

**Table 9.5** TextBox Methods and Properties

| Method                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>TextBox (String, String, int, int)</code>                 | Constructor. The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and allows you to furnish the object with a default body of text. The second argument, also of the <code>String</code> type, provides the title. The third argument, of the <code>int</code> type, designates the maximum number of characters the object displays. The last argument designates the appearance mode of the <code>TextBox</code> . Modes are values defined in the <code>TextField</code> class. Here is a summary list: <code>PLANE</code> , <code>ANY</code> , <code>PASSWORD</code> , <code>UNEDITABLE</code> , <code>SENSITIVE</code> , <code>NON_PREDICTIVE</code> , <code>INITIAL_CAPS_WORD</code> , <code>INITIAL_CAPS_SENTENCE</code> . |
| <code>void delete (int, int)</code>                             | Deletes characters. The first argument designates the starting position for the deletion. The second argument designates how many characters are to be deleted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>int getCaretPosition()</code>                             | Returns the current cursor position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>int getChars (char[])</code>                              | Gets the contents of the <code>TextBox</code> as an array of chars.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>int getConstraints()</code>                               | Returns the <code>TextField</code> constraint value that has been applied to the <code>TextBox</code> object by the <code>setConstraints()</code> method or through construction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>int getMaxSize()</code>                                   | Gets the maximum number of characters that can be stored in this <code>TextBox</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>String getString()</code>                                 | Returns the current contents of the text area as a <code>String</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>setString(String)</code>                                  | Replaces the existing text with the <code>String</code> object provided as an argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>void insert (char[], int, int, int)</code>                | The first argument is a character array that provides characters to be inserted into the text area. The second argument indicates the starting index in the character array of characters to be used. The third argument establishes the number of characters to be inserted from the starting index. The last argument designates the index in the text area at which the insertion is to begin.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>void insert(String, int)</code>                           | Inserts text into the text area defined by the <code>String</code> argument into the position indicated by the <code>int</code> argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>void setChars(char[] data, int offset, int length)</code> | Replaces chars with new values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void setConstraints(int constraints)</code>               | Changes the constraints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>int setMaxSize(int)</code>                                | Changes the maximum size of the text area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>void setString(String)</code>                             | Sets the contents to a string.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>void setTitle(String)</code>                              | Sets the string for the title. If you supply a <code>null</code> argument, then the title disappears.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>int size ()</code>                                        | Returns the number of chars used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

the primary methods and properties of the `TextBox` class. See the `NameGameTest` class further on in this chapter for discussion of and extended uses of the `TextBox` class.

## Alert and AlertType

As Figure 9.2 shows, the `Alert` class is another class derived from the `Displayable` class. As a `Displayable` class, the `Alert` class can be associated with `Command` objects, and like the `CommandListener` class in relation to the `Command` class, it is complemented by the `AlertType` class. The `AlertType` class is derived from the `Object` class. Properties of the `AlertType` class allow you to define the type of `Alert` you invoke.

The `Alert` class provides what might be viewed as a dialog. Like a dialog, there are two basic forms of `Alert` object. One is analogous to a modeless dialog. It displays for a set period and does not interrupt the scheduled actions of the application. The other type of `Alert` object behaves like a modal dialog box. It halts the action of the application until the user responds to it.

There are two basic constructors for the `Alert` class. As Table 9.6 discusses, the first type takes only one argument, a string that the `Alert` displays. The second constructor takes four arguments and allows you to designate the title of the

**Table 9.6** Alert and AlertType Methods and Properties

| Method                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Alert (String)</code>                           | Constructs a simple <code>Alert</code> that automatically disappears after a system-defined period of time. The argument provides the title of the <code>Alert</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>Alert (String, String, Image, AlertType)</code> | The first <code>String</code> argument is the title of the alert. The second argument, also of the <code>String</code> type, provides text for the alert to display. The third argument is <code>null</code> or of the <code>Image</code> type and designates an image to be displayed. The last argument is of the <code>AlertType</code> and sets the type of <code>Alert</code> to be used. See the <code>AlertType</code> properties further on in this table. |
| <code>int getDefaultTimeout()</code>                  | Gets the default timeout used by the MID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>Image getImage()</code>                         | Gets the <code>Alert</code> 's image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>String getString()</code>                       | Gets the <code>Alert</code> 's string.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>int getTimeout()</code>                         | Gets the current timeout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>AlertType getType()</code>                      | Gets the current type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>void setImage(Image)</code>                     | Sets the image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void setString(String str)</code>               | Sets the <code>Alert</code> message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void setTimeout(int time)</code>                | Sets the timeout.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Table 9.6** Continued

| Class                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void setType(AlertType)</code>                  | Sets the type.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>void setCommandListener(CommandListener)</code> | There are some complexities associated with this version. It is the same as the <code>Displayable</code> method, but you can also use a null argument to designate that the default listener is to be used. |
| ALARM                                                 | <code>AlertType</code> property that alerts the user to an event for which he has previously requested notification.                                                                                        |
| CONFIRMATION                                          | <code>AlertType</code> property that confirms a user's action.                                                                                                                                              |
| ERROR                                                 | <code>AlertType</code> property that indicates that something bad happened.                                                                                                                                 |
| INFO                                                  | <code>AlertType</code> property that indicates something informative.                                                                                                                                       |
| WARNING                                               | <code>AlertType</code> property that warns the user of something.                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>boolean playSound(Display)</code>               | <code>AlertType</code> property that plays a sound associated with an Alert without having to actually construct the Alert.                                                                                 |

display, the text of the Alert object, a graphical image for the Alert object, and the `AlertType` property to be applied to the Alert object. Here's an example:

```
alert = new Alert("Title" , "Alert Text",
                 null, AlertType.CONFIRMATION);
display.setCurrent(alert);
```

## The NameGameTest Class

The `NameGameTest` class allows you to explore a few uses of `TextBox`, `Alert`, `AlertType`, and `Command` items. It allows you to enter the name of an author in a field and then retrieve information on the author. Three `Command` objects are associated with a single `TextBox` object, and when you process the events generated by the objects, you obtain one of two `Alert` objects. One of these furnishes information on the author whose last name you have typed. The other provides help. If you do not know the name of an author, the help option shows the list of choices. Here is the code for the `NameGameTest` class. You can find it in the Chapter 9 folder, and it is included in the NetBeans Chapter9MIDlets project.

```
/*
 * Chapter9 \ NameGameTest.java
 *
 */
```

## 236 Chapter 9 ■ User Interface Basics

```

import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
public class NameGameTest extends MIDlet implements CommandListener{
    // #1 Class attributes
    private TextBox nameTextBox;
    private Alert alert;
    private Command quit, hint, go;
    private String boxText;

    public NameGameTest(){
        boxText = "Name:";
        // #2 Generate a text box
        nameTextBox = new TextBox ("Author Facts",
                                   boxText, 60, TextField.PLAIN);

        // #2.1 Commands
        quit = new Command("Quit", Command.EXIT, 2);
        // #2.2 Create a list
        go =    new Command("View Info", Command.ITEM, 1);
        hint =  new Command("Hint", Command.ITEM, 1);
        // #2.3 Register and add
        nameTextBox.addCommand(go);
        nameTextBox.addCommand(quit);
        nameTextBox.addCommand(hint);
        nameTextBox.setCommandListener(this);
    }

    protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        // #3 Initial display
        Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(nameTextBox);
    }

    protected void pauseApp(){
    }

    protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
                                   throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    }

    // #4 Provide information
    protected String getInformation(String authorName){
        String info = new String();
        // #4.1 Strings contain line returns
        if(authorName.equalsIgnoreCase("Shakespeare")){

```

```

        info = "William Shakespeare (1564-1616)"
            + "\n" + "Julius Caesar"
            + "\n" + "Hamlet"
            + "\n" + "King Lear";
    }else if(authorName.equalsIgnoreCase("Hemingway")){
        info = "Ernest Hemingway (1899-1961)"
            + "\n" + "A Farewell to Arms"
            + "\n" + "For Whom the Bell Tolls"
            + "\n" + "The Old Man and the Sea";
    }else if(authorName.equalsIgnoreCase("Austen")){
        info = "Jane Austen (1731-1805)"
            + "\n" + "Pride and Prejudice"
            + "\n" + "Emma"
            + "\n" + "Sense and Sensibility";
    } else{
        info = "Author not known.";
    }
    return info;
}

// #5 Process the command
public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
    try
    {
        if (command == quit){
            destroyApp(true);
            notifyDestroyed();
        }
        if (command == hint){
            // #5.1 Clear the text field
            alert = new Alert("Hint",
                            "Type: Shakespeare, Hemingway, or Austen",
                            null, AlertType.INFO);
            Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(alert);
        }
        if (command == go){
            // #5.2 Clear the text field
            nameTextBox.delete(0,boxText.length());
            // #5.3 Create an instance of the alert
            alert = new Alert("Author Info",
                            getInformation(nameTextBox.getString()),
                            null, AlertType.CONFIRMATION);
            Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(alert);
        }
    }
}

```

```

        // #5.4 reset the string
        nameTextBox.setString(boxText);
    }
} catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
    System.out.println(me + " caught.");
}
} //end commandAction
} //end class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines preceding comment #1 in the `NameGameTest` class, the class implements the `CommandListener` interface. This makes it necessary to define the `commandAction()` method. This activity receives attention momentarily. Trailing comment #1, several class attributes are declared. The first of these are a `TextBox` attribute, `nameTextBox`; an `Alert` attribute, `alert`; and three `Command` attributes, `quit`, `hint`, and `go`. In addition, an attribute of the `String` type is declared (`boxText`).

The constructor of the `NameGameTest` class attends to creating an instance of the `TextBox` class and associating `Command` objects with it. Accordingly, in the line preceding comment #2, the `boxText` attribute is initialized with the value of “Name:”, and then in the lines trailing comment #2, the `TextBox` constructor is used to create an instance of the `TextBox` class that uses the value assigned `boxText` for its second argument. The second argument is of the `String` type and establishes the text displayed in the `TextBox`. The first argument is also of the `String` type and provides the text that appears across the top of the display (or screen) area. The third argument, of the `int` type, designates the maximum number of characters allowed in the `TextBox`. In this instance this argument is set to 60.

The last argument of the `TextBox` constructor designates the appearance mode of the `TextBox`. As discussed in Table 9.5, the values used to set the mode are defined in the `TextField` class. In this instance, the `ANY` mode is used. This mode accommodates line breaks (“\n”) and text entry by the user.

At comment #2.1, the definition of a series of three `Command` objects begins. The mode of the first `Command` object (`quit`) is `EXIT`. The mode is set using the second argument of the `Command` constructor. The third argument sets the priority of the `Command` object, and a value of 2 is supplied for it. The first argument provides the

name of the Command button, “Quit”. The button appears in the lower left corner of the display area, as Figure 9.5 shows.

Following comment #2.2, Command objects defined using the `Command.ITEM` mode are created. As shown in Figure 9.5, the `ITEM` mode causes the Command object label to be set in a list in a menu in the lower left of the display area. In this case, the “View Info” label is assigned to the `go` Command object and the “Hint” label is assigned to the `hint` Command object. Both objects are also set with a priority of 1.

In the lines following comment #2.3, the Command objects are associated with the `nameTextBox` attribute, which is of the `TextBox` type. As a `Screen` subclass, the `TextBox` class can accommodate different commands and modes of command. The `TextBox::addCommand()` method is called three times to associate the three Command objects with it. After that, all that remains is to register the `TextBox` object with the MIDlet. This is accomplished using the `setCommandListener()` method, which takes the `this` keyword as its argument to identify the current MIDlet instance.

## The TextBox Cycle

The life of the `TextBox` object (`nameTextBox`) in the `NameGameTest` class begins in the constructor, as was discussed in the previous section. Its life after that is fairly basic. As is evident in the line following comment #3, when the MIDlet starts, the static `Display::getDisplay()` method is used to retrieve the current instance of the display. The `nameTextBox` is then set as the current display with a call to the `Display::setCurrent()` method.

After that, the `nameTextBox` attribute is revisited according to its place in the event cycle. One of the first stops in this respect occurs following comment #5.2 in the `commandAction()` method. There, the `TextBox::delete()` method is used to remove the term “Name:” from the text in the `TextBox` field. This is so that the last name of the author can be used to search for the information about the author. The first argument of the `delete()` method is of the `int` type and designates the starting character index of the deletion. The second argument stipulates the number of characters to be deleted. To obtain the number of characters, the `String::length()` method is called using the `boxText` attribute.

After the information about an author is retrieved and displayed, the user is returned to the starting point, where only the implied query of the “Name:” label is visible. To reset the label, in the line associated with command #5.3, the



**Figure 9.5**

The `TextBox` and `Command` classes allow the user to input data and process it.

`TextBox::setString()` method is called. The argument for the method is of the `String` type, and the `boxText` attribute is supplied. Having been removed, the “Name:” text is now restored to the `TextBox` field, and the user can make another query. Figure 9.5 illustrates a search initiated with “Hemingway”. When the user selects `Menu` and `View Info`, the information on Hemingway’s books and life appears.

## Alert Processing

In the `NameGameTest` class, the `hint` and `go` `Command` objects provide a way to use objects of the `Alert` class in different ways. At the center of this activity, as Figure 9.5 illustrates, are the “`View Info`” and “`Hint`” menu items. The messages generated when these items are selected invoke different `Alert` objects. How this is so becomes evident in the lines following comment #5, where the `hint` command is first processed in an `if` selection statement.

In the line preceding comment #5.1, the `hint` identifier is tested against the command argument. If the evaluation proves true, then the flow of the program enters the `hint` block and an `Alert` object is created and assigned to the `alert`

identifier. The first two arguments of the `Alert` constructor are of the `String` type. The first argument is the title that appears at the top of the display. The second is the message text of the `Alert` field. In this case the message consists of the last names of three authors, Shakespeare, Hemingway, and Austen. The third argument to the `Alert` constructor establishes the mode of the alert. The value for this argument is defined in the `AlertType` class. In this case, the `INFO` property is used, which provides a distinctive, fairly intrusive succession of tones.

With the completion of the construction activity for the `Alert` object, the `Display::getDisplay()` method is called to retrieve the current `Display` object, and the `Display::setCurrent()` is used to make the alert object visible. The user who clicks the Hint menu item and then the `SELECT` button can see the list of names that can be entered in the `TextBox` field. The `Alert` object displays for a few seconds only and closes automatically.

The construction of the `Alert` object in the lines following comment #5.3 involves a call to the `getInformation()` method, which is defined as part of the interface of the `NameGameTest` class. The definition of the method follows comment #4. The method takes a `String` argument, which provides the last name of an author. This is a string that the user types in the text box constructed in the lines accompanying comment #2. The name the user typed is retrieved in the lines following comment #5.3 using the `TextBox::getString()` method.

Fed to the `getInformation()` method, as the definition of the method shows, the string is used in a set of selection statements to retrieve information about an author and assign it to the `info` identifier, which is a local value of the `String` type. The `getInformation()` method returns this value. In the definition of the information returned by the method, several line returns are used to format the text. As Figure 9.6 illustrates, displaying the text reveals that the `Alert` objects can handle multiple lines of text.

The value returned is used for the second argument of the `Alert` constructor associated with comment #5.3. It furnishes the second argument, which is the text the `Alert` object displays. When the `Alert` object appears, it is accompanied by a sound. The tone you hear is established using the third argument of the constructor, which is of the `AlertType` class. The specific property used is `AlertType.CONFIRMATION`. This provides a series of three descending tones. Figure 9.6 illustrates the information as it is displayed by the `Alert` object.

**Figure 9.6**

The `Alert` class provides a way to display successive lines of text.

## Lists

The `List` class provides an object that can be used to display a series of elements, each of which can individually invoke a command. There are three modes of `List` objects. Two of these modes designate `List` objects that can be selected one at a time. Field values obtained from the `Choice` class are used to identify these two modes of the `List` object. They are the `IMPLICIT` and `EXCLUSIVE` fields. As Table 9.7 indicates, the `IMPLICIT` mode allows you to display unadorned lists of items. The `EXCLUSIVE` mode allows you to precede displayed items with radio buttons, as is shown in Figure 9.7. You can select only one item at a time from such lists, and as you do so the radio button is activated. The other mode is `MULTIPLE`. This mode of list object allows you to select as many items from a list at a time as you want, and with each selection, a checkbox preceding the item is activated. This mode of list is illustrated by Figure 9.8, in which several authors are selected at one time.

## Lists with Single Selection

When you create an instance of a list, you usually associate `Command` objects with it. The `Command` object then allows you to process messages issued by the list. To process messages for specific items, you can make use of the `getSelectedIndex()`

**Table 9.7** List Methods and Properties

| Method or Field                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| List (String, int)                    | Constructs a List object. The first argument is the title of the list as shown at the top of the screen. The second argument designates the type of the list: IMPLICIT, EXCLUSIVE, MULTIPLE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| List (String, int, String[], Image[]) | Constructs a List object. The first argument is the title of the list as shown at the top of the screen. The second argument designates the mode of the list: IMPLICIT, or EXCLUSIVE, MULTIPLE. The third argument is an array of the String type providing the items that make up the list. The fourth argument is an array of items of the Image type that can be used as elements. For a List object without Image objects, use null for the fourth argument. |
| int append (String, Image)            | Adds an element to a List object and identifies it using an Image* object. The element added can be designated by an object of the String type, the Image type, or both.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| void delete (int)                     | Removes an element from a List object. The argument is of the int type and designates the element to be deleted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| void insert (int, String, Image)      | Inserts an element into a List object. The object added can be designated with a String object, an Image* object, or both.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| void set (int, String, Image)         | Sets or resets an element in List object. The object set can be designated with a String object, an Image* object, or both.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Image getImage (int)                  | Returns the Image* reference associated with an element. The argument is of the int type and designates the image to be retrieved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| String getString (int)                | Returns the String reference associated with an element. The argument is of the int type and designates the element to be retrieved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| boolean isSelected (int)              | Returns a Boolean value indicating whether a particular element is currently selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| int getSelectedIndex ()               | Returns the currently selected element index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| void setSelectedIndex (int, boolean)  | Sets a selection by element index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| int getSelectedFlags (boolean[])      | Fills an array of the Boolean type with true or false values indicating whether the elements in a List object have been selected. This works most readily with lists of the MULTIPLE mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| void setSelectedFlags (boolean[])     | Directly sets the selections based on an array of Boolean values corresponding to the elements to be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| int size()                            | Returns the number of elements in the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| IMPLICIT                              | Allows one item at a time to generate an event. The items in the List object appear without checkboxes or radio buttons. This field is inherited from the Choice class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| EXCLUSIVE                             | Allows one list item at a time to generate an event. The items in the List object appear with radio buttons. This field is inherited from the Choice class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

*(Continued)*

**Table 9.7** Continued

| Method or Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MULTIPLE        | Allows any number of items to be selected simultaneously. They can generate events individually or as a group. The items in the <code>List</code> object appear with checkboxes. The checkboxes are activated as you select items from the list. This field is inherited from the <code>Choice</code> class. |

---

\*Objects of the `Image` type are dealt with in Chapter 10.

and `getString()` methods of the `List` class. The `ListTest` class provides you with an example of how to process messages issued for lists defined using the `EXCLUSIVE` and `IMPLICIT` modes. You can alter the line preceding comment `#1` to view the effects of the different modes. The `ListTest` class is in the Chapter 9 folder and is included in the `Chapter9MIDlets` project for NetBeans. Here is the code for the class. Discussion of the class appears in the sections that follow.

```

/*
 * Chapter 9 \ ListTest.java
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*; // for Vector
public class ListTest extends MIDlet implements CommandListener{
    private Form form;
    private Command quit, begin, back, select;
    private Vector authorInfo;
    private List authorList;
    private Alert alert;
    // Create an array for the list
    private String[] choices = { "Shakespeare", "Austen", "Camus",
                                "Hemingway", "Vonnegut", "Grass"};

    public ListTest(){
        // Construct the list
                                // or List.IMPLICIT
        authorList = new List("Authors", List.EXCLUSIVE, choices, null);
        // #1 Commands for the authorList
        select = new Command("Select", Command.OK, 1);
        back = new Command("Back", Command.BACK, 2);
        authorList.addCommand(select);
    }
}

```

```

authorList.addCommand(back);
authorList.setCommandListener(this);

// #2 Create an instance of a form
form = new Form("Information on Authors");
begin = new Command("Begin", Command.SCREEN, 1);
quit = new Command("Quit", Command.EXIT, 2);
form.addCommand(begin);
form.addCommand(quit);
form.setCommandListener(this);
} // end ListTest

// #3 Set the form and populate the Vector object
protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
    setUpVector();
}

protected void pauseApp(){
}

protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
    throws MIDletStateChangeException{
}

public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
    System.out.println("commandAction(" + command + ", " + displayable +
        ") called.");
    try{
        // #4 Handle events from the Form object
        if (displayable == form){
            if (command == quit){
                destroyApp(true);
                notifyDestroyed();
            }
            // #4.1
            if (command == begin){
                Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(authorList);
            }
        } // end if

        // #5 Handle events from the List object
        if (displayable == authorList){

```

```

        if (command == select){
            String index = new String();
            // #5.1
            index = String.valueOf(authorList.getSelectedIndex());
            String itemOfIndex;
            // #5.2
            itemOfIndex = authorList.getString(
                                authorList.getSelectedIndex());
            alert = new Alert( getInformation(itemOfIndex),
                                " Index:" + index + "\n"
                                + getInformation(itemOfIndex),
                                null, AlertType.INFO);
            Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(alert);
        }
        else if (command == back){
            Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(form);
        }
        else{
            System.out.println("Not found.");
        } // end else if
    } // end if
} catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
    System.out.println(me + " caught.");
} //end catch
} //end commandAction

// #6 Access information
protected String getInformation(String authorName){
    String info = new String();
    // # 6.1 Strings contain line returns
    for(int itr=0; itr < authorList.size();itr++ ){
        if(authorName.equalsIgnoreCase(choices[itr])){
            info = authorInfo.elementAt(itr).toString();
        }
    } //end for
    return info;
} // end getInformation

// #7 Add information to the vector
protected void setUpVector(){
    authorInfo = new Vector();
    String info = new String();
    info = " William Shakespeare (1564-1616)"

```

```

+ "\n" + " Julius Caesar"
+ "\n" + " Hamlet"
+ "\n" + " King Lear";
authorInfo.addElement(info);
info = " Jane Austen (1731-1805)"
+ "\n" + " Pride and Prejudice"
+ "\n" + " Emma"
+ "\n" + " Sense and Sensibility";
authorInfo.addElement(info);
info = " Albert Camus (1913-1960)"
+ "\n" + " The Stranger"
+ "\n" + " The Plague"
+ "\n" + " The Fall";
authorInfo.addElement(info);
info = " Ernest Hemingway (1899-1961)"
+ "\n" + " A Farewell to Arms"
+ "\n" + " For Whom the Bell Tolls"
+ "\n" + " The Old Man and the Sea";
authorInfo.addElement(info);
info = " Kurt Vonnegut (1922-2007)"
+ "\n" + " Slaughterhouse-Five"
+ "\n" + " The Sirens of Titan"
+ "\n" + " Cat's Cradle";
authorInfo.addElement(info);
info = " Gunter Grass (b. 1927)"
+ "\n" + " The Flounder"
+ "\n" + " The Tin Drum"
+ "\n" + " Dog Years";
authorInfo.addElement(info);
} // end setUpVector
} // end class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines preceding comment #1 of the `ListTest` class, a number of class attributes are defined. To control the general actions of the MIDlet, the `quit` and `begin` attributes are declared. To control and process events from the `List` object, the `back` and `select` attributes are declared. These are all of the `Command` type. To store the names of authors and information about them, an attribute of the `Vector` type is declared (`authorInfo`), and following that, a `List` attribute, `authorList`, is declared. To process information, an `Alert` attribute is then added,



and immediately after that, an array of the `String` type, `choices`, is defined with the names of six authors.

In the line immediately before comment #1, the constructor for the `List` class is called. The first argument provides the title of the screen in which the items in the list appear. In this case, the value provided is “Authors”, as the right panel of Figure 9.7 reveals. The second argument is the mode value obtained from the `Choice` class. The `List` class inherits these values. The two values available for single-choice `List` objects are `EXCLUSIVE` and `IMPLICIT`. In this instance, the `EXCLUSIVE` value is designated, which provides for radio buttons. The third argument to the `List` constructor is a reference to an array of `String` values to be used for the `List` elements. The `choices` array is used as this argument. The final argument is also an array, this one of the `Image` type. In this instance, no `Image` objects are associated with the items assigned to the `List` object, so a value of `null` is supplied.

To process list items, it is necessary to register the `List` object with the `MIDlet`. Accordingly, in the lines following comment #1, the `select` and `back` attributes are defined. The label used for `select` is “Select”, and this command allows the user to generate an event associated with a given single item in a list. The `addCommand()` method is used to associate the `select` attribute with the `authorList` object. The `setCommandListener()` method then associates the `authorList` object with the `MIDlet`. Following comment #2, the same operations are performed with respect to the `begin` and `quit` attributes. In this case, the result is that messages generated by the `Form` object (`form`) can be processed.

## Using a Vector Object for Data

After the `Form` and `List` objects for the `MIDlet` have been attended to, at comment #3 the `startApp()` method is defined. In this case, the `Display` object is associated with the `form` object using the `Display::setCurrent()` method. Following that, a call to the `setUpVector()` method is called. Calling the method at this point defines the `authorInfo` `Vector` so that it can be used during the life of the `MIDlet`.

The `setUpVector()` method defines the `authorInfo` so that it contains six elements, each of which furnishes biographical information about a given author. To populate the `Vector` object, a redundant approach is used. The `String` identifier `info` is repeatedly assigned a long string with the desired information, and then `info` is used as an argument to the `Vector::addElement()` method.

In this way, with each successive call to the `addElement()` method, an indexed element providing author information is added to the end of the `Vector` object. The indexes of the `Vector` object begin as 0, corresponding to those of the `choices` array. The information for the `choices` array, the `authorList` `List` object, and the `authorInfo` `Vector` object are all the same and represent the same authors.

## Processing Messages

To process messages issued by a `List` object, you retrieve the value associated with the `Command` object associated with the `List` object. To process the messages, you override the `commandAction()` method, which is provided by the `CommandListener` interface. In the definition of the `ListTest` class, there are two groups of `Command` messages. One group applies to the `List` object. The other applies to the `Form` object.

One way to distinguish a `Form` object message from a `List` object message is to evaluate the value passed by the `Displayable` argument of the `commandAction()` method. The `Displayable` argument (in this case `displayable`) allows you to use a selection statement to test for the name of the `Displayable` object that has issued a message. By using the result of this evaluation, you can then channel the flow of the program into further selection blocks to evaluate the identity of the `Command` messages. Accordingly, as is evident in the lines following comment #4, a selection statement first handles messages issued by the `Form` object (`form`). If the message is found to be from the `form` object, the flow of the program enters the outer selection block and the `Command` messages associated with the `Form` object (`quit` and `begin`) can then be processed.

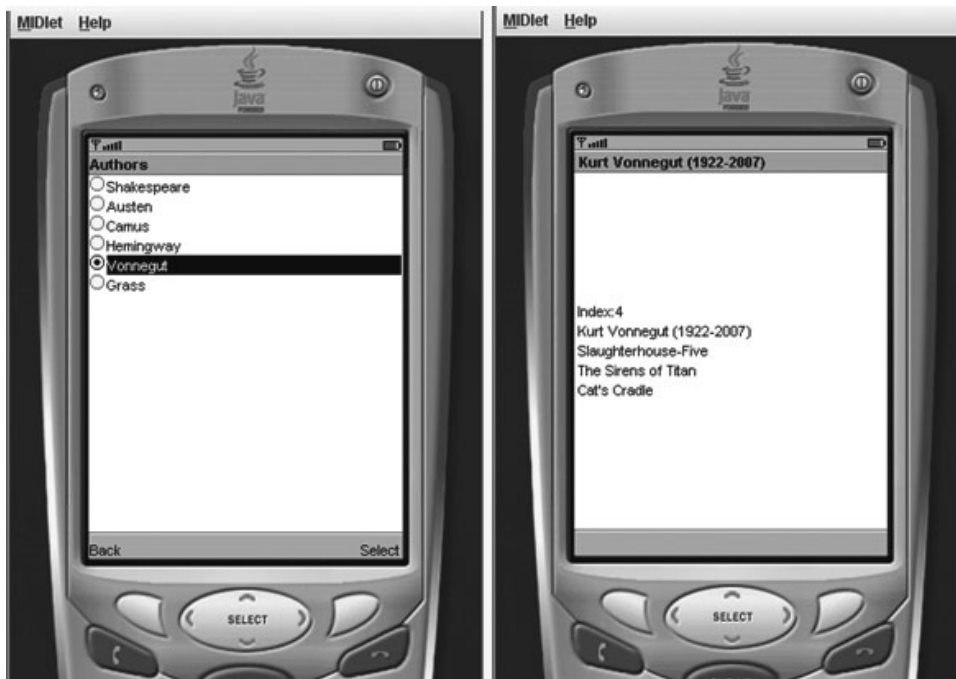
The procedure used to process messages associated with the `Form` object can also be used to process messages associated with the `authorList` object. The `List` class is derived from the `Displayable` class, as is the `Form` class, so a selection statement can be used to evaluate the `Displayable` argument of the `commandAction()` method with relation to the `authorList` object. If the `Displayable` object is identified as `authorList`, then the flow of the program enters the selection block following comment #5, and specific messages pertaining to the `List` object can be dealt with.

In the lines following comment #5.1, one approach to processing a `List` message is shown to involve calling the `List::getSelectedIndex()` method. This method retrieves the index of the currently selected element in the `List` object. The value returned is an integer, so to convert it so that it can be displayed, the

`String::valueOf()` method is used. The resulting `String` reference is assigned to the index identifier, which is of the `String` type.

To retrieve the text associated with a given `List` index, the `List::getString()` method can be called. The `getString()` method takes an `int` value as an argument and returns a `String` reference. This is the approach used in the lines following comment #5.2. In this case, the value returned by the `getSelectedIndex()` is used as an argument to the `getString()` method. The value retrieved is assigned to the `itemOfIndex` identifier.

The `itemOfIndex` is used in the first argument for the constructor for the `Alert` object (`alert`). To use the identifier, a call to the `getInformation()` method is made. This method takes an object of the `String` type as its argument, and on the basis of the information provided, returns the name and dates of the author. This information appears in the title of the screen. For the second argument of the `Alert` constructor, as Figure 9.7 illustrates, the index of the selected item is displayed along with the full text of the author's biographical information.



**Figure 9.7**

The `EXCLUSIVE` option in the definition of a `List` object provides buttons to indicate exclusivity.

The `getInformation()` method is defined in the lines following comment `#6`. As the line following comment `#6.1` shows, the `List::size()` method is used to return the highest index value of the `authorList` object. This value is then used to control the number of times the `for` repetition block iterates. With the iteration of the `for` block, the values assigned to the `authorName` `Vector` object are compared to those assigned to the `choices` array. If the comparison proves true, then the `Vector::elementAt()` method is called to return the indexed object. Since the author information is stored in a `Vector` object, it is necessary to call the `toString()` method to make it suitable for assignment to the `info` identifier, which is of the `String` type. The method then returns the value assigned to the `info` identifier.

## Lists with Multiple Selection

Since the `List` and `Form` classes are derived from the `Displayable` class, the identity of a specific `List` can be distinguished from that of the `Form` or another `List` object by using a selection statement to process the second argument of the `commandAction()` method. In the `ListWithMultipleTest` class, the approach to processing messages is simplified somewhat from the approach used in the `ListTest` class. The emphasis is on bringing messages that relate to the `List` object to the forefront. This makes it easier to see how the `List::getSelectedFlags()` method can be used to retrieve an array of all currently selected items in a `List` object.

The array the `getSelectedFlags()` method retrieves is of the `Boolean` type, and after it has been retrieved, it can then be traversed to identify the selected `List` elements. Showing this activity is the central focus of the `ListWithMultipleTest` class. You can find the `ListWithMultipleTest` class in the Chapter 9 code folder. As with the other classes discussed in this chapter, it is also included in the NetBeans Chapter9MIDlets project. Here is the code for the class. Discussion appears in the section that follows.

```
/*
 * Chapter 9 \ ListWithMultipleTest.java
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;    // for Vector
```

```

public class ListWithMultipleTest extends MIDlet implements CommandListener{
    // #1
    private Display display;
    private Command exit, selectAuthor;
    private List listChoices;
    private Vector authorInfo;
    private Alert alert;
    private String title;
    private String[] choices = { "Shakespeare", "Austen", "Camus",
                                "Hemingway", "Vonnegut", "Grass"};

    public ListWithMultipleTest(){
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
        // #2 Construct the list
        title = "Author Information";
        listChoices = new List(title, List.MULTIPLE, choices, null);
        // Alternatively, use the append() method
        //listChoices.append("Marquez", null);

        exit = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
        selectAuthor = new Command("View", Command.SCREEN, 2);
        // Add commands, listen for events
        listChoices.addCommand(exit);
        listChoices.addCommand(selectAuthor);
        listChoices.setCommandListener(this);
    }

    // #3
    public void startApp(){
        display.setCurrent(listChoices);
        setUpVector();
    }

    public void pauseApp(){
    }
    public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional){
    }

    public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
        // #4
        if (command == selectAuthor)

```

```

{
    // Create a Boolean array the size of the listed items
    boolean selected[] = new boolean[listChoices.size()];
    // 4.1 Populate the array with true (selected) and false items
    listChoices.getSelectedFlags(selected);
    // #4.2 Iterate through the array and find the selected items
    StringBuffer selectedInfo= new StringBuffer();
    for (int i = 0; i < listChoices.size(); i++){
        if( selected[i] == true){
            selectedInfo.append("-----\n");
            selectedInfo.append(authorInfo.elementAt(i).toString() + "\n");
        }// end if
    }//end for
    // #4.3
    alert = new Alert(title,
                      selectedInfo.toString(),
                      null, AlertType.INFO);
    Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(alert);
} //end if
else if (command == exit)
{
    destroyApp(false);
    notifyDestroyed();
}
} // end commandAction

// #5 Add information to the vector
protected void setUpVector(){
    authorInfo = new Vector();
    String info = new String();
    info = " William Shakespeare (1564-1616)"
    + "\n" + " Julius Caesar"
    + "\n" + " Hamlet"
    + "\n" + " King Lear";
    authorInfo.addElement(info);
    info = " Jane Austen (1731-1805)"
    + "\n" + " Pride and Prejudice"
    + "\n" + " Emma"
    + "\n" + " Sense and Sensibility";
    authorInfo.addElement(info);
}

```

```

        info = " Albert Camus (1913-1960)"
        + "\n" + " The Stranger"
        + "\n" + " The Plague"
        + "\n" + " The Fall";
        authorInfo.addElement(info);
        info = " Ernest Hemingway (1899-1961)"
        + "\n" + " A Farewell to Arms"
        + "\n" + " For Whom the Bell Tolls"
        + "\n" + " The Old Man and the Sea";
        authorInfo.addElement(info);
        info = " Kurt Vonnegut (1922-2007)"
        + "\n" + " Slaughterhouse-Five"
        + "\n" + " The Sirens of Titan"
        + "\n" + " Cat's Cradle";
        authorInfo.addElement(info);
        info = " Gunter Grass (b. 1927)"
        + "\n" + " The Flounder"
        + "\n" + " The Tin Drum"
        + "\n" + " Dog Years";
        authorInfo.addElement(info);
    } // end setUpVector
} // end class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines following comment #1 of the `ListWithMultipleTest` class, most of the attributes defined for the `ListTest` class are used once again. One difference in the attribute list is the inclusion of `title`, which provides a way to furnish the screen title for the `List` object as it is refreshed. Another difference is that no `Form` attribute appears. To simplify the implementation of this class, all actions are accomplished by refreshing the `List` object alone. The name of the `List` attribute is `listChoices`.

In the lines following comment #2, after assigning a string, “Author Information”, to the `title` attribute, a call is made to the `List` constructor and the new instance of the `List` class is assigned to the `listChoices` attribute. The `title` attribute is used as the first argument in the constructor. Again, this provides the text for the screen title, as is shown in Figure 9.8.

For the second argument, the `MULTIPLE` field is used to set the mode of the `List` object. The `List` class inherits the definition of this field from the `Choice` class,

which is defined as an interface. Use of the `MULTIPLE` mode creates a `List` object that displays items preceded by checkboxes. Checking a box activates the item associated with it, and no limit applies to the number of items that can be checked.

For the third argument to the `List` constructor, the `choices` array is provided. This array is of the `String` type and furnishes the names of a group of authors. The authors' names are the same as those named for the `ListTest` class. As a matter of interest only, notice that the `List::append()` method is shown immediately after the construction statement, commented out. This line is included as a reminder that such methods as `delete()` and `append()` can be used dynamically to add or remove `List` elements.

To associate `Command` objects with the `listChoices` attribute, the `List::addCommand()` method is called. In this way, the `exit` and `selectAuthor` attributes identify the only two messages the `ListWithMultipleTest` class processes. The `setCommandListener()` method is then used to register the `selectAuthor` attribute with the `MIDlet`. At comment #3, the `listChoices` object is set as the current object for the `MIDlet` as it is started.

## Processing Messages

Processing multiple simultaneous messages most centrally involves making a call to the `List::getSelectedFlags()` method. This method iterates through the items in the currently active `List` object and identifies those that have been selected. To perform its work, the `getSelectedFlags()` method requires an array of the `Boolean` type, so in the lines following comment #4, an array (`selected`) is defined.

To define the `selected` array, a call is made to the `Boolean` constructor, and as an argument to the constructor, the `listChoices` attribute is used to call the `List::size()` method. The value returned by the `size()` method sets the length of the array, so whenever the `ListWithMultipleTest` class processes a message issued by a `List` item, it can dynamically determine the number of items in the `List`.

The next step, shown in the line following comment #4.1, is to call the `getSelectedFlags()` method and use the `selected` array as an argument. The `getSelectedFlags()` method takes a reference to a `Boolean` array as an argument, and its action is to set the `true` and `false` values associated with the items in the



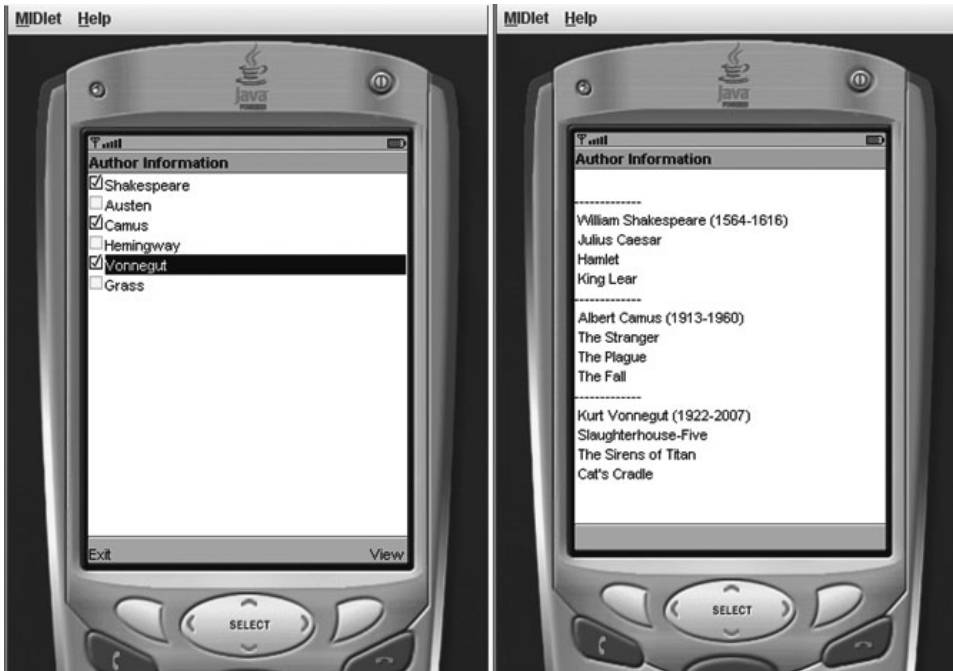
array the reference identifies. By default items are set as `false`; they are set to `true` when selected.

The goal then becomes to retrieve the text values associated with the `List` items and to concatenate these values with the biographical information stored in the `authorInfo` `Vector` object. To make it so that the information gathered for concatenation can be processed, a `StringBuffer` object (`selectedInfo`) is defined in the line trailing comment #4.2. A `StringBuffer` object differs from a `String` object because a `StringBuffer` object can grow dynamically after it has been constructed. The means of accomplishing this is the `StringBuffer::append()` method, which takes an argument of the `String` type.

To retrieve selected items and build the text assigned to the `selectedInfo` identifier, a `for` repetition statement is used. The `List::size()` method controls the iteration of the repetition block. As the block iterates, it traverses the `selected` array. With each repetition, an `if` selection statement tests the value of indexed items in the `selected` array against `true`. If the test proves `true`, then the flow of the program enters the selection block. There, a dashed line and the appropriate autobiographical information are appended to the `selectedInfo` object.

To retrieve the biographical information, the `Vector::elementAt()` method is called. Since the index values of the `List` and `Vector` objects identify the same author information, the `elementAt()` method can find the appropriate text for each selected author. However, since the text stored in the `Vector` object is associated with the `Object` type, the `toString()` method must be used to convert it so that it can be appended to the `StringBuffer` object.

After the information associated with all of the selected `List` items has been appended to the `selectedInfo` object, an `Alert` object is used to display it. For the first argument of the `Alert` constructor, no conversion is necessary, because the `title` attribute is used. For this reason, the title of the screen does not change as it is refreshed. Since the second argument of the `Alert` constructor is of the `String` type, the `StringBuffer::toString()` method must be called to convert the text from the `StringBuffer` object (`selectedInfo`) into a `String` object. Figure 9.8 illustrates the information displayed after three authors, Shakespeare, Camus, and Vonnegut, have been selected.



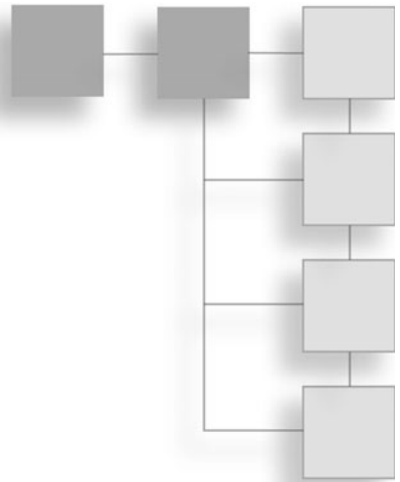
**Figure 9.8**  
The MULTIPLE option provides checkboxes.

## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have reviewed the first of several classes in the user interface of the MIDP classes. These include the `Display`, `Displayable`, `Command`, `CommandListener`, `Alert`, `TextBox`, and `List` classes. The `AlertType` and `Choice` classes, which are defined as interfaces, provide field values for setting the modes of `Alert` and `List` options. To process messages issued by `List` objects, you can use selection statements that test for both `Displayable` and `Command` arguments. `List`, `Form`, and `TextBox` objects are all of the `Displayable` type. With respect to the `List` class, the key modes are defined by the `EXCLUSIVE` and `MULTIPLE` values. The `EXCLUSIVE` mode allows for the selection of only one item at a time. The `MULTIPLE` mode allows for the selection of several items at a time. For filtering simultaneous messages issued by `List` objects, you can make use of the `getSelectedFlags()` method.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## PART IV

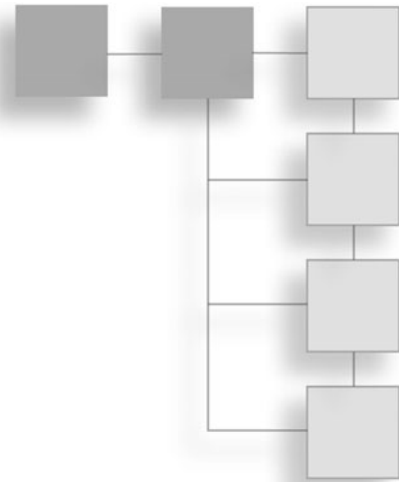


## USING GRAPHICS

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 10

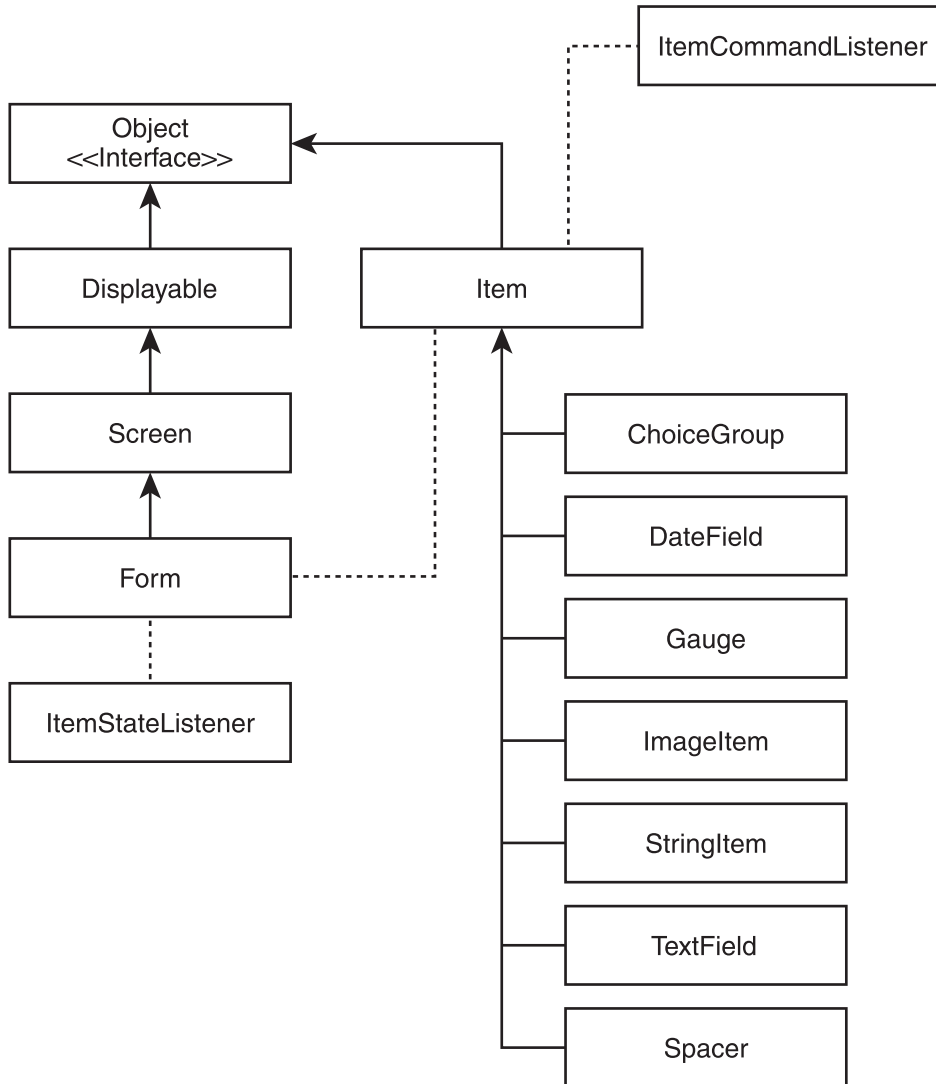
# FORMS AND ITEMS



In previous chapters, you have already glimpsed several uses of the `Form` class. This chapter shows you how to use the `Form` class in conjunction with the `Item` classes. The `Form` class provides a convenient way to organize components for display, and the `Item` class is the base class of the set of classes that furnish several useful ways of organizing and manipulating text and other types of information to supplement the operations in your display. In this chapter, you concentrate on the `TextField` and `StringItem` classes, reviewing work with the `CommandListener` and `ItemStateListener` interfaces to process the events that apply to the objects of the classes. You also work with the `Spacer`, `Font`, and `String` classes, investigating how to make use of these resources to enhance your options as you develop displays. Methods and properties provided by the `Form` and `Item` classes repeatedly come into play as you work with the layout and formatting activities involved with the `Item` subclasses. By developing two basic MIDlets that use scenarios drawn from text-oriented games, you explore many of the interface features of the `Form` and `Item` classes and at the same time prepare the way for work in Chapter 11 involving the `Image`, `Gauge`, and other classes associated with the `Form` and `Item` classes.

## General Features of the Item and Form Classes

Figure 10.1 illustrates the relationships that exist between the abstract `Item` class, the classes derived from it, and the `ItemCommandListener` interface. In addition, it traces the relationship between the `Form` class, the `Item` class, and the `ItemStateListener`

**Figure 10.1**

Classes derived from the `Item` class implement the `ItemCommandListener` interface.

interface. A `Form` class object can contain instances of the subclasses of the `Item` class. You call the `Form::append()` method to add reference to the `Item` subclasses to the `Form` object. After adding an `Item` object to a `Form` object, to manage the events associated with the `Item` class objects, your two main options are the `ItemStateListener` and the `ItemCommandListener` interfaces. You use the `ItemCommandListener`

most extensively with the `Form` object. For the classes derived from the `Item` class, you use the `ItemStateListener` interface. Even then, if you make use of the `notifyStateChanged()` method of the `Item` subclasses, many different approaches to message processing remain open to you.

### Note

---

For a summary of the methods and properties of the `Item` class, see the sidebar “Overview of the `Item` Class,” which appears toward the end of this chapter.

---

## The Form Class

The `Form` class allows you to organize and manage objects of types derived from the `Item` class. An object of the `Form` class can contain one or more instances of any of the classes associated with the `Item` class, and you can assign or order these objects in any combination. As Figure 10.1 shows, the classes are as follows: `StringItem`, `ImageItem`, `TextField`, `ChoiceGroup`, `DateField`, `Gauge`, and `Spacer`. While the `Form` object serves as a container for the objects of the classes derived from the `Item` class, how the objects appear after you associate them with the `Form` is in part dependent on the MID.

In previous chapters, you have used an object of the `Form` type to process commands. To add a command to a `Form` object, you employ the `addCommand()` method, which the `Form` class inherits from the `Displayable` class. To process messages related to `Item` objects, you use a different approach. To start with, to associate objects of the classes derived from the `Item` class with the `Form` object, you employ the `insert()` and `append()` methods, and after associating them, you can then use the `delete()` and `set()` methods to further manipulate them. To process messages, you implement the `ItemStateListener` interface when you define your `MIDlet` class. You can then call the `itemStateChanged()` method. Table 10.1 provides discussion of the `Form` class. Included in this table is the `itemStateChanged()` method of the `ItemStateListener` interface, along with a short review of some of the methods the `Form` class inherits from the `Displayable` class. Primary examples of how to use the `Form` object in association with `Item` objects are shown in this chapter in the `FormTextFieldTest` class.



**Table 10.1** Form

| Method                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Form (String)</code>                                 | Constructs a form with a given title. The sole argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides a name for the <code>Form</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>Form (String, Item[])</code>                         | Constructs a form with a title. The second argument is an array of the <code>Item</code> type. The array populates the <code>Form</code> object with the elements furnished by the array.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>int append (Image)</code>                            | One of three overloaded versions. Appends an object of the <code>Image</code> type to the <code>Form</code> object. The appended <code>Image</code> reference appears at the bottom of the display.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>int append (Item)</code>                             | One of three overloaded versions. Appends an object of the <code>Item</code> type to the <code>Form</code> object. The object appended appears at the bottom of the display.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>int append (String)</code>                           | One of three overloaded versions. Appends an object of the <code>String</code> type to the <code>Form</code> object. The appended <code>String</code> object appears at the bottom of the display.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void delete (int)</code>                             | Takes an integer as an argument. The integer designates the index of an element in the <code>Form</code> object. The method deletes the element designated by the argument. When you delete an element from a <code>Form</code> object, the size of the object is decreased by one.                                                                                              |
| <code>deleteAll()</code>                                   | Completely clears a <code>Form</code> object of all the elements ( <code>Item</code> objects) you have assigned to it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>Item get (int)</code>                                | Takes an integer as an argument. The integer designates the index of an element in the <code>Form</code> object. The method returns the element designated by the argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>int size()</code>                                    | Returns an integer that tells you the number of elements in the <code>Form</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void insert (int, Item)</code>                       | Inserts an <code>Item</code> reference. The first argument is of the <code>int</code> type and designates the index of the <code>Form</code> to be associated with the newly inserted element. The second argument is of the <code>Item</code> type and provides the object to be inserted.                                                                                      |
| <code>void set (int, Item)</code>                          | Sets an <code>Item</code> reference at a particular index. The first argument designates the index of object within the <code>Form</code> container. The second argument designates the <code>Item</code> object to be set.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void setItemStateListener (ItemStateListener)</code> | Associates a listener with the <code>Form</code> object so that events generated by elements within it can be handled. Takes an <code>ItemStateListener</code> object as its argument.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>ItemStateListener::itemChanged (Item)</code>         | This method is not a <code>Form</code> method. It is the sole method of the <code>ItemStateListener</code> interface, and you implement this method to process events generated by <code>Item</code> objects associated with the <code>Form</code> object. It takes an <code>Item</code> reference as an argument and is called whenever an <code>Item</code> object is changed. |
| Inherited Displayable methods                              | Among these are <code>addCommand()</code> , <code>getTicker()</code> , <code>getTitle()</code> , <code>isShown()</code> , <code>setCommandListener()</code> , <code>setTicker()</code> , <code>setTitle()</code> .                                                                                                                                                               |

## TextField

One of the most commonly used of the `Item` subclasses is the `TextField` class. It provides a convenient way to format text as it is entered or displayed. To apply formatting to the text processed by `TextField` objects, you can use one of several `TextField` properties. Among these are the `DECIMAL` and `ANY` properties, which are reviewed in Table 10.2. Since a `TextField` object is a subclass of `Item`, you can store it in an array of the `Item` type. You can then handle the messages from the `TextField` object by using the `itemChanged()` method, which is provided by the `ItemStateListener` interface.

**Table 10.2** TextField

| Method                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>TextField (String, String, int, int)</code>         | Constructs a new <code>TextField</code> . The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides a label for the text field. The second argument, also of the <code>String</code> type, provides the initial text for the text field. The third argument is of the <code>int</code> type and provides the maximum length of the text field. The last argument is a <code>TextField</code> property that allows you to control the masking and other properties of the field. |
| <code>void setConstraints (int)</code>                    | Allows you to set the <code>Constraints</code> property applied to the <code>TextField</code> object. (See further on in this table for a selected list.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>void insert (char[], int, int, int)</code>          | Inserts characters into the field. The first argument is an array of the character type from which the text is to be taken. The second argument is the starting index position in the array from which text is to be taken. The third argument indicates the number of characters to be taken from the array. The fourth argument is the starting index position in the field to which the text is to be copied.                                                                         |
| <code>void insert (String src, int position)</code>       | Inserts a string into the field. The first argument provides the text to be written to the field. The second argument indicates the starting index position in the field to which the characters are to be written.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void delete (int offset, int)</code>                | Removes characters from the field. The first argument is the index position in the field at which the deletion is to begin. The second argument indicates the number of characters to be deleted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>int getCaretPosition ()</code>                      | Retrieves index of the current cursor position in the field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>int getChars (char[] data)</code>                   | Gets the current contents of the field as a <code>char</code> array.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>void setChars (char[] data, int offset, int)</code> | The first argument is an array of the <code>char</code> type. The second argument is the starting index in the array from which characters are to be taken from the array. The third argument is the number of characters to be taken from the array.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void setString (String)</code>                      | Sets the text to be displayed in a field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

(Continued)

**Table 10.2** Continued

| Method                           | Description                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>String getString()</code>  | Gets the current contents of the field as a string.                                                                                      |
| <code>int getMaxSize()</code>    | Gets the maximum number of characters allowed in the field.                                                                              |
| <code>int setMaxSize(int)</code> | Establishes the maximum number of characters allowed in the field.                                                                       |
| <code>int size()</code>          | Gets the current number of characters in the field.                                                                                      |
| ANY                              | Allows you to process an alpha or numeric value from a field or to display such a value to a field.                                      |
| EMAILADDR                        | Provides a mask for an email address.                                                                                                    |
| NUMERIC                          | Converts the values in the field into an integer value.                                                                                  |
| PHONENUMBER                      | Provides a mask for a phone number, which consists of a mixture of characters.                                                           |
| URL                              | Provides a mask that accepts the characters for a URL.                                                                                   |
| DECIMAL                          | Allows you to process numbers with decimal points.                                                                                       |
| PASSWORD                         | Masks the characters so that the value typed does not appear literally.                                                                  |
| UNEDITABLE                       | Prevents values from being entered into the field. It also prevents you from assigning values to the field programmatically.             |
| INITIAL_CAPS_WORD                | Forces each new word to be capitalized.                                                                                                  |
| INITIAL_CAPS_SENTENCE            | Forces each new sentence to be capitalized.                                                                                              |
| Appearance Modes                 | Table 10.3 provides an extended list of the appearance modes that you can use with all objects derived from the <code>Item</code> class. |

In addition to the properties and methods that are defined in the `TextField` class itself, you can make use of properties and methods inherited from the `Item` class. Among the properties that are important in this respect are those that you use as arguments to the `setLayout()` method. Use of this method is discussed at greater length in relation to the `StringItem` class. For information on the `Item` class and its layout properties, see the sidebar “Overview of the `Item` Class.”

## Playing with Numbers

The `FormTextFieldTest` class provides a simple calculator that can perform multiplication and addition. It offers examples of how to use `Form`, `Item`, `TextField`, and `StringItem` objects to process messages that indicate the type of operation to be performed and display the result of the calculation. It also provides examples of the use of casting and the `Double` class for retrieving values of the `String` type from `TextField` objects and then converting them into `float` values so that the calculations can be displayed. To process the messages from a

TextField object, the ItemStateListener interface is implemented. The itemStateChanged() method, which is the sole method provided by the ItemStateListener interface, allows you to process messages generated by any of the subclasses of the Item class. The FormTextFieldTest class provides four TextField objects, all of which are assigned to an array of the Item type. You can find the FormTextFieldTest class in the Chapter 10 source directory. It is also included in the Chapter10MIDlets NetBeans project. The code is explicated in the sections that follow. Here is the code for the class.

```

/*
 * Chapter 10 \ FormTextFieldTest.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
//import java.io.*;
//import java.util.*;

public class FormItemTextFieldTest extends MIDlet
                                implements CommandListener,
                                ItemStateListener{

    // #1 Declare attributes
    private Form form;
    private Display display;
    private TextField textFieldA;
    private TextField textFieldB;
    private TextField textFieldC;
    private TextField textFieldD;
    private StringItem textFieldE;
    // #1.1 create an array of the Item type
    final int COUNT = 5;
    private Item elements[] = new Item[COUNT];
    private String strA, strB;
    private String doAction;
    private Command quit;

    public FormItemTextFieldTest()
    {
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
        // #2 Construct a Form object
        form = new Form("Form and Item Test");
    }

```

```

// #2.1 Construct and add textfield objects to an Item array
textFieldA = new TextField("Num A:", "", 10,  textFieldA.DECIMAL);
textFieldB = new TextField("Num B:", "", 10,  TextField.DECIMAL);
textFieldC = new TextField("Operation:", "", 1,  TextField.ANY);
textFieldD = new TextField("Sum", "", 10, TextField.DECIMAL);
textFieldE = new StringItem("", "Type num, SELECT Down, num, " +
                        "SELECT Down, num, " +
                        "SELECT Down keypad M or A, " +
                        "and then SELECT Down, keypad 1 " +
                        "for the Sum field. " +
                        "Clear clears a field." );

elements[0] = textFieldA;
elements[1] = textFieldB;
elements[2] = textFieldC;
elements[3] = textFieldD;
elements[4] = textFieldE;
// #2.2 Add the Item object to the array
for (int itr = 0; itr<COUNT; itr++){
    form.append(elements[itr]);
}

quit = new Command("Quit", Command.EXIT, 2);
form.addCommand(quit);
form.setCommandListener(this);

// #2.3  Add a listener for the Item objects
form.setItemStateListener(this);
}

protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    display.setCurrent(form);
}

protected void pauseApp(){
}

protected void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
                        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
}

```

```
// #3 Handle events for the Item objects
public void itemStateChanged(Item item){
    // #3.1 variables of the double type
    double dA, dB;
    double total;
    textFieldD.setString("");
    // #3.2 select for the Item objects
    if(item == textFieldA){
        System.out.println("State changed for " + item);
    // #3.3 Retrieving a field value
        textFieldA = (TextField)form.get(0);
        strA = textFieldA.getString();
    }
    if(item == textFieldB){
        System.out.println("State changed for " + item);
        textFieldA = (TextField)form.get(1);
        strB = textFieldB.getString();
    }
    if(item == textFieldC){
        textFieldC = (TextField)form.get(2);
        doAction = textFieldC.getString();
        System.out.println("Action " + doAction);
    }
    if(item == textFieldD){
        dA = 0;
        dB = 0;
        total = 0;
        // #3.4 Processing Double/double values
        textFieldD = (TextField)form.get(3);
        dA = Double.valueOf(strA).doubleValue();
        dB = Double.valueOf(strB).doubleValue();
        System.out.println("D - Action " + doAction);
        // #3.5 Select using the retrieved
        if(doAction.equalsIgnoreCase("M")){
            System.out.println("DM - Action " + doAction);
            total = dA * dB;
        }
        if(doAction.equalsIgnoreCase("A")){
            System.out.println("DM - Action " + doAction);
            total = dA + dB;
        }
    }
}
```

```

        textFieldD.setString(String.valueOf(total));
    }
} // end itemStateChange

public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable)
{
    try{
        if(command == quit){
            destroyApp(true);
            notifyDestroyed();
        }
    } catch (MIDletStateChangeException me){
        System.out.println(me + " caught.");
    }
} //end commandAction
} // end class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the `FormItemTextFieldTest` class, in the lines following comment #1, you declare attributes of the `Form`, `Display`, `TextField`, `StringItem`, `Item`, `String`, and `Command` types. Of these, as Figure 10.1 shows, the `TextField` and `StringItem` attribute types are subtypes of the `Item` class, so you can store references to these classes in the `elements` array, which is defined to contain five references to objects of the `Item` subtypes. The `Form` attribute allows you to add the `Item` objects to the `MIDlet` in a sequential manner, as is shown in Figure 10.2. One `Command` attribute is used to close the `MIDlet`, but you can handle additional actions from objects of the `Item` subclasses by making use of the `ItemStateListener` interface, which you implement as an interface. To define the number of elements in the `elements` array and also to control repetition statements that make use of the `elements` array, you declare a `final` attribute of the `int` type (`COUNT`).

In the construction of the class, in the lines following comment #2, you create a new `Form` object and assign it to the `form` attribute. After that, in the lines associated with comment #2.1, you create five instances of the `Item` subclasses, which you assign to the `TextField` and `StringItem` attributes. The `TextField` constructor requires four arguments. The first argument is a literal string object of the `String` type that provides the label of the `TextField` object. This value is set with the construction of the `TextField` object and cannot be changed afterward.

**Note**

It is possible to create and assign `TextField` objects directly to an array of the `Item` type, but using the attributes in an intermediary step makes it clearer what is being done. Here is an example showing how you can directly create an instance of one of the `Item` subclasses and assign it to an array of the `Item` type:

```
elements[0] = new TextField("Num A:", "",  
                             10, textFieldA.DECIMAL);
```

Using this approach, you can eliminate the redundant use of the class attributes.

The second argument of the `TextField` constructor provides the default value to be displayed by the `TextField` object in its active field. For all of the `TextField` objects in the current class, this argument is an empty string. As Table 10.1 reveals, you can use such methods as `insert()`, `setChars()`, `setString()`, and `delete()` to change the value of the active field.

The third argument for the `TextField` constructor is of the `int` type. It establishes the number of characters the `TextField` object accepts in its display field. In this instance, with the exception of the “Operation” field, which is set to 1, all the `TextField` objects are defined with active fields that can accept 10 characters.

The last argument of the `TextField` constructor is of the `int` type. The acceptable arguments are defined as properties of the `TextField` class. The properties used are `DECIMAL` and `ANY`. The first of these automatically displays and accepts rational values. The second allows for both numerical and alphabetical input.

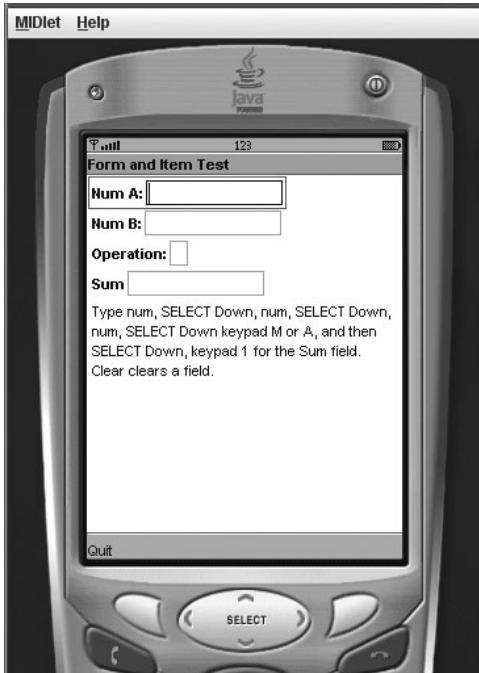
For the `StringItem` constructor, two arguments are required. The first is the label of the `StringItem` object. The label of a `StringItem` object behaves in largely the same way as the label of a `TextField` object. The difference is that the active field of the `StringItem` object is not by default active and is not surrounded with a bordered box. The methods that apply to it are also different than those you use with objects of the `TextField` class.

**Note**

The `StringItem` class is covered in greater detail in a subsequent section of this chapter. In this context, it is important only to recognize that it is a subclass of `Item` and so can be used in ways similar to other `Item` objects. Its construction and methods differ from those of the `TextField` class.

To add the `Item` subclass object to the `Form` object, you use the `append()` method of the `Form` class. To accomplish this, as is evident in the lines following comment #2.2, you use a `for` repetition statement to add the `Item` objects to the `elements`



**Figure 10.2**

The objects derived from the `Item` class appear in sequence after being added to the `Form` object.

array. The repetition iterates five times, associating the `Form` object with four `TextField` references and one `StringItem` reference. Figure 10.2 provides a view of the display that results.

## Processing Events

In the `FormItemTextFieldTest` class, having populated the `Form` object with references to objects of the `Item` subclasses, you then add the `quit` command to the `Form` object. To accomplish this, you call the `addCommand()` and `setCommandListener()` methods. These two methods pertain to messages relating to the `Form` object. For the `Item` objects, you require a second type of message processing.

In the signature line of the `FormItemTextFieldTest` class, you use the `implements` keyword to implement both the `CommandListener` interface, which allows you to process `Form` messages, and the `ItemStateListener` interface, which allows you to process messages relating to the subclasses of the `Item` subclasses class. As is shown in the lines following comment #2.3, you call the `Form::setItemStateListener()` method to set up processing for `Item` messages.

To handle the messages from the `Item` objects, you implement the `itemStateChanged()` method, which is provided by the `ItemStateListener` interface. As is evident in the lines associated with comment #3, this method takes an argument of the `Item` type. To process an argument from one of the `Item` objects, you can use any number of approaches. In this case, a series of `if` selection statements is used. In each case, the approach is the same. You test the `Item` argument for the identity of the object that issues the message. For example, the first selection statement tests for the `textFieldA` object. (You might also test using `elements[0].`)

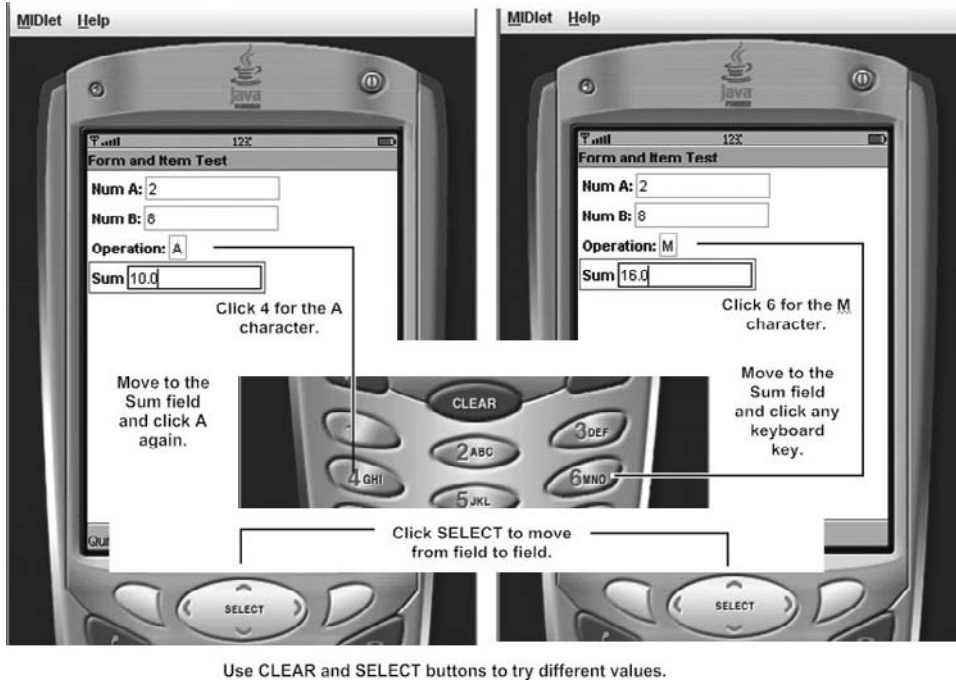
If the selection statement renders `true` for `textFieldA`, the flow of the program enters the first selection block. The first statement in this block, preceding comment #3.3, issues a test message to the console. After that, following comment #3.3, you cast the value returned by the `Form::get()` method to retrieve the `TextField` reference. The `get()` method takes an argument of the `int` type. The argument designates the index of the `Item` subclass object you have assigned to the `Form` object. The index values corresponding to the `Item` subclass objects are determined by the order in which you assign the objects. For this reason, the `textFieldA` object corresponds to an index value of 0. The `textFieldB` object corresponds to an index value of 1.

When you use the `get()` method to retrieve an `Index` object, it is necessary to cast the object into its proper type. In this case, you cast `textFieldA` as a `TextField` object, so the argument for the cast is `TextField`. You then assign the object back to its proper identifier (`textFieldA`). Having done this, you are in a position to call any of the methods of the `TextField` class.

For the `textFieldA` object, you call the `TextField::getString()` object, which returns a reference of the `String` type. The value returned is the value currently residing in the active field of the `textFieldA` object. You assign the returned value to a local identifier of the `String` type (`strA`).

The `textFieldA` object returns a string that resembles a rational value. It does so because you have constructed the `textFieldA` object using the `DECIMAL` property. The same approach is used to retrieve the active field value for the `textFieldB` object. As Figure 10.3 illustrates, the objective in both cases is to retrieve strings representing numerical values from the active fields of the two objects so that you can perform calculations using them.

With the `textFieldC` object, you identify the calculation to be performed. For this application, only two calculations apply, multiplication and addition. The

**Figure 10.3**

Use the `ItemStateListener` interface to process messages issued by the subclasses of the `Item` class assigned to a `Form` object.

statements in the `if` selection block follow the same pattern as those previously implemented, but in this case, you assign the returned value of the `getString()` method to an identifier of the `String` type (`doAction`). The value that you assign is a letter (`A` or `M`). This is possible because you have used the `ANY` property to define the `textFieldC` object. This property forces the value you enter into the field using the keyboard to be converted into an alphabetical value.

For the final selection statement, you test for the `textFieldD` object. When a message is received from this object, first you initialize the local identifiers, `dA`, `dB`, and `total`, to `0`. After casting the `textFieldD` object back to itself, you then revisit the `String` values stored in the `strA` and `strB` identifiers, which you have defined using the values retrieved from the `textFieldA` and `textFieldB` objects. These values must be converted to the `double` type to be processed arithmetically, and to accomplish this, you use the `Double::valueOf()` method to first convert the `String` values to values of the abstract `Double` type. You then call the `String::doubleValue()` method to convert these values to the primitive `double` type.

Given the conversion of the `String` references to primitive double values, you can carry out the arithmetic necessary to calculate a value for the `total` identifier. To accomplish this, as the lines following comment #3.5 show, you test the value assigned to the `doAction` identifier. This identifier is of the `String` type, and the `String::equalsIgnoreCase()` method allows you to determine alphabetical equality between `String` items. If the value is `M`, then the statement in the selection block multiplies the value of `dA` by the value of `dB` and assigns the result to `total`. If the value is `A`, then the one value is added to the other and assigned to `total`.

To display the value assigned to the `total` identifier, the `String::valueOf()` method is called. This method is overloaded so that it can accept arguments of any of the primitive types, so in this case, no problem is created with the use of the `total` identifier. The value is converted to the `String` type, and the `TextField::setString()` method is then called to populate the active field of the `textFieldDD` object with the result of the calculation. As Figure 10.3 illustrates, after you move the cursor to the `Sum` field, you can click any of the keyboard keys to invoke the `textFieldDD` selection statement and see the calculated results.

## StringItem

As shown previously in this chapter, the `StringItem` class provides objects that display text messages. Since it is a subclass of the `Item` class, you use the `append()` method to associate it with a `Form` object. As with the `TextField` class, the `StringItem` class inherits several methods from the `Item` class. In addition to the inherited properties you can use to set its mode of appearance there are also those that you use in relation to the `setLayout()` method. Table 10.3 provides a partial list of the defined values for the mode of appearance. See the sidebar, “Overview of the `Item` Class,” for information on the layout properties. They can all be used as arguments in one of the `StringItem` constructors. They allow you to control such things as where the `StringItem` object appears in the display, whether a new line character follows it, and whether it appears as a hyperlink.

The `StringItem` class is derived from the `Item` class, and for this reason, several of the methods that you regularly use with it are covered only in the documentation of the `Item` class. Since the `Item` class is abstract, you can use it, for example, as a type for an array or a collection, but you cannot directly instantiate instances of it.

**Table 10.3** StringItem

| Method                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>StringItem(String, String)</code>      | Creates a new <code>StringItem</code> object. The first argument sets the value for the label. The second argument sets the value for the text area. Use an argument of <code>null</code> to exclude the label or text area from construction.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>StringItem(String, String, int)</code> | This constructor is the same as the first with respect to the first two arguments. For the third argument, you use an appearance mode property. A list of these appears later in this table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>String getText()</code>                | Returns a reference to a <code>String</code> object with the characters in the text area. It returns <code>null</code> if you have not assigned a value to the text area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void setFont(int, int, int)</code>     | Allows you to set the font for the text area. The arguments for method are all integer values defined in the <code>Font</code> class that designate the face, style, and size of the <code>Font</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void setPreferredSize(int, int)</code> | The first argument sets the width. The second argument sets the height.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void setText(String )</code>           | Allows you to assign characters in the form of a <code>String</code> object or reference to the text area. You can also use a literal string value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Appearance Modes                             | Inherited from the <code>Item</code> class. A few examples are <code>BUTTON</code> , <code>HYPERLINK</code> , <code>LAYOUT_BOTTOM</code> , <code>LAYOUT_CENTER</code> , <code>LAYOUT_DEFAULT</code> , <code>LAYOUT_LEFT</code> , <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_AFTER</code> , <code>LAYOUT_TOP</code> , and <code>LAYOUT_VSHRINK</code> , <code>PLAIN</code> . See Table 10.4 for further discussion of these values. |
| <code>Item::setLayout()</code>               | This method is a member of the <code>Item</code> class. You use such values as <code>LAYOUT_LEFT</code> , <code>LAYOUT_RIGHT</code> , and <code>LAYOUT_CENTER</code> , and Or them with <code>DEFAULT_LAYOUT</code> to position <code>StringItem</code> objects in the display area.                                                                                                                         |

## The ItemPlayTest Class

The `ItemPlayTest` class reviews some of the methods you use in association with the `StringItem` class. Some of these are derived from the `Item` class. The `StringItem` class works largely the same way as the other classes derived from the `Item` class, with the difference that the text area or field associated with it cannot be changed through direct interaction. To alter the text you associate with a `StringItem` object, you have a number of options, however. Among other things, you can use the `notifyStateChanged()` method. The `StringItem` class inherits the method from the `Item` class. Since the `notifyStateChanged()` method generates an event, you can use the event in conjunction with the `setText()` method

of the `StringItem` class to dynamically change the text associated with a `StringItem` object.

Like the other demonstration classes in this chapter, the `ItemPlayTest` class is in the Chapter 10 source directory. You can also find it in the NetBeans Chapter10MIDlets project. The class allows the user to repeatedly press one of the soft buttons to generate random values that are assigned to the names of cities. The user gets a limited number of tries with each round of play. Numbers are randomly assigned to the cities, and the highest number designates the “winning” city. The MIDlet might be the beginning of a game involving finding a destination for a vacation.

```

/*
 * Chapter 10\ItemPlayTest.java
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;

public class ItemPlayTest extends MIDlet implements CommandListener,
  ItemStateListener{

    // #1
    private Form form;
    private Display display;
    private StringItem strItemA, strItemB, strItemC,
                        strItemD, strItemE, strItemF;
    private final int CITY_LIMIT = 6;
    private final int NUMOFTRIES = 9;
    private Item elements[] = new StringItem[CITY_LIMIT];
    private TextField textFieldA;
    private Command quit, tryACity;
    private Random random;
    private int randInt;
    private int highScore;

    public ItemPlayTest()
    {
        random = new Random();
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
        highScore = 1;
        form = new Form("Find your next destination!!!");
    }

```

```

// #2 Construct and add textfield objects to an Item array
strItemA=new StringItem("1. San Francisco", "California", Item.BUTTON);
strItemB = new StringItem("2. Manhattan", "New York", Item.BUTTON);
strItemC = new StringItem("3. London", "England", Item.BUTTON);
strItemD = new StringItem("4. Paris", "France");
strItemD.setLayout(Item.BUTTON);
strItemE = new StringItem("5. Tokyo", "Japan", Item.BUTTON);
strItemF = new StringItem("6. Sidney", "Australia", Item.BUTTON);

textFieldA = new TextField("Try: ", "", 12, TextField.ANY);

elements[0] = strItemA;
elements[1] = strItemB;
elements[2] = strItemC;
elements[3] = strItemD;
elements[4] = strItemE;
elements[5] = strItemF;

// #3 Set set the items left, right, and center
elements[0].setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
elements[1].setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_RIGHT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
elements[2].setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
elements[3].setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_RIGHT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
elements[4].setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
elements[5].setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_RIGHT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
textFieldA.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_CENTER | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);

for (int itr = 0; itr<CITY_LIMIT; itr++){
    // # 3.1
    StringItem tempItem = (StringItem)elements[itr];
    tempItem.setFont(Font.getFont(Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
                                   Font.STYLE_ITALIC |
                                   Font.STYLE_BOLD,
                                   Font.SIZE_LARGE));

    form.append(elements[itr]);
}
form.append(textFieldA);
form.append(new Spacer(50, 10));
// #3.2
String introStr =
    new String("\n When the Backlight flashes\n " +
               "The highest score wins");

```

```

form.append(introStr);
form.append("\nYou have ten tries.");
    // #3.3
int numOfItems = form.size();
StringItem tempItem = (StringItem)form.get(numOfItems-1);
tempItem.setFont(Font.getFont(Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
                                Font.SIZE_MEDIUM |
                                Font.STYLE_BOLD,
                                Font.SIZE_LARGE));

// #4
tryACity = new Command("Try", Command.OK, 2);
quit = new Command("Quit", Command.EXIT, 2);
form.addCommand(quit);
form.addCommand(tryACity);
form.setCommandListener(this);
form.setItemStateListener(this);
}

// #5
public void commandAction(Command command, Displayable displayable){
    try{
        if (command == quit){
            destroyApp(true);
            notifyDestroyed();
        }
        // #5.1
        if (command == tryACity){
            randInt = random.nextInt(CITY_LIMIT);

            if(highScore > NUMOFTRIES){
                display.flashBacklight(3000);
                highScore = 0;
                return;
            }
            highScore++;
            // #5.2
            form.get(randInt).notifyStateChanged();
        }
    }catch (Exception me){
        System.out.println(me + " caught.");
    }
}
} //end commandAction

```



```

// #6
public void itemStateChanged(Item item){
    System.out.println("State changed for " + randInt);
    StringItem tempStItem;
    tempStItem = (StringItem)form.get(randInt);
    // #6.1
    textFieldA.setString(tempStItem.getText());
    tempStItem.setText("Score:" + highScore);
}

protected void startApp() throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    display.setCurrent(form);
}

public void pauseApp() {
}

public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional) {
}
} // end class

```

### Note

---

When you operate the application for testing, use the F1 and F2 keys on your keyboard to invoke the actions of the left and right soft keys on the Java Wireless Toolkit device emulator.

---

## Definition and Construction

In the lines preceding comment #1 of the `ItemPlayTest` class, you define the `ItemPlayTest` class so that it implements the `CommandListener` and `ItemStateListener` interfaces. The `CommandListener` interface obligates you to implement the `commandAction()` method, while the `ItemStateListener` brings with it the need to implement the `itemStateChanged()` method. In lines immediately following comment #1, you declare `Form` and `Display` class attributes, and following that, you add six `StringItem` class attributes. In the next few lines, you attend to defining the `elements` array. In this case, the array constructor for the array, `StringItem[CITY_LIMIT]`, uses the `StringItem` type, but you can assign the constructed instance of the array to an identifier of the `Item` type. This is an irregular approach to constructing an array, but it serves to emphasize that the `StringItem` class is derived from the `Item` class. As an experiment, you can change the definition so that it reads as follows:

```
private Item elements[] = new Item[CITY_LIMIT];
```

You might also use this approach, which makes some of the code in the class definition redundant:

```
private StringItem elements[] = new StringItem[CITY_LIMIT];
```

In addition to defining class attributes of the `StringItem` and `Item` types, you also declare a class attribute of the `Random` type (`random`). To access the `Random` type, import the `java.util` package, as is accomplished with the import statements preceding comment #1. Along with the class attribute of the `Random` type, you declare a class attribute of the `int` type to store random values used in different methods of the class.

Preceding comment #2, you create an instance of the `Random` class and assign it to the `random` class attribute. Constructing the `Random` object in the constructor of the `MIDlet` allows you to generate different starting values with each new instance of the `MIDlet`. Although you can provide a seed value to the `Random` constructor, in this case the default version of the constructor is used. This ensures that you see a different sequence of values with each execution of the `MIDlet`.

In the lines trailing comment #2, a somewhat redundant approach to constructing `StringItem` objects is used. You see both of the overloaded constructors for the `StringItem` class in use. Most of the construction statements involve the three-argument constructor. The first argument for this constructor is of the `String` type and provides the label of the `StringItem` object. The second argument is also of the `String` type. It provides the text to be written to the text field of the `StringItem` object. The third argument is of the `int` type and is populated using one of the defined values provided by the `Item` class. Generally, this third argument designates what is known as the appearance mode of the object it defines. The appearance mode extends to cover the position of the object in the display and the appearance of the font. Here is an example of the use of the three-argument constructors:

```
strItemA = new StringItem("1. San Francisco",  
                          "California", Item.BUTTON);
```

The instance the `StringItem` class is assigned to one of the class attributes, and a few lines later, this attribute is assigned to the `elements` array, which is of `Item` type.

```
elements[0] = strItemA;
```

The instances the `StringItem` class might be assigned directly to the `elements` array, but using an extra step involving named class attributes makes the definition activities more visible.

The three-argument `StringItem` constructor is used for all but one of the construction statements. The one exception occurs with the `strItemD` attribute. Here the two-argument constructor is used. With the constructor, the first argument is of the `String` type and provides the initial wording for the label. The second, also of the `String` type, provides the wording for the text field of the `StringItem` object.

To provide the `strItemD` attribute with the same definition that the other attributes are given, a call is made to the `setLayout()` method. Its sole argument is of the `int` type and is defined using one or more of the appearance mode properties supplied by the `Item` class. In this instance, as in the construction statements of the other `StringItem` objects, you see the `Item.BUTTON` property:

```
strItemD = new StringItem("4. Paris", "France");
strItemD.setLayout(Item.BUTTON);
```

## Using the Bit OR Operator

In the lines following comment #3 of the `ItemPlayTest` class, after assigning the explicitly constructed instances of the `StringItem` class attributes to the `elements` array, you then proceed to call the `setLayout()` method using the `elements` array. The `StringItem` class is a subclass of the `Item` class, and you have assigned attributes of the `StringItem` type to the `Item` array. For this reason, in some cases, it is necessary to *down cast* the references in the `elements` array to the `StringItem` type before you can call methods exclusive to the `StringItem` class. No problem arises from this approach to calling the `setLayout()` method, because the `setLayout()` method is a member of the `Item` class that is inherited by all its subclasses, among which is the `StringItem` class.

Unlike the arguments supplied in the initial construction and definition statements for the `StringItem` class, in this case, with the calls to `setLayout()`, you use the bit OR (`|`) operation to join the integer values of different properties supplied by the `Item` class. For example, in each case, you appropriate the `Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT` property, which defines the `StringItem` object so that it accepts the sizing and positioning priorities supplied by the device and also so that the object is displayed horizontally and relative to the left side, right side, or center of the display.

You also make use of the `Item.LAYOUT_RIGHT`, `Item.LAYOUT_LEFT`, and `Item.LAYOUT_CENTER` properties to designate that the `StringItem` objects are to appear nestled against the left or right borders of the display area or centered on given lines.

**Note**


---

You can leave out the `LAYOUT_DEFAULT` property argument for the `setLayout()` method (`Item.LAYOUT_RIGHT`, instead of `Item.LAYOUT_RIGHT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT`), but when you do so, you allow the MIDP class itself to use a default layout.

---

**Font Definitions, Literal Strings, and Appending**

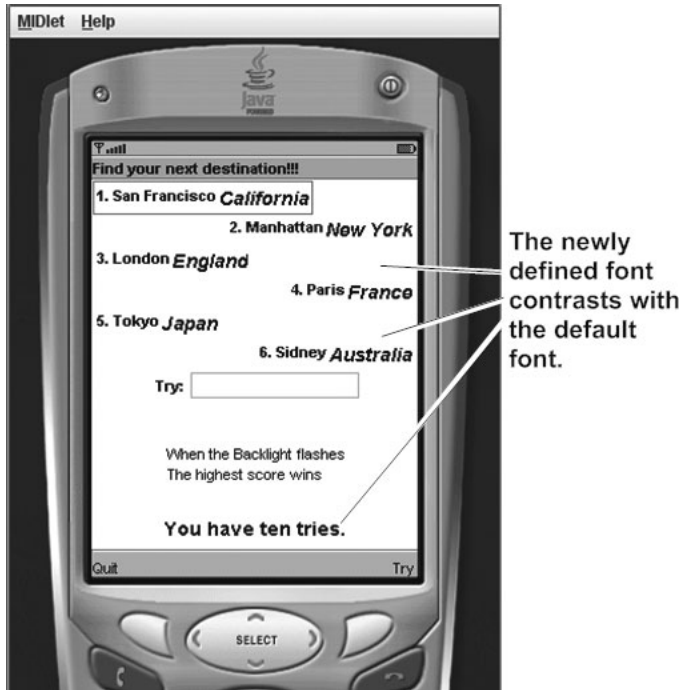
The `Font` class provides an extensive set of options for changing the face, size, and other features of the characters that appear in the display area of the MIDlet. As a way of exploring how to set `Font` values, in the lines associated with comment #3.1 of the `ItemPlayTest` class, you employ a `for` repetition statement to iterate through the `StringItem` references assigned to the `elements` array. With each repetition of the `for` block, these lines are invoked:

```
// # 3.1
StringItem tempItem = (StringItem)elements[itr];
tempItem.setFont(Font.getFont(Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
                               Font.STYLE_ITALIC |
                               Font.STYLE_BOLD,
                               Font.SIZE_LARGE));
```

The first line downcasts the references from the `elements` array and assigns them, using a cast, to a temporary `StringItem` object, `tempItem`. Such an action is necessary because in the next line a call is made to the `StringItem::setFont()` method, which is defined in the `StringItem` class and so cannot be called with a reference stored in an array of the `Item` class, which as a superclass does not support the specialized methods of classes derived from it.

As for the `setFont()` method itself, you call it using the `StringItem` object and then supply as an argument to it a reference of the `Font` type. The `Font` class provides the `getFont()` method, which is static and serves in place of a constructor to allow you to create instances of the `Font` class for use with the `setFont()` and other methods. The `getFont()` method requires three arguments, each taken from a list of defined properties provided by the `Font` class. In this instance, the `FACE_PROPORTIONAL`, `STYLE_ITALIC`, `STYLE_BOLD`, and `SIZE_LARGE` properties are used. You use the bit OR (`|`) operator to set both the italic and bold properties of the font. Figure 10.4 shows the difference changing the face, type, and size properties can make. The names of the states represent the newly defined font.

Having defined the `StringItem` objects to include distinct font characteristics, you then call the `Form::append()` method to add the `StringItem` references from

**Figure 10.4**

The `setFont()` method allows you to alter the size, style, and face of the font.

the `elements` array to the `Form` object. One of the overloaded versions of the `append()` method takes as an argument a reference to the general `Item` class. As an extension of this activity, in the lines preceding comment #3.2, you employ the `append()` method to add a reference to a `TextField` object to the `Form` object. Likewise, in the lines following comment #3.2, you make use of a second overloaded version of the `append()` method. This version accepts a reference to a `String` object as an argument.

In addition to using the `append()` method to add `String` and `StringItem` objects to the `Form` object, you can also use it to directly append literal strings. In the line directly preceding comment #3.3, you use this approach to add the string “You have ten tries” to the display. This is the same thing you add to the `Form` object. When the string is added to the `Form` object, it is implicitly stored as an `Item` object. That being the case, you can then retrieve it from the `Form` object, cast it as needed, and use the `setFont()` method to format it for display. How this is accomplished is evident in the lines following comment #3.3. For convenience, here is the code.

```
// #3.3
int numOfItems = form.size();
StringItem tempItem = (StringItem)form.get(numOfItems-1);
tempItem.setFont(Font.getFont(Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
                               Font.STYLE_ITALIC |
                               Font.STYLE_BOLD,
                               Font.SIZE_LARGE));
```

The `Form::size()` method returns an integer value that gives the total number of `Item` objects you have added to the `Form` object. To discover the index value of the final element in the array, it is necessary to subtract 1 from the total number. To reduce the complexity of the code, the retrieved reference is cast to a `StringItem` object and then assigned to the `tempItem` identifier. On the next line, this identifier is then used to call the `setFont()` method of the `StringItem` class, and the same values used before are applied to the final lines of the display. Figure 10.4 illustrates the differences in the font faces, sizes, and styles achieved through the use of the `setFont()` method.

## Spacers and Implicit Appending

Among the classes shown in Figure 10.1 that are derived from the `Item` class is the `Spacer` class. The `Spacer` class provides a constructor that allows you to create a rectangular space that is defined by pixel values. As arguments, the `Spacer` constructor accepts two positive integer values. The first argument designates the minimum width of the `Spacer` rectangle. The second argument designates the minimum height of the spacer rectangle. In the lines just prior to #3.2 in the `ItemPlayTest` class, you see the following activity:

```
form.append(new Spacer(50, 10));
```

In this instance, the `spacer` constructor is used to create an anonymous reference to a `Spacer` object 50 pixels wide and 10 pixels high. The size of the rectangle can expand from the values you set to accord with resizing events in the display area. As shown in Figure 10.5, the inclusion of the `Spacer` object forces the text in the bottom of the display downward from the `TextField` object identified with the `Try` label. The box with the dashed border that appears in Figure 10.5 does not represent the `Spacer` as it actually appears. It is intended only to show you that a spacer is essentially a rectangular space that you can insert into your display.



The Spacer object forces a minimum rectangular area into the display. (The box shown is an approximation. Also, the Spacer object does not have a visible border.)

**Figure 10.5**

Use Spacer objects to adjust the positions of the display.

### Note

Although it is beyond the scope of the discussion in this chapter, you can add commands to dynamically resize Spacer objects using such Spacer methods as `addCommand()` and `setMinimumSize()`. For comprehensive discussion of all aspects of the MIDP classes, access <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118/>.

## Working with Events

In the lines following comment #4 of the `ItemPlayTest` class, you define objects of the `Command` type. One is specified using the `Command.OK` field value and labeled with “Try”. This is the `tryACity` attribute. The other is specified using the `Command.EXIT` field value and labeled with “Quit”. This is the `quit` attribute. You then call the `Form::setCommand()` method to associate the two `Command` attributes to the `Form` object. Following that, you call the `setCommandListener()` and `setItemStateListener()` methods, both of which use the `this` keyword as their arguments, to initialize the `Form` object so that it can handle events.

As mentioned earlier in this chapter, the `setItemStateListener()` allows you to handle events associated with the `Item` references you have added to the `Form` object. Events affiliated with `Item` objects are handled by the `itemStateChanged()` method, which you define when you implement the `ItemStateChanged` interface. To handle other events, you implement the `commandAction()` method, which is provided by the `CommandListener` interface.

The primary events of the `ItemPlayTest` class are generated by the `quit` and `tryACity` commands, both of which are controlled with the soft buttons. The `Try` button issues the `tryACity` event, which is caught by the `commandAction()` method and then processed in the `if` selection block associated with comment #5.1. When the user activates the `Try` button, the flow of the program enters the selection block and a random number in the range from 0 to 5 is generated. This number is then assigned to the `randInt` class attribute. Following the generation of a random number, you then increment the value of a second class attribute, `highScore`.

Assigned to the `randInt` class attribute, the randomly generated value is used in the `itemStateChanged()` method to allow you to select `Item` objects randomly from the `Form` object. This is possible because each `Item` object is associated with an index, and in this case, the indexes 0 through 5 correspond to the names of six cities around the world, all of which are named in the labels of `StringItem` objects. To complement the names of the cities, the text field of each `StringItem` object is initialized with the name of the country or state in which the city is located.

When the user generates a `Try` event, the current value of `highScore` replaces the name of one of the countries that is identified by the random number. To assign the value, in the lines following comment #6.1, you use the `randInt` attribute as an argument to the `Form::get()` method to retrieve one of the `StringItem` references from the `Form` object. After casting the reference as a `StringItem` object and assigning it to the `tempItem` identifier, you then use the reference to call the `setText()` method, which allows you to assign the value of `highScore` to the text field of the `StringItem` object. Just prior to assigning the `highScore` value to the `StringItem` text field, you call the `setString()` method of the `TextArea` object (`textFieldA`) to display either the name of the country identified by the random number or, if the country has already been identified, a newly assigned value.

As Figure 10.6 illustrates, the game of generating random numbers and identifying a single city as the highest scoring city is limited to 10 try actions. An `if` selection statement tests the value assigned to the `highScore` attribute against



**Figure 10.6**

The `notifyStateChanged()` method invokes the `itemStateChanged()` method.

`NUMOFTRIES`. When the value of `highScore` equals `NUMOFTRIES`, then the keyboard flashes and `highScore` is reset to 0.

## Overview of the Item Class

The `Item` class is an abstract class that contains several properties you use as you work with objects of the `StringItem`, `TextField`, `DateField`, and other classes that are derived from it. Table 10.4 provides a summary view of some of the properties and methods provided by the `Item` class. For a comprehensive discussion of the `Item` class, see the MIDP site at <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118/>.

**Table 10.4** Selected Item Methods and Modes

| Class Method or Property              | Description                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void addCommand(Command)</code> | Adds a context-sensitive <code>Command</code> to the <code>Item</code> object.                                                                                   |
| <code>String getLabel()</code>        | Returns a <code>String</code> reference with the text of the <code>Item</code> object.                                                                           |
| <code>int getLayout()</code>          | Returns the value or values you have used to position the <code>Item</code> object in the display.                                                               |
| <code>int getMinimumHeight()</code>   | If you have assigned a minimum height to the <code>Item</code> object, then this method returns the integer value you have used to designate the minimum height. |

**Table 10.4** Continued

| <b>Class Method or Property</b>              | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>int getMinimumWidth()</code>           | If you have assigned a minimum width to the <code>Item</code> object, then this method returns the integer value you have used to designate the minimum width.                                                                                  |
| <code>void notifyStateChanged()</code>       | Induces the <code>Form</code> object that contains an <code>Item</code> object to issue a message that can be handled by the <code>ItemStateListener()</code> method.                                                                           |
| <code>void removeCommand(Command)</code>     | Removes the context-sensitive command from <code>Item</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>void setDefaultCommand(Command)</code> | Sets the default <code>Command</code> for this <code>Item</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void setLabel(String)</code>           | Allows you to assign text to the label of the <code>Item</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>void setLayout(int)</code>             | Allows you to associate layout directives for this <code>Item</code> object. You often use several values joined using the bit or operator.                                                                                                     |
| <code>BUTTON</code>                          | Indicates that the <code>Item</code> object should appear as a bordered box or a button.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>HYPERLINK</code>                       | Allows you to designate the <code>Item</code> object as a hyperlink.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>LAYOUT_CENTER</code>                   | Causes the <code>Item</code> object to appear in the center, horizontally, of the display and to be positioned vertically according to the position you have assigned it in the <code>Form</code> object.                                       |
| <code>LAYOUT_DEFAULT</code>                  | You can use the bit or operator to join this value with such values as <code>LAYOUT_CENTER</code> . This ensures that the default layout policy of the form (or container) applies when the <code>Item</code> object is positioned for display. |
| <code>LAYOUT_EXPAND</code>                   | Causes a given <code>Item</code> object to expand until it fills the space available.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>LAYOUT_LEFT</code>                     | Causes the <code>Item</code> object to appear in the left of the display, positioned vertically according to the place you have assigned it in the <code>Form</code> object.                                                                    |
| <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_AFTER</code>            | If you assign several <code>Item</code> objects to a row, you can use this to force a line return. The <code>Item</code> object that follows then appears on the next row.                                                                      |
| <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_BEFORE</code>           | Forces the <code>Item</code> object associated with it onto a new line.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>LAYOUT_RIGHT</code>                    | Causes the <code>Item</code> object to appear in the right of the display, positioned vertically according to the place you assigned it in the <code>Form</code> object.                                                                        |
| <code>LAYOUT_SHRINK</code>                   | Grants permission to the display to reduce an <code>Item</code> to the minimum width you have defined for it.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>LAYOUT_TOP</code>                      | Lines up the <code>Item</code> object it is affiliated with at the top of the display.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>LAYOUT_VCENTER</code>                  | Lines up the associated <code>Item</code> object at the vertical center of the display.                                                                                                                                                         |

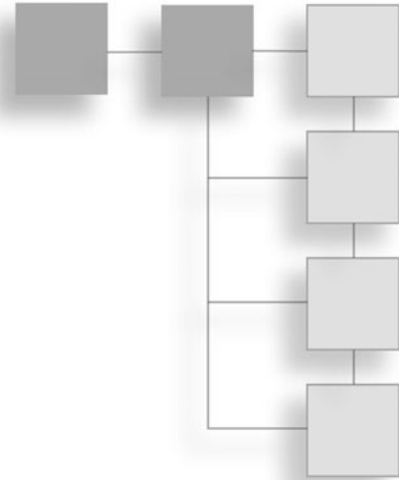
## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have explored the `Item`, `Form`, `TextField`, `StringItem`, and `Spacer` classes and have also experimented further with the `CommandListener` and `ItemStateListener` interfaces. In addition, you worked with the `Font` class and such methods as `getFont()` and `setFont()` of the `StringItem` class. Since the `TextField` and `StringItem` classes are both derived from the `Item` class, they share many common features. On the other hand, the ways that you can use them differ slightly. The `StringItem` class offers label and field properties, as does the `TextField` class, but processing events with `StringItem` objects can require a bit more work than objects in the `TextField` classes.

Still, as is shown in the `ItemPlayTest` and `FormTextFieldTest` classes, the `Item` subclasses allow you to work fairly readily with events to pass text information between objects. In some cases, casting proves essential in this regard. Having recast references after retrieving them from an array, you can then use the restored object to call the methods specific to the subclasses. Along the same lines, while the `get()` method of the `Form` class allows you to retrieve subclass references from `Form` objects, the `append()` method enables you to add `Item` objects to the `Form` objects. The `append()` method proves especially effective because it is overloaded to allow you to work with different data types as you assign them to the form object. This extends to such classes as `String` and `Item`. When you assign a literal string to a `Form` object, you have the option of retrieving a reference to the string and casting it as a `String` or `StringItem`, in which case you can then apply formatting to it.

## CHAPTER 11

# IMAGES AND CHOICES

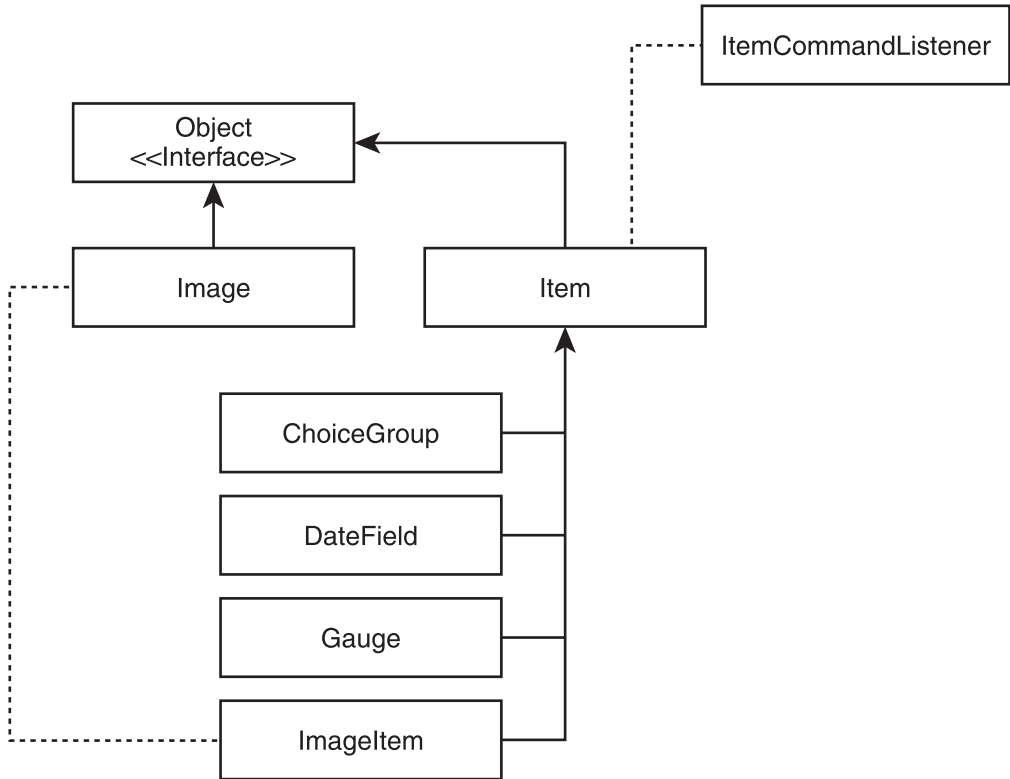


In the previous chapter, you worked extensively with the `TextField`, `StringItem`, and `Spacer` classes, gaining as you went a sense of how to process messages relating to them after you have placed them in a form. Toward this end, you examined how to use the `ItemCommandListener` and `ItemStateListener` interfaces to capture and process events. In this chapter, you will continue your examination of the classes derived from the `Item` classes. This chapter includes discussion of the `ChoiceGroup` and `ImageItem` classes. Discussion of these two classes provides an excellent context to begin examining a class that has become increasingly important as an element in games that involve animations and graphical components. This is the `Image` class. The `Image` class allows you to load data from files to create stationary and animated items in your MIDlet games.

Figure 11.1 illustrates the hierarchy of classes dealt with in this chapter.

## ChoiceGroup

The `ChoiceGroup` class provides a way to group a list of selections together so that when you choose one of them, the message you generate can be retrieved using an index that identifies the choice within the group of choices. In many ways, the `ChoiceGroup` class resembles the `List` class. As the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class illustrates, when you create a `ChoiceGroup` object, one ready option is to make it so that you select one item at a time. Clicking one radio button, in other words,

**Figure 11.1**

The subclasses of the `Item` class covered in the current chapter are in some respects more complex than the `TextField` and `StringItem` classes.

deactivates other selections. This list is created using the `EXCLUSIVE` property, which is provided by the `ChoiceGroup` class definition. In addition to single selections, you can also make multiple selections. To set this option, you define the `ChoiceGroup` object using the `MULTIPLE` property. Table 11.1 provides a summary of the methods and properties available in the `ChoiceGroup` class.

## The ComedyChoiceGroup Class

You can find the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class in the Chapter 11 folder in two versions, one standalone, the other included in the `Chapter11MIDlets` project folder. The PNG files used by the class are in the `Chapter11MIDlets\src` folder.

**Table 11.1** ChoiceGroup

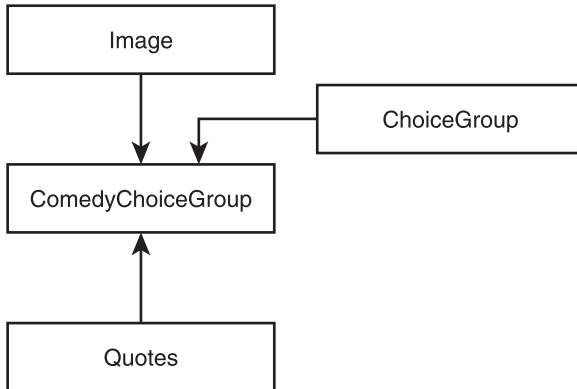
| Method                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ChoiceGroup(String label, int)</code>              | Constructs a new <code>ChoiceGroup</code> . The constructor takes two arguments. The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and collectively identifies the choices to be included in the group. The second is an integer value supplied by a defined property of the <code>ChoiceGroup</code> class. This value establishes, for example, whether the choice group is to allow multiple choices, single choices, or wrapping lines. (See the descriptions of the properties further along in this table.)                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>ChoiceGroup(String, int, String[], Image[])</code> | Constructs a <code>ChoiceGroup</code> object. The constructor takes four arguments. The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and collectively identifies the choices to be included in the group. As indicated previously, the second argument, of the <code>int</code> type, determines whether the list is to process, for example, single or multiple selections. (See the list below.) The third argument is an array of the <code>String</code> type that provides, sequentially, the labels for each of the choices in the group. The fourth argument, an array of the <code>Image</code> type, provides a set of images that can be associated (again sequentially) with the choices. |
| <code>int append(String, Image)</code>                   | This is one of the most frequently used methods. After creating the <code>ChoiceGroup</code> object, you use this method to append choices to the object. The index of the choice you append is set according to the order or sequence in which you append it. The first item appended is assigned to index 0. The index is incremented with each subsequently appended choice.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>void delete(int)</code>                            | Deletes a choice from a group. The sole argument is the index of the choice to be deleted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>Image getImage(int)</code>                         | Returns the image associated with a choice. The sole argument is the index of the choice with which the <code>Image</code> object is associated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>int getSelectedFlags-(boolean[])</code>            | Used to process events for choice groups defined using the <code>MULTIPLE</code> property. It works in a fashion similar to the <code>getSelectedIndex()</code> methods, with the exception that it populates the <code>boolean</code> array with the selection values ( <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> ) corresponding to the selected choices. The element indexes in the <code>boolean</code> array correspond to the indexes in the choice group. The value returned provides the number of items in the choice group.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>int getSelectedIndex()</code>                      | This is perhaps the most frequently used method for processing events from choice groups. It returns the index of the currently selected choice.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>String getString (int)</code>                      | Returns the text associated with a choice. The argument, of the <code>int</code> type, designates the index of the choice in the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>void insert (int, String, Image)</code>            | Allows you to create and assign a choice to a choice group. Inserts a choice. The first argument designates the index of the choice to be created. The second argument provides text to associate with the choice. The final argument provides an <code>Image</code> object you can associate with the choice in addition to or instead of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>boolean isSelected (int)</code>                    | Returns a <code>boolean</code> value of <code>true</code> if the choice has been selected. Otherwise, it returns a <code>boolean</code> value of <code>false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

*(Continued)*

**Table 11.1** Continued

| Method                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void set (int, String, Image)</code>       | Allows you to define or update an existing indexed choice in a group. The first argument designates the index of the choice to be defined. The second argument provides text to associate with the choice. The final argument provides an <code>Image</code> object you can associate with the choice in addition to or instead of the text.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>void setSelectedFlags (boolean[])</code>   | Used to set all values in a choice group. The argument you provide is an array of <code>boolean</code> values. The first element in the <code>boolean</code> array, index 0, sets the first choice in the choice group, which also has an index value of 0. Subsequent indexes in the array correspond similarly to remaining indexes of the choice group. If the array offers too few index settings, then the choices default to <code>false</code> .                                                 |
| <code>void setSelectedIndex (int boolean)</code> | Often used to set the default choice in the choice group. The first argument is of the <code>int</code> type and designates the index of the choice to be set. The second argument, a <code>boolean</code> value, determines whether the choice is to be shown as selected or not selected. A <code>boolean</code> value of <code>true</code> selects the choice.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>int public int size ()</code>              | Returns the number of choices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>EXCLUSIVE</code>                           | With this property, the <code>ChoiceGroup</code> object provides a selection from which the user can choose only one at a time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>MULTIPLE</code>                            | Inherited from the <code>Choice</code> class. This property allows the user to choose more than one option at a time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>POPUP</code>                               | Inherited from the <code>Choice</code> class. This property resembles the <code>EXCLUSIVE</code> property, with the difference that unless the user clicks or in some other way activates the choice list, only the currently selected option is visible.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>TEXT_WRAP_OFF</code>                       | Inherited from the <code>Choice</code> class. This property forces the text associated with the choices in the group to be limited to one line each. Text longer than a line is truncated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>TEXT_WRAP_ON</code>                        | Inherited from the <code>Choice</code> class. This property allows the text that is associated with a choice to continue over multiple lines.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Item Methods and Commands                        | Note that you often use methods and properties of the <code>Item</code> class with <code>ChoiceGroup</code> objects. Among the properties are <code>LAYOUT_LEFT</code> , <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_AFTER</code> , <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_BEFORE</code> , <code>LAYOUT_RIGHT</code> . These you identify by using the dot operator to statically associate them with the <code>Item</code> class, for example, <code>Item.LAYOUT_LEFT</code> . Likewise, property values are often <code>or-ed</code> together. |

In addition to the primary `MIDlet` class file, you also make use of the `Quotes.java` file, which is used in this context in place of a data file or an RMS object. Here, the information used in the application is accessed using arrays, one for the files used to create `Image` objects, the other for the text displayed after the user selects one of

**Figure 11.2**

The Image, Quotes, and ChoiceGroup classes make it possible to construct and then display messages for the ComedyChoiceGroup listings.

the choices offered by the ChoiceGroup object. The use of Image objects is covered more extensively later on in this chapter. For now, it is important to note only that the static `Image::createImage()` method is repeatedly used to populate the `comedianImage` array, which is of the Image type. Figure 11.2 illustrates the relationships between the Image, Quotes, and ChoiceGroup classes as developed for this example.

The Quotes class provides sets of quotes for a group of four comedians named in a choice group. When the user selects a given comedian from the choice group, the display is refreshed, and a quote from the comedian's repertoire is displayed. Figure 11.3 illustrates a user session with the ComedyChoiceGroup MIDlet. The Image objects displayed in the menu are in this case indistinct. In an exercise presented later in this chapter (see the section "The ImageItemFind Class"), larger images of the comedians are presented.

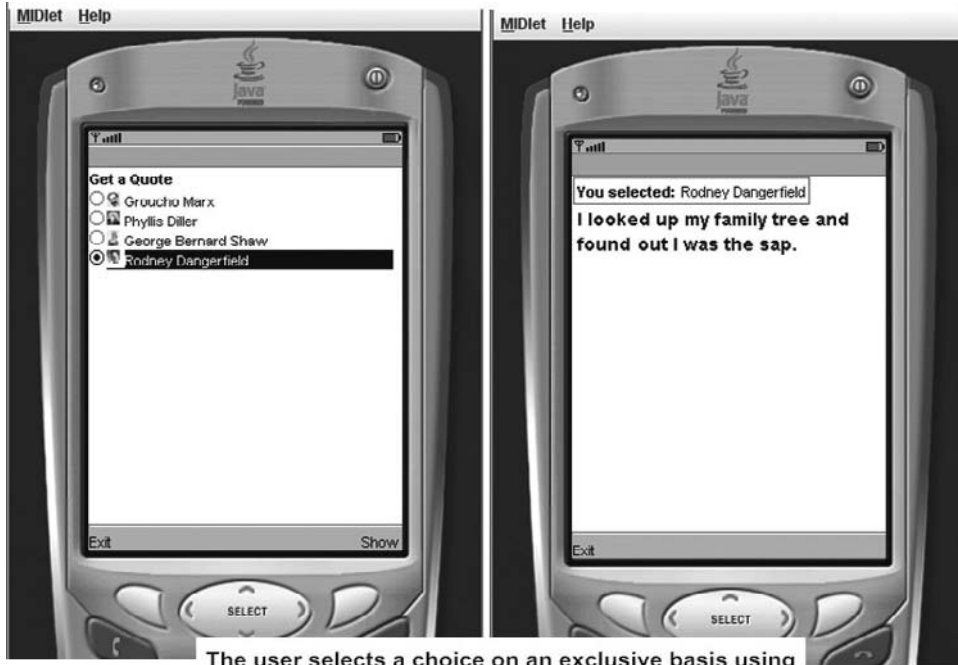
Here is the code for the ComedyChoiceGroup class. Specific discussion of the code follows. Subsequent sections of this chapter discuss the Quotes and Image classes.

```

/*
 * Chapter 11 \ ComedyChoiceGroup.java
 *
 */

```





The user selects a choice on an exclusive basis using the SELECT key. After clicking the Show soft key, a line from the comedian's repertoire is displayed.

**Figure 11.3**

The ChoiceGroup object provides choices that can be accessed exclusively.

```
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.io.IOException;

public class ComedyChoiceGroup extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{

    // #1
    private Display display;
    private Form form;
    private Command exitCmd;
    private Command showCmd;
    private ChoiceGroup choiceGroupA;
    private int indexInGroup;
    private int choiceGroupIndex;
    private Quotes quotes;
    private Image comedianImages[] = new Image[4];

    public ComedyChoiceGroup(){
```

```

// #2
quotes = new Quotes();
loadImages();
display = Display.getDisplay(this);
form = new Form("");

// #3
choiceGroupA = new ChoiceGroup("Get a Quote", Choice.EXCLUSIVE);
// Append options; the second (null) argument is for an image
choiceGroupA.append("Groucho Marx", comedianImages[0]);
choiceGroupA.append("Phyllis Diller", comedianImages[1]);
// Set the default
indexInGroup = choiceGroupA.append("George Bernard Shaw",
                                     comedianImages[2]);
choiceGroupA.append("Rodney Dangerfield", comedianImages[3]);

// Set the above choice as the initially selected option
choiceGroupA.setSelectedIndex(indexInGroup, true);

// #4
exitCmd = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
showCmd = new Command("Show", Command.SCREEN, 2);

choiceGroupIndex = form.append(choiceGroupA);
form.addCommand(exitCmd);
form.addCommand(showCmd);
form.setCommandListener(this);
}

// Called by application manager to start the MIDlet.
public void startApp(){
    display.setCurrent(form);
}

public void pauseApp(){ }

public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional){ }

public void commandAction(Command cmd, Displayable dsp){
    // #5
    if (cmd == showCmd){
        // Build a string showing which option was selected
        StringItem textOfChoice = new StringItem("You selected: ",

```

```

        choiceGroupA.getString(choiceGroupA.getSelectedIndex());
        System.out.println(choiceGroupA.getSelectedIndex());
        String selectedQuote = quotes.getQuote(
            choiceGroupA.getSelectedIndex());

        // Place the String reference in a StringItem object
        StringItem itemForQuote = new StringItem(null, selectedQuote);

        // Apply formatting
        itemForQuote.setFont(Font.getFont(Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
   Font.SIZE_MEDIUM |
   Font.STYLE_BOLD,
   Font.SIZE_LARGE));

        form.append(textOfChoice);
        form.append(itemForQuote);
        // Update the MIDlet to show the choice
        form.delete(choiceGroupIndex);
        form.removeCommand(showCmd);
    }else if (cmd == exitCmd){
        destroyApp(false);
        notifyDestroyed();
    }
} // end commandAction

public void loadImages(){
    try{
        comedianImages[0] = Image.createImage("/groucho.png");
        comedianImages[1] = Image.createImage("/phyllis.png");
        comedianImages[2] = Image.createImage("/george.png");
        comedianImages[3] = Image.createImage("/rodney.png");
    }catch(IOException ioe){
        ioe.toString();
    } //end try block
} //end loadImages

} //end class

```

## Class Definition

In the lines associated with comment #1 in the ComedyChoiceGroup class, you first declare class attributes of the Display, Form, and Command types. In the signature line of the class, you implement the CommandListener interface, so the events for

the objects in the class are processed through events generated through the `Form` object using the `commandAction()` method, which is provided by the `CommandListener` interface.

To accommodate a group of choices, you declare a `ChoiceGroup` class attribute (`comedianChoiceGroup`). To set the default choice and to process messages from the choice group, you declare two attributes of the `int` type, `defaultChoice` and `choiceGroupIndex`. You also declare an object of the `Quotes` type, which is a class created to randomly generate quotes attributed to the comedians featured in the choice group. To make it possible to associate small images with each of the choices, you create an array of the `Image` type (`comedianImages`).

In the lines associated with comment #2, you create an instance of the `Quotes` class and assign it to the `quotes` identifier. You then call the `loadImages()` method of the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class, which is defined in the lines trailing comment #6. This method makes use of the `comedianImage` array to successively load four small images of the `*.png` type. To load images, you call the `Image::createImage()` method. Here is an example of one of the construction statements following comment #6:

```
comedianImages[0] = Image.createImage("/groucho.png");
```

The PNG file type is but one of many that the `createImage()` method can work with. Among others are the GIF, BMP, and JPEG formats. The `createImage()` method is static and audits the file data as it is loaded. To call the `createImage()` method, as the lines following comment #6 show, you must use a `try...catch()` block. The data type used in this context for the `catch` argument is `IOException`. To use this class, you must include the `java.io.IOException` package at the start of the program. A compiler error is generated unless potential IO errors generated by the `createImage()` method can be handled. In essence, the constructor for the `Image` class is wrapped in the `createImage()` method in a way that throws an error of several possible types, including `IOException`, if the construction statement fails.

## Defining the Choice Group Object

Having created the `Image` objects to be used with the `ChoiceGroup` elements, in the lines following comment #3, you call the `ChoiceGroup` constructor to create a new instance of the `ChoiceGroup` class. This you assign to the `comedianChoiceGroup` identifier. The constructor for the `ChoiceGroup` class in this instance requires two

arguments. The first is of the `String` type and sets the title of the `ChoiceGroup` object. The second argument is of the `int` type and makes use of one of the properties defined in the `ChoiceGroup` class. As Table 1.1 discusses, the use of the `EXCLUSIVE` property designates that the user may choose only one offering at a time from the group.

Following the construction of the `ChoiceGroup` object, specific choices can be assigned to it. Choices consisting of the names of four comedians are furnished using the `append()` method. The `append()` method takes two arguments. Its first argument is of the `String` type, providing the text for the choice, and its second is of the `Image` type. In most situations, developers do not assign a reference to an `Image` to a choice, instead providing `null` as the second argument. Here is how such a statement might appear if the picture of Phyllis Diller were left out of the display:

```
comedianChoiceGroup.append("Phyllis Diller", null);
```

As it is, all of the calls to the `append()` method do associate images with the comedians. This call sets up a choice for Phyllis Diller:

```
comedianChoiceGroup.append("Phyllis Diller", comedianImages[1]);
```

The `Image` references are extracted from the `comedianImages` array, the indexes of the array identifying successive objects of the `Image` type that have been assigned to the array.

### Note

---

The size of `Image` objects the `ChoiceGroup` can accommodate should generally be around 10 pixels in width and height in a standard display list if you do not alter the default font or layout settings. Figure 11.3 provides an example of what you get with the default settings.

---

In addition to setting up the choices for the group, you can also set a specific choice as the default. If not defined, the default choice is the first choice in the list. To set a different choice, further use of the `append()` method can be made. The `append()` method returns the index value of each new item you assign to a group using it, so in the lines following #3, you see this statement:

```
defaultChoice = comedianChoiceGroup.append(
    "George B. Shaw", comedianImages[2]);
```

This call to the `append()` method returns the index value associated with the choice for G. B. Shaw, which is assigned to the `defaultChoice` identifier. A few lines later, the `setSelectedIndex()` method is called to establish the Shaw choice

as the default. You use the value assigned to `defaultChoice` as the first argument to the method. The second argument, of the `boolean` type, is used to associate a value of `true` with the selection:

```
comedianChoiceGroup.setSelectedIndex(defaultChoice, true);
```

If you set the selected index to `true`, then the button for the choice is activated, as shown in Figure 11.3, and in a choice group defined using the `EXCLUSIVE` property, the choice you have defined in this way becomes the default choice. Were you to set the value to `false`, then the `ChoiceGroup` object would seek any other choice that might be set to `true`. Finding none, it sets the first choice in the group as the default choice.

Having fully defined the `ChoiceGroup` object so that each of the choices it represents contains both a text providing the name of a comedian and a small image of the comedian, and also having set G. B. Shaw as the default choice, you now proceed, in the line immediately preceding comment #4, to call the `Form::append()` method to add the entire choice group to the `Form` object of the `MIDlet`. The argument to the method is the `comedianChoiceGroup` identifier.

## Processing Messages

As is shown in the lines following comment #4 of the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class, the `Command` constructor is invoked twice to create instances of the `Command` class to assign to the `exitCmd` and `showCmd` attributes. The `addCommand()` method is then used to add references to these commands to the form. In addition, the `setCommandListener()` method is called, establishing general message processing capabilities for the `MIDlet`'s form attribute.

Processing messages for the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class takes place within the scope of the `commandAction()`, which is defined in the lines associated with comment #5. In this context, as is evident in the lines immediately following comment #5, you make extensive use of the `comedianChoiceGroup` object to call two `ChoiceGroup` methods, `getString()` and `getSelectedIndex()`. The `getSelectedIndex()` method processes the message issued by the `Form` object to determine the index of the choice in `ChoiceGroup` that is selected when the `showCmd` event is triggered. The `getSelected()` method returns the integer index value of the selection. Since the `getString()` method takes as its argument an `int` value designating a choice in the `ChoiceGroup` object, you have a way to readily retrieve the text that identifies the selected choice.

The `getString()` method returns a value of the `String` type. This value is used to create a `StringItem` object (`nameOfChoice`) that you use to display the name of the selected comedian. The `String` argument is the second argument of the constructor for the `StringItem` class. The first argument is also of the `String` type, and in this case you provide a literal string, “You selected:”.

In addition to using it to retrieve the text that identifies the selected comedian, you call the `getSelectedIndex()` method to supply an argument to the `Quotes::getQuote()` method. This method takes as an argument an index identifying the comedian for whom a quote is needed. As set up in this system of classes, the indexes of the comedians as defined in the `ChoiceGroup` object correspond to the indexes that define the comedians in the `Quotes` class.

### Note

---

The `ComedyChoiceGroup` and `Quotes` classes are closely coupled, so it is necessary to inspect both classes to know the index values corresponding to the comedian names as identified in the `ChoiceGroup` object and the names of the comedians as identified in the `Quotes` class. The indexes are the same in both places, of course, but it is clear that the situation provides opportunities for revision, possibly with a lookup using a RMS container.

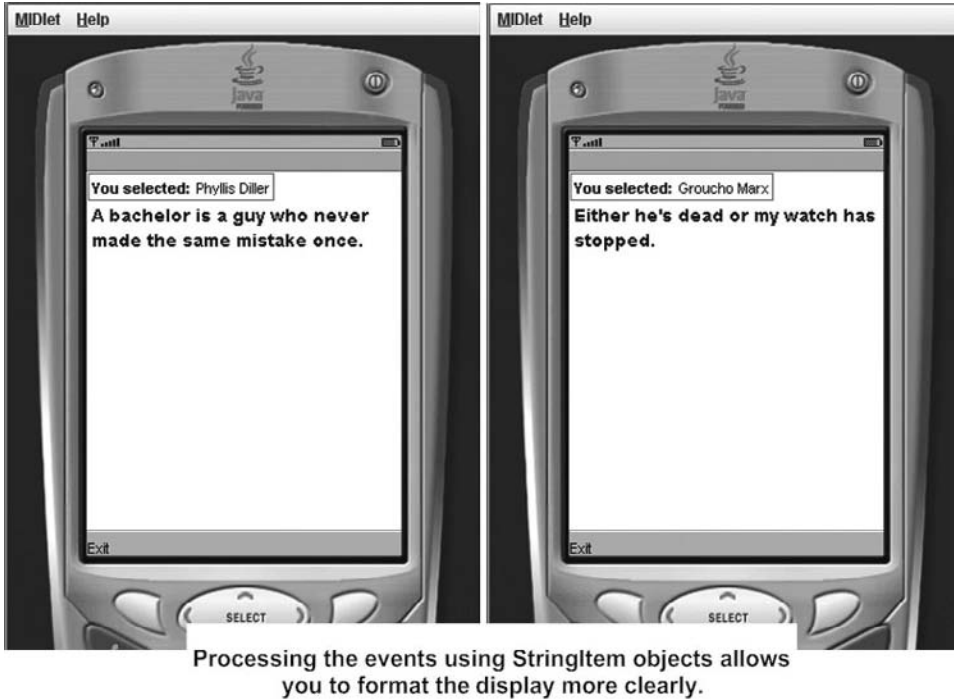
---

## Formatting the Font and Displaying the Results

As the lines following comment #5.1 reveal, the randomly selected quote from the `Quotes` class that is assigned to the `String` object (`retrievedQuote`) can be used to create a second `StringItem` object, `quoteForDisplay`. The `StringItem` object makes it possible for you to use the `setFont()` method of the `StringItem` class to format the font of the message, making it large enough to be easily read, as shown in Figure 11.4.

The `setFont()` method takes as its argument a reference to a `Font` object, and to supply such an object, you call the static `Font::getFont()` method. In this case, the arguments used to define the `Font` object are the same as those used in Chapter 10. The values used relate to the face, size, and style of the font, and the font that results is larger and darker than the default.

Having formatted the font, it then becomes possible to once again call the `append()` method of the `Form` class to append the two `StringItem` objects (`nameOfChoice` and `quoteForDisplay`) to the form identifier. Following this, you then call the `Form::delete()` method to remove the selected index. You also call the `Form::removeCommand()` method to remove the `showCmd` from the `Form` object.



**Figure 11.4**  
Messages are retrieved using the indexes of the `ChoiceGroup` object.

These methods clear the MIDlet after you perform a selection, allowing you to return to the starter menu when you are done viewing the displayed joke.

## The Quotes Class

As Figure 11.5 shows, the `Quotes` class is used on a composition basis with the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class to provide randomly selected quotes for a specific set of comedians that includes Rodney Dangerfield, Groucho Marx, Phyllis Diller, and G. B. Shaw. The approach used for supplying the quotes involves retrieving an index value representing a comedian in the `ChoiceGroup` object in the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class and then using it to identify the same comedian in the `Quotes` class. In the `Quotes` class, the quotes are stored in `Vector` containers. This class, like the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class, is provided in standalone and NetBeans versions in the Chapter 11 source code folder. Much of the code represents items already covered in previous chapters, but it is included for purposes of review. Extended discussion follows the presentation of the code.



## 304 Chapter 11 ■ Images and Choices

```

/*
 * Chapter 11 \ Quotes.java
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;

public class Quotes {
    // #1
    private Vector Groucho;
    private Vector Phyllis;
    private Vector George;
    private Vector Rodney;
    private final int NUMSPEAKERS = 4;
    private int randInt;
    private Random random;
    // #2
    public Quotes(){
        random = new Random();
        Groucho = new Vector();
        Phyllis = new Vector();
        George = new Vector();
        Rodney = new Vector();
        makeQuotes();
    }
    // #3
    private String findQuote(Vector vect){
        int ctr;
        ctr = random.nextInt(vect.size());
        return vect.elementAt(ctr).toString();
    }
    // #4
    public String getQuote(int speaker){
        StringBuffer quote = new StringBuffer();
        int ctr;
        if(speaker > NUMSPEAKERS-1 || speaker < 0){
            speaker = 0;
        }
        switch(speaker){
            case 0:
                quote.append(findQuote(Groucho));
                break;

```

```

        case 1:
            quote.append(findQuote(Phyllis));
            break;
        case 2:
            quote.append(findQuote(George));
            break;
        case 3:
            quote.append(findQuote(Rodney));
            break;
        default:
            quote.append("Not found");
    } //end switch
    return quote.toString();
} //end getQuote

// #5
private void makeQuotes(){
    Groucho.addElement("Either he's dead or my watch has stopped.");
    Groucho.addElement("And I want to thank you for all the " +
        "enjoyment you've taken out of it.");
    Groucho.addElement("I don't care to belong to a club that " +
        "accepts people like me as members. ");
    Groucho.addElement("I must confess, I was born at a very early age.");
    Groucho.addElement("I worked my way up from nothing " +
        "to a state of extreme poverty. ");
    Groucho.addElement("No man goes before his time - " +
        "unless the boss leaves early. ");

    Phyllis.addElement("A bachelor is a guy who never made " +
        "the same mistake once.");
    Phyllis.addElement("A smile is a curve that sets " +
        "everything straight. ");
    Phyllis.addElement("Aim high, and you won't shoot your foot off. ");
    Phyllis.addElement("Any time three New Yorkers get into a cab " +
        "without an argument, a bank has just been robbed.");
    Phyllis.addElement("Best way to get rid of kitchen odors: Eat out.");
    Phyllis.addElement("Cleaning your house while your kids are still " +
        "growing is like shoveling the sidewalk before " +
        "it stops snowing. ");

    George.addElement("A government that robs Peter to pay Paul " +
        "can always depend on the support of Paul. ");

```

```

George.addElement("All great truths begin as blasphemies. ");
George.addElement("Baseball has the great advantage over cricket" +
    " of being sooner ended. ");
George.addElement(
    "If all the economists in the world were laid end to end, " +
    "they wouldn't reach any conclusion. ");
George.addElement("My reputation grows with every failure. ");
George.addElement("One man that has a mind and knows it can "+"
    "always beat ten men who haven't and don't.");

Rodney.addElement("When I was born I was so ugly the doctor " +
    "slapped my mother.");
Rodney.addElement("I could tell that my parents hated me. My bath " +
    "toys were a toaster and a radio.");
Rodney.addElement("I get no respect. The way my luck is running, " +
    "if I was a politician I would be honest.");
Rodney.addElement("I have good looking kids. Thank goodness " +
    "my wife cheats on me.");
Rodney.addElement("I haven't spoken to my wife in years. " +
    "I didn't want to interrupt her.");
Rodney.addElement("I looked up my family tree and found " +
    "out I was the sap.");
}
}

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines accompanying comment #1 of the `Quotes` class, four attributes of the `Vector` type are declared, each identified by the first name of a comedian. This informal approach to setting up data retrieval clearly leaves much to be desired in industrial settings, but for the present purposes, the familiarity of terms makes the exercise easier to understand. In addition to a set of `Vector` objects, you also have a final or constant value, `NUMOFSPEAKERS`, and an attribute of the `Random` type. To manage randomly generated values, an attribute of the `int` type is also defined, `randInt`.

In the lines in the constructor for the class which follows comment #2, you create instances of the `Random` and `Vector` classes and assign them to the class attribute. You also call the `makeQuotes()` method. The `makeQuotes()` method is defined in the lines following comment #5, and it consists wholly of repeated calls by the `Vector` objects to the `addElement()` method. This method takes a generic object of

any type derived from `Object`, so in this case, the literal strings provided as arguments are implicitly converted into generic objects.

### Note

---

Use of the `Vector` class differs with recent versions of Java. The `Vector` class is now defined so that it uses a template constructor. The constructor allows you to designate the type upon construction, so casting data as you retrieve it from the `Vector` is not required. As mentioned in a previous chapter, the generic collection uses the following type of constructor:

```
Vector<String> vector = new Vector<String> ();
```

---

At comment #2 in the `Quotes` class, the `findQuote()` method is defined. This is not a feature of the public interface of the class. Like the `makeQuotes()` method, it provides a service used to retrieve quotes randomly. It takes a reference to a `Vector` as its argument and returns a randomly chosen element from the `Vector` object. To choose an element, it makes use of the `Vector::size()` method to ascertain the number of elements contained by the `Vector` object. The value returned by the `size()` method is of the `int` type and serves in this respect to set the range for the `Random::nextInt()` method, which itself returns a value in the range extending from 0 up to the maximum given by `size()`. Since the size of the `Vector` is the number of items in the `Vector` and not the highest index value, it can serve to establish a range that encompasses all the elements in the `Vector`, which like an array are identified with indexes beginning at 0. The randomly generated values are assigned to the `ctr` identifier.

As mentioned in the note on the template form of the constructor, the type of construction statement supported by the MIDP 2.0 for the `Vector` class stipulates that when you assign a reference to a `Vector` object, the `Vector` object accepts it as a subclass of the `Object` class. For this reason, after retrieving the reference from the `Vector` object using the `elementAt()` method (which uses the value assigned to `ctr` as an argument), you must use the `toString()` method to convert the retrieved value back into a string. This value is then returned by the `findQuote()` method.

Aside from the constructor, the only public method provided by the `Quotes` class is `getQuotes()`. This method takes an argument of the `int` type and returns a value of the `String` type. In this case, a local identifier of the `StringBuffer` type is defined. Definition of the `StringBuffer` identifier is in part a precautionary measure. This way, the method always returns a legitimate reference, even if it is empty. To assign text to the quote identifier, the argument to the method is used to select one of the speakers. The `switch` statement provides a case for each of the

speakers. As can be determined after a glance at the set of calls to the `append()` method used to define the `ChoiceGroup` object in the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class, the numbers evaluated by the case statements to identify the comedians are the same as the index values for the `ChoiceGroup` object.

The `StringBuffer::append()` method allows you to assign a text string of varying length to the `StringBuffer` object, which unlike a `String` object can grow in length after it has been constructed. Next, the flow of the program passes through the case statements, locates the appropriate comedian using the index number, uses the `findQuote()` method to retrieve a quote from the `Vector` supplied as an argument, and then stores the retrieved text in the quote identifier. The `StringBuffer::toString()` method can then be used to convert the text to the `String` type so that it can be returned by the method.

## ImageItem and Image

As Figure 11.5 illustrates, the `ImageItem` class is associated with the `Image` class. The primary purpose of the `ImageItem` class is to provide you with a convenient way to format and display `Image` objects. This relationship is made clear in Table 11.2, which presents the two overloaded versions of the `ImageItem` constructor. Both constructors use arguments of the `Image` type. Generally, the primary purpose of the `ImageItem` class is to facilitate the management of `Image` objects as you present them for display. The formatting capabilities they offer in this respect prove invaluable and provide you with a way to separate the activity of preparing an image for presentation (an activity that centers on the `Image` class) and formatting the prepared image for display in the context provided by a `Form` object (an activity that centers on the `ImageItem` class).

As has been demonstrated in part with the `ComedyChoiceGroup` class, `Image` objects can be used with `ChoiceGroup` objects. They can also be used with `ImageItem` objects and objects generated from such classes as `Alert`, `Choice`, and `Form`. A closer examination of the `Image` class is therefore in order. Table 11.3 provides a summary discussion of some of the features of the `Image` class.

### Note

---

With respect to some of the methods and terms used Table 11.3, an `Image` object is mutable when its pixels are fully opaque. In practical terms this relates to whether an `Image` can have a transparent background. To have a transparent background, an image must be to some extent immutable. Immutable images can consist of a combination of opaque, transparent, and semi-transparent pixels.

---

**Table 11.2** ImageItem Methods and Properties

| Method                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ImageItem(String, Image, int, String)</code>      | Creates a new <code>ImageItem</code> object using four arguments. The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides a label for the <code>ImageItem</code> object. This label appears just above the <code>Image</code> object the <code>ImageItem</code> displays. The second argument is of the <code>Image</code> type and provides the graphical object the <code>ImageItem</code> object serves to display. The third argument provides a defined value used to format the display of the <code>ImageItem</code> . The last argument provides text that can be displayed in the event that the <code>Image</code> does not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>ImageItem(String, Image, int, String, int)</code> | This version of the constructor allows you to create an <code>ImageItem</code> using five arguments. The first provides a label for the <code>ImageItem</code> object, which appears above the object when it is displayed. The second argument provides a graphical or pictorial item of the <code>Image</code> type for the <code>ImageItem</code> object to display. The third argument is of the <code>int</code> type and is defined in the <code>ImageItem</code> class (see the list below). The fourth argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides a text alternative if no <code>Image</code> object is available for display. The final argument designates the appearance mode. The appearance mode is an integer value defined in the <code>Item</code> class and consists of such properties as <code>Item.BUTTON</code> and <code>Item.HYPERLINK</code> . |
| <code>Image getImage()</code>                           | Returns a reference to an <code>Image</code> object that has been assigned to an <code>ImageItem</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void setImage(Image)</code>                       | Allows you to assign an <code>Image</code> object to an <code>ImageItem</code> object. You can also use it to change an <code>Image</code> if one has already been assigned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>int getLayout()</code>                            | This method returns the integer value corresponding to the <code>ImageItem</code> layout properties you can assign to <code>ImageItem</code> objects.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>void setLayout(int)</code>                        | Allows you to assign layout values to the <code>ImageItem</code> object. These values are defined in the <code>ImageItem</code> class. See the list below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>String getAltText()</code>                        | Provides the text, if any, that has been supplied as a placeholder for the <code>Image</code> object the <code>ImageItem</code> provides.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>void setAltText(String)</code>                    | Allows you to change the alternative text assigned to the <code>ImageItem</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>LAYOUT_DEFAULT</code>                             | Causes the default alignment the device provides to be used for the layout positioning of the <code>ImageItem</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>LAYOUT_CENTER</code>                              | Centers the <code>Image</code> object horizontally.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>LAYOUT_RIGHT</code>                               | Aligns the <code>Image</code> object so that it is positioned against the right border of the <code>ImageItem</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>LAYOUT_LEFT</code>                                | Aligns the <code>Image</code> object so that it is positioned against the left border of the <code>ImageItem</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_AFTER</code>                       | Appends a line break after the <code>ImageItem</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>LAYOUT_NEWLINE_BEFORE</code>                      | Inserts a line break before displaying <code>ImageItem</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Table 11.3** Image Class Method and Properties

| Method                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Image createImage (byte[], int, int)</code>                                         | Creates an immutable image from a byte array in PNG format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>Image createImage (Image source)</code>                                             | Creates an immutable image from another image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>Image createImage (int width, int height)</code>                                    | Creates a mutable image buffer of a set width and height.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>Image createImage (String)</code>                                                   | Creates an immutable image using the name of a resource file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>Image createImage(Image, int x, int y, int width, int height, int transform)</code> | Allows you to create one Image object from another. The first argument is of the Image type and allows you to identify an immutable image. The subsequent four parameters allow you to designate a region within this Image object that you can copy to a new Image object. The final argument is of the int type and is given by a value defined in the Sprite class. |
| <code>Graphics getGraphics()</code>                                                       | Returns a graphics object that allows you to use Graphics methods on an Image object that calls this method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>int getHeight()</code>                                                              | Returns the height, in pixels, of the Image object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>int getWidth()</code>                                                               | Returns the width, in pixels, of the Image object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>boolean isMutable()</code>                                                          | Determines whether the image is mutable. If it is mutable, you can make it immutable by providing it as an argument to the <code>createImage()</code> method and assigning the returned reference to an Image identifier.                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>Sprite.TRANS_ROT90</code>                                                           | Rotates a selected region of a specified Image object clockwise 90 degrees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>Sprite.TRANS_ROT180</code>                                                          | Rotates a selected region of an Image object 180 degrees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>Sprite.TRANS_ROT270</code>                                                          | Rotates a selected region of an Image object clockwise 270 degrees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>Sprite.TRANS_MIRROR</code>                                                          | Reflects an Image object about its vertical axis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

Transformation, mirroring, rotation, and other such uses of Image objects exceed the scope of the discussion in this chapter. However, in subsequent chapters, where Image objects are used in Sprite objects that are rendered in animated game frameworks, such topics receive extended attention.

Despite the close association between the Image and ImageItem classes, when you construct an ImageItem object, you are not required to supply a reference to an Image object. You can supply the constructor with an argument of `null` in place of a reference to an Image object, for example, and then furnish a reference at a later time. A call can be made to the `setImage()` method to supply an Image reference.

Here is an example of the four-argument constructor of an `ImageItem` supplied with `null` in place of a reference to an `Image`. The example is modeled on the code provided in the `ImageItemFind` class discussed in the next section of this chapter.

```
for(int ctr = 0; ctr < fileNames.length; ctr++){
    // #a Construct the Image object
    imageToLoad = Image.createImage(fileNames[ctr]);
    // #b Constructor with null Image argument
    imageItem = new ImageItem(null, null,
                             ImageItem.LAYOUT_CENTER,
                             String.valueOf(ctr));
    // #c Image object reference provided afterward
    imageItem.setImage(imageToLoad);
    //Assign the ImageItem objects to a Vector object
    images.addElement(imageItem);
}
```

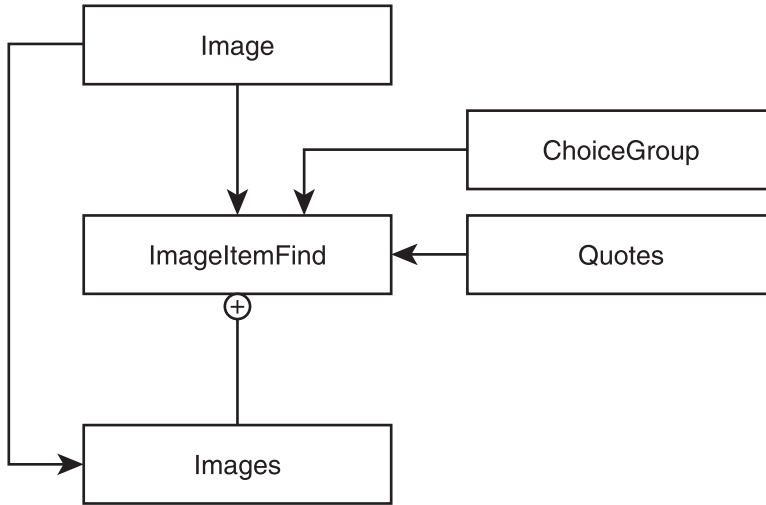
In this instance, to review the `ImageItem` constructor (see comment #b), the first argument is of the `String` type and provides a label for the `ImageItem` object. The second argument is of the `Image` type and provides the graphical object the `ImageItem` object serves to display. The third argument provides defined values used to format the display of the `ImageItem`. The last argument serves as a substitute for the `Image` object if it is not available for display. This argument is of the `String` type.

Here, the second argument, which asks for a reference to an `Image` object, is initially set to `null`. This creates no problem. In essence, if the `ImageItem` object were left without an `Image` object, then it would serve more or less as a placeholder in the `Form` object. However, as the line following comment #c shows, the `ImageItem::setImage()` method is called after the construction of the `ImageItem` object to supply it with the reference to the `Image` object. As Table 11.2 details, the `setImage()` method allows you to change the `Image` object associated with the `ImageItem` object.

## The ImageItemFind Class

An extension of the work begun with the `ComedyChoiceGroup`, the `ImageItemFind` class provides examples of further uses of the `Image` class. In this setting, you add a photograph to the quote, providing the user of the `MIDlet` with both a view of



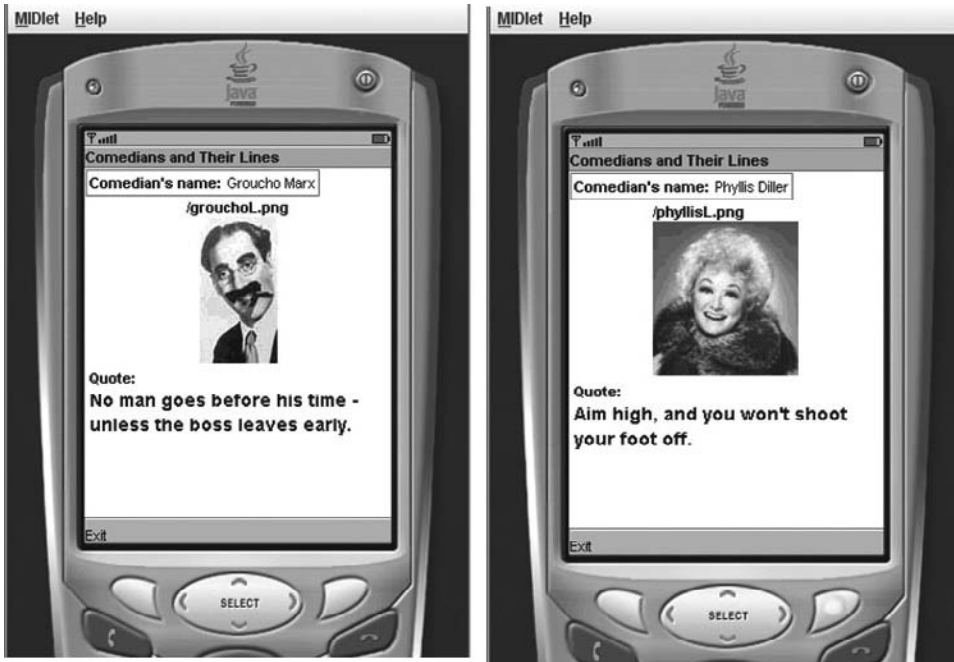
**Figure 11.5**

The **Images** class is an inner class for the **ImageItemFind** class that provides a service similar to the **Quotes** class.

the comedian and a representative joke from the comedian's repertoire. To implement this class, you again use the **Quotes** class, but you use an inner class, **Images**, which provides largely the same service as the **Quotes** class, except that with this class no random selection is made. This class loads files that provide the data with which to create **Image** objects, and the **Image** objects can then be called based on their position within an array.

As with the previous example, being able to retrieve the index of the selected **ChoiceGroup** listing allows you to retrieve an **Image** object from the **Images** class and a **String** object from the **Quotes** class. These parallel activities allow you to simultaneously explore the capabilities of the **ImageItem**, **ChoiceGroup**, and **StringItem** classes in relation to the **Form** object and the **CommandListener** interface. Figure 11.6 illustrates the interface of the **ImageItemFind** class at work.

As with other classes in this chapter, you can find the **ImageItemFind** class in the Chapter 11 source folder. It is also included in the NetBeans Chapter11MIDlets project. Operation of the application involves the same actions performed for the **ComedyChoiceGroup** MIDlet. You select a comedian from the choice group list and then press F2 or activate the left soft key to see the picture and the quote. Here is the code for the **ImageItemFind** class. The sections following discuss the code.

**Figure 11.6**

ImageItem and StringItem objects furnish the basis for depictions of and representative quotes from selected comedians.

```

/*
 * Chapter 11 \ ImageItemFind.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.*;

public class ImageItemFind extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{

    // #1
    private Display display;
    private Form form;
    private Command exitCmd;
    private Command showCmd;

```

## 314 Chapter 11 ■ Images and Choices

```

private ChoiceGroup choiceGroupA;
private int defaultChoice;
private int choiceGroupIndex;
private Images images;
private Quotes quotes;

public ImageItemFind(){
    // #2
    quotes = new Quotes();
    images = new Images();

    display = Display.getDisplay(this);
    form = new Form("Comedians and Their Lines");
    choiceGroupA = new ChoiceGroup("Comedians", Choice.EXCLUSIVE);
    // Append options; the second (null) argument is for an image
    choiceGroupA.append("Groucho Marx", null);
    choiceGroupA.append("Phyllis Diller", null);
    // Set the default
    defaultChoice = choiceGroupA.append(
        "G. B. Shaw", null);
    choiceGroupA.append("Rodney Dangerfield", null);

    // Set the above choice as the initially selected option
    choiceGroupA.setSelectedIndex(defaultChoice, true);

    exitCmd = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
    showCmd = new Command("Show", Command.SCREEN, 2);

    choiceGroupIndex = form.append(choiceGroupA);
    form.addCommand(exitCmd);
    form.addCommand(showCmd);
    form.setCommandListener(this);
}

// Called by application manager to start the MIDlet.
public void startApp()
{
    display.setCurrent(form);
}

```

```

public void pauseApp()
{ }
public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
{ }

// #3
public void commandAction(Command cmd, Displayable s){
    if (cmd == showCmd){
        //Obtain the index value of the selection
        int selectedValue = choiceGroupA.getSelectedIndex();
        // #3.1
        StringItem textOfChoice = new StringItem("Comedian's name: ",
  choiceGroupA.getString(selectedValue));
        form.append(textOfChoice);

        System.out.println(selectedValue);
        // #3.2
        ImageItem pictureToShow = new ImageItem(
  images.getFileName(selectedValue),
  images.findImage(selectedValue),
  ImageItem.LAYOUT_CENTER,
  String.valueOf(selectedValue));

        form.append(pictureToShow);

        StringItem textOfJoke = new StringItem("Quote: \n",
  quotes.getQuote(selectedValue) );
        textOfJoke.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
        textOfJoke.setFont(Font.getFont(Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
  Font.SIZE_MEDIUM |
  Font.STYLE_BOLD,
  Font.SIZE_LARGE));

        form.append(textOfJoke);

        // Update the MIDlet to show the choice
        form.delete(choiceGroupIndex);
        form.removeCommand(showCmd);
    }
    else if (cmd == exitCmd){
        destroyApp(false);
        notifyDestroyed();
    }
}

```

## 316 Chapter 11 ■ Images and Choices

```
// #4 =====

//Inner class
public class Images{
    private Vector images;
    private final int CHOICES = 4;
    private String[] fileNames = new String[CHOICES];
    // ImageItem imageItem;
    Image imageToLoad;
    // #4.1
    Images(){
        images = new Vector();
        setFileNames();
        try{
            // // #4.2 Construct the ImageItem objects
            for(int ctr = 0; ctr < fileNames.length; ctr++){
                imageToLoad = Image.createImage(fileNames[ctr]);
                images.addElement(imageToLoad);
            }
        }catch(IOException ioe){
            System.out.println("Unable to load image.");
        }
    }
}

//end ctr

// #5
private void setFileNames(){
    fileNames[0] = "/grouchoL.png";
    fileNames[1] = "/phyllisL.png";
    fileNames[2] = "/georgeL.png";
    fileNames[3] = "/rodneyL.png";
}

// #6
public String getFileName(int index){
    StringBuffer fileName = new StringBuffer();
    if(index > fileNames.length || index < 0){
        fileName.append("Not found");
    }else{
        fileName.append( fileNames[index] );
    }
    return fileName.toString();
}
}
```

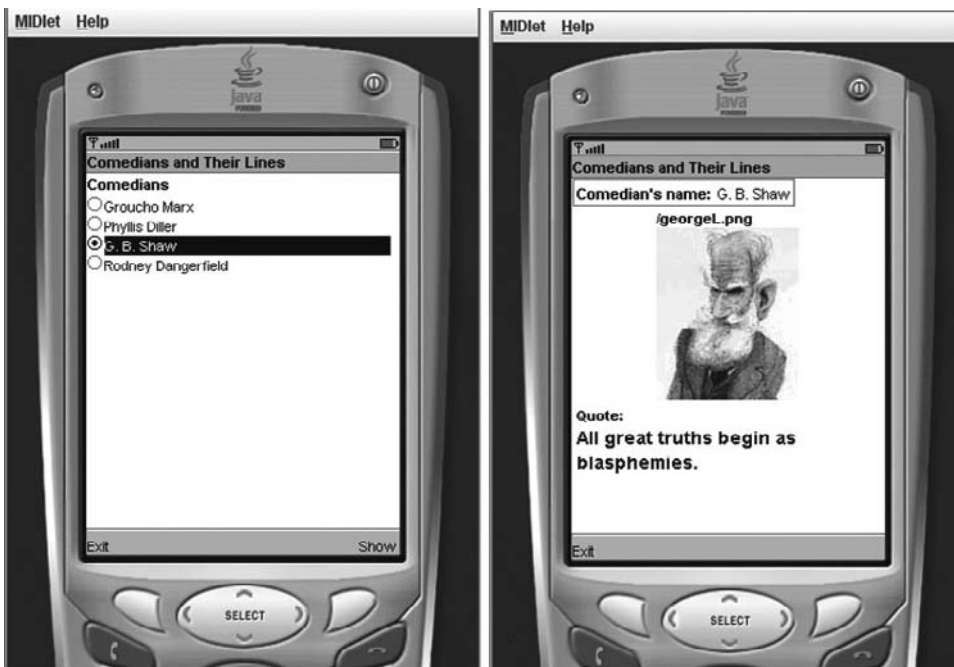
```

// #7
public Image findImage(int item){
    return (Image)images.elementAt(item);
}
} // end Inner class
//=====
} //end outer class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines following comment #1 in the ImageItemFind class, you declare attributes of the Display, Form, Command, and ChoiceGroup types. You then declare two attributes that allow you to work with the index values the ChoiceGroup object generates as you select names of comedians from the list the ChoiceGroup object offers in the initial display, as Figure 11.7 illustrates. In this iteration of the interface the small Image objects are no longer included in the ChoiceGroup listing.



**Figure 11.7**  
A ChoiceGroup object provides the primary form of interaction.

After setting up the basic interface features of the class, you then declare attributes (images and quotes) of the Images and Quotes types. The Quotes class already has been covered in this chapter. The Images class remains to be dealt with. The Images class provides a ready way to acquire Image objects for display in the context provided by ImageItem objects.

In the lines associated with comment #2, you proceed with the construction of the Quotes and Images objects. You then construct the display features of the application. In addition, with the construction of the Form object, you provide a title for the display, “Comedians and Their Lines.” The MIDlet includes a ChoiceGroup that provides a list of four comedians. By assigning the value returned by the append() method to the defaultChoice attribute, you capture the value of the index to use as a default setting. To establish the default setting, you call the setSelectedIndex() method, supplying the value assigned to defaultChoice as its sole argument.

After setting up the commands and event handler of the Form object by calling the addCommand() and setCommandListener() methods, you then proceed to process the messages generated by the ChoiceGroup selections. In the lines trailing comment #3, use of two StringItem objects and one ImageItem object allows you to access data provided by the Quotes and Images classes. The code from the previous iteration of the commandAction() method in this instance is refactored. Now, rather than repeated calls to the setSelectedIndex() method, only one call is made, and the returned value is assigned to the selectedValue identifier, which is of the int type.

## Retrieving Images and Defining an ImageItem

Beginning in the lines associated with comment #3.1, you make use of the selectedValue identifier as an argument to several methods. First, you provide its value as to the ChoiceGroup::getString() method, where it serves to retrieve the name of the selected comedian. This comedian’s name is in the construction of a StringItem object with a label reading “Comedian’s name”. Next, after calling the println() method to print test output to the command line, you move on to work with methods of the Images class.

The Images class is described in detail in the next section. For now, it is enough to note the getFileName() method of the Images class returns the name of the source file used to create an Image object. As Figure 11.7 illustrates, you see this file name just above the picture of the comedian in the display. As the lines

following comment #3.2 show, the `getFileName()` method takes an argument of the `int` type, and the `selectedValue` identifier provides this value. The file name returned becomes the first argument to the constructor of the `ImageItem` object (`pictureToShow`) used to display the comedian's picture.

For the second argument of the `ImageItem` constructor for the `pictureToShow` object you call the `Images::findImage()` method, which returns the `Image` object corresponding to the named comedian. Again, this method takes an argument of the `int` type, which the value assigned to `selectedValue` satisfies.

For the last two arguments of the `ImageItem` constructor, you provide a defined value from the `ImageItem` class (`LAYOUT_CENTER`). This value causes the `ImageItem` object to display the `Image` object in the horizontal center of the display area. As the final argument, you use the `selectedValue` identifier as the argument of the `valueOf()` method of the `String` class, which returns a `String` reference that provides text for display as an alternative if the `Image` object is not available for the `ImageItem` object to display.

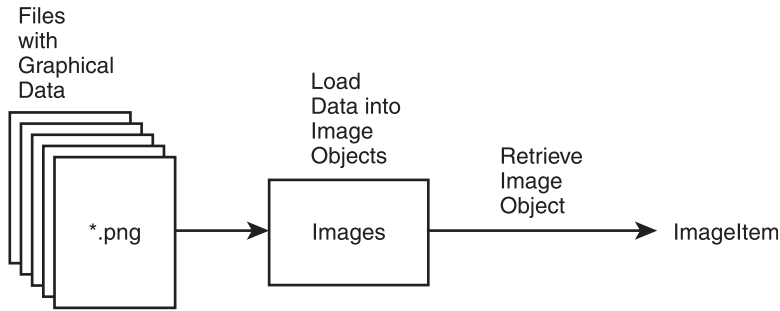
Having completely defined the `pictureToShow` object, you then call the `Form::append()` method to add the `pictureToShow` object to the form. At this point, you proceed to create an instance of a `StringItem` object. The constructor used to create the object requires only two arguments. The first argument involves a literal string, "Quote:\n", which introduces the comedian's lines. The second argument is satisfied by the value returned by the `Quotes::getQuote()` method, which furnishes a randomly selected joke by the comedian. The `selectedValue` identifier in this case identifies the comedian for whom a random joke is to be retrieved.

To increase the legibility of the text displayed by the second `StringItem` object, you call the `StringItem::setFont()` method, supplying it with the same set of parameters used in the previous iteration of the `MIDlet`. Following construction of the `StringItem` object, you again call the `append()` method to add it to the `Form` object. Having defined the three `Item` subclass objects, you call the `delete()` and `removeCommand()` methods of the `Form` class to clear the `MIDlet` display after you perform a selection.

## Images as an Inner Class

To provide an easy way to access `Image` objects for display, you implement `Images` as an inner class. This class might just as easily be implemented as a separate class, as is the `Quotes` class, but given the brevity of the class, it works well as an inner



**Figure 11.8**

An inner class retrieves data from PNG files for display.

class. As Figure 11.8 illustrates, its primary purpose is to provide a way to load files containing graphical data into `Image` objects.

Implementation of the `Images` class begins in the lines associated with comment #4. To accommodate a set of `Image` objects, you declare a class attribute of the `Vector` type (`images`). After defining a constant, `CHOICES`, and assigning it a value of 4, you create an array of the `String` type, `fileNames`, which serves to store the names of the files that provide graphical data used to create `Image` objects. You also define an `Image` attribute to be used in generic operations needed to create `Image` references that are stored in the `images` `Vector` object.

In the lines associated with comment #4, you construct the `Vector` object, `images`, and immediately following that, you call the `setFileNames()` method. Defined in the lines following comment #5, this method populates the `fileNames` array with literal strings representing the source files of the data used to create `Image` objects. In each instance, the files are of the `*.png` type.

Construction of the `Image` objects is attended to in the lines following comment #4.2, where a `for` repetition statement is implemented to iterate through the `fileNames` array, providing the file names one after the other as an argument to the `Image::createImage()` method. This is a static method that serves as a constructor. As Table 11.3 reveals, there are several overloaded versions of this method; the one employed in this context is the simplest. It loads the data from the file into an `Image` object without cropping or otherwise altering it.

As the `for` block repeats, the flow of the program constructs `Image` objects and assigns them to the `imageToLoad` identifier, which is used as an argument to the `Vector::addElement()` method. In this way, the `Vector` object is populated,



**Figure 11.9**

The `ImageItem` object readily accommodates the images for the display.

beginning at index 0, with `Image` objects representing the loaded files. This action is enclosed in a `try . . . catch` block to cover for the errors that the `createImage()` method can generate. The error type of the catch clause is `IOException`.

At comment #6, the `getFileName()` method is implemented. In this case, after checking to confirm that the index is within the acceptable range, the name of the file is retrieved from the `fileNames` array and returned as a `String` value. In this way, it is possible to retrieve the name of the source file used to create the `Image` object. Along the same lines, in the lines associated with comment #7, the `findImage()` method uses an integer value supplied by the `item` parameter as an argument to the `Vector::elementAt()` method. This method returns a reference of the `Object` type, which must be cast to the `Image` type prior to being returned. Figure 11.9 provides yet another view of the display.

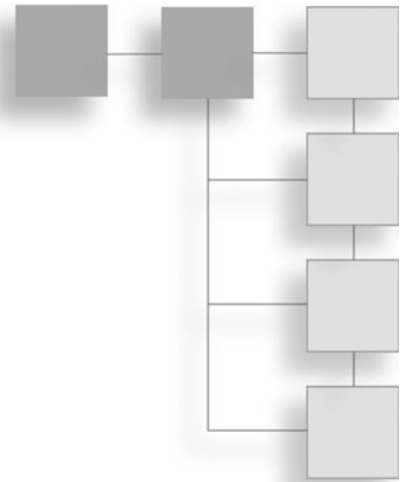
## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have explored the relationships between the `Image`, the `ChoiceGroup`, and the `ImageItem` classes. You can use miniaturized `Image` objects to enhance the display provided by the listing in a `ChoiceGroup` object, but the

smallness of the images used in this context requires that you restrict their complexity. As an exercise, pictures of comedians were used in this chapter. With respect to larger displays, however, the `ImageItem` object works readily to provide an easy way to display `Image` objects. Used in conjunction with `StringItem` objects, the `ImageItem` object provides you with a variety of development alternatives. With respect to text-oriented game development, this is an invaluable tool. To implement the MIDlet classes described in this chapter, you made use of the `Image` class in two distinct contexts. On the horizon are further uses of the `Image` class involving the `Canvas`, `GameCanvas`, `Sprite`, `TiledLayer`, and other classes. Subsequent chapters discuss such uses in detail.

## CHAPTER 12

# GAUGES, DATES, CALENDARS



Having worked in the previous chapter with the `ChoiceGroup`, `ImageItem`, and `Image` classes, you are in a position in this chapter to extend your explorations to two more `Item` classes, `DateField` and `Gauge`, and to add to this still other experimentation involving the subclasses of the `Image` class. To supplement your work with the `DateField` class, it is useful to examine the `Date`, `Calendar`, and `TimeZone` classes. These classes are derived from the `Object` class, and they make it possible to work in a number of directions as you implement the `Image` classes. Moving beyond date and time issues, you also explore the `Canvas` and `Graphics` classes. Work with these two classes anticipates several classes in the Game API, among which are `Sprite` and `GameCanvas`. They likewise provide an excellent way for you to accustom yourself to using the `paint()` method as you work with graphical activities. The features provided by the `Image` and `Graphics` classes provide the basis for your movement away from textually oriented development activities and into the graphical realm.

## Calendar and Date

Before discussing the `DateField` class, it is helpful to review the `Calendar` class, which is derived from the `Object` class. The `Calendar` class is one of the two primary classes you employ as you work with programming activities involving time and date information. The other primary class in this respect is `Date`. Both of these classes are supplemented by the `TimeZone` class. The `Calendar` and `Date`

classes provide fairly complex objects. For example, the `Calendar` class furnishes you with a calendar you can scroll through to find specific dates far into the past or future. When using the `Calendar` object, you can activate the day by positioning the cursor on it and then generate an event that you can process in any number of ways.

You can use a reference generated by the `Date` class to initialize a `Calendar` object, and by using the `TimeZone` class, you can adjust for time zones. The `CalendarFortune` class makes use of the `Calendar` and `Date` classes to explore a few of the methods associated with the two classes. Along with the messages, this chapter explores a few of the extensive list of defined values. The defined values allow you to set and retrieve date and time values. Table 12.1 provides a sampling of the `Calendar` class options along with a list of the defined values. Figure 12.1 illustrates a `Calendar` object. By using `SELECT` button, you can change the month, and beneath that, enter the days of a given month. From there you can initiate an event associated with the day, the month, or the year. Generally, you retrieve the information you require from the event message.

### Note

---

The interface of the `Date` class consists of only a few methods. In contrast, the interface of the `Calendar` class provides many. For more information, see the full class documentation at <http://java.sun.com/javame/reference/apis/jsr118/>. This page provides links to the `Date` and `TimeZone` classes.

---

As is emphasized in the `CalendarFortune` class, you can use constant or dynamic approaches to initializing the date value of a `Calendar` object. Here is how you can set values using the constants the `Calendar` class provides.

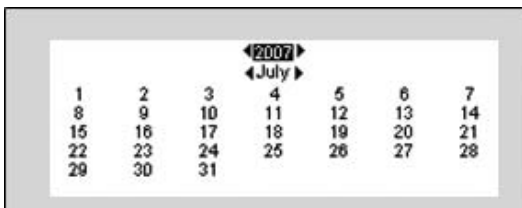
```
Calendar calendarA = Calendar.getInstance();
calendarA.set(Calendar.YEAR, 1857);
calendarA.set(Calendar.MONTH, Calendar.DECEMBER);
calendarA.set(Calendar.DAY_OF_MONTH, 3);
```

Using this approach, the first calendar you see is set for 1857. The index of December, if you retrieve its corresponding integer value, is 11, not 12. January is 0. The day of the month is set at December 3. This is the novelist Joseph Conrad's birthday.

Alternatively, you can use a reference to a `Date` object to initialize the date. If you use this approach, then you obtain the current system time. To accomplish this

**Table 12.1** Selected Calendar, TimeZone, and Date Methods and Fields

| Method/Field                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Calendar()</code>                      | Constructs a <code>Calendar</code> object with default time zone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>int get(int)</code>                    | Gets the value for a given time field designated by one of the defined values for the <code>Calendar</code> class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>Calendar getInstance()</code>          | A static method that returns an instance of a <code>Calendar</code> object. Use this in place of a constructor: <code>Calendar newCal = Calendar.getInstance()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>Calendar getInstance (TimeZone)</code> | Takes an argument of the <code>TimeZone</code> type. Provides an instance of a <code>Calendar</code> object using the specified time zone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>Date getTime()</code>                  | Retrieves the current time of the <code>Calendar</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>TimeZone getTimeZone()</code>          | Returns an object of the <code>TimeZone</code> type. It identifies the time zone with which the <code>Calendar</code> object is associated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>set(int, int)</code>                   | The first argument is a defined value or an integer designating a field defined in the <code>Calendar</code> class, such as <code>MONTH</code> or <code>YEAR</code> . The second argument sets the value for the field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void setTime(Date)</code>              | This method takes a reference to a <code>Date</code> object as its argument. You can use it, among other things, to set the current date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void setTimeZone(TimeZone)</code>      | This method takes a reference to a <code>TimeZone</code> object as its argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Defined values                               | You use these values to set and retrieve values using, among others, the <code>set()</code> and <code>get()</code> methods: <code>AM</code> , <code>AM_PM</code> , <code>APRIL</code> , <code>AUGUST</code> , <code>DATE</code> , <code>DAY_OF_MONTH</code> , <code>DAY_OF_WEEK</code> , <code>DECEMBER</code> , <code>FEBRUARY</code> , <code>FRIDAY</code> , <code>HOUR</code> , <code>HOUR_OF_DAY</code> , <code>JANUARY</code> , <code>JULY</code> , <code>JUNE</code> , <code>MARCH</code> , <code>MAY</code> , <code>MILLISECOND</code> , <code>MINUTE</code> , <code>MONDAY</code> , <code>MONTH</code> , <code>NOVEMBER</code> , <code>OCTOBER</code> , <code>PM</code> , <code>SATURDAY</code> , <code>SECOND</code> , <code>SEPTEMBER</code> , <code>SUNDAY</code> , <code>THURSDAY</code> , <code>TUESDAY</code> , <code>WEDNESDAY</code> , and <code>YEAR</code> . |
| <code>Date()</code>                          | Constructor for the <code>Date</code> class. You can use the constructor to initialize <code>Calendar</code> and <code>DateFormat</code> objects. The value the constructor provides is the number of milliseconds elapsed since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00 GMT. Typical use: <code>calendarObj.setTime(new Date( ))</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>TimeZone::getTimeZone()</code>         | Constructor for the <code>TimeZone</code> class. Like the <code>Date</code> class constructor, this constructor allows you to initialize <code>Date</code> and <code>Calendar</code> objects so that they are identified with specific time zones. Here is an example of its use with the static <code>getTimeZone()</code> method:<br><pre>TimeZone timeZone =     TimeZone.getTimeZone("PST").</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



Events can be generated relative to each calendar date.

**Figure 12.1**

The `Calendar` class generates a substantial object that allows you to find dates extending well into the past or future.

task, you can use the `set` method and supply a reference to a newly created instance of the `Date` class. Here is an example.

```
calendarB.setTime( new Date() );
```

## DateField

Along with the `Calendar` and `Date` classes, the `DateField` class allows you to readily display and process messages related to time and date events. Derived from the `Item` class, the `DateField` class provides an interface that shares many of the features available to the other subclasses of the `Item` class. The primary difference involves defined values related to setting and formatting date and time information. Formatting the mode of display for the time and date information is accomplished using the `setDate()` and `setInputMode()` methods. You can also set the class constructor.

As Table 12.2 indicates, one version of the constructor allows you to set a label and the mode of display for the date or time. A second constructor allows you to designate the time zone in addition to the mode of display. Defined values in the `DateField` class furnish three modes of display. The `DATE` value used alone allows you to view the date information alone. The `DATE_TIME` value provides both time and date information. The `TIME` property allows you to view the time alone. Figure 12.2 shows a clock generated using the `TIME` option.

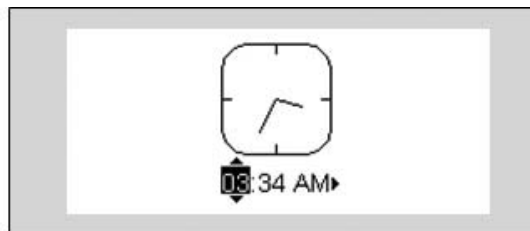
## The CalendarFortune Class

The `CalendarFortune` class allows you to see how a few of the methods of the `Calendar` and `DateField` classes work together to make it possible to set, transfer, and retrieve information relating to date and time. In the process, you explore the defined values the two classes provide. Use of the `Date` class proves important throughout, and to provide a contrast and review, use is made of the `StringItem` class and some of the formatting capabilities provided by the `Item` class. You can find the `CalendarFortune` class in the NetBeans `Chapter12MIDlets` project file and, in a standalone version, in the Chapter 12 source code file. When you run the MIDlet, you see a calendar. You then use the `SELECT` arrows and the soft keys to invoke an event. The event generates a specific date and with it a predication or advisory relating to the date.

**Table 12.2** DateField Methods and Properties

| Method/Property                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>DateField (String, int)</code>           | Constructs a new <code>DateField</code> using the specified label and mode. The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides a label for the field. The second argument is of the <code>int</code> type and is one of the modes presented last in this table.                                     |
| <code>DateField (String, int, TimeZone)</code> | Constructs a new <code>DateField</code> . The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides the label for the field. The second argument is of the <code>int</code> type and is one of the three defined modes listed last in this table. The third argument is of the <code>TimeZone</code> type. |
| <code>Date getDate()</code>                    | Returns the value of the <code>Date</code> type using the display mode assigned to the <code>Date</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>int getInputMode()</code>                | Returns the mode that has been applied to the field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>setDate(Date)</code>                     | Allows you to set the date assigned to the <code>Date</code> object. To set the current date, use <code>dateFObj.setDate(new Date)</code> .                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>setInputMode(int)</code>                 | Assigns a mode of input to the field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>DATE</code>                              | A mode of display. Allows you to view calendar dates and generate events related to them.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>DATE_TIME</code>                         | A mode of display. Provides both time and date settings. In other words, you see a clock and a calendar.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>TIME</code>                              | A mode of display. Restricts what you see to a view of the time alone.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>Date()</code>                            | Constructor for the <code>Date</code> class. You can use the constructor to initialize <code>Calendar</code> and <code>DateField</code> objects.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>TimeZone::getTimeZone()</code>           | Constructor for the <code>TimeZone</code> class. Typical use:<br><pre>DateField date = new DateField ("date", DateField. DATE, TimeZone.getTimeZone("GMT"));</pre>                                                                                                                                                  |

A clock can also  
be invoked.

**Figure 12.2**

Use of the defined values allows you to view information differently.



## 328 Chapter 12 ■ Gauges, Dates, Calendars

```

/*
 * Chapter 12 \ CalendarFortune.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;

public class CalendarFortune extends MIDlet
                                implements ItemStateListener,
                                CommandListener{

    // #1
    private Display display;
    private Form form;
    private Command exitCmd;
    private DateField currentDate;
    private StringItem arbDate;
    private StringItem prospect;
    private Random random;
    private Calendar calendarA;
    private Calendar calendarB;

    public CalendarFortune(){
        // #2
        random = new Random();
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
        form = new Form("Calendar Fortune");

        // #2.1
        calendarA = Calendar.getInstance();
        calendarB = Calendar.getInstance();

        // Calendar set() and get()
        calendarA.set(Calendar.YEAR, 1857);
        calendarA.set(Calendar.MONTH, Calendar.DECEMBER + 1);
        calendarA.set(Calendar.DAY_OF_MONTH, 3);

        // #2.2
        // Retrieve string values

```

```

String month = String.valueOf( calendarA.get(Calendar.MONTH));
String dayOfMonth = String.valueOf(
    calendarA.get( Calendar.DAY_OF_MONTH ));
String year = String.valueOf( calendarA.get( Calendar.YEAR ));
//Display
arbDate = new StringItem("Conrad: \n",
    month + "/" +
    dayOfMonth + "/" +
    year);
arbDate.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_CENTER | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);

// #2.3
// Set with the current date
calendarB.setTime( new Date() );

//Format StringItem
arbDate.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_CENTER | Item.LAYOUT_NEWLINE_BEFORE);

// #3
//DateField creation and formatting
currentDate = new DateField("Current date:", DateField.DATE_TIME);
currentDate.setDate(new Date());
currentDate.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_CENTER |
    Item.LAYOUT_NEWLINE_BEFORE);

// #3.1
form.append(arbDate);
form.append(new Spacer(50, 20));
form.append(currentDate);

exitCmd = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
form.addCommand(exitCmd);
form.setCommandListener(this);
form.setItemStateListener(this);
}

public void startApp(){
    display.setCurrent(form);
}

```

## 330 Chapter 12 ■ Gauges, Dates, Calendars

```

public void pauseApp(){
}

public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional){
}

public void commandAction(Command cmd, Displayable dsp){
    if (cmd == exitCmd){
        destroyApp(false);
        notifyDestroyed();
    }
}

// For event from the calendar
public void itemStateChanged(Item item){
    //Clear for new view
    // #4
    form.deleteAll();
    // The date selected from the calendar
    StringItem newItem = new StringItem("Year of birth: ",
   String.valueOf(
   calendarA.get(Calendar.YEAR) ));
    newItem.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT);

    // #4.1
    DateField newDField = new DateField("Date", DateField.DATE);
    newDField.setDate(currentDate.getDate());
    newDField.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT);

    // #4.2
    prospect = new StringItem("Today's prospects: ", getProspects());
    prospect.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT);
    form.append(newItem);
    form.append(new Spacer(150, 20));
    form.append(newDField);
    form.append(new Spacer(150, 20));
    form.append(prospect);
}

// #5
protected String getProspects(){
    String prospects[] =
        {"Indifferent - - Boring? Maybe it is time for a change."},

```

```

        "Promising -- Indeed, so watch for opportunities.",
        "Hazardous -- Yes, it happens. Watch for ice!",
        "Luscious -- Delectable and inviting. Good for you!",
        "Inviting -- Have at it!",
        "Puzzling -- It's always nice to find" +
        " inviting challenges.",
        "Mordant -- Probably best to sit this one out.",
        "Muddled -- It's okay. Just think of it as fog.",
        "Hilarious -- Laugh while the going's good!",
        "Ridiculous -- Don't worry. It'll pass."};

// #5.1
int randInt = 0;
randInt = random.nextInt(prospect.length);
String val = prospects[randInt];
return val;
}
} //end class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines following comment #1 of the CalendarFortune class, you declare Display, Form, and Command attributes. You then follow with a DateField attribute, currentDate. Following the declaration of the DateField attribute, you then declare two StringItem attributes. This then provides three class attributes derived from the Item class. You then declare two Calendar attributes. As mentioned previously, the Calendar class is derived, like the Date class, directly from the Object class. The Date, Calendar, and TimeZone classes are all provided by the java.util package. One additional attribute, of the Random type, allows you to generate random numbers. This class is also provided by the java.util package and is directly derived from the Object class.

The constructor for the CalendarFortune class is defined starting with the lines associated with comment #2. The first action in this respect is the creation of a Random object, which is assigned to random, a class attribute. You then create instances of the Display and Form classes, assigning them to the display and form attributes.

Following comment #2.1, you begin working with the Calendar attributes. Accordingly, you call the static Calendar::getInstance() method to create instances of the Calendar class. They are assigned to the calendarA and calendarB

attributes. The `getInstance()` method serves as a default constructor for `Calendar` objects. To assign a value, you call the `Calendar::set()` method.

The `set()` method takes two arguments, both of the `int` type. The first argument allows you to designate a position in a value array associated with the `Calendar` object. To do so, you first use the `Calendar.YEAR` property to assign 1857 to the year value associated with the `Calendar`. Next, you use the `Calendar.MONTH` property to set the month. For the value assigned, you apply the `Calendar.DECEMBER` property. The actual value of the `DECEMBER` property is 11 instead of 12, because the months associated with the `Calendar` class begin with January set to the 0 index. To make it so that when the value is retrieved the recognized integer value of 12 can be returned, you augment the value of the month by 1.

In addition to the `YEAR` and `MONTH` properties, you also draw on the `DAY_OF_MONTH` property, in this case complementing it with 3. The resulting date, December 3, 1857, is the birthday of Joseph Conrad, author of *Lord Jim* and *Heart of Darkness*, to name two of his novels. As Table 12.1 shows, an extensive list of defined values is provided by the `Calendar` class, covering all the months of the year and a few additional time and day values.

To complement the use of the `set()` method, in the lines associated with comment #2.2, you call the `get()` method. The `get()` method requires only one argument. The argument is, once again, one of the defined values provided by the `Calendar` class. In the first call to the `get()` method, you use the `Calendar.MONTH` value. In the second, you employ the `DAY_OF_MONTH` property. In the third instance, you furnish the `Calendar.YEAR` value. In each case, the value you provide retrieves a value from an array associated with the `Calendar` class.

To make use of the values you retrieve from the `Calendar` array, you convert the integer values that the `set()` method returns into `String` values. To accomplish this, you call the static `valueOf()` method of the `String` class. Overloaded to accommodate all of the primitive data types, the `valueOf()` method returns a `String` that you then assign to the month, `dayOfMonth`, and year identifiers. You then use these three identifiers to form a concatenated string that you provide as the sole argument to the `StringItem` class constructor. You then assign the instance of `StringItem` to the `arbDate` identifier. You can then call the `setLayout()` method, common to the `Item` class object, to position the date string for display. In this case, you use the `LAYOUT_CENTER` property, provided by the `Item` class, to center the `StringItem` object horizontally when it is displayed.

## Using the Date and DateField Classes

As the previous section revealed, you can set the date associated with a `Calendar` object by using integer values and the values provided by the `Calendar` class. In the line associated with comment #2.3, you follow a different approach. This one involves creating a reference to a `Date` object. The `Date` object furnishes the `Calendar` object with the values needed to define the current state of the `Calendar` using values for the current date. Later in the program, when you retrieve the values assigned to the `calendarA` and `calendarB` class attributes, you see both the date associated with Conrad and the current date as generated by the `Date` class reference.

Further use of the `Date` class is made in the lines following comment #3. Here, you start by creating a new instance of a `DateField` object. To create the new instance of the `DateField` object, you call a version of the `DateField` constructor that requires two arguments. The first argument provides a label for the `DateField` object. The second argument provides a defined value that specifies the type of date representation you want to see. As Table 12.2 reveals, you have three options in this respect. In this case, you choose the option that provides two representations, one oriented toward a clock, the other toward a calendar representation. In other words, the `DATE_TIME` value of the `DateField` class designates that both date and time representations of the data are available to you.

Once the instance of the `DateField` class is assigned to the `currentDate` attribute, you call the `setDate()` method of the `DateField` class. This method requires an argument of the `Date` type, and in this case, you supply an anonymously constructed instance of a `Date` object as the argument. This then provides date and time values to the `DateField` object that correspond to the current date and time.

Given the assignment of the date to the `DateField` attribute, you then proceed to call the `setLayout()` method to format the attribute for display. As with `StringItem` and the other classes of the `Item` class, you use the `LAYOUT_CENTER` value to force the `DateField` object into the horizontal center of the display.

Beyond formatting, the only activity that remains to be carried out in the constructor involves calling the `Form::append()` method to append the items you have constructed to the initial display. You use the `addCommand()` and `addCommandListener()` to set up message processing for the `Form` object. You call the `setItemStateListener()` method to process messages issued by the `Item` objects. With the invocation of the `startApp()` method and the accompanying call to `setCurrent()`, you see the display shown in Figure 12.3.

**Figure 12.3**

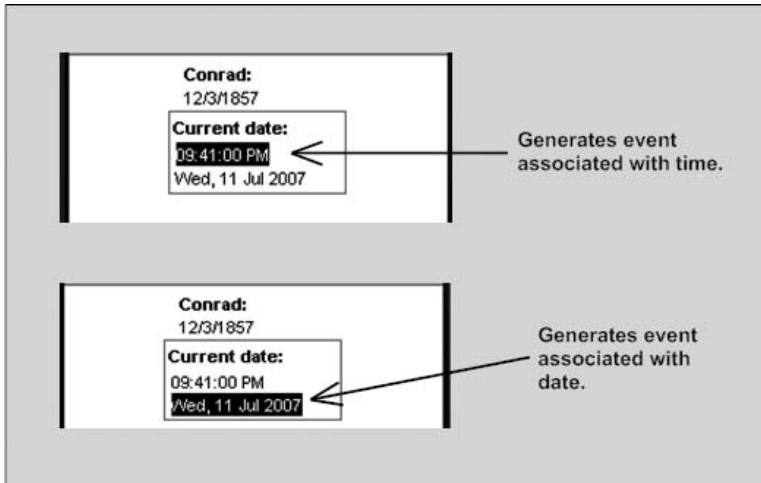
Using the `StringItem` and `DateField` classes, two dates are displayed.

## Event Processing

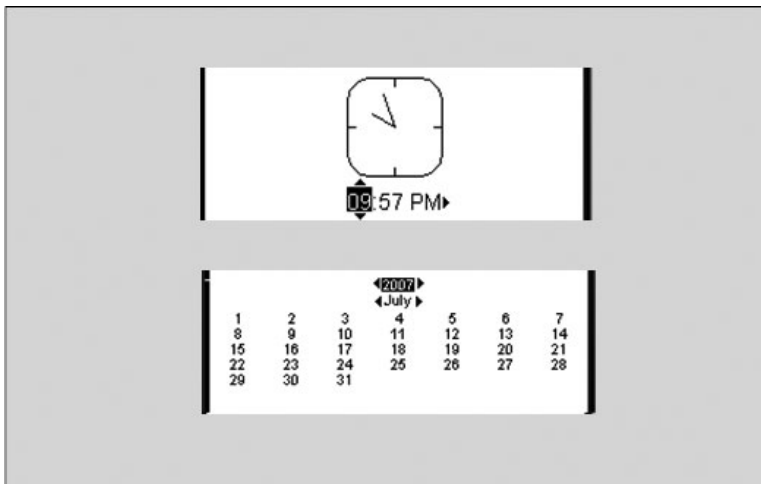
The top field in Figure 12.3 is the field you generate using the `String` identifiers and the `StringItem` object. “Conrad:”, the label, and 12/3/1857, the date, are both `String` values. On the other hand, the “Current date:” label identifies the result of the assignment of the `Date` object to the `DateField` object. This object differs in significant ways from the `StringItem` object. In the first place, as Figure 12.4 illustrates, if you use the `SELECT` button, you can toggle between the date and the time values. If you use the soft keys or in another way invoke an action while one or the other is selected, you see different results.

Reviewing the figures shown earlier in the chapter, Figure 12.5 illustrates the two options. Selecting the time, you see the time. Selecting the date, you see a calendar.

The date and calendar displays provide a vehicle for further event processing. With respect to the calendar representation, the state to which you set the object can then be propagated using event processing.

**Figure 12.4**

Each field generates a different message, allowing you to view a different result.

**Figure 12.5**

Time and date events evoke different responses.

## Generating Events from the Calendar

In the code associated with comment #4 of the `CalendarFortune` class, you implement the `itemStateChanged()` method of the `ItemStateListener` interface. In the line immediately following comment #4, call the `Form::deleteAll()` method to remove features and commands from the MIDlet. You can then reintroduce features as needed, displaying them on a clean slate. To generate



content for the new display, you begin by defining a local `StringItem` object, `newSItem`. To assign a value to this object, you provide the constructor of the `StringItem` object with text for the label, “Year of birth:”. For the field value, you employ the `get()` method of the `Calendar` class to allow the `calendarA` attribute to retrieve the value of the year you have assigned to it. The value returned by the `get()` method is of the `int` type, so it is necessary to call the `String::valueOf()` method to convert it to the `String` type. Given the definition of the `StringItem` object, you can then call the `setLayout()` method—inherited from the `Item` class—to post the `StringItem` object against the left edge of the display.

The year of Conrad’s birth now set for display, you can move on to create a second `DateField` object, `newDField`. When you construct this object, you provide it with a string constant for the label, “Date”, and then use the `DateField.DATE` value to set the mode of the `DateField` object so that it displays dates alone. In the next line, you call the `setDate()` method of the `DateField` to set the date using the date value you retrieve from the `calendarA` object. To retrieve the date value, you call the `Calendar::getDate()` method, which returns a value of the `Date` type. You are then in a position to call the `setLayout()` method, and with the `StringItem` object, you format the `DateField` object so that when it is displayed it rests on the left edge of the display.

## Prognostication

To make some predictions or provide some prospects associated with each calendar date, you implement the code that follows comment #4.2. Here you first assign a value to the prospect attribute, which is of the `StringItem` type. To obtain the value to assign to the attribute, you call the `getProspects()` method. You assign the value returned by this method as the second argument of the `StringItem` constructor. For the first argument, which provides the label for the `StringItem` object, you furnish a string constant, “Today’s prospects:”.

How the value assigned to the prospect attribute is generated becomes evident in the lines following comment #5, where the `getProspects()` method is defined. The method provides, first, for the definition of an array of the `String` type, `prospects`. The definition of the array involves a comma-delimited set of strings, each of which provides an adjective followed by some type of comment. The list is limited for purposes of the application, but given the use of an RMS component, it obviously could be extended to accommodate many more values, each of which might be retrieved via an identifier corresponding to a given date value.

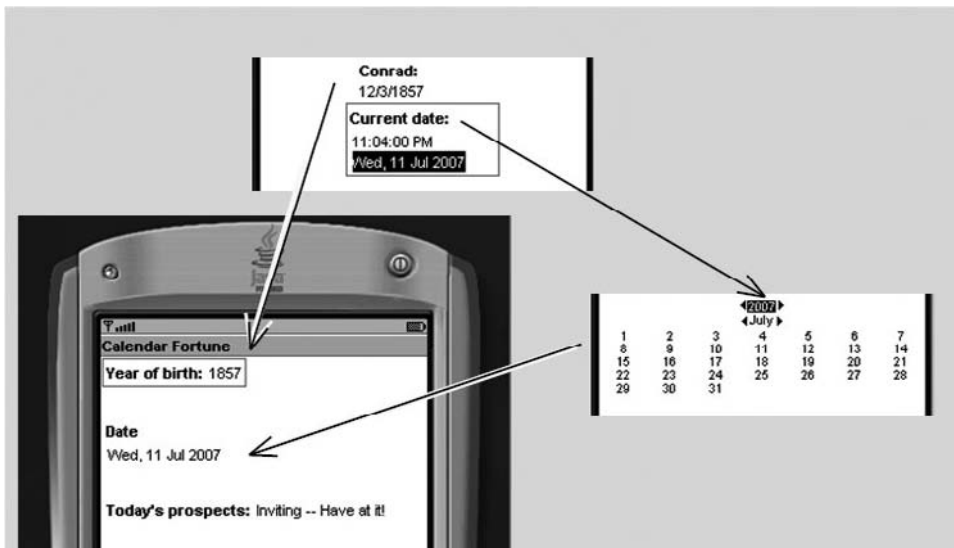
To make it so that the prognostications can be randomly retrieved by the `getProspects()` method, you use the `Random` object (`random`) to call the `nextInt()` method. As an argument to the `nextInt()` method, you use the value returned by the `length` attribute associated with the array. This returns the number of items in the array. Since the `nextInt()` method returns values extending from 0 up to but not including the number given as an argument to the `nextInt()` method, you are in this way given a range of numbers that corresponds to all the items in the array. Retrieved from the `prospects` array, the prediction is assigned to the local `val` identifier and then returned by the method. This approach to the return value is redundant, so some refactoring could reduce the final three statements to a single line:

```
return prospects[random.nextInt(prospects.length)];
```

For purposes of discussion, however, the less optimized version proves friendlier.

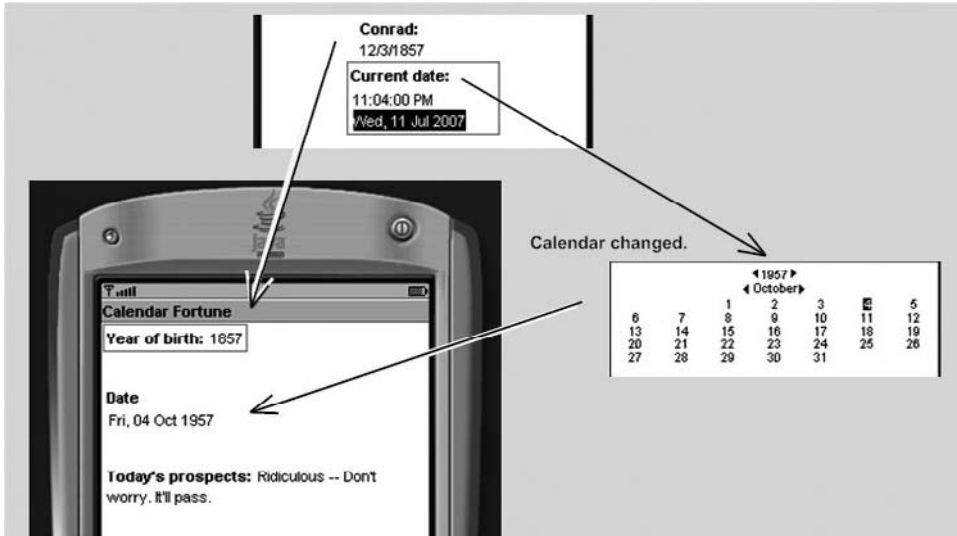
## Operations

When you operate the `CalendarFortune` application, you see the work of the `Date`, `DateField`, and `Calendar` classes at work in a number of ways. To review two scenarios, consider first navigating from the date to the calendar, and then invoking the final display with the event generated by the calendar-year date alone. As the sequence shown in Figure 12.6 illustrates, in the end you see the



**Figure 12.6**

The date event invokes the calendar display, and if left on the year, the calendar then furnishes the current date, while the set date remains the same.

**Figure 12.7**

Adjusting the date alters the default value set by the `Date` object reference.

current date supplied by the reference to the `Date` class, which by default supplies the current date. At the same time, you also see the fixed value representing Conrad's year of birth.

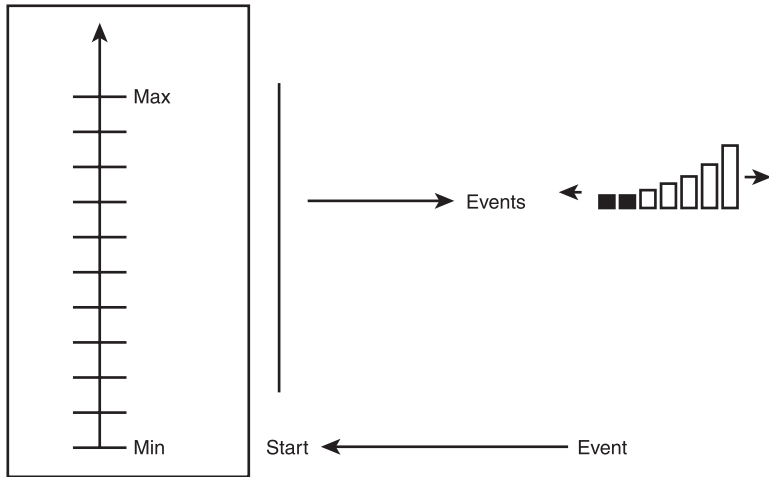
In the second example, as shown in Figure 12.7, the calendar example is set to October 4, 1957, the day the Sputnik became the first artificial satellite to make its way into space. In this instance, by selecting the date from the first screen and then selecting the year, month, and day values from the calendar, it is possible to generate a date value other than the current date. In this case, then, the date furnished by the reference to the `Date` class is replaced by the date the object generates as you adjust it.

## Gauge

The `Gauge` class provides objects that allow you to audit timed activities, such as the download or retrieval of data. The objects you can generate using the `Gauge` class can be interactive or noninteractive. As Table 12.3 reveals, the constructor for the `Gauge` class allows you to name the `Timer` class and indicate whether it should be interactive or noninteractive. The difference between the two modes is that when a `Gauge` object is interactive, you can set its counter to a value within the range you have defined for it. As the discussion of the `Gauge` constructor

**Table 12.3** Selected Gauge Methods and Values

| Method/Value                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gauge (String, boolean, int, int) | This is the constructor for the Gauge class. The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides a label for the Gauge object. The second argument is of the <code>boolean</code> type and establishes whether the Gauge object is to be interactive—in other words, whether it dynamically responds to events. The third argument is of the <code>int</code> type and establishes the maximum number to which the Gauge object can count. The last argument is also of the <code>int</code> type. It establishes the initial count value of the Gauge object. |
| int getMaxValue()                 | Returns an integer that indicates the maximum value assigned to the Gauge object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| void setDefaultCommand(Command)   | Accepts a value of the <code>Command</code> type and allows you to associate a <code>Command</code> object with the Gauge object so that events can be handled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| void setMaxValue(int)             | This method takes an argument of the <code>int</code> type, which establishes the maximum value of the count the gauge tracks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| void setLayout(int)               | Allows you to associate a layout. The sole argument is a defined value provided by the <code>Item</code> class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| void setPreferredSize(int, int)   | This method takes two arguments, both of the <code>int</code> type. The first sets the width of the Gauge object as it is displayed. The second sets the height of the Gauge object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| int getValue()                    | This method returns a value of the <code>int</code> type. The value returned indicates the current value of the count.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| void setValue(int)                | This takes different values, depending on whether the Gauge is interactive or noninteractive. If it is a noninteractive gauge and has been defined with an indefinite range, then you are restricted to the following values: <code>CONTINUOUS_IDLE</code> , <code>INCREMENTAL_IDLE</code> , <code>CONTINUOUS_RUNNING</code> , or <code>INCREMENTAL_UPDATING</code> . If it is interactive, then the value is set in the range between the minimum and maximum. Negative numbers are set to zero. Numbers larger than the maximum are set at the maximum.                     |
| boolean isInteractive()           | The value returned by this method indicates whether the gauge is interactive. The returned value is of the <code>boolean</code> type. A value of <code>true</code> establishes that the Gauge object is interactive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| INDEFINITE                        | Indicates that the Gauge has an indefinite range.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| CONTINUOUS_IDLE                   | Shows that no work is in progress.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| CONTINUOUS_RUNNING                | After this value is assigned, the Gauge counts automatically. This is continuously updated and shows work in progress.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| INCREMENTAL_UPDATING              | Provides a Gauge that can accommodate an indefinite incremental count.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Figure 12.8**

The noninteractive `Gauge` object generates a graphical representation that traces events that involve issuing integer values corresponding to the ticks of a timer or some other traceable process.

provided in Table 12.3 indicates, you set this range with the final two arguments in the constructor. The first of these sets the end or maximum value the `Gauge` counter accommodates. The last sets the starting value.

In the operation of a noninteractive gauge, the `Gauge` object provides a graphical representation of a process. In the example provided in the current chapter, this is a series of values generated by a `Timer` object. This is just one of many possible applications. Figure 12.8 illustrates the general scheme of things. The time is involved and then traces events through a sequence that is defined by its minimum and maximum values. When its maximum is reached, the `Gauge` object halts, revealing that the process it was defined to trace (a series of integer values, for example) has terminated.

As Table 12.3 shows, the interface for the `Gauge` class provides methods for setting the maximum value. The method for setting the maximum value is `setMaxValue()`, which takes an `int` value as an argument. The method you use to set the minimum or start value is the `setValue()` method. In addition to the minimum value, you can also use this method to set the counter at any value in the defined range. One other method that proves important is the `getValue()` method, which allows you to use the `Gauge` object to mediate or trace an event as it is moderated by the count the object provides. A `Gauge` object defined with a count of 14 can issue 14 distinct messages.

## The SonnetMaker Class

You can find the SonnetMaker class included in the NetBeans Chapter12MIDlets project and as a standalone file in the Chapter 12 source folder. The SonnetMaker class illustrates the use of a noninteractive Gauge object. The noninteractive Gauge object displays status bars to audit the timed process of retrieving lines of a sonnet from an array at intervals of a second each. The timing activity is made possible by the Timer and TimerTask objects, and the lines of the sonnet are provided by a Vector object. To accommodate the TimerTask and Vector activities, two inner classes, CompositionTask and Sonnets, are defined. As its name implies, the CompositionTask class specializes the TimerTask class and provides an object that you can use to control the action of the Gauge object. The Sonnets class wraps the interface of a Vector object and allows you to sequentially retrieve lines of Shakespeare's Sonnet 29.

```

/*
 * Chapter 12 \ SonnetMaker.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*; //Time and TimerTask
import java.lang.*;

public class SonnetMaker extends MIDlet
    implements CommandListener{

    // #1
    private Display display;
    private Form form;
    private Command exitCmd;
    private Command stopCmd;
    private Gauge sonGauge;
    private Timer sonTimer;
    private CompositionTask compTask;
    private Sonnets sonnets;

    // #2
    public SonnetMaker(){
        sonnets = new Sonnets();
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
    }

```

## 342 Chapter 12 ■ Gauges, Dates, Calendars

```

    form = new Form("Compose a Sonnet");

    sonGauge = new Gauge("Sonnet Progress", false, 14, 0);
    exitCmd = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
    stopCmd = new Command("Stop", Command.STOP, 1);

    form.append(sonGauge);
    form.addCommand(stopCmd);
    form.setCommandListener(this);
}

// #3
public void startApp()
{
    display.setCurrent(form);
    sonTimer = new Timer();
    CompositionTask compTask = new CompositionTask();
    sonTimer.scheduleAtFixedRate(compTask, 0, 1000);
}

public void pauseApp()
{ }

public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional)
{ }

// #4
public void commandAction(Command c, Displayable s)
{
    if (c == exitCmd)
    {
        destroyApp(false);
        notifyDestroyed();
    }
    else if (c == stopCmd)
    {
        sonTimer.cancel();
        form.removeCommand(stopCmd);
        form.addCommand(exitCmd);
        sonGauge.setLabel("Reading cancelled!");
    }
}

```

```

//-----
// Inner Class for composition timer
// #5
private class CompositionTask extends TimerTask{

    // # 5.1
    StringItem lineItem;
    CompositionTask(){
        lineItem = new StringItem("", "");
    }

    // #5.2
    public final void run(){
        int currentValue = sonGauge.getValue();
        if (currentValue < sonGauge.getMaxValue()){
            System.out.println("First: \t\t" + sonGauge.getValue());
            currentValue += 1 ;
            sonGauge.setValue(currentValue);
            sonGauge.setLabel("Line: " + currentValue);
            int line = currentValue - 1;
            System.out.println("Second: \t" + sonGauge.getValue());
            // 5.3
            lineItem = new StringItem("", sonnets.getLine(line));
            lineItem.setLayout(Item.LAYOUT_LEFT | Item.LAYOUT_DEFAULT);
            lineItem.setFont( Font.getFont( Font.FACE_PROPORTIONAL,
   Font.STYLE_BOLD,
   Font.SIZE_SMALL ) );
            form.append(lineItem);
        }else{
            // 5.4
            form.removeCommand(stopCmd);
            form.addCommand(exitCmd);
            sonGauge.setLabel("Done!");
            cancel();
        }
    }
}
} //end inner class

//-----
//Inner class for the sonnet
// #6
private class Sonnets{

```



## 344 Chapter 12 ■ Gauges, Dates, Calendars

```

private Vector sonnet29;
// #6.1
public Sonnets(){
    sonnet29 = new Vector();
    makeSonnet();
}
// #6.2
public String getLine(int line){
    String sonnetLine = new String();
    if(line < sonnet29.size() && line >= 0){
        sonnetLine = sonnet29.elementAt(line).toString();
    }else{
        sonnetLine = "-";
    }
    return sonnetLine;
}
// #7
private void makeSonnet(){
    sonnet29.addElement("When, in disgrace with fortune " +
                        "and men's eyes,");
    sonnet29.addElement("I all alone beweep my outcast state");
    sonnet29.addElement("And trouble deaf heaven with my " +
                        "bootless cries");
    sonnet29.addElement("And look upon myself and curse my fate,");
    sonnet29.addElement("Wishing me like to one more rich in hope,");
    sonnet29.addElement("Featured like him, like him " +
                        "with friends possess'd,");
    sonnet29.addElement("Desiring this man's art and that " +
                        "man's scope,");
    sonnet29.addElement("With what I most enjoy contented least;");
    sonnet29.addElement("Yet in these thoughts myself " +
                        "almost despising, ");
    sonnet29.addElement("Haply I think on thee, and then my state,");
    sonnet29.addElement("Like to the lark at break of day arising");
    sonnet29.addElement("From sullen earth, sings hymns " +
                        "at heaven's gate;");
    sonnet29.addElement("For thy sweet love remember'd " +
                        "such wealth brings");
    sonnet29.addElement("That then I scorn to change my " +
                        "state with kings.");
}
} //end Sonnets class
} //end outer class

```

## Construction and Definition

In the lines trailing comment #1 in the `SonnetMaker` class, you declare `Display`, `Form`, and `Command` attributes. You then declare a `Gauge` attribute, `sonGauge`. You also declare attributes of the `Timer` and `CompositionTask` classes. The inner `CompositionTask` class, as is discussed further on, is a specialized version of the `TimerTask` class. For the last attribute in the list, you create an identifier using the `Sonnets` data type, which like the `Composition` data type is made possible by an inner class.

In the lines associated with comment #2, you define the constructor for the `SonnetMaker` class. As a first statement, you call the constructor for the `Sonnets` class and assign the instance you create to the `sonnets` attribute. After that, you create an instance of the `Display` class, which you assign to the `display` attribute, and an instance of the `Form` class, which you assign to the `form` attribute. From there you move on to work with the constructor of the `Gauge` class.

The constructor for the `Gauge` class requires four arguments. The first argument, of the `String` type, provides the label for the `Gauge`. The second argument, which is of the `boolean` type, establishes whether the `Gauge` object is interactive or noninteractive. A value of `false` sets the object to be noninteractive, which means that its action cannot be interrupted by the user after it has been initiated. In this case, such a course of action prevents the user from promoting the counter of the `Gauge` object, allowing it to completely increment through its count and display all the lines of the sonnet.

A sonnet is a poem with 14 lines, and in this instance, the number of lines in the sonnet is anticipated by the final two values provided to the constructor for the `Gauge` object. The penultimate argument, 14, sets the maximum count value of the `Gauge` object. This argument is always of the integer (`int`) type. The final argument, also of the `int` type, sets the value of the initial count. In other words, when the `Gauge` object is constructed, its first issued value is 0.

The final statements in the `SonnetMaker` constructor provide for the creation of the two `Command` objects (`exitCmd` and `stopCmd`) and the use of the `Form::append()` method to add the `Gauge` object to the `Form` object (`form`). The `stopCmd` object generates an event that stops the progress of the counter. The `exitCmd` closes the `MIDlet`. You call the `addCommand()` and `setCommandListener()` methods to fully implement capabilities for handling messages.

## CompositionTask

The `startApp()` method requires a bit more discussion in this exercise than it has in others in this book. The reason for this is that it contains lines that pertain to the generation of events in the context provided by the Gauge application. Accordingly, in the lines following comment #3, you call the constructor of the `Timer` class and assign the instance of the class to the `sonTimer` attribute.

Having created a `Timer` object you then proceed to create a `CompositionTask` object. This is a specialized version of the `TimerTask` class. You assign it to the `compTask` identifier, and then use it as the first argument in the `Timer::scheduleAtFixedRate()` method. In one of its overloaded versions, this method takes a `TimerTask` reference as its first argument. Its second argument designates the delay following its construction for its first execution. The last argument is the period between executions. In this case, the period is set at one second (1000 milliseconds).

The definition of the `CompositionTask` class is presented in the lines following comment #5. As has been repeatedly mentioned, this class extends (specializes) the `TimerTask` class. To specialize the `TimerTask`, you must implement the `run()` method, but in this case, you also add a constructor to the class. The constructor is defined in the lines following comment #5.1. You first define a class attribute, `lineItem`, which is of the `StringItem` type. The constructor serves largely to initialize this attribute. It does so by assigning empty character strings to the `label` and `field` value of the `StringItem` object (the first and second arguments, respectively).

The implementation of the `run()` method begins in the lines following comment #2. There you first define a local identifier, `currentValue`, to which you assign the current value of the counter of the Gauge object (`sonGauge`). As an inner class, the `CompositionTask` class can access all the attributes of the containing `SonnetMaker` class, and for this reason, the use of the `sonGauge` attribute in this context creates no problem. To obtain the current value of the counter, you call the `Gauge::getValue()` method.

After setting the initial value of the `currentValue` identifier, you then test its value using a selection statement. The test verifies that the counter value returned by the `getValue()` method is less than the maximum counter value, which is returned by the `Gauge::getMaxValue()` method. Having verified that the current count is less than the maximum allowed count, the flow of the program then can proceed into the selection block.

The first action performed within the block involves incrementing the value of the count. This is accomplished by incrementing the value assigned to `currentValue` by 1. You then pass the increment value to the `setValue()` method, which advances the counter by one. This causes the counter progress bar to move forward.

### Advancing the Counter

---

The `run()` method is invoked with each tick of the counter. Using this event, you use parallel calls to the `getValue()` and `setValue()` methods of the `Gauge` class to advance the counter. To track the two successive calls, you can uncomment the test code that appears prior to comment `#5.3`:

```
System.out.println("First: \t\t" + sonGauge.getValue());
currentValue += 1 ;
sonGauge.setValue(currentValue);
sonGauge.setLabel("Line: " + currentValue);
int line = currentValue - 1;
System.out.println("Second: \t" + sonGauge.getValue());
// 5.3
```

Here is the output the two `println()` methods generate to the output pane of NetBeans:

```
First:      1
Second:     2
First:      2
Second:     3
First:      3
Second:     4
```

---

### Displaying the Lines

To display the lines of the sonnet, you call the `setLabel()` method of the `Gauge` class and assign a message to it that consists of a `String` constant, “Line”, concatenated with the value assigned to the line identifier. When you initialize the line identifier, you must subtract 1 from the value of `currentValue`, because the line you display is identified as an array (or `Vector`) value, the indexes of which begin at 0.

As the lines following comment `#5.3` show, to retrieve the line of the sonnet, you call the `Sonnets::getLine()` method, which takes as an argument the index of the line you want to retrieve. As just mentioned, these begin at 0. When you retrieve the line, you use it as the second argument of the `StringItem` constructor. The

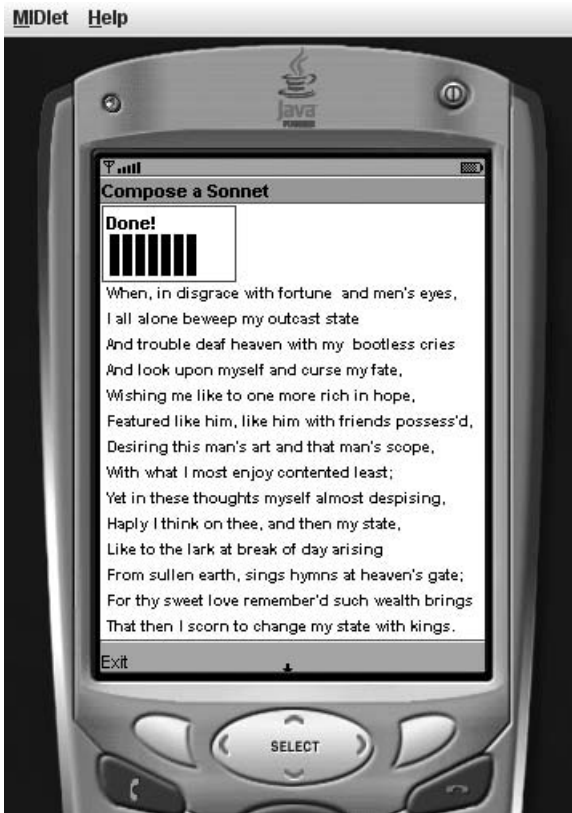
**Figure 12.9**

As the counter progresses, successive lines appear and a number and the Gauge object display the progress.

first argument, providing the label for the item, you assign an empty character string (""). To make it so that each line of the display requires only one line, you employ the `setFont()` method of the `StringItem` class and call the static `Font::getFont()` method to set the display font face so that it is small, bold, and proportional. You then call the `append` method of the `Form` class to display the successive lines. Figure 12.9 illustrates the lines as they are being written with the advance of the counter.

## Finishing the Display

In the lines associated with comment #5.4 inside the `CompositionTask` class, an `else` statement is defined. The `else` statement becomes part of the program flow if the selection statement following comment #5.2 proves false. This occurs if the



**Figure 12.10**  
With the printing of the fourteenth line, the sonnet is fully displayed.

value of `currentValue` is no longer less than the maximum value assigned to the Gauge object. In this case, you first disable the `stopCmd` event, which can be used at any time to stop the progress of the counter. You then add the `exitCmd`. Following that, you display “Done” in the label of the Gauge object. At this point, the progress bars of the Gauge object are completely filled in, and the sonnet is fully visible. Figure 12.10 shows the messages associated with the complete display of the sonnet.

## Sonnets

The second inner class, the `Sonnets` class, wraps a `Vector` object and provides a way to access successive lines of the sonnet by calls to the `getLine()` method. In the line preceding comment `#6.1`, you define a single attribute, `sonnet29`, which

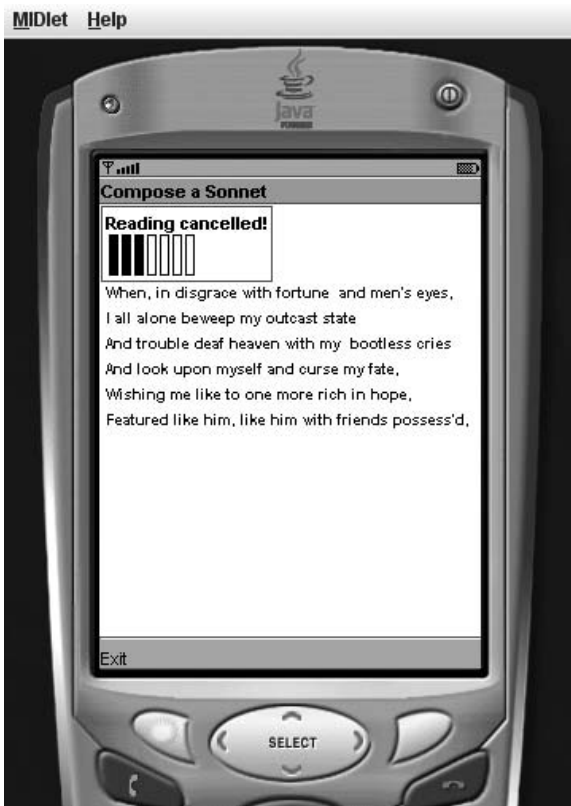
is of the `Vector` type. You then proceed to define the constructor, which involves creating an instance of the `Vector` class and assigning it to the class attribute. Additionally, you call the `makeSonnet()` method, which is responsible for adding the lines of the sonnet to the `Vector` object. This method receives its definition in the lines following comment #7, where the `Vector::addElement()` is called in a somewhat laboriously repetitious way. With each call of the method, a character string is assigned to the `Vector` object.

To retrieve the lines assigned to the `Vector` object, you implement the `getLine()` method, which is defined in the lines trailing comment #6.2. This method takes one argument of the `int` type, which designates the line to be returned. To deliver the line, you first create a `String` object, `sonnetLine`. After affirming the value of the line argument is less than the value returned by the `Vector::size()` method and greater than zero, you then call the `Vector.elementAt()` method, using the index value supplied by the line argument, to retrieve a specific line of the sonnet. Since the `Vector` stores its contents as `Object` references, it is necessary to convert each retrieved line back into a `String` reference using the `toString()` method. The result is then assigned to the `sonnetLine` object, the value of which is returned in the final line of the method.

As a precautionary measure, an `else` clause is provided that assigns a character value to the `sonnetLine` identifier in the event that no line has been retrieved. In this way, the service the `Sonnets` class provides is slightly more robust than it would be otherwise.

## Stop and Exit Messages

In the lines associated with comment #4, the `stopCmd` and `exitCmd` messages are processed. With respect to the `stopCmd` message, the first action is to call the `Timer::cancel()` method, which destroys the `Timer` object. This action allows you to prematurely stop the display of the sonnet, and a message to this effect is then issued. You call the `removeCommand()` method to remove the `Stop` command label from the display area. You also restore the `exitCmd` label, allowing the user to exit the `MIDlet`. As a final action, you call the `Gauge::setLabel()` method to change the text displayed in the label to “Reading Cancelled!” This is shown in Figure 12.11.



**Figure 12.11**

The message from the `stopCmd` object terminates the progress by destroying the `Timer` object.

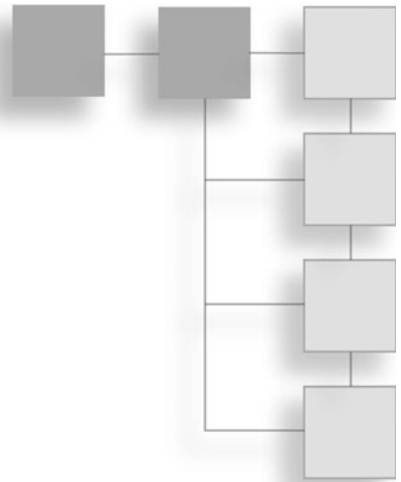
## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have investigated the `DateField`, `Calendar`, `Date`, and `Gauge` classes. The `DateField` and `Calendar` classes are derived from the `Item` class; exploration of these classes proves interesting in light of text-based game applications. How this might be so is shown in part with the implementation of the `CalendarFortune` and `SonnetMaker` classes, which allow you to explore chance and sequence in rudimentary ways. Working with these two classes allows you to further explore the possibilities the MIDP classes provide for developing text-based games. As it is, however, exploration of these classes also moves your work with the MIDP classes toward the `Graphics` and `Canvas` classes, the topics of the next chapter. Use of these classes opens the door to many more scenarios for developing games.



*This page intentionally left blank*

## PART V

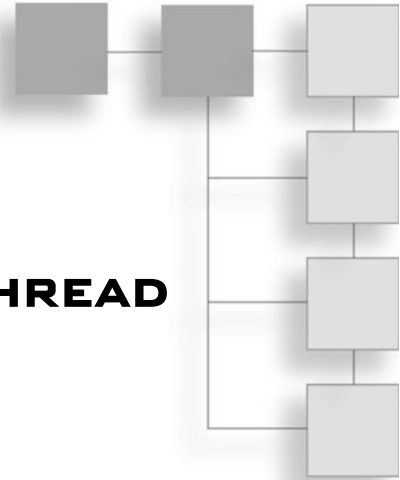


## GAME ORIENTATION

*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 13

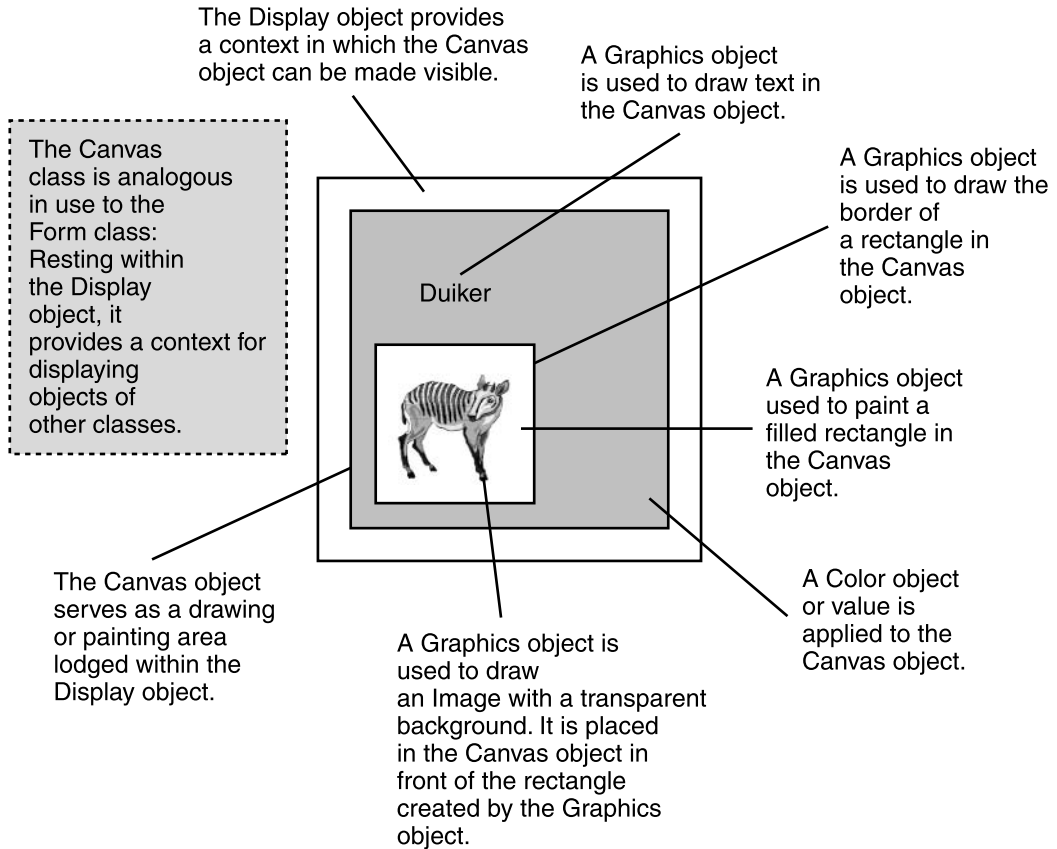
# CANVAS, GRAPHICS, THREAD



In this chapter you explore two of the standard GUI classes that allow you to develop a wide variety of interfaces. These are `Graphics` and `Canvas`. Many of the topics dealt with in this chapter anticipate the Game API classes. The virtue of not immediately exploring the uses of the Game API classes is that the `Canvas` class remains a reliable and frequently used class in the MIDP package set, and using the `Graphics`, `Image`, `Font`, and other classes with the `Canvas` class is a convenient way to learn. In this chapter, you concentrate on two shorter introductory classes and then one longer class. The longer class makes use of a `Thread` object to control the behavior of the objects displayed. It also makes use of methods for processing events generated by keys. To process such events, it employs defined values provided by the `Canvas` class. These provide valuable assets you can use to develop action-oriented games for devices.

## Canvas

The `Canvas` class is in some ways analogous to the `Form` class. You create an instance of the `Canvas` class and then call the `Display::setCurrent()` method to make it active. After you have activated the `Canvas` object, you then have access to the primary method of the `Canvas` class: the `paint()` method. The `paint()` method is defined so that it receives an argument of the `Graphics` type. Figure 13.1 provides a simplified overview of some of the activities you can perform using `Graphics` objects.

**Figure 13.1**

The Canvas and Graphics classes allow you to create and display a variety of items.

Table 13.1 discusses several of the features of the Canvas class. Generally, it is beneficial to study the Canvas class if you plan to use the GameCanvas class. The Canvas class is the base class of the GameCanvas class.

## CGExplorer

The CGExplorer class provides a rudimentary example of how to combine the Canvas, Graphics, and Image classes to create an essential display. While Table 13.1 provides information on the Canvas class, Table 13.2 explores features of the Graphics class. The CGCanvas class developed later in this chapter provides many more opportunities for discussing in detail a number of the methods provided by the two classes. The CGExplorer class provides only the most essential example of how to implement a Canvas class. It is developed as an inner class, and the `paint()`

**Table 13.1** Canvas Class Methods

| Method                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>int getGameAction (int)</code>                      | Takes a single argument of the <code>int</code> type. The key codes are defined in the <code>Canvas</code> class. Such events are considered standard to games. Game actions are identified with the constants <code>UP</code> , <code>DOWN</code> , <code>LEFT</code> , <code>RIGHT</code> , and <code>FIRE</code> .                                              |
| <code>int getKeyCode(int)</code>                          | This retrieves the values assigned to the keys used for game actions. It returns an integer value that you can then use in a more generalized context. It takes as an argument an integer argument identifying the game action to be handled. Standard key codes can be integer values or defined values, such as <code>KEY_NUM0</code> or <code>KEY_NUM1</code> . |
| <code>String getKeyName(int)</code>                       | This method returns a <code>String</code> reference and uses a defined key code value or an integer value as its argument. Takes an integer argument designating the key that is to be identified.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>boolean hasPointerEvents()</code>                   | This method, which is beyond the scope of the current discussion, verifies whether the device or platform on which you are working supports release and press events produced by a pointer.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>boolean hasPointerMotionEvents()</code>             | Confirms that the platform you are developing on can support events that involve dragging a pointer across the screen. This is beyond the scope of the current discussion.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>boolean hasRepeatEvents()</code>                    | Verifies that if a user holds down a given key, the action is interpreted as a repeating event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void hideNotify()</code>                            | If you remove a given <code>Canvas</code> object from the display, you can use this event to issue a message to this effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>boolean isDoubleBuffered()</code>                   | This method verifies that the <code>Canvas</code> object you are using is double buffered, which means that graphical features can be written into a buffer prior to being displayed.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>protected void keyPressed(int)</code>               | Handles the event that is initiated when a key is pressed. This method takes an integer argument identifying the code of the key that is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>protected void keyReleased(int)</code>              | Handles the event that is initiated when a key is pressed. Takes an integer argument identifying the code of the key that is released.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>protected void keyRepeated(int)</code>              | Called when a key is repeated (held down). Takes an integer argument identifying the key that is repeatedly pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>protected abstract void paint (Graphics g)</code>   | Renders the <code>Canvas</code> . You must implement this method when you specialize the <code>Canvas</code> class to create concrete instances of it.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>protected void pointerDragged (int x, int y)</code> | Applies to a pointer applied to the screen. Processes such events when the pointer is dragged across the screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

*(Continued)*

**Table 13.1** Continued

| Method                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| protected void pointerPressed(int x, int y)  | Invoked when the pointer is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| protected void pointerReleased(int x, int y) | Invoked when the pointer is released.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| void repaint()                               | A centrally important method of the Canvas class. It works in conjunction with the paint() method. This method calls the paint() method, giving you a way to animate or in other ways change the appearance of the objects in the display. The method causes the entire canvas to be repainted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| void repaint(int x, int y, int, int)         | A centrally important method of the Canvas class. It calls the paint() method. Its argument allows you to designate the area of the Canvas object you want to repaint. The first two arguments designate the coordinate position in the canvas of the upper left corner of the area to be repainted. The third argument establishes the distance extending from the corner coordinate to the right border of the area to be repainted. The final argument designates the distance downward from the corner coordinate to the bottom border of the area to be repainted. |
| void serviceRepaints()                       | When you call the repaint() method, your request is placed in a queue. This method provides a way to force the repaint() action to be performed immediately.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| void setFullScreenMode(boolean)              | A Canvas can be set to completely fill the display area or to display in a normal mode. The normal mode features a title and a bottom tray. Full-screen mode does not. It takes an argument of the boolean type. If set to true, then your display mode is full screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| protected void showNotify()                  | The method allows you to issue a message just prior to the display of a Canvas object. It allows you to invoke actions that you wish to take to prepare for the display of the new Canvas object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| protected void sizeChanged(int w, int h)     | Allows you to issue a message if the size of the area of the Canvas object on display is changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Graphics                                     | An essential complementary class to the Canvas class. This class provides the data type for the argument of the paint() method, which is the primary vehicle you use to render images to the Canvas object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

method is implemented so that it renders an Image object visible and then supplements it with a few Graphics items. The CGExplorer class is located in the Chapter13MIDlets project in the Chapter 13 source folder. It is also available in a standalone version.

```

/*
 * Chapter 13 \ CGExplorer.java
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;
import java.io.*;

// #1
public class CGExplorer extends MIDlet{
    Canvas canvas;
    Display display;
    public CGExplorer(){
        canvas = new SimpleCanvas();
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
    }
    // #1.1
    public void startApp(){
        display.setCurrent(canvas);
    }

    public void pauseApp(){
    }

    public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional){
    }
    //=====Inner Canvas Class =====
    // #2
    public class SimpleCanvas extends Canvas{
        Image image;
        public void paint(Graphics g){
            // #2.1
            g.setColor(176, 224, 230);
            g.fillRect(0, 0, getWidth(), getHeight( ));

            //Upper left
            g.setColor(250, 250, 210);
            g.fillRect(getWidth()/2, 0, getWidth(), getHeight()/2);

            //Lower right
            g.fillRect(0, getHeight()/2, getWidth()/2, getHeight( ));

```



## 360 Chapter 13 ■ Canvas, Graphics, Thread

```

g.setColor(0, 0, 0);
// #2.2
g.setColor(18, 18, 18);
g.drawString("Peace of mind.",
             getWidth()/8,
             getHeight()/4,
             g.TOP | g.LEFT);

g.drawString("Mind the peace.",
             5 * getWidth()/8,
             3 * getHeight()/4,
             g.TOP | g.LEFT);

// #2.3
g.setColor(255,0,0);
g.drawLine(0, this.getHeight()/2, this.getWidth(),
           this.getHeight()/2);
g.drawLine(this.getWidth()/2, 0, this.getWidth()/2,
           this.getHeight());

g.setColor(225, 25, 112);
// #2.4
try{
    image = Image.createImage("/Paca.gif");
}catch( IOException ioe ){
    System.out.println(ioe.toString());
}

// #2.5
int xPos = this.getWidth()/2 - image.getWidth()/2;
int yPos = this.getHeight()/2 - image.getHeight()/2;
//In a rectangle that overlays the area of the image
g.setStrokeStyle(Graphics.SOLID);
g.drawArc(xPos,
          yPos,
          image.getWidth(),
          image.getHeight(), 0, 360);

g.drawImage(image, this.getWidth()/2-image.getWidth()/2,
           this.getHeight()/2-image.getHeight()/2,
           0);

// #2.7
g.translate(0, 0);

```

```

        g.drawRect(0, 0, 10, 10 );
        //Translate the initial (0,0) coordinate
        g.translate( this.getWidth()/10, this.getHeight()/5);
        g.drawRect(0, 0, 10, 10 );

        //Origin moved to the right, no further down
        g.translate(2 * this.getWidth()/3, 0);
        g.drawRect(0, 0, 10, 10 );
    }
} // end SimpleCanvas
//=====
} // end outer class

```

## Definition and Construction

In the lines following comment #1 in the CGExplorer class, you declare Canvas and display attributes and then move on to define the constructor for the class. The primary purpose of the constructor is to create an instance of the Canvas class. In this case, you use the constructor for the SimpleCanvas class, which is an inner class that extends the Canvas class. Since the SimpleCanvas class is a specialized version of the Canvas class, assigning an instance of it to the Canvas attribute (canvas) creates no problem. Having created an instance of the SimpleCanvas class, you then call the Display::getDisplay() method to obtain an instance of the Display class to assign to the display attribute.

Following definition of the constructor for the CGExplorer class, you call the startApp() method, as is shown in the lines following comment #1.1. To define this method, you use the display attribute to call the setCurrent() method. As an argument to the setCurrent() method, you furnish a reference to a Canvas object. The setCurrent() method accepts an argument of the Displayable type, which is a super class of the Canvas class. The Canvas object (canvas) at this point becomes the primary medium of display for the MIDlet.

## Specializing the Canvas Class

To use the Canvas class, it is necessary to specialize it. Specialization of the Canvas class primarily involves overriding the paint() method. As is evident in the lines following comment #2 of the CGExplorer class, to specialize the Canvas class in this context, you create an inner class. As mentioned previously, the name of the inner class is SimpleCanvas, and its definition includes one attribute, image, of the Image type, and one method, paint().

The data type of the one argument taken by the `paint()` method is `Graphics`. This argument represents the `Canvas` object and allows you to use the fairly extensive list of methods provided by the `Graphics` interface to render text, geometrical forms, and pictures for display. As Table 13.2 makes clear, these three activities, complemented by clipping and translating, constitute the primary services offered by the interface of the `Graphics` class.

## Color

As a demonstration of some of the interface features offered by the `Graphics` class, consider that in the lines following comment #2.1, you call the `Graphics: setColor()` method. As Table 13.2 discusses, there are two overloaded versions of this method. One accepts a trio of integer values to create an RGB value. For example, the set consisting of 176, 224, 230 is used to set the background color for the `Graphics` display area. This is a light blue color.

### Note

---

A useful Internet site to keep open or bookmarked when you are working with either hexadecimal or 3-integer RGB values is as follows:

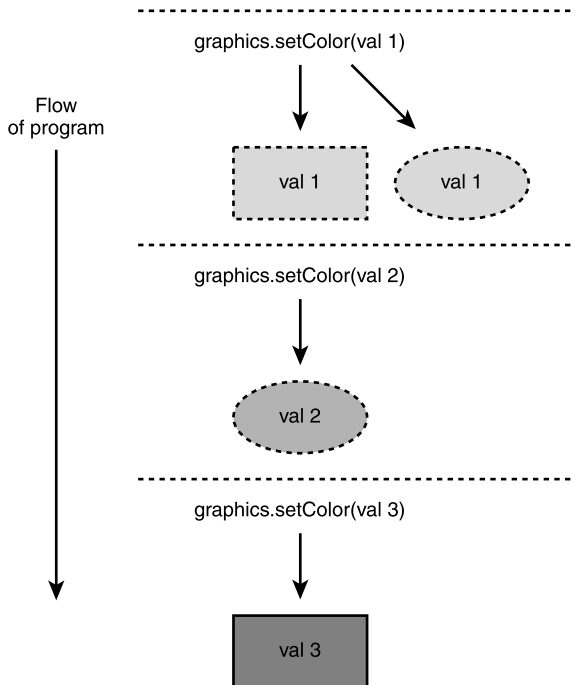
<http://www.pitt.edu/~nisg/cis/web/cgi/rgb.html>.

This site provides an extensive table, along with the names and samples of colors generated, and you can easily copy and paste the information you require to your programs.

---

As Figure 13.2 illustrates, the color you apply to the `Graphics` object affects objects in the flow of the program that follows, until you apply another color. The pattern established is fairly straightforward. Apply a color, then call one or another of the methods used to create textual or geometrical forms. They adopt the applied color.

In the lines trailing comment #2.1, the first geometrical form to which color is applied is a filled rectangle. The method that generates the rectangle is `fillRect()`. Almost all of the `Graphics` methods work with the same basic set of parameters that you use with the `fillRect()` method. With respect to position, Figure 13.3 shows how geometrical and text forms generated by the `Graphics` class are usually positioned relative to *x* and *y*-coordinates that establish the upper left corner of the object to be displayed. The starting coordinate pair for the display area is by default (0,0). This is the upper left position in the display area. The values along the *x*- and *y*-axes then both increase one pixel at a time as you move to the right or downward.

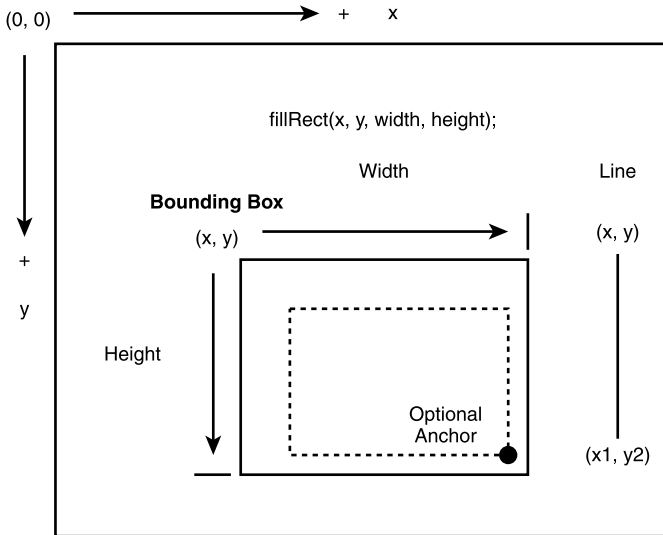
**Figure 13.2**

The flow of the program carries forward the color definitions you apply.

It is almost always the case that a coordinate pair  $(x, y)$  establishes the location of the upper left corner of a bounding box in which the form is drawn. The bounding box extends to the right along the  $x$  dimension to the width you define. It likewise extends downward along the  $y$  dimension to the height (or distance) you define. The area of the bounding box extends downward from the starting coordinates, not upward. One exception to the use of width and height dimensions is the line. The coordinates used to generate a line do not define a bounding box. Instead they establish only the beginning and end coordinate pairs of the line.

Figure 13.3 also reviews the notion of an *anchor*. Generally, whether you render text or a geometrical form, the item you render is positioned within a bounding box. An anchor is a distinct argument (of the `int` type) that allows you to adjust the location of the item you are rendering with relation to its position within the bounding box. In Figure 13.3, for example, the item in the bounding box is pulled down and to the right. The values you use to create anchors are defined by the `Graphics` class. An example of a value that might be used is `Graphics.BOTTOM | Graphics.RIGHT`. In this expression, two defined values are joined by a bit OR (`|`)

## Canvas or Graphics Origin

**Figure 13.3**

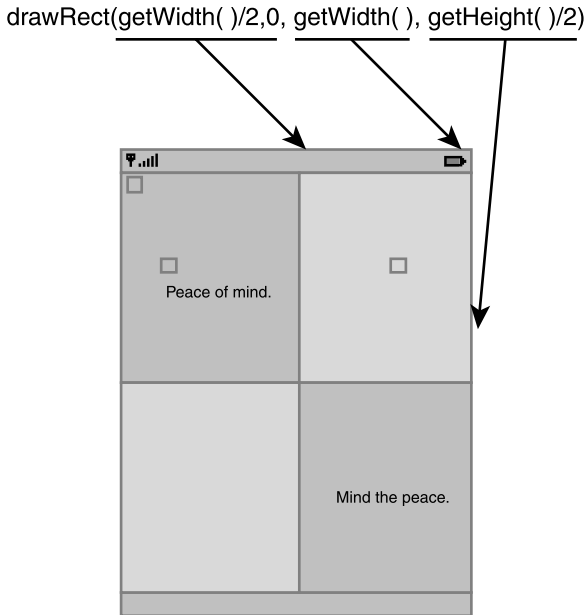
Geometrical forms use similar parameters.

operator to create an anchor value that pushes the item to which it is applied into the lower right corner of the bounding box.

## Rectangles

The lines trailing comment #2.1 involve three calls to the `drawRect()` method. The `drawRect()` method takes four arguments. The first two set the coordinate of the upper left corner of the rectangle. The third sets the width of the rectangle. The final argument establishes the height of the rectangle. The first call to the `drawRect()` method creates a rectangle that is the same height and width as the display area. The next two calls create rectangles that are positioned in the upper left and lower right of the display area, as shown in Figure 13.4. Creation of the upper left rectangle involves obtaining the value returned by the `getWidth()` method and dividing it by 2. This value is assigned to the x-coordinate that sets the position of the upper left corner of the rectangle in the middle of the display at the top. The value of 0 is then assigned to the y-coordinate. The distance given by `getWidth()` is used to establish the left border. The distance given by `getHeight()/2` is used to establish the height. The approach used to create the rectangle in the lower left follows the same logic:

```
0, getHeight()/2, getWidth()/2, getHeight()
```

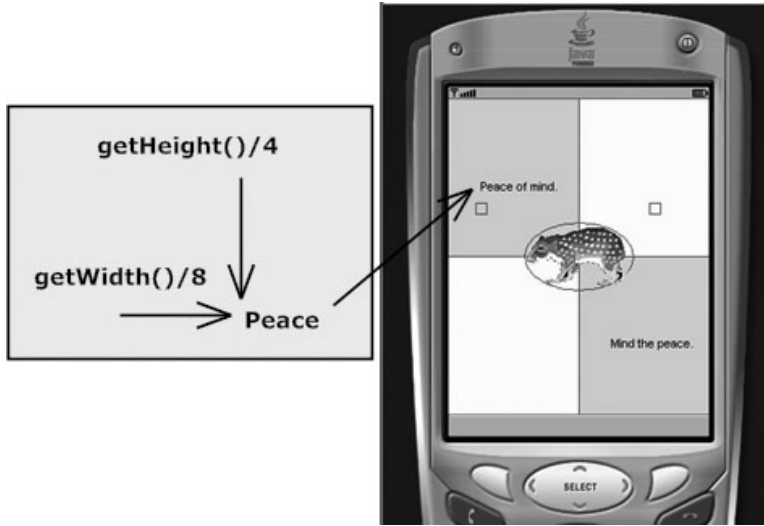
**Figure 13.4**

The methods of the `Display` class provide a way to define the rectangles for the background.

## Strings

Trailing comment #2.2 in the `CGExplorer` class, a call is made to the `drawString()` method of the `Graphics` class. As mentioned in the last section, the arguments to the method are in many ways predictable. The first argument provides either a reference to a `String` object or, in this case, a string constant. The second and third arguments provide the coordinate pair used to position the upper left corner of the bounding box that contains the text. The final argument is the anchor, which in this case consists of a value created by joining `Graphics:TOP` and `Graphics:LEFT` using an `OR` operator. This anchor argument pulls the text to the upper left of the bounding box.

In the definition of the call to the `drawString()` and `drawLine()` methods (see comment #2.3), calls are made to the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `Display` class. For the first call to the `drawString()` method, the value returned by the `getWidth()` method is divided by 8, rendering a value that represents an eighth of the width of the display area. A similar approach is used to position the text with relation to the height of the display. The value returned by `getHeight()` is divided by 4. As is shown in Figure 13.5, the “P” in the string “Peace of mind” begins at a position that is roughly one eighth of the way across from the left edge of the

**Figure 13.5**

Using values retrieved from the `Display` eliminates the use of embedded constants.

display area. Likewise, the top of the “P” is roughly a fourth of the distance down from the top edge of the display area.

The technique used to position the two strings of text is also employed to draw two lines that divide the display area into quadrants. Drawing a line requires two coordinate pairs, and to calculate the value of *x* for one of the coordinate pairs, for the vertical line, you divide the value furnished by `getWidth()` by 2. You then set value of *y* to 0 to form the first coordinate pair (`getWidth()/2, 0`). The second coordinate pair used to define the vertical line uses a similar approach (`getWidth()/2, getHeight()`).

## Rendering the Image and Drawing an Arc

The lines following comment #2.4 in the `CGExplorer` class trace activities that have been reviewed in previous chapters, but it proves helpful to examine them once again in the context provided by the `Canvas` (or `SimpleCanvas`) class. When you call the `Image::createImage()` method, you load the contents of a GIF file into the `image` attribute. To perform this action, you must wrap the `createImage()` method in a `try` block, because it is defined to throw an exception under several conditions. In this instance, the general `IOException` type is used as the argument to the `catch` block to handle the exceptions.

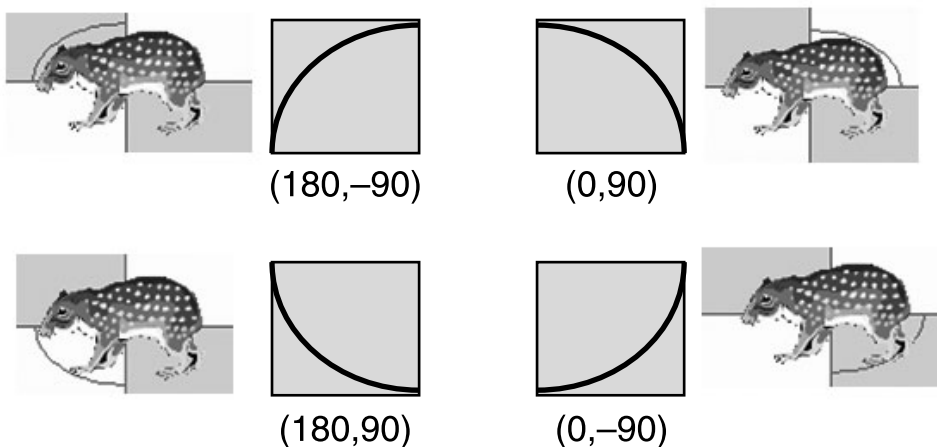
The image loaded depicts a paca, a rodent that is common in countries like Paraguay. Prior to rendering the picture of the paca visible, you first calculate the

values needed to position the picture in the center of the display. The two values required for this are those assigned to the local identifiers, `xPos` and `yPos`.

As is evident in the lines following comment #2.5, to calculate values to assign to the `xPos` and `yPos` identifiers, the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `Image` class are used along with the methods of the same name from the `Display` class. You divide the values the methods return by 2. You then subtract the `Image` values from the `Display` values. The result is a coordinate pair (`xPos`, `yPos`) that positions the upper left corner of the bounding box for the `Image` object so that the picture appears roughly in the center of the display (refer back to Figure 13.5).

In a similar fashion, as the lines associated with comment #2.6 reveal, you draw an oval around the picture of the paca by calling the `drawArc()` method of the `Graphics` class. The first two arguments to the `drawArc()` method provide the `x` and `y` values that designate the upper left corner of the bounding box for the arc. These are supplied by the `xPos` and `yPos` values calculated previously to position the picture of the paca. The next two arguments provide the width and height of the picture of the paca, and to provide these, once again, you call the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `Image` class.

The final two arguments of the `drawArc()` method designate the starting and end degree values used to define the arc. An arc is a curved line that runs along the circumference of a circle. The arc begins at any point on the circle, and as it progresses around the circle, you can measure it in degrees. As Figure 13.6 illustrates, if you set the values of the `drawArc()` method at 0 and 90, the resulting



**Figure 13.6**  
The `drawArc()` method uses arguments that designate degree values.

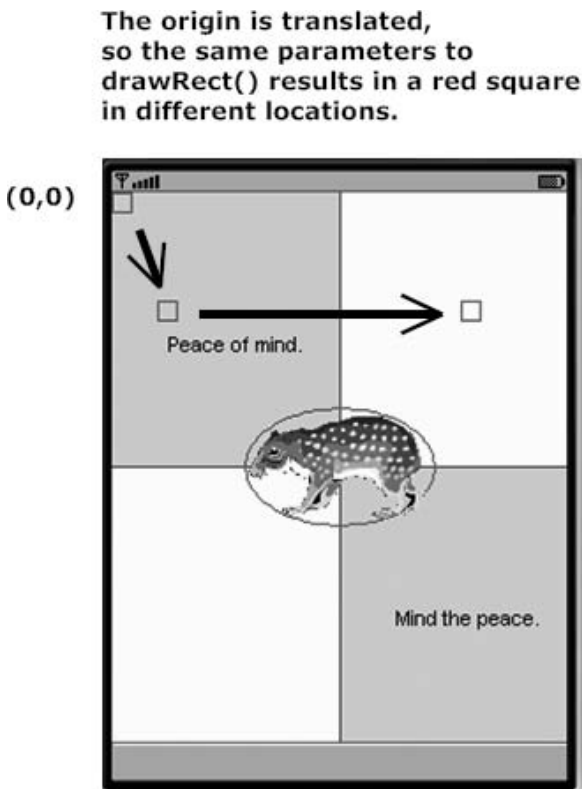


curve projects upward and to the left. If you set the values at 180 and  $-90$ , the line curves over to the right. The values you use to generate a given arc can be positive or negative and of almost any integer magnitude. The values 0 and 720 in effect draw a complete circle twice over.

## Translation

In the lines following comment #2.7 in the `CGExplorer` class, three calls to the `translate()` method are made. Generally, translation involves relocating the origin of the `Canvas` object with respect to the display area. As is shown in the lines immediately following comment #2.7, although you make three calls to the `drawRect()` method using exactly the same arguments each time, the rectangles rendered appear in different locations. The changes of location are the work of the `translate()` method.

As Figure 13.7 shows, the first translation effects no change at all, for the arguments to the `translate()` method are both zeros. The origin is originally set at



**Figure 13.7**

Translation allows you to change the coordinate values associated with the origin of the `Canvas`.

**Table 13.2** Graphics Class Methods

| Method                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Methods That Process Color</b>                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>int getColor()</code>                                           | Gets the currently set color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>void setColor(int)</code>                                       | Changes the current drawing color. This method is overridden to allow you to use a single value for the color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>void setColor(int, int, int)</code>                             | Changes the current drawing color. All three arguments are of the <code>int</code> type. The three together provide the RGB (red, green, blue) values used to define a color.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>int getRedComponent()</code>                                    | Gets the red component (0–255) of the current drawing color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>int getGreenComponent()</code>                                  | Gets the green component (0–255) of the current drawing color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>int getBlueComponent()</code>                                   | Gets the blue component (0–255) of the current drawing color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>void setGrayScale(int)</code>                                   | Sets the current grayscale drawing color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>int getGrayScale()</code>                                       | Gets the current grayscale drawing color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Methods That Retrieve Coordinate Values of the Graphics Object</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>int getTranslateX()</code>                                      | Returns the current translated x origin.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>int getTranslateY()</code>                                      | Returns the current translated y origin.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>void translate (int x, int y)</code>                            | Translates the origin in the current graphics context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Methods That Accommodate Clipping</b>                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>void clipRect<br/>(int, int, int, int)</code>                   | Sets the current clipping rectangle. The first two arguments determine the position of the upper left corner of the clipping. The third argument is the distance to the right of the corner coordinate of the right border of the clipping area. The last argument is the distance from the corner coordinate to the bottom of the clipping area.                                         |
| <code>int getClipHeight()</code>                                      | Returns the height defined for the current clipping rectangle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>int getClipWidth()</code>                                       | Returns the width of the current clipping rectangle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>int getClipX()</code>                                           | Returns the offset that has been assigned to the x-coordinate of the clipping rectangle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>int getClipY()</code>                                           | Returns the offset that has been assigned to the y-coordinate of the clipping rectangle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>void setClip(int x, int y,<br/>int, int)</code>                 | Intersects the current clipping rectangle with the one passed to the method. The first two arguments determine the position of the upper left corner of the clipping. The third argument is the distance to the right of the corner coordinate of the right border of the clipping area. The last argument is the distance from the corner coordinate to the bottom of the clipping area. |
| <b>Methods for Drawing Geometrical Forms</b>                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>void drawArc(int x, int y,<br/>int, int, int, int)</code>       | Draws an arc, which can be any outline of a figure with curved or rounded sides. The first two arguments establish the coordinates of the upper left corner. The next two set the height and width of the figure relative to these corner coordinates. The final two arguments                                                                                                            |

*(Continued)*

**Table 13.2** Continued

| Method                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                   | establish the starting and ending angles of the arc to be drawn. For example, if you use the successive values 180 and 360, you get the bottom half of a circle. If you use 0 and 180, you get the top half of a circle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>void drawLine<br/>(int, int, int, int)</code>               | Draws a line. The first two values set the coordinate position of one end of the line. The second two values set the coordinate position of the other end of the line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>void drawRect<br/>(int, int, int, int)</code>               | Draws the outline of a rectangle. The first two arguments establish the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle. The third argument is the width of the rectangle relative to the corner coordinates. The fourth argument is distance to the bottom relative to the corner coordinates.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void drawRoundRect(int, int,<br/>int, int, int, int)</code> | Draws the outline of a rectangle with rounded corners. The first two arguments establish the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle. The third argument is the width of the rectangle relative to the corner coordinates. The fourth argument is distance to the bottom relative to the corner coordinates. The last two arguments gauge the amount of curvature you want to apply to the arcs that characterize the corners. The larger the numbers, the more the curvature. |
| <code>void fillArc(int x, int y,<br/>int, int, int, int)</code>   | Draws a filled arc. The first two arguments establish the coordinates of the upper left corner. The next two set the height and width of the figure relative to these corner coordinates. The final two arguments establish the starting and ending angles of the arc to be drawn. If you use the successive values 180 and 360, you get the filled bottom half of a circle. If you use 0 and 180, you get the filled top half of a circle. The values 0 and 360 draw a complete circle.     |
| <code>void fillRect(int x, int y,<br/>int, int)</code>            | Draws a filled rectangle. The first two arguments establish the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle. The third argument is the width of the rectangle relative to the corner coordinates. The fourth argument is distance to the bottom relative to the corner coordinates.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>void fillRoundRect(int int,<br/>int, int, int, int)</code>  | Draws a filled rectangle with rounded corners. The first two arguments establish the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle. The third argument is the width of the rectangle relative to the corner coordinates. The fourth argument is distance to the bottom relative to the corner coordinates. The last two arguments gauge the amount of curvature you want to apply to the arcs that characterize the corners. The larger the numbers, the more the curvature.         |
| <code>int getStrokeStyle()</code>                                 | Gets the current stroke style.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void setStrokeStyle<br/>(int style)</code>                  | Sets the current stroke style.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Table 13.2** Continued

| Method                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Methods for Working with String, Char, and Font Objects</b>   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>void drawString(String, int, int, int)</code>              | The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides the text you want to display. The second and third arguments set the upper left corner of the rectangle that contains the text. The final argument is the anchor. It shifts the relative position of the text within the rectangle according to defined values provided by the <code>Graphics</code> class. For example, the values <code>Graphics.BOTTOM</code>   <code>Graphics.RIGHT</code> force the text to the bottom right of the rectangle in which it is located.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void drawSubstring(String, int, int, int, int, int)</code> | The first argument is of the <code>String</code> type and provides the text you want to display. The second argument is the starting index (or offset) within the <code>String</code> object you have provided. The third argument determines how many characters you want to display starting at the starting index. The fourth and fifth arguments set the upper left corner of the rectangle that contains the text. The final argument is the anchor. It shifts the relative position of the text within the rectangle according to defined values provided by the <code>Graphics</code> class. For example, the values <code>Graphics.BOTTOM</code>   <code>Graphics.RIGHT</code> force the text to the bottom right of the rectangle in which it is located. |
| <code>void drawChar(char, int, int, int)</code>                  | The first argument is of the <code>char</code> type and provides the character you want to display. The second and third arguments set the upper left corner of the rectangle that contains the text. The final argument is the anchor. It shifts the relative position of the text within the rectangle according to defined values provided by the <code>Graphics</code> class. For example, the values <code>Graphics.BOTTOM</code>   <code>Graphics.RIGHT</code> force the text to the bottom right of the rectangle that contains the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>void drawChars(char[], int, int, int, int, int)</code>     | The first argument is an array of the <code>char</code> type and provides the text you want to display. The second argument is the starting index (or offset) within the array you have provided. The third argument determines how many characters you want to display starting at the starting index. The fourth and fifth arguments set the upper left corner of the rectangle that contains the text. The final argument is the anchor. It shifts the relative position of the text within the rectangle according to defined values provided by the <code>Graphics</code> class. For example, the values <code>Graphics.BOTTOM</code>   <code>Graphics.RIGHT</code> force the text to the bottom right of the rectangle that contains the text.               |
| <code>Font getFont()</code>                                      | Returns a reference to the font that has been assigned to the <code>Graphics</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void setFont(Font)</code>                                  | Allows you to set the current drawing font.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

(Continued)

**Table 13.2** Concluded

| Method                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Methods for Working with the Canvas Area and Images</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>void drawImage(Image, int, int, int)</code>             | Draws an image. The first argument is of the <code>Image</code> type. The second and third arguments determine the upper left corner of the image as it is drawn on the canvas. The last argument can be used to align the image within the area set for drawing. This is the anchor. The anchor <code>Graphics.BOTTOM   Graphics.RIGHT</code> forces the image to the bottom right of the area set for the display of the image.                                                |
| <code>void copyArea(int, int, int, int, int, int, int)</code> | Copies the contents of a rectangular area. The first four arguments set the upper left corner of the area to be copied, along with its width and height. The next two arguments establish the coordinates to which the area is to be copied. This is upper left of the area. The final argument is the anchor. An example of an anchor that forces the image to the bottom right of the area set for the display of the image is <code>Graphics.BOTTOM   Graphics.RIGHT</code> . |

coordinate (0,0), so translating it to (0,0) brings no change. The second call to the `translate()` method does effect a change, because in this case, you move the y-coordinate origin down by a fifth of the height of the display area while moving the x-coordinate over by a tenth of the width of the display area. As a result, although you do not change the values assigned to the `drawRect()` method (0, 0, 10, 10), the rectangle you render is roughly a third of the way down in the display area. It is also moved a bit further to the right.

A third call the to `translate()` method moves the origin once again, this time so that the `drawRect()` method—again set with the same values as before—renders a rectangle in the upper right quadrant of the display. Note that since the `translate()` method is called last in the `paint()` method, the previously drawn graphical items (the paca, the crossed lines, the colored quadrants, and the text) remain unaffected.

## Extended Canvas Work

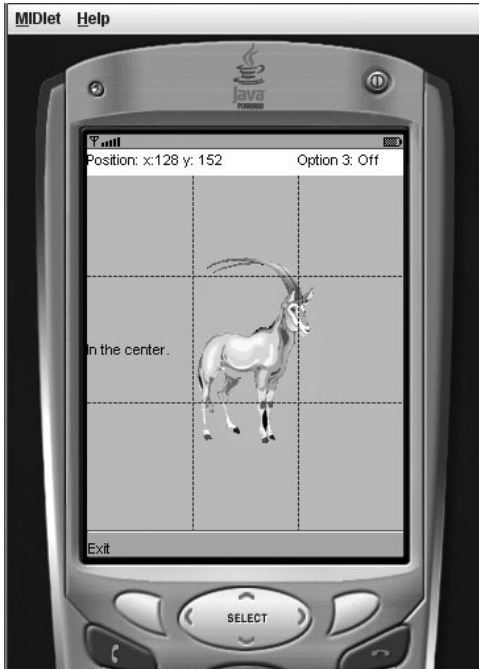
The `GameStart` and `GSCanvas` classes combine to form the rudimentary framework of a game based on the standard MIDP classes alone. Prior to the introduction of the MIDP Game API, this type of MIDlet characterized device games. The picture has now changed, however. When developing an action-oriented game, the best approach is to use the Game API, which receives extended treatment in Chapters 14 and 15.

**Table 13.3** GSCanvas Actions

| Key to Press                | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Keyboard 1                  | Changes the color in the arc (oval) behind the drawing of the animal that appears in the middle of the display.                                                                                                                               |
| Keyboard 3                  | Toggles the action mode. When this is toggled on, clicking a direction key using the SELECT button causes the image to move continuously in that direction until it comes to the edge of the display area or you press another direction key. |
| Keyboard 5                  | Changes the background color of the display using a random color value.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Keyboard 7                  | Toggles through a set of four drawings of animals.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Keyboard 9                  | Restores the background color to the starting color.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Arrows on the SELECT button | The Up, Down, Right, and Left arrow keys cause the drawing of the animal to move. They correspond to the Up, Down, Right, and Left arrows on the SELECT button.                                                                               |
| Upper left collision        | If you move the picture of the animal to the upper left of the display, a collision event causes a message to be displayed.                                                                                                                   |
| Upper right collision       | If you move the picture of the animal to the upper right of the display, a collision event causes a message to be displayed.                                                                                                                  |
| Center collision            | At the start of the application and whenever you move the drawing of the animal to the center of the display, a message is displayed.                                                                                                         |
| Lower border                | If you move the picture to the bottom of the display, although no message is shown, your motion is stopped.                                                                                                                                   |

In the current setting, use of the standard GUI components of the MIDP remains an effective way to learn the basics. The current set of classes allows you to explore event handling with respect to the Canvas class and thread implementation. In addition, you explore a few applications of collision detection. These and other features of the MIDlet are brought into focus through events generated by the keypad. Table 13.3 provides summary of the key actions the MIDlet supports.

Figure 13.8 illustrates the GameStart MIDlet after you have invoked the 7 key to change the drawing of the animal to that of an addax. The message to the left of the addax is displayed as the result of a collision event. At the top of the display area, note that the coordinate position of the drawing is shown on the left. On the right, you see whether the animation key has been pressed. When the key has been pressed to set animation on, the drawing of the animal moves automatically. When it is off, it moves in small increments, and only with repeated presses of the arrow keys.

**Figure 13.8**

Key presses invoke some of the events supported by the `GameStart` MIDlet, while other actions result from internally generated events.

## GameStart

The `GameStart` class provides a way to control how the user enters into the event context that the `GSCanvas` class provides. It furnishes a splash screen, a game-over screen, and commands for starting and stopping the application. When the user presses the Start key, the `GameStart` class constructs an instance of the `GSCanvas` class and moves the context of interaction into the event arena defined by `Canvas` class methods. You can find the code for the `GameStart` and `GSCanvas` classes in the Chapter 13 source folder. The classes are included in the NetBeans `Chapter13MIDlets` project and also in the standalone folder. Here is the code for the `GameStart` class. The `GSCanvas` class is presented further along in this chapter.

```
/*
 * Chapter 13 \ GameStart.java
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.io.IOException;
```

```

import java.util.*;
// #1
public class GameStart extends MIDlet implements CommandListener{
    Form form;
    Command exitCmd;
    Command startCmd;
    GSCanvas canvas;
    Display display;
    ImageItem splash;

    public GameStart(){
        form = new Form("Starter Canvas");
        display = Display.getDisplay( this );
        // #1.1
        canvas = new GSCanvas(display, form);
        exitCmd = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
        startCmd = new Command("Start", Command.OK, 1);
        form.append(new Spacer(50,100));
        // #1.2
        splash = new ImageItem("Canvas Explorations", null,
                               ImageItem.LAYOUT_CENTER,null);

        try{
            Image image = Image.createImage("/Alien-bird.gif");
            splash.setImage(image);

        }catch( IOException ioe ){
            System.out.println(ioe.toString());
        }
        form.append(splash);

        form.addCommand(startCmd);
        form.addCommand(exitCmd);
        form.setCommandListener(this);
    }
    // #2
    protected void startApp()
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
        display.setCurrent(form);
    }

    protected void destroyApp( boolean unconditional )
        throws MIDletStateChangeException{
    }
}

```



```

// #3
public void commandAction(Command cmd, Displayable dsp){
    if(cmd == startCmd){
        form.deleteAll();
        canvas = new GSCanvas(display, form);
        display.setCurrent( canvas);
        System.out.println("startCmd");
    }
    if (cmd == exitCmd){
        try{
            destroyApp(true);
            notifyDestroyed();
        }catch(Exception e){
            e.toString();
        }
    }
}
protected void pauseApp(){
}
}

```

## Definition and Construction

In the lines associated with comment #1, you define a series of class attributes that involve identifiers of the `Form`, `Display`, and `Command` types. You also declare an attribute of the `ImageItem` type (`splash`) to accommodate a drawing used for the splash screen. In addition, you declare an attribute of the `GSCanvas` type (`canvas`). This attribute becomes a major feature in the life of the application.

In the lines immediately preceding comment #1.1, you create instances of the `Form` and `Display` classes and then assign them to the appropriate class attributes. In the lines following comment #1.1, you create an instance of the `GSCanvas` class. The constructor for the `GSCanvas` requires two arguments, the first of the `Display` type, and the second of the `Form` type. As the discussion of the `GSCanvas` reveals, references to these two objects are needed to process the messages that allow the user to exit the event context sustained by the `GSCanvas` class and re-enter the event context sustained in the `Form` class.

After creating the `Command` objects needed to control entry to and exit from the application, in the lines associated with comment #1.2 you create an instance of the `ImageItem` class and assign it to the `splash` attribute. The file that provides the



**Figure 13.9**  
The Alien-bird.gif file provides a drawing for the splash screen.

drawing for the `splash` object is called `Alien-bird.gif`. The `createImage()` method of the `Image` class is able to use such formats as GIF and PNG to generate an image, and the result is assigned to the `image` attribute. Having created the `Image` object, you then assign it to the `splash` attribute for display by calling the `setImage()` method. After you call the `Form::append()` method and use the `splash` attribute as its argument, the splash screen can be brought to life.

The actual moment of appearance for the splash screen is occasioned by the lines accompanying comment #2, where the `startApp()` method is defined. The one active line of code in the method is a call to the `Form::setCurrent()` method, which calls the `Form` object defined into the constructor into view. Figure 13.9 illustrates the result.

## The Splash Screen

The splash screen provides only a momentary pausing place. In the lines following comment #3 of the `GameStart` class, you process the `startCmd` and `exitCmd` messages. The `startCmd` message calls the `deleteAll()` method of the `Form` class, which clears command definitions made so far. On the next line, the constructor

of the `GSCanvas` class is called. Provided with arguments of the `Display` and `Form` types, it serves to create a `GSCanvas` reference that is assigned to the `canvas` attribute.

## GSCanvas

The `GSCanvas` class provides a large variety of event-processing capabilities, in addition to other features, such as a `Thread` object and double buffering of images. To use the `GSCanvas` class, you require an entrance point; this is provided by the `GameStart` class, which has been discussed already. The code for the `GSCanvas` class is located in the Chapter 13 source folder, in the NetBeans `Chapter13MIDlets` project. It is also available in the standalone folder. Here is the code for the class.

```
/*
 * Chapter 13 \ GSCanvas.java
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import java.util.*;

// #1
public class GSCanvas extends Canvas implements Runnable, CommandListener{
    // #1.1
    private Random random;
    private Graphics buffer;
    private Image movingImage;
    private Image bufferImage;
    private int imageID;
    private String imageNames[] = new String[4];
    private final int SPEED = 4;
    private int imageXPos;
    private int imageYPos;
    private int positionChange;
    private int speedOfMove;
    private int color;
    private int imageColor;
    private boolean moveFlag;
    private String option3;
    private Command exitCmd;
    private Display display;
```

```

private Thread thread;
private Form form;
private final int CDIV=3;

public GSCanvas(Display start, Form stform){
    // #2
        form = stform;
        display = start;
        imageXPos = getWidth()/2;
        imageYPos = getHeight()/2;
        random = new Random( System.currentTimeMillis() );
        speedOfMove = SPEED;
        imageID = 0;
        moveFlag = false;
        option3 = new String("Off");
        // #2.1 Load the images
        setImages();
        // #2.2
        color = makeColor(0);
        imageColor = makeColor(1);

        makeImage(getImage(0));

        // #2.3
        exitCmd = new Command("Exit", Command.EXIT, 1);
        this.addCommand(exitCmd);
        this.setCommandListener(this);

        // #2.4
        thread = new Thread(this, "Game Thread");
        thread.start();
    }

    // #3
    private void setImages(){
        imageNames[0]= "/Paca.gif";
        imageNames[1]= "/WhiteRhino.gif";
        imageNames[2]= "/Zebra.gif";
        imageNames[3]= "/Addax.gif";
    }
}

```

## 380 Chapter 13 ■ Canvas, Graphics, Thread

```

// #3.1
private String getImage(int iNum){
    String gImage;
    if(iNum < imageNames.length){
        gImage = imageNames[iNum];
    }else{
        gImage = imageNames[0];
    }
    return gImage;
}

// #4
public void makeImage(String imageName){
    bufferImage = null;
    movingImage = null;
    try{
        if( isDoubleBuffered() == false ){
            bufferImage = Image.createImage( getWidth(),
  getHeight() );
            buffer = bufferImage.getGraphics();
        }
        movingImage = Image.createImage(imageName);
    }catch( Exception e ){
    }
} //end makeImage()

// #5
public void run(){
    while( true ){
        int delayOfLoop = 1000 / 20;
        long loopStartTime = System.currentTimeMillis();
        runGame();
        long loopEndTime = System.currentTimeMillis();
        int loopTime = (int)(loopEndTime - loopStartTime);
        if( loopTime < delayOfLoop ){
            try{
                thread.sleep( delayOfLoop - loopTime );
            }catch( Exception e ){
                e.toString();
            }
        }
    }
} // end run()

```

```

// #6
public void runGame(){
    checkBoundries();
    switch( positionChange ){
        case LEFT:
            imageXPos -= speedOfMove;
            break;
        case RIGHT:
            imageXPos += speedOfMove;
            break;
        case UP:
            imageYPos -= speedOfMove;
            break;
        case DOWN:
            imageYPos += speedOfMove;
            break;
    }
    repaint();
    serviceRepaints();
} // end tick()

// #6.1
void checkBoundries(){
    if(imageXPos < 20 ){
        imageXPos = 21;
    }
    if(imageXPos > this.getWidth()){
        imageXPos = this.getWidth()-1;
    }
    if(imageYPos < 40 ){
        imageYPos = 41;
    }
    if(imageYPos > this.getHeight()){
        imageYPos = this.getHeight() -1;
    }
}

// #7 Repaint the Canvas object
protected void paint( Graphics g ){
    Graphics buffContext = g;
    if( !isDoubleBuffered() )
    {
        g = buffer;
    }
}

```

## 382 Chapter 13 ■ Canvas, Graphics, Thread

```

    }
    g.setColor( color );

    g.fillRect( 0, 0, this.getWidth(), this.getHeight() );

    g.setColor(imageColor);
    // #7.1
    g.drawArc(imageXPos - movingImage.getWidth()/2,
              imageYPos - movingImage.getHeight()/2,
              movingImage.getWidth(),
              movingImage.getHeight(),180, 360);

    g.fillArc(imageXPos - movingImage.getWidth()/2,
              imageYPos - movingImage.getHeight()/2,
              movingImage.getWidth(),
              movingImage.getHeight(),180, 360);
    // #7.2
    g.drawImage( movingImage, imageXPos, imageYPos,
                  Graphics.VCENTER | Graphics.HCENTER );

    if( !isDoubleBuffered() ) {
        buffContext.drawImage( bufferImage, 0, 0,
                               Graphics.TOP | Graphics.LEFT );
    }

    // #7.3 Draw Divisions
    drawDivisons(g);

    // #7.4
    showPosition(g);

    // #7.5
    detectCollision(g);
} // end paint()

// 7.6
void drawDivisons(Graphics g){
    g.setColor( 0, 0, 255);
    g.setStrokeStyle(Graphics.DOTTED);
    g.drawLine(0, this.getHeight()/CDIV, this.getWidth(),
                this.getHeight()/CDIV);

```

```

g.drawLine(0, 2 * this.getHeight()/CDIV, 2 * this.getWidth(),
           2 * this.getHeight()/CDIV);

g.drawLine(this.getWidth()/CDIV, 0,  this.getWidth()/CDIV,
           this.getHeight());

g.drawLine(2 * this.getWidth()/CDIV, 0,
           2 * this.getWidth()/CDIV,
           2 * this.getHeight());
}

// #7.7
void showPosition(Graphics g){
    g.setColor(0xf0fff0) ;
    String xCoord = String.valueOf(imageXPos);
    String yCoord = String.valueOf(imageYPos);
    g.setColor(0xf8f8ff) ;
    g.fillRect( 0, 0, this.getWidth(), 20 );
    g.setColor(0x0f0f0f) ;
    g.drawString("Position: x:" + xCoord + "\t y: "
                + yCoord , 0, 0, 0);
    g.drawString("Option 3: " +
                option3, 2 * this.getWidth()/CDIV, 0, 0);
} // end showPosition()

// #7.8
void detectCollision(Graphics g){
    String message = new String();
    if(imageXPos < this.getWidth()/CDIV &&
       imageYPos < this.getHeight()/CDIV){
        message = "Top Left.";
    }
    if(imageXPos > 2 * this.getWidth()/CDIV &&
       imageYPos < this.getHeight()/CDIV){
        message = "Top Right.";
    }
    if(imageXPos < this.getWidth()/CDIV &&
       imageYPos > 2 * this.getHeight()/CDIV){
        message = "Lower Left.";
    }
    if(imageXPos > 2 * this.getWidth()/CDIV &&
       imageYPos > 2 * this.getHeight()/CDIV){
        message = "Lower Right.";
    }
}

```



## 384 Chapter 13 ■ Canvas, Graphics, Thread

```

    }
    if( ( imageXPos > this.getWidth()/CDIV &&
        imageXPos < 2 * this.getWidth()/CDIV )
        &&
        ( imageYPos > this.getHeight()/CDIV &&
          imageYPos < 2 * this.getHeight()/CDIV )
    ){
        message = "In the center.";
    }
    g.drawString(message, 0, this.getHeight()/2, 0);
}

// #8
protected void keyPressed(int keyCode) {
    if (keyCode > 0 && keyCode != 5) {
        System.out.println("keyPressed "
            + ((char)keyCode));
        // #8.1 =====
        switch((char)keyCode){

            case '1':
                imageColor = makeColor(1);
                break;
            case '3':
                if(moveFlag == false){
                    moveFlag = true;
                    option3 = "On";
                }else{
                    moveFlag = false;
                    option3 = "Off";
                }
                break;
            case '5':
                color = makeColor(1);
                break;
            case '7':
                //Change image
                imageID++;
                if(imageID > 3 ){
                    imageID = 0;
                }
                System.out.println("Inside 7"
                    + ((char)keyCode));

```

```

        makeImage(getImage(imageID));
        break;
        case '9':
            //Reset background
            color = makeColor(0);
            break;

        }// end switch
    //=====
}else{
    System.out.println("keyPressed action "
        + getGameAction(keyCode));
    // #8.2 =====
    int gameAction = getGameAction( keyCode );
    switch( gameAction ){
        case LEFT:
            positionChange = LEFT;
            break;
        case RIGHT:
            positionChange = RIGHT;
            break;
        case UP:
            positionChange = UP;
            break;
        case DOWN:
            positionChange = DOWN;
            break;
    }//end switch
    //=====
}
}
}

// #9
protected void keyReleased( int keyCode )
{
    //Continuous movement
    if(moveFlag == false){
        positionChange = 0;
    }
}

}

// #10
private int makeColor(int clr ){

```

```

        int colorVal = 0;
        if (clr == 0){
            colorVal = 0xf0fff0 ;
        }
        if (clr == 1){
            colorVal = random.nextInt() & 0xFFFFFF;
        }
        return colorVal;
    } // end makeColor()

    // #11
    public void commandAction(Command c, Displayable s){
        display.setCurrent(form);
        form.append("Game over.");
    }
} // end class

```

## GSCanvas Definition and Construction

When the user presses the button corresponding to the Start command in the Form object the GameStart MIDlet provides, an instance of the GSCanvas class is created and the user enters into the event context sustained by the GSCanvas event handlers. To make this possible, immediately following comment #1 in the signature line of the GSCanvas class, you extend the Canvas class and implement the Runnable and CommandListener interfaces. The Runnable interface makes it necessary to implement the run() method. The GSCanvas class supports an instance of the Thread class, and when the Thread object is used to call the start() method, the run() method is also called. In addition to the use of a Thread, this implementation of the Canvas class requires you to implement the paint() method, and the CommandListener interface requires to you implement the commandAction() method.

A fairly extensive list of attributes is defined in the lines associated with comment #1.1 in the GSCanvas class. The types of the attributes include Random, Graphics, Display, Form, and Image, among others. The Form and Image attributes accommodate references passed from the GameStart class through the GSCanvas constructor. The Random attribute allows you to generate colors for the background and the oval area that appears behind the drawings of the animals. You also create an array of the String type, which is used to store the names of files that provide drawings of animals. A number of attributes of the int type are used to process coordinate values and key events. One attribute of the int type is qualified

with the final keyword, making it a constant. It is assigned a value of 4, which governs the speed of animation.

The constructor for the GSCanvas class is defined in the lines following comment #2. First the values obtained from the argument list of the constructor are assigned to the form and display attributes. The references to the Form and Display attributes of the GameStart class make it possible to return to the starter Form object and exit the MIDlet from there.

After attending to the Form and Display objects, you call the getWidth() and getHeight() methods of the Display class to capture the dimensions of the display. You divide the returned values of the methods by 2 and assign the results to the imageXPos and imageYPos attributes. Together, these allow you to position graphical objects in the center of the display.

You then create an instance of the Random class. As a seed time to the Random constructor, you make use of the System::currentTimeMillis() method, which returns a fairly substantial number representing the millisecond value of the current date. You then initialize a few of the attributes that process the events of the GSCanvas class and call a number of GSCanvas methods that are discussed in subsequent sections of this chapter.

Beyond the calls to the methods defined in the GSCanvas class, you close out the work in the constructor by creating an instance of the Command class and assigning it to the exitCmd attribute. This is the Exit command. You call the addCommand() and setCommandListener() methods to initiate event handling for the GSCanvas class. Note that the commandAction() method, which handles the message issued by the Exit command, is implemented in the lines trailing comment #11. There, you use the reference to the Display object passed to the constructor of the GSCanvas class to invoke the setCurrent() method. This method takes as its argument the Form reference passed to the constructor of the GSCanvas. Having exited the GSCanvas context, you are in effect back where you started and call the append() method to display the message “Game over.”

## Files, Images, and Colors

Four methods called in the context of the GSCanvas constructor are setImages(), makeImage(), getImage(), and makeColor(). The setImages() method is defined in the lines associated with comment #3, where the imageNames array is assigned the names of four GIF files that provide illustrations of animals. Use of the GIF file type

provides a contrast to approaches shown in this book involving PNG files. When the files you use are to be displayed without being changed, then the GIF format presents no difficulties. Where rendering of the graphics requires clipping or transformation, it is in some respects preferable to use the PNG file type.

The `getImage()` method is defined in the lines following comment #3.1. The primary responsibility of this method is to extract file names from the `imageNames` array. This method takes one argument of the `int` type. It checks to ensure that the value of the argument is less than the length of the `imageNames` array. If this proves true, it returns a file name corresponding to the index identified. If the number is outside the range, then it always returns the file name that corresponds to index 0, in this case `paca.gif`.

Called in the constructor in the line following comment #2.2, the `makeColor()` method is defined in the lines trailing comment #10. This method is responsible for generating either a fixed or a random color value. It takes an argument of the `int` type and also returns a value of the `int` type. The argument directs the method to perform one of two actions. If the argument submitted to the method is 0, then the method assigns the hexadecimal value `0xF0FFF0` to the `colorVal` attribute. This color is used for the background when the `GSCanvas` object is first constructed. If the value submitted as an argument to the method is 1, then the random attribute is used to call the `nextInt()` method to generate a random integer value. The value returned is joined using the AND bit operator with the value of `0xffffff`, which results in a background color.

Perhaps the most complex method of those initially called in the `GSCanvas` constructor is the `makeImages()` method. This method takes an argument of the `String` type. The argument names a file suitable for creating an `Image` object. As the line associated with comment #2.2 shows, the `getImage()` method furnishes the value required as an argument by the `makeImages()` method.

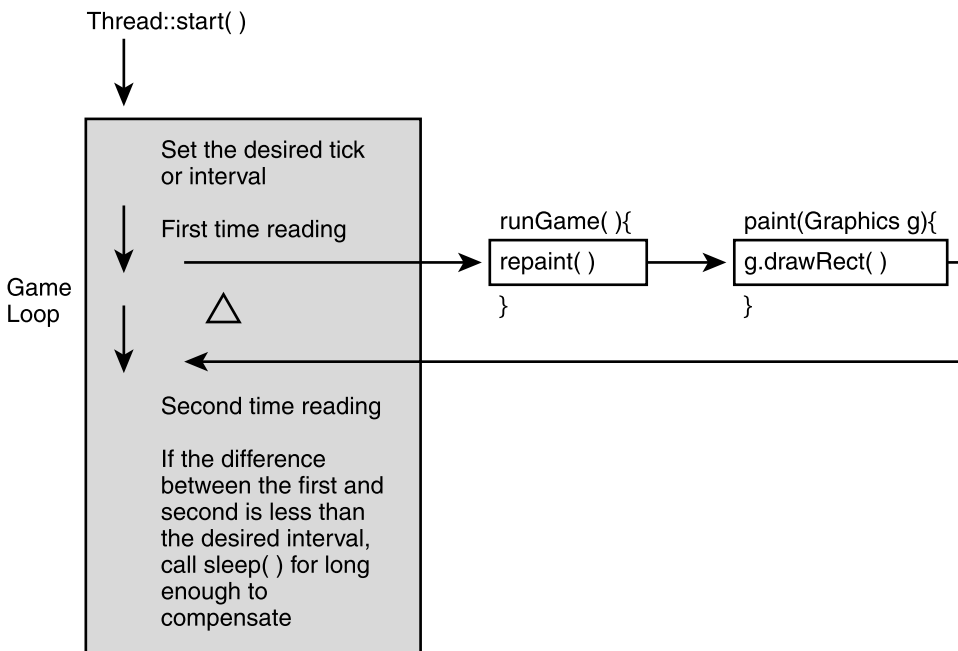
The `makeImage()` method is defined in the lines following comment #4. Its primary responsibility is to create a double buffer if one is needed or can be used. To implement the method, you first assign `null` values to the `bufferImage` and `movingImage` attributes. You then set up a selection statement to determine whether the device works with double buffers. To accomplish this, you call the `isDoubleBuffered()` method. If the device does not provide double buffering, then it is necessary to create a buffer for the image. If this is not needed, then the `Image` object (`movingImage`) is created without a buffer using the `createImage()` method, and nothing more is needed. As has been noted elsewhere, a `try` block must wrap the call to the `createImage()` method.

## The Runnable Interface and the Thread

Implementation of the `Runnable` interface requires that you define the `run()` method. This method is invoked when the `Thread::start()` method is called. In the `GSCanvas` constructor, a new `Thread` object is created in the lines immediately following comment #2.4. As Table 13.4 indicates, the constructor allows you to name the thread (“Game Thread” in this case) and to associate the `Thread` object with the `GSCanvas` object using the `this` keyword. Since the `GSCanvas` class implements the `Runnable` interface, you implement the `run()` method when you define it. The `this` keyword links the `Thread` object to the `run()` method of a `Runnable` class.

As Figure 13.10 illustrates, when you call the `start()` method of the `Thread` class within the scope of a class that implements the `Runnable` interface, the `run()` method is invoked. In a situation in which you implement a game loop, you can do so in the scope of the `run()` method. As the lines following comment #5 show, the `run()` method contains a `while` block set to run infinitely.

The `while` block is more than an infinite loop, however. Within it is embedded a selection statement that uses two measures of the system time to determine whether to call the `Thread::sleep()` method. The decision of whether to delay or force the action of the `while` loop to sleep is based on the value of a local



**Figure 13.10**

The `run()` method allows you to implement the game loop.

**Table 13.4** Thread Methods and Values

| Method/Value                          | Discussion                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Thread()</code>                 | The default <code>Thread</code> constructor.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>Thread(Runnable)</code>         | Creates a thread that is associated with a specific object.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>Thread(Runnable, String)</code> | This constructor takes two arguments. The first is an object that implements the <code>Runnable</code> interface. The second is a <code>String</code> reference that names the thread.                                       |
| <code>Thread(String)</code>           | Creates a thread with a designated name.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>void interrupt()</code>         | Interrupts the thread.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>boolean isAlive()</code>        | Returns a value of the <code>boolean</code> type that indicates whether the thread is alive.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>void run()</code>               | If the class you are working with implements the <code>Runnable</code> interface, then you must implement this method. It is called automatically when the <code>Thread</code> object calls the <code>start()</code> method. |
| <code>static void sleep(long)</code>  | This argument takes an argument of the <code>long</code> type that designates how long you want the thread to pause. When sleeping, the thread ceases to be active.                                                          |
| <code>void start()</code>             | Activates a thread and, in turn, calls the <code>run()</code> method associated with a class in which you have implemented the <code>Runnable</code> interface.                                                              |
| <code>String toString()</code>        | Retrieves the name of a thread, if you have assigned one.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>static void yield()</code>      | Temporarily pauses the thread that calls it and allows other threads to execute.                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>setPriority(int)</code>         | Allows you to set a priority for a thread. See the following defined values.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>MAX_PRIORITY</code>             | A value of the <code>int</code> type. The maximum priority you can assign to a thread.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>MIN_PRIORITY</code>             | A value of the <code>int</code> type. The minimum priority you can assign to a thread.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>NORM_PRIORITY</code>            | A value of the <code>int</code> type. The default priority assigned to a thread.                                                                                                                                             |

identifier, `delayOfLoop`. This identifier establishes the amount of time you want to allow for each iteration of the loop. Imagine, for example, that you are working with a film projector. Such a value determines the number of frames you are able to see each second. At around 15 frames per second, the human eye can no longer detect individual frames, so the world of animation comes to reality.

Still, it is important to recognize that the `delayOfLoop` identifier establishes an amount of time that is a *minimum* value, not a maximum value. In other words, the loop must run at least as slowly as the time set by the `delayOfLoop` identifier (1000/15—15 times each second). To regulate the rate at which the loop is allowed to repeat, you create two local identifiers, `loopStartTime` and `loopEndTime`. The first of these allows you to capture the time at the start of each loop. The second allows you to capture the time at the end of each loop. To capture the time, you use

calls to the `System::currentTimeMillis()` method to set the values of the two identifiers.

After you assign a time value to `loopStartTime`, you invoke all the action the game needs to perform during the iteration of the loop. This is accomplished with a call to a single method, `runGame()`. The `runGame()` method in turn calls the `repaint()` method, and the `repaint()` method calls the `paint()` method, which renders visible the graphical features of the game. The calls to the `runGame()`, `repaint()`, and `paint()` methods (in addition to several others used for processing events) require a certain amount of time. By subtracting the value assigned to the `loopStartTime` identifier from the value assigned to the `loopEndTime` identifier, you arrive at a suitable value to assign to `loopTime`. This identifier is then evaluated to determine whether enough time has elapsed to justify allowing the next cycle of the game to execute.

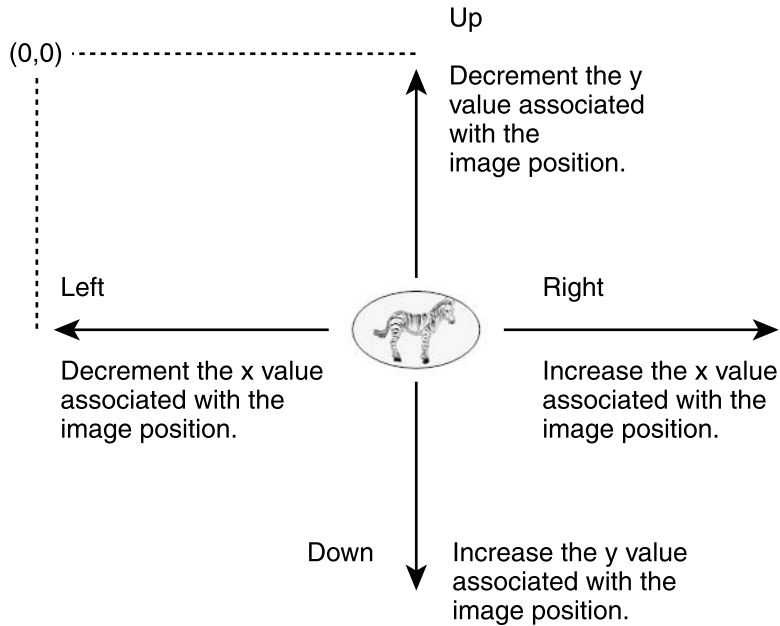
If more time is needed, you use the `Thread` object to call the `sleep()` method. To the `sleep()` method you supply a value that delays the loop long enough to make it preserve the minimum rate of change (or frame rate) established by the value assigned to the `delayOfLoop` identifier.

## Key Values and Events

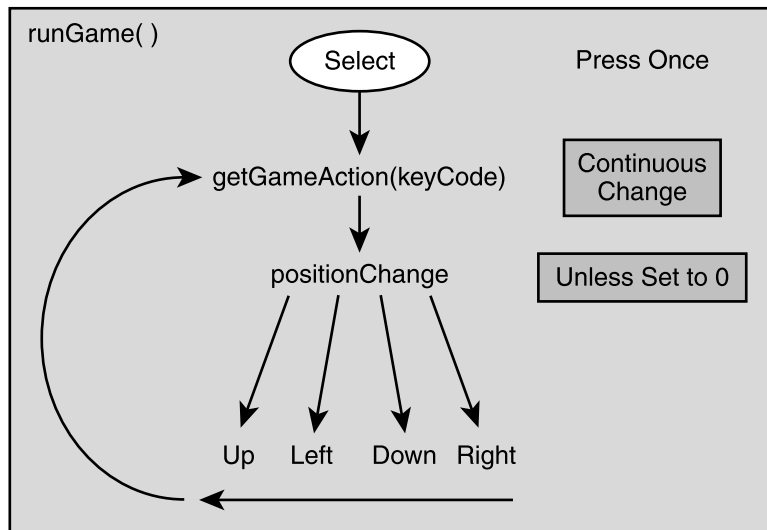
As a part of the `run()` method, you make a call to the `runGame()` method. Implemented in the lines following comment #6, this method performs two basic actions. As Figure 13.11 illustrates, since the `Image` object can be moved around the display area, the first action is to call the `checkBoundries()` method, which audits the position of the `Image` object to determine when it has reached the boundary of the display area. (The `checkBoundries()` method is defined in the lines associated with comment #6.1.) The second action of the `runGame()` method is to audit the current value assigned to the `positionChange` attribute to determine which event has been issued by the `SELECT` button. The value of the `positionChange` attribute is set in two or three places in the lines of the class. The values assigned to it can be either 0 or one of the four defined values for direction provided by the `Canvas` class: `UP`, `DOWN`, `LEFT`, and `RIGHT`. (See the sidebar “Using Key Codes” for more information on key codes.)

A value is assigned to the `positionChange` attribute when you press one of the direction arrows on the `SELECT` button. As is explained later, having pressed the button, the direction value is stored in the `positionChange` attribute. One of two actions can then occur, depending on the value assigned to the `positionChange`



**Figure 13.11**

The x and y values that determine the position of the `Image` object are changed with each click of the SELECT-button arrow keys.

**Figure 13.12**

Motion can be set to be continuous.

attribute by the key actions. If it is allowed to retain the value of the direction pressed (one of the SELECT arrows, for example), then the affected object moves continuously. If the value of `positionChanged` is cancelled out (by the release of the key, for example), then the object does not move continuously. Figure 13.12 illustrates this activity.

### Using Key Codes

In the `GSCanvas` class, event processing from keys is managed using character values. The standard approach is to use the constant values provided by the key codes. These values are defined in the `Canvas` class. Table 13.5 provides a selection of these defined values. To process the game action key codes, you call the `getGameAction()` method. To process the default keys, you can, among other things, call the `keyPressed()` or `keyReleased()` methods. In the `GSCanvas` class, having been retrieved by the `keyPressed()` method, the key values are cast to the `char` type before being processed. You can also simply process the integer value.

**Table 13.5** Key Event Codes

| Key Event                                | Description        |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Default Keys</b>                      |                    |
| KEY_NUM0                                 | Numerical keypad 0 |
| KEY_NUM1                                 | Numerical keypad 1 |
| KEY_NUM2                                 | Numerical keypad 2 |
| KEY_NUM3                                 | Numerical keypad 3 |
| KEY_NUM4                                 | Numerical keypad 4 |
| KEY_NUM5                                 | Numerical keypad 5 |
| KEY_NUM6                                 | Numerical keypad 6 |
| KEY_NUM7                                 | Numerical keypad 7 |
| KEY_NUM8                                 | Numerical keypad 8 |
| KEY_NUM9                                 | Numerical keypad 9 |
| KEY_POUND                                | #                  |
| KEY_STAR                                 | *                  |
| <b>Keys Associated with Game Actions</b> |                    |
| UP                                       | Up arrow           |
| DOWN                                     | Down arrow         |
| LEFT                                     | Left arrow         |
| RIGHT                                    | Right arrow        |
| FIRE                                     | A fire button      |
| GAME_A                                   | Game function A    |
| GAME_B                                   | Game function B    |
| GAME_C                                   | Game function C    |
| GAME_D                                   | Game function D    |

## Different Messages and Keys

In the lines associated with comment #8, the `keyPressed()` method of the `Canvas` class is implemented. The implementation of this method in this context involves processing two types of values. One type relates to the `SELECT` key. The other type relates to the keypad numbers. To process the values, you set up an `if` selection statement that tests the raw integer values passed through the `keyCode` identifier to determine which type they correspond to. If the message is from the keyboard, then you cast it to a `char` value and test it against a `char` constant (such as “1”). The specific `char` values you test are 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9. Table 13.5 provides a summary of the actions associated with each selection.

On the other hand, if the value the `keyPressed()` method tests is issued by the `SELECT` button, then as the lines following comment #8.2 reveal, you call the `getGameAction()` method to filter the message so that it can be recognized as a game action message. Such actions can be tested against the defined game action values of `LEFT`, `RIGHT`, `UP`, and `DOWN`. If any one of these values is generated, then its value is assigned to the `positionChange` attribute, which, as noted before, is used in the `runGame()` method to determine the direction in which the central picture (or sprite) in the game moves.

The work of determining how to handle specific events generated by keys begins at comment #8.1 with the processing of the case for 1. Here, you call the `makeColor()` method and provide it with an argument of 1. This argument causes the method to generate random color values that are assigned to the `imageColor` attribute. This attribute controls the color of the arc (oval) that lies behind the picture of the animal. Processing of the case for 3 is along the same lines as the case for 1 and resembles processing for the case for 5, with the exception that when the randomly generated `color` attribute is applied, the general background of the display area is affected.

One other call is made to the `makeColor()` method, in association with the case for 9. In this instance, the argument furnished to the method is 0. As mentioned previously, an argument of 0 to the `makeColor()` method causes the method to return a default color value. Assigned to the `color` attribute, this allows the user to reset the background to a color that makes the picture in the center to stand out readily.

The case for 7 makes use of the `imageID` attribute, incrementing it with each press of the 7 key through a range extending from 0 to 3. When the maximum is reached, the value of `imageID` is reset to 0. As the range is traversed, the values are fed to the `getImage()` method, and the returned value of the `getImage()` method

is then used as an argument to the `makeImage()` method. The result is that with each press of the 7 key, a different picture of an animal is displayed.

Processing the event generated by the 3 key involves turning on and off a switch that allows the picture to continue moving after the user presses the SWITCH button. The flow of this activity is illustrated by Figure 13.12. In effect, if the user presses the 3 key the value of the `moveFlag` attribute is changed. When this flag is set to false (off), then as is evident in the lines associated with comment #9, the `positionChange` attribute is set to 0 with each release of a key.

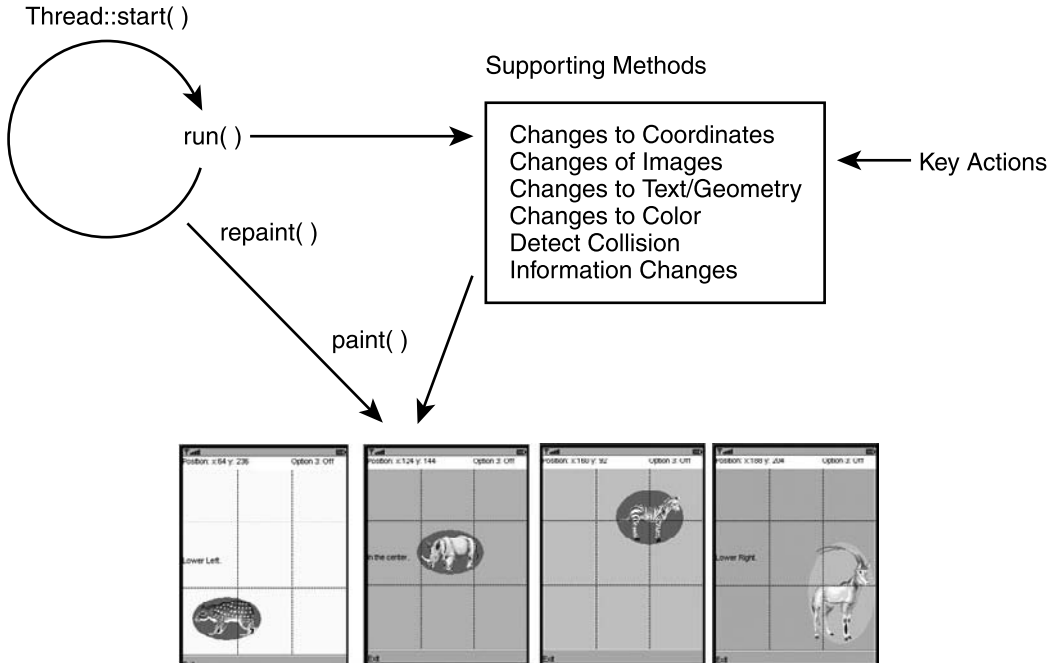
When the `positionChange` attribute is set to 0, as the lines associated with comment #6 show, the picture can be moved only with successive presses of the SELECT button. When it is not set to 0, this is not the case. The loop continues to increment the value associated with the last SELECT event. (Again, see Figure 13.12.)

## Painting and Repainting

In addition to allowing the user to change the position of the `Image` object in the display, the `runGame()` method calls two central methods of the `Graphics` class. The first is the `repaint()` method. The `repaint()` method calls the `paint()` method. The `paint()` method causes the `Canvas` area to be refreshed, erasing—unless told otherwise—all that has been painted previously. It is the action of the `paint()` method that allows you to change the appearance of the `Canvas` and create animated applications. In most cases, such changes involve things like pictures (images) selected for display, painting the text, or painting the geometrical forms.

Recall that since the `GSCanvas` class extends the `Canvas` class, it must implement the `paint()` method. Calling the `repaint()` method has the effect of requesting the `Graphics` object to schedule invocation of the `paint()` method. In other words, not every call of the `repaint()` method is necessarily immediately processed. To force the `paint()` method to execute, you also call the `serviceRepaints()` method, which clears the queue of requested paint events.

As Figure 13.13 illustrates, the `run()`, `repaint()`, and `paint()` methods (with some help from the `serviceRepaints()` method) constitute the central set of methods used for rendering the visual effects you see displayed on the `Canvas` object. The `Thread` and `Runnable` classes support the `run()` method, and the `Canvas` class provides the `paint()`, `repaint()`, and `serviceRepaints()` methods. You associate the `Thread` object with the `Canvas` class by using the `this` keyword in the constructor for the `Thread` object (as mentioned previously). You can use

**Figure 13.13**

You can call the `paint()` method from the `run()` method to constantly refresh the Canvas display area.

an intermediary method within the `run()` method, such as `runGame()`, to remove clutter from the `run()` method.

The `paint()` method of the `GSCanvas` class is implemented in the lines associated with comment #7. As is evident in the lines associated with comments #7.1 and #7.2, most of the calls to methods made in the scope of the `paint()` method involve the use of the `Graphics` object or values that are defined through either keyboard actions or as default settings. The work of the methods associated with the `Graphics` class has been covered earlier in this chapter. The only exception to what has been discussed previously is the use of the selection statements to confirm the buffer status of the display area. If the display area is not double buffered, then a buffer is provided.

## Boundaries, Coordinates, and Collisions

In the lines trailing comment #7.3 you call the `drawDivisons()` method, which is implemented in the lines associated with comment #7.6. The definition of this method begins with a call to the `setColor()` method, which provides the color used for the division lines. To accommodate the `setColor()` and other `Graphics`

methods, the `drawDivisons()` method must accept an argument of the `Graphics` type. (This approach to refactoring the activities associated with the `paint()` method is also used with the other two methods discussed in the current section.)

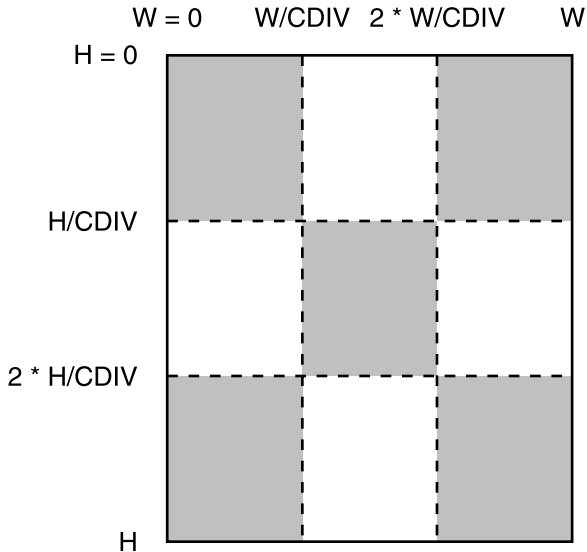
After setting the color, you then call the `setStrokeStyle()` method to designate, using the `Graphics.DOTTED` value, that the lines drawn are to be dotted. After that, with four calls to the `drawLine()` method of the `Graphics` class, you draw the lines that divide the display area into six rectangles. To draw the lines, the `CDIV` attribute is used to set the distances between and lengths of the lines. This value has been set to 3. The `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `Display` class are used to obtain the information about the display needed to position the lines.

In the lines associated with comment #7.4 in the `GSCanvas` class, you call the `showPosition()` method. This method is implemented in the lines associated with comment #7.7. It provides the coordinate position associated with the drawing of the animal that is painted to the display area. It also furnishes information on the drawing status. To implement the method, you first set the background color using the `setColor()` method. You then obtain the coordinate values. The coordinate values are provided by the `imageXPos` and `imageYPos` attributes. Calls to the `String::valueOf()` method are needed to convert the `int` values obtained from these attributes into `String` references that can be used as arguments to the `drawString()` method. You call the `drawString()` method twice, first to show the positions of the two coordinates, then to show whether the option toggled by the 3 key is on or off.

At comment #7.5 within the `paint()` method, you call the `detectCollision()` method. This method is defined in the lines that follow comment #7.8. The work of this method involves using five selection statements to evaluate whether the coordinate values supplied by the `imageXPos` and `imageYPos` attributes fall into certain regions of the display. To understand how the regions are defined, as shown in Figure 13.14, it can be helpful to picture the area of the display in terms given by the values returned by the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods and the value assigned to the `CDIV` attribute.

To set the detection values that define the upper left area, for example, it is necessary to create a compounded AND statement that takes the following form:

```
if(imageXPos < this.getWidth()/CDIV &&
    imageYPos < this.getHeight()/CDIV){
    message = "Top Left.";
}
```

**Figure 13.14**

The active areas mapped for collision detection are identified using standard divisions.

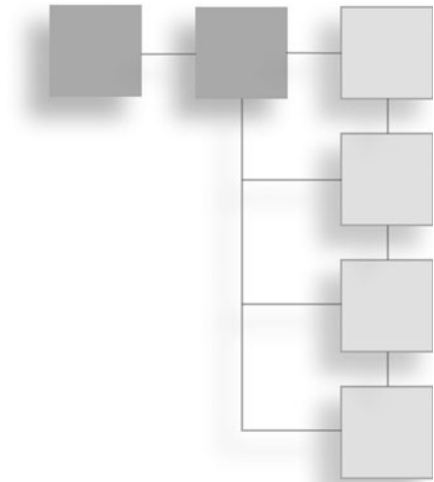
The position defined is less than one third ( $CDIV$  is defined as 3) from the left edge and less than one third from the top. Other areas of detection require more extensive definitions to account for multiple division, but the strategy is the same.

## Conclusion

In this chapter, you have explored the `Canvas` and `Graphics` classes, along with the `Thread` class, and implemented some of the functionality that often is found in games. The explorations in this chapter involve only the standard GUI classes, not those in the Game API. While implementing the game using the standard GUI classes tends to be cumbersome, it remains that working with them prepares you to more fully explore the features of the Game API. In many respects, this is the best approach because the features the Game API classes inherit are often those that have been initially provided in the interface of such classes as `Canvas`. Given the explorations offered in this chapter, you can proceed with confidence into work with the Game API.

## CHAPTER 14

# THE GAME API

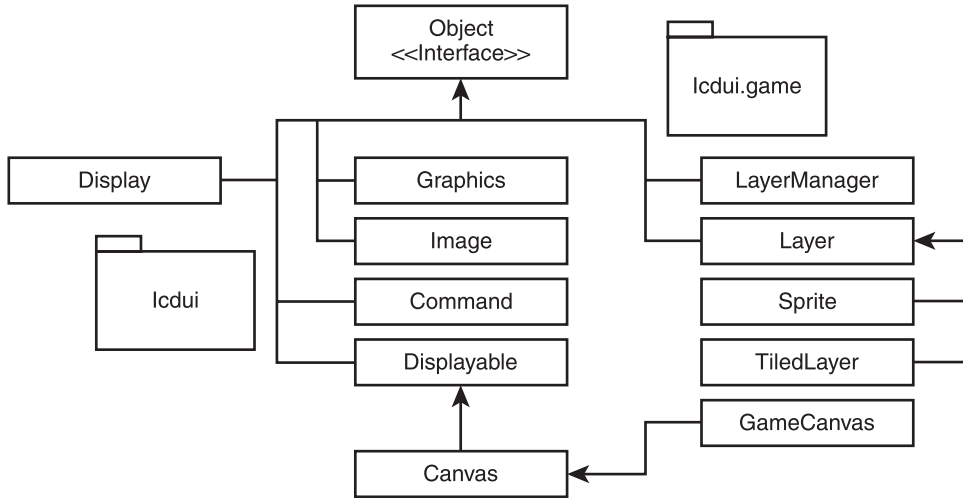


In this chapter you explore a few of the features of the MIDP Game API, which provides a number of components that allow you to readily implement games with relatively few lines of code. The Game API provides you with the `Layer`, `LayerManager`, `GameCanvas`, `TiledLayer`, and `Sprite` classes. The `FacePlay` class allows you to explore a few features of the `GameCanvas`, `Sprite`, and `TiledLayer` classes. The features you consider include messaging capabilities, frame sequences, transformation, layering, and painting, among others. Additional services extend to collision detection among `Sprites` and the ability to flush or clear specific regions of the `GameCanvas` object. Generally, the Game API offers an excellent set of tools for crafting games in a straightforward, convenient way. While the standard GUI classes remain an essential part of the work, you soon see that use of the Game API offers many useful extensions that tremendously augment your game efforts to develop games involving graphically oriented, rather than textually oriented, activities.

## The Game API

Figure 14.1 provides a review of the class diagram for the classes that constitute the Game API and a few of the classes in the `LCDUI` package. The most important relationship between the two groups is that between the `Canvas` and `GameCanvas` classes. The `GameCanvas` class, like the `Canvas` and `Form` classes, provides



**Figure 14.1**

The specialized version of the `Canvas` class that the Game API provides allows you to work readily with a number of game features.

a convenient context in which to implement the display features of a game. Among other things, it readily accommodates objects of the `Sprite` and `TiledLayer` classes, both of which are derived from the `Layer` class. While both of the classes have similar uses, the `TiledLayer` class proves more suitable for managing background features, while the `Sprite` class offers an interface that readily accommodates such foreground activities as collision detection.

## GameCanvas

The primary responsibility of the `GameCanvas` class is to allow you to manage the objects you display during the life of a game and the key events that you use to change those objects. While it offers only five new methods beyond those provided by the `Canvas` class, these methods are all extraordinarily helpful. For example, the `getGraphics()` method enables you to implement calls to `Graphics` methods without also having to center your activities using the `paint()` method. The `getKeyStates()` method provides a refined approach to processing messages. The `flushGraphics()` method is overloaded to enable you to render the contents of a selected region. With respect to message processing, as the discussion in Table 14.1 reveals, the `GameCanvas` class also furnishes a set of defined values that can be handled by the `getKeyStates()` method.

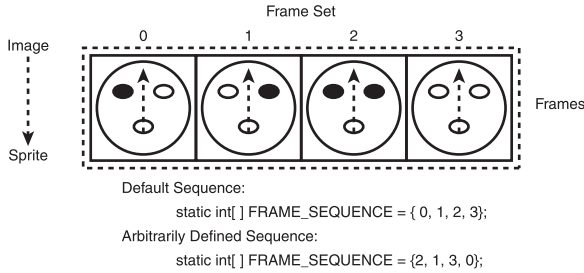
**Table 14.1** Selected GameCanvas Class Features

| Feature                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>protected GameCanvas(boolean)</code>                    | Creates a new instance of the <code>GameCanvas</code> class. The argument is of the <code>boolean</code> type and designates whether the <code>GameCanvas</code> object is to process key events. If set to <code>false</code> , it processes no events. |
| <code>void flushGraphics()</code>                             | Renders the entire area associated with the <code>GameCanvas</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>void flushGraphics(x, y, int, int)</code>               | Renders the area designated to the display. The first two arguments are the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangular areas to be cleared. The third argument is the width of the area. The final argument is the height.                  |
| <code>protected Graphics</code><br><code>getGraphics()</code> | Returns a <code>Graphics</code> object suitable for rendering graphics for a <code>GameCanvas</code> .                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>int getKeyStates()</code>                               | Processes events generated by the keys named for game events. See the list below.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void paint(Graphics)</code>                             | Serves the same role as the method of the same name in the <code>Canvas</code> class. This method paints <code>GameCanvas</code> .                                                                                                                       |
| <code>static int DOWN_PRESSED</code>                          | Associated with the <code>DOWN</code> key.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>static int FIRE_PRESSED</code>                          | Associated with the <code>FIRE</code> key.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>static int GAME_A_PRESSED</code>                        | Associated with the <code>GAME_A</code> key.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>static int LEFT_PRESSED</code>                          | Associated with the <code>LEFT</code> key.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>static int RIGHT_PRESSED</code>                         | Associated with the <code>RIGHT</code> key.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>static int UP_PRESSED</code>                            | Associated with the <code>UP</code> key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## The Sprite Class and Frame Sequences

The `Sprite` class allows you to manage `Image` objects. The constructors for the `Sprite` class allow you to create a `Sprite` object by using either an `Image` object or a `Sprite` object. If you create a `Sprite` object with an `Image` object, one of the constructors allows you to define the frame sequence of the object as you define it. In addition, the `Sprite` class provides the `setTransform()` and `collidesWith()` methods. The `setTransform()` method uses a number of defined values from the `Sprite` class to allow you to rotate and flip the `Image` object the `Sprite` embodies. The `collidesWith()` method allows you to detect whether one `Sprite` object is colliding with another.

While accommodating and managing `Image` objects in situations involving rotation, flipping, and collision, the `Sprite` class also enables you to work with *frames*. A frame is analogous to a cell in a table. As Figure 14.2 illustrates, a given picture or drawing (an `Image` object) can be divided into a set of frames, all the same size. Each frame in the set of frames is identified by `frameWidth` and `frameHeight` properties. One way to create such a set of frames is to use one of the

**Figure 14.2**

The frames of a given image are analogous to cells in a table or indexed elements in an array.

overloaded `Sprite` constructors, which allows you to furnish an `Image` and then the height and width dimensions you want to apply to it.

When you use a set of frames, you identify them with indexes. Each frame is associated with a unique index. In this way, a set of frames has a *sequence*. For example, in Figure 14.2, you see a sequence of four frames, each containing one face, and the *default frame sequence* begins at frame 0 and extends to frame 3. If the total size of the image of the four faces is 200 by 55 pixels, then each frame in the frame set is identified by a dimension of 50 (`frameWidth`) by 55 (`frameHeight`). If you use the default sequence of frames, then the face on the left is associated with index 0. As you move through the frame sequence, you move through its “horizontal” dimension, from one face frame to the next, until you reach frame 3.

The default sequence is not the only sequence. In fact, you can set any sequence you want by using a unique frame sequence array. As Figure 14.2 illustrates, you tell the `Sprite` object how to define the sequence by defining an array of the `int` type and populating it with a set of values that establishes the sequence in which you want the frames in the frame set to be accessed for display. The sequence you associate with a `Sprite` replaces the default sequence.

To associate a frame sequence with a `Sprite`, you call the `Sprite::setFrameSequence()` method. This method takes one argument, a reference to the sequence array. Then, to access the frames as defined by the frame sequence, you call one of three basic methods provided by the `Sprite` class. As Table 14.2 reveals, these are the `setFrame()`, `prevFrame()`, and `nextFrame()` methods. The first two of these methods take no arguments and each time they are called they move what might be viewed as a *frame pointer*. The pointer moves through the sequence to the next or previous frame with each new method call. In this respect, the `prevFrame()` and `nextFrame()` methods pose the danger of memory access violation. For this reason, the `setFrame()` method is useful.

**Table 14.2** Sprite Methods and Properties

| Method                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Sprite(Image)</code>                                          | Creates a new instance of the <code>Sprite</code> class. It takes an argument of the <code>Image</code> type. The <code>Image</code> object you use as an argument determines the size.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>Sprite(Image, int, int)</code>                                | Creates an instance of the <code>Sprite</code> class and defines the dimensions of the frame of the <code>Sprite</code> . Its first argument is of the <code>Image</code> type. The <code>Image</code> object you use as an argument is sized according to the dimensions given by the second and third arguments. The second argument sets the width. The third argument sets the height.                                                                |
| <code>Sprite(Sprite)</code>                                         | Takes another <code>Sprite</code> object as an argument. This allows you to easily duplicate <code>Sprite</code> objects. It produces an exact copy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>boolean collidesWith<br/>(Image, int, int, boolean)</code>    | Allows you to detect collision with a given <code>Image</code> object. The first argument is of the <code>Image</code> type and identifies the <code>Image</code> object with which collisions can occur. The second and third arguments identify the <code>Sprite</code> object to be detected. The final argument is the pixel level of the target object. If set to <code>false</code> , the detection takes place through evaluation of pixel values. |
| <code>boolean collidesWith<br/>(Sprite, boolean)</code>             | Allows you to detect collision with a given <code>Sprite</code> object. The first argument is of the <code>Sprite</code> type and identifies the <code>Sprite</code> object with which collisions can occur. The second argument is the pixel level of the target object.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>boolean collidesWith<br/>(TiledLayer, boolean)</code>         | Allows you to detect collision with a given <code>Sprite</code> object. The first argument is of the <code>TiledLayer</code> type and identifies the <code>Sprite</code> object with which collisions can occur. The second argument is the pixel level of the target object.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>void defineCollisionRectangle<br/>(int, int, int, int)</code> | Allows you to detect collision with the bounding box of a <code>Sprite</code> object. The first two arguments set the upper left corner of the bounding box. The third argument sets the width. The final argument sets the height.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>void defineReferencePixel<br/>(int x, int y)</code>           | Designates a pixel within a <code>Sprite</code> object that you can use to define the position of the <code>Sprite</code> object. This provides you with an alternative to using the coordinates of the upper left corner. For this method, the two arguments designate the x- and y-coordinates to use to define the position of the <code>Sprite</code> object.                                                                                         |
| <code>int getFrame()</code>                                         | Retrieves the current index in the frame sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>int getFrameSequenceLength()</code>                           | Retrieves the number of elements in the frame sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>int getRawFrameCount()</code>                                 | Retrieves the number of raw frames for this <code>Sprite</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>int getRefPixelX()</code>                                     | Returns the horizontal position of the reference pixel of the <code>Sprite</code> object in the coordinate system of the painter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>int getRefPixelY()</code>                                     | Gets the vertical position of this <code>Sprite</code> 's reference pixel in the painter's coordinate system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>void nextFrame()</code>                                       | Moves the frame pointer forward one position in the frame sequence that applies to the <code>Sprite</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

*(Continued)*

**Table 14.2** Continued

| Method                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>void paint(Graphics)</code>                   | Draws the <code>Sprite</code> object. Note that you call this method using a reference to a <code>Graphics</code> object that you can retrieve with a call to the <code>getGraphics()</code> method of <code>GameCanvas</code> class. Painting of Sprites (and the <code>Image</code> objects they contain) does not require the implementation of a <code>paint()</code> method—as is the case with the <code>Canvas</code> class. |
| <code>void prevFrame()</code>                       | Moves the frame pointer backward one position in the frame sequence that applies to the <code>Sprite</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>void setFrame(int)</code>                     | Allows you to arbitrarily designate the position of the frame pointer in the frame sequence. The argument you supply designates which frame is to be accessed for display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>void setFrameSequence(int[])</code>           | The argument for this method is an array that you define. The array consists of integer values that define the sequence in which you want the frames in a frame set to be accessed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>void setImage(Image, int, int)</code>         | Allows you to initialize or replace the <code>Image</code> object associated with a <code>Sprite</code> . The first argument is a reference to the <code>Image</code> object you want to assign to the <code>Sprite</code> object. The last two arguments are the width and the height of the source image.                                                                                                                         |
| <code>void setRefPixelPosition(int x, int y)</code> | Sets the position of the <code>Sprite</code> object so that the coordinate pair used to position or detect the <code>Sprite</code> is set to an arbitrary position in the area defined for the <code>Sprite</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>void setTransform(int)</code>                 | Allows you to transform the <code>Sprite</code> object using one of the defined values provided by the <code>Sprite</code> class definition. The defined values are all static <code>int</code> values. To find values that are not defined, divide the given value by integers. For example, <code>TRANS_ROT90/2</code> transforms the <code>Sprite</code> object by 45 degrees.                                                   |
| <code>TRANS_MIRROR</code>                           | Reflects the <code>Sprite</code> image about its vertical center.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>TRANS_MIRROR_ROT90</code>                     | Reflects the <code>Sprite</code> image about its vertical center and rotates it clockwise 90 degrees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>TRANS_MIRROR_ROT180</code>                    | Reflects the <code>Sprite</code> image about its vertical center and rotates it 180 degrees clockwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>TRANS_MIRROR_ROT270</code>                    | Reflects the <code>Sprite</code> image about its vertical center and rotates it 270 degrees clockwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>TRANS_NONE</code>                             | Makes the <code>Sprite</code> image appear as loaded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>TRANS_ROT90</code>                            | Rotates the <code>Sprite</code> image clockwise 90 degrees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>TRANS_ROT180</code>                           | Rotates the <code>Sprite</code> image 180 degrees clockwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>TRANS_ROT270</code>                           | Rotates the <code>Sprite</code> image 270 degrees clockwise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

The `setFrame()` method takes one argument, of the `int` type, and allows you to locate the pointer in the frame set without regard to sequence. That way, if you progress through the default sequence shown in Figure 14.2, then when you reach frame 3, you can call the `setFrame()` method to move back to frame 0. With

the arbitrarily defined sequence, four calls in a series to the `nextFrame()` method move the pointer through the sequence established by 2, 1, 3, and 0, so when the pointer reaches 3, the `setFrame()` method can be called to reposition it to 0. As mentioned previously, Table 14.2 provides a summary of this method and other features of the `Sprite` class.

## SpriteStart

The `SpriteStart` class furnishes a MIDlet entrance point for the `SpritePlay` class, which extends the `GameCanvas` class and implements the `Runnable` interface. The code for the `SpriteStart` class is located in the Chapter 14 source folder, it appears in the source folder for the NetBeans Chapter14MIDlets project and also in a standalone version in the Isolated Java Files folder. Here is the code for the `SpriteStart` class.

```
/*
 * Chapter 14 \ SpriteStart.java
 *
 */

import java.util.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.game.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

public class SpriteStart extends MIDlet{
    public void startApp(){
        SpritePlay game = new SpritePlay();
        Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(game);
        new Thread(game).start();
    }

    public void pauseApp(){
    }

    public void destroyApp(boolean uncon){
    }
}
```

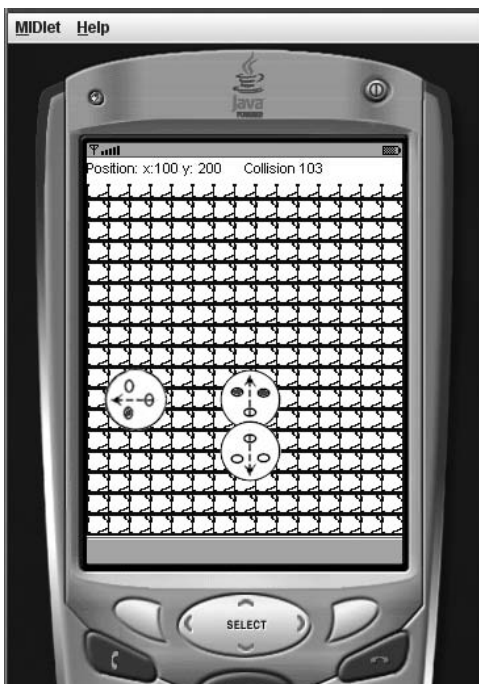
Trimmed to the bare essentials, the `SpriteStart` class has two responsibilities. One is to create an instance of the `SpritePlay` class and assign it to the MIDlet `Display` object. The other is to create a thread and call the `start()` method of the

Thread object. The `start()` method calls the `run()` method in the `SpriteStart` object, which is overridden as part of the definition of the `SpriteStart` class. You can invoke the `start()` method because you use the version of the constructor for the `Thread` class that takes as an argument a reference to an object of the `Runnable` type. Since the `SpritePlay` class implements the `Runnable` interface, it is suitable as an argument to the `Thread` constructor.

## SpritePlay

The `SpritePlay` class allows you to explore several features of the interfaces of the `Sprite` and `GameCanvas` classes. It also offers a few lines to illustrate the use of the `TiledLayer` class. The features of the `SpritePlay` class definition are kept to a minimum so that it is easy to explore such activities as using frame sets and working with collision detection and transformation. Figure 14.3 provides a view of a session with the `SpritePlay` class.

The faces you see in Figure 14.3 represent the implementation of the faces shown in shown in Figure 14.2, but only the image on the left is generated using a



**Figure 14.3**

A collision event retrieves a frame from a sequence of frames and rotates the result by 45 degrees.

frame set. The other two are created by using `Sprite` objects that contain single images that feature one face only. This approach makes it easier for you to explore how to replace one `Image` or `Sprite` object with another.

In Figure 14.3, the face on the bottom is inverted because it is associated with key events that rotate it according to the direction of the `SELECT` button you have clicked. The face above it, in the center, displays dark eyes because its eyes begin to open and close whenever the object face on the bottom collides with it. To the left, you see a third face, this one rotated 45 degrees to the right. One of its eyes is closed. This face is taken from the frame sequence of four faces shown in Figure 14.2. It is also transformed (rotated) by using a simple calculation to customize the value provided by one of the default transformation properties the `Sprite` class furnishes.

In the background of the display shown in Figure 14.3, you see the work of a `TiledLayer` object. The abstract nature of the background allows you to see that a single tile within a `TiledLayer` array has been arbitrarily replicated across and downward over the display. To accomplish this, a `for` repetition statement is implemented that reads the contents of the `TiledLayer` in much the same way as you might read the contents of any two-dimensional array.

The `SpritePlay` class is included in the NetBeans `Chapter14MIDlets` project, which is included in the Chapter 14 code folder. You use it in conjunction with the `SpriteStart` class. Like the `SpriteStart` class, you can also find it in a standalone version in the Chapter 14 code folder. Here is the code for the `SpritePlay` class.

```
/*
 * Chapter 14 \ SpritePlay.java
 *
 */

import java.util.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.game.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

class SpritePlay extends GameCanvas implements Runnable{
    // #1
    private TiledLayer tlBackground = null;
    private int cols;
    private int rows;
    private int xPos;
```



```

private int yPos;
private Graphics graphics;
private Image image;
private Image otherImage;
private Sprite spriteA;
private Sprite spriteB;
static int SPRITE_H_W = 48;
static int GAME_TIME = 30;
private boolean eventFlag;
static int TILE_H_W = 16;
static int WIDTH = 50;
static int HEIGHT = 55;
static int[] FRAME_SEQUENCE = { 1, 2, 3, 0};
private Image facesImage;
private Sprite facesSprite;

private Random rNum;

// #2
public SpritePlay(){
    super(false);
    xPos = this.getWidth()/2;
    yPos = this.getHeight()/3;
    image = null;
    otherImage = null;
    eventFlag = true;
    rNum = new Random();

    // #2.1
    try{
        facesImage = Image.createImage("/FaceSet.png");
        facesSprite = new Sprite(facesImage, WIDTH, HEIGHT);
        facesSprite.setFrameSequence(FRAME_SEQUENCE);
    }catch (Exception ex){
        ex.toString();
    }

    // #2.2
    try{
        Image background = Image.createImage("/background.PNG");
        cols = getWidth()/TILE_H_W;
        rows = getHeight()/TILE_H_W;
        /*

```

```

        System.out.println("Value of TILE_H_W: " + TILE_H_W);
        System.out.println("Pixel width of display: " + getWidth());
        System.out.println("Number of columns: " + getWidth()/TILE_H_W);
        System.out.println("Pixel height of display: " + getHeight());
        System.out.println("Number of rows: " + getHeight()/TILE_H_W);
    */
    tlBackground = new TiledLayer(cols, rows,
                                background, TILE_H_W, TILE_H_W);

    //System.out.println("Number of rows: " +
    int tileCount = background.getWidth()/TILE_H_W;

    //System.out.println("Tile count " + tileCount);

    // #2.3
    drawSelectedTiles(tlBackground, false, tileCount);
    //drawSelectedTiles(tlBackground, true, tileCount);

    // #2.4
    //paintWallTilesOnly();

} catch (Exception ex){
    ex.toString();
}
}

// #3
public void run(){
    Graphics g = getGraphics();
    spriteA = createSprite("/Face.png", SPRITE_H_W, SPRITE_H_W);
    spriteB = createSprite("/OtherFace.png", SPRITE_H_W, SPRITE_H_W);
    spriteA.defineReferencePixel(3,3);
    spriteB.defineReferencePixel(0,0);

    // #3.1
    while (true){
        int keyState = getKeyStates();
        if ((keyState & UP_PRESSED) != 0) {
            yPos--;
            spriteA.setTransform(Sprite.TRANS_NONE);
        } else if ((keyState & RIGHT_PRESSED) != 0){
            xPos++;
            spriteA.setTransform(Sprite.TRANS_ROT90);
        }
    }
}

```

```

}else if ((keyState & LEFT_PRESSED) != 0){
    xPos--;
    spriteA.setTransform(Sprite.TRANS_ROT270 );
}else if ((keyState & DOWN_PRESSED) != 0){
    yPos++;
    spriteA.setTransform(spriteA.TRANS_MIRROR_ROT180);
}

// #3.2
xPos = checkArea(xPos, true);
yPos = checkArea(yPos, false);

// #3.3
spriteA.setPosition(xPos, yPos);

spriteB.setPosition(this.getWidth()/2,
                    2 * this.getWidth()/3);

/*
System.out.println("facesSprite getX() (before set)" +
                    facesSprite.getX() );

System.out.println("facesSprite getRefPixelX()" +
                    " (before set):" +
                    facesSprite.getRefPixelX() );
facesSprite.setRefPixelPosition(facesSprite.getWidth()/2,
                                facesSprite.getWidth()/2);
System.out.println("facesSprite getRefPixelX() " +
                    " (after set):" +
                    facesSprite.getRefPixelX() );

*/
facesSprite.setPosition(getWidth()/16,
                        2 * getWidth()/3);

// System.out.println("facesSprite getX() " +
//                      "(after after ref pixel set)" +
//                      facesSprite.getX() );

clearScreen(g);
// #3.4
tlBackground.paint(g);
spriteB.paint(g);
spriteA.paint(g);

```

```

        //facesSprite.setFrame(0);
        //facesSprite.setFrame(1);
        //facesSprite.setFrame(2);
        facesSprite.setFrame(3);
        facesSprite.paint(g);

        // #3.5
        showPosition();

        // #3.6
        changeSprites();

        // #3.7
        //detectWallTileCollision();

        // #3.8
        flushGraphics();

    try{
        Thread.currentThread().sleep(GAME_TIME);
    } catch (InterruptedException x){
    }
}

// #4
private void changeSprites(){

    if( spriteA.collidesWith(spriteB, true) ){
        this.reportEvent("Collision " + spriteA.getRefPixelX() );
        int num = rNum.nextInt(5);
        if(eventFlag == true){
            spriteB.setImage(createImage("/StrangeFace.png"),
                               SPRITE_H_W, SPRITE_H_W );

            // #4.1
            if(num == 3){
                facesSprite.setTransform(Sprite.TRANS_ROT90/2);
            }
            facesSprite.nextFrame();
            eventFlag = false;
        }else{
            spriteB.setImage(createImage("/Face.png"),
                               SPRITE_H_W, SPRITE_H_W );

```

```

        eventFlag = true;
        facesSprite.setFrame(2);
        if(num == 2){
            facesSprite.setTransform(Sprite.TRANS_ROT180/3);
            facesSprite.setTransform(Sprite.TRANS_ROT270);
        }
    }
}

// #5
public Graphics getGraphics(){
    return super.getGraphics();
}

// #6
private Sprite createSprite(String fileName, int width, int height){
    Image tempImage = null;
    try{
        tempImage = Image.createImage(fileName);
    }catch (Exception ex){
        return null;
    }
    return new Sprite(tempImage, width, height);
}

// #7
private Image createImage(String fileName) {
    Image tempImage = null;
    try{
        tempImage = Image.createImage(fileName);
    }catch (Exception ex){
        return null;
    }
    return tempImage;
}

// #8
private void clearScreen(Graphics g){
    g.setColor(0xFFFFFFFF);
    g.fillRect(0, 0, getWidth(), getHeight());
}

```

```

// #9
protected void showPosition(){
    Graphics g = getGraphics();
    g.setColor(0xf0fff0) ;
    String xCoord = String.valueOf(xPos);
    String yCoord = String.valueOf(yPos);
    g.setColor(0xf8f8ff) ;
    g.fillRect( 0, 0, this.getWidth(), 20 );
    g.setColor(0x0f0f0f) ;
    g.drawString("Position: x:" + xCoord + "\t y: "
                + yCoord , 0, 0, 0);
}

// #10
protected void reportEvent(String event){
    Graphics g = getGraphics();
    g.setColor(0x0f0f0f) ;
    g.drawString(event, this.getWidth()/2, 0, 0);
}

// #11
private void drawSelectedTiles(TiledLayer tLayer,
                               boolean seeAll, int maxScrTiles){
    int srcTileNum = 1;
    for(int colcnt = 0; colcnt < tLayer.getColumns(); colcnt++){
        for(int rowcnt = 0; rowcnt < tLayer.getRows(); rowcnt++){
            {
                if(seeAll == true){
                    srcTileNum++;
                }
                if( srcTileNum > maxScrTiles){
                    srcTileNum = 0;
                }
                tlBackground.setCell(colcnt, rowcnt, srcTileNum);
            }
        }
    }
}

// #12
private int checkArea(int crd, boolean isWidth){

```

```

        if (crd < 0){
            return 0;
        }
        if (isWidth && crd > getWidth()){
            return getWidth();
        }
        if (crd > getHeight()){
            return getHeight();
        }
        return crd;
    }

    // #13
    private void paintWallTilesOnly(){
        tlBackground.setCell(0, 0, 1);
        tlBackground.setCell(1, 1, 1);
        tlBackground.setCell(2, 2, 2);
        tlBackground.setCell(3, 3, 3);
        tlBackground.setCell(4, 4, 4);
        tlBackground.setCell(5, 5, 0);
        tlBackground.setCell(5, 5, 1);
        tlBackground.setCell(5, 6, 2);
        tlBackground.setCell(5, 7, 3);
        tlBackground.setCell(5, 8, 4);
        tlBackground.setCell(6, 5, 1);
        tlBackground.setCell(7, 5, 2);
        tlBackground.setCell(8, 5, 3);
        tlBackground.setCell(9, 5, 4);
    }

    // #14
    private void detectWallTileCollision(){
        if ( spriteA.collidesWith(tlBackground,true) ){
            reportEvent("Ran into a wall");
        }
    }
}
} //end class

```

## Definition and Construction

As is evident from the signature line that precedes comment #1, the definition of the `SpritePlay` class extends the `GameCanvas` class and implements the `Runnable` interface. By extending the `GameCanvas` class, the `SpritePlay` class acquires the event

handling capabilities furnished by the `getKeyStates()` method, which is discussed further along in the current chapter. By implementing the `Runnable` interface, the class gains access to the `run()` method, which houses the main animation (or game) loop. This activity is also discussed further along in this chapter.

In the lines following comment #1, a number of class attributes are defined. These include an attribute of the `TiledLayer` type (`tlBackground`) and a set of attributes of the `int` type that accommodate processing of the cells of the `TiledLayer` object. Next in the list are attributes of the `Graphics` and `Image` type, which allow you to explore how to replace one `Image` object with another.

In a further step, two constant values, `WIDTH` and `HEIGHT`, are defined. These two attributes provide the frame dimensions for the sequence of frames shown in Figure 14.2. Following the definition of the frame dimension values, you define an array of the `int` type that establishes the sequence that applies to the frames. Along with the definition of the frame sequence come the `Image` and `Sprite` attributes used to define and manage the sequence of frames.

In the lines trailing comment #2, the constructor for the `SpritePlay` class initializes the constructor for the parent `GameCanvas` class. This is accomplished by using the `super` keyword and supplying an argument of `false`. The constructor takes a single argument that allows you to designate whether you want your specialized definition of the `GameCanvas` class to exclude processing of key events. Since the `GameCanvas` class has only one constructor, you must provide a call to it as the first statement in the definition of your derived class. The argument of `false` indicates that you want to define the `getKeyStates()` method so that `SpritePlay` can process events initiated by keys. An argument of `true` results in a specialized version of the `GameCanvas` class that cannot process key events using the `getKeyStates()` method.

In addition to initialization of the parent class, you also attend to assigning values to the `xPos` and `yPos` attributes. To accomplish this, you can draw on the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `GameCanvas` class. You then initialize the various `Image` attributes to null, set the `imageFlag` attribute to `true`, and initialize the `rNum` attribute with an instance of the `Random` class.

## The Frame Sequence

In the lines associated with comment #2.1, you carry forward the activities begun in the declaration section of the `SpritePlay` class and fully define the frame set



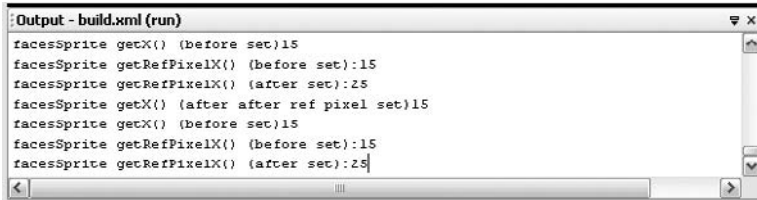
used to generate the changing image features on the left side of the display illustrated in Figure 14.3. To review, to create the frame set, you require an `Image` object that contains a set of frames of the same size (`facesImage`). You also require a `Sprite` object to contain the `Image` object (`facesSprite`). Further, you require `int` values that you can use to set the width and height of each frame in the frame set (`WIDTH` and `HEIGHT`). Finally, you require an array of the `int` type that defines the frame sequence (`FRAME_SEQUENCE`).

Once you have established this set of six attributes, you can proceed to set up the frame set. As is evident in the lines following comment #2.1, you must perform this work in the context provided by a `try` block, and your first task involves creating an instance of the `Image` class. As an argument to the `Image` constructor, you employ a string constant naming the source file that contains the drawings or photographs to be used. In this case, you use `FrameSet.png`, and you assign the instance of the `Image` class to the `facesImage` attribute.

Next, you call the `Sprite` constructor to create a `Sprite` object that is characterized by a frame set. To accomplish this, you use the overloaded version of the `Sprite` constructor that allows you to provide two arguments. The first argument is of the `Image` type and provides the `Image` object the `Sprite` object is to contain. The second argument is of the `int` type and calls for an array. This argument furnishes the sequence of frames you want to apply to the `Sprite` object. For the first argument you use the `facesImage` attribute. For the second you use a reference `FRAME_SEQUENCE` array.

Use of the `Sprite` you have defined in association with the frame set is then pursued in the lines associated with comment #3.4, which occurs in the context provided by the `run()` method. Here you render the `Sprite` object visible, but prior to that, you call the `setRefPixelPosition()`, which adjusts the position of the reference pixel for each frame so that it is in the center of the image area. Immediately after setting the reference pixel, you set the position of the `facesSprite` object. In conjunction with these activities, you call the `getRefPixelX()` and `getX()` methods of the `Sprite` class to show the results. The output of these calls reveals that after setting the reference pixel, you do not change the coordinate value used to position the `Sprite` object. You change only the reference value, which can be used, among other things, to detect collisions. Figure 14.4 shows a sample of the output.

Rendering the `Sprite` object you have defined using a frame sequence can be accomplished most readily in the context of the `run()` method by calling the

**Figure 14.4**

Setting the reference pixel has no effect on the position of the object, only on how the object is detected.

`Sprite::paint()` method, as is accomplished in the lines immediately following comment #3.4. Such a call paints the first frame in the sequence unless you have set an alternative frame. Comment out different lines to see the full range of face images the frame set provides. Test code is left in the class to allow you to experiment in this way.

```

//facesSprite.setFrame(0);
facesSprite.setFrame(1);
//facesSprite.setFrame(2);
//facesSprite.setFrame(3);
facesSprite.paint(g);
//changeSprites();

```

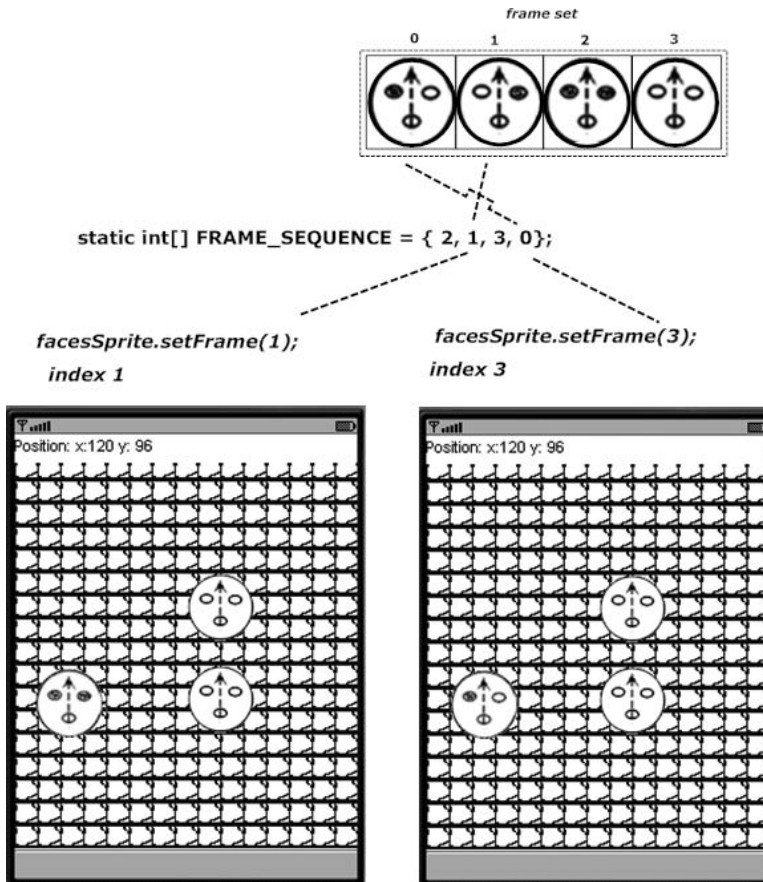
Figure 14.5 shows how the mapping of the frames using an arbitrary frame set effects the results of the arguments to the `setFrame()` method. When you supply the `setFrame()` method with an argument of 3, for example, it maps to the third index value in the `FRAME_SEQUENCE` array, which is 0. The face you see in the display, then, is the one with its left eye darkened.

### Note

If you define several arrays containing different sequences of values, then you can use the same frame set to address a large number of scenarios. For example, a frame set might contain dozens of drawings or pictures of a character in different poses. You select from among this set of poses to address different scenarios: stand—run—stand; stand—walk—stand; stand—jump—fall. Reusing frame elements in this way, all drawn from a single `Image` object using a single `Sprite` object, reduces the number of assets you employ and allows you to concentrate on defining the sequences used to realize the scenarios.

## Sprite and Image Creation

In the lines associated with comment #6, you define the `createSprite()` method, which can be used in any context in which you want to create a reference to a `Sprite` object. The method takes three arguments. The first is the name of the

**Figure 14.5**

The `setFrame()` method allows you to explore the effects of the application of an arbitrarily defined frame sequence.

source file to use for the `Image` object. The second and third arguments provide integer values to establish the width and height values of the source image. Implementation of the method requires that you use a `try` block to load the file information into the `Image` object. To effect the creation of the `Image` object, you call the `createImage()` method in the context of the `try` block.

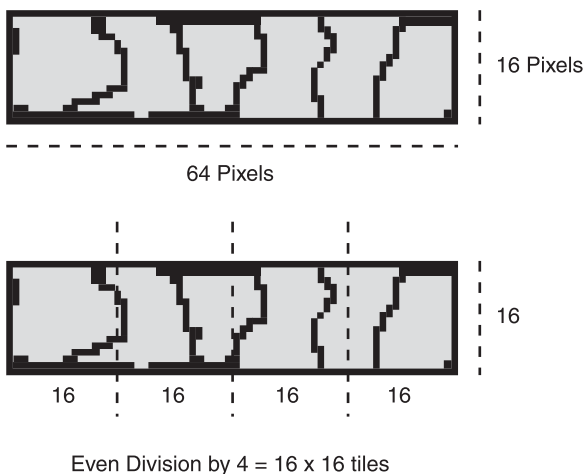
Once the file information is successfully loaded into the `Image` object, you can then make use of the `Sprite` constructor to create a new `Sprite` object. The `Sprite` constructor takes three arguments. The first is a reference to an `Image` object. The second and third are integer values that define the width and height of the `Sprite` object. Several instances in which this method is called are discussed in subsequent sections.

Wrapping the construction activity in the `createSprite()` method removes the necessity of repeatedly defining try blocks. It also makes it easier to move from the name of a source file to the creation of an instance of a `Sprite` object.

The `createImage()` method works much like the `createSprite` method. `CreateImage` wraps the `Image::createImage()` method so that it can be called locally without the need to repeatedly use static calls from the `Image` class. Like the overloaded version of the `Image` method that it wraps, it takes one argument, the name of the file used as the source of the `Image` object. To create the `Image` object, a call is made to the `Image::createImage()` method. Wrapping the creation activity in the `Image::createImage()` method removes the need to work with `try`. Uses of the `createImage()` method are discussed in subsequent sections.

## TiledLayer

In the lines associated with comment `#2.2`, a try block is implemented to contain the definition of an object of the `TiledLayer` type. Definition of this object proceeds along lines similar to those used to define a `Sprite` object. You begin by calling the `createImage()` method to load the source file data into the `Image` object (`background`). Figure 14.6 shows a vastly enlarged view of the graphical file used for this purpose. The size of the image is 16 pixels high and 64 pixels long.



**Figure 14.6**

You create an image file that you can use to create cells for a `TiledLayer` object.

**Table 14.3** TiledLayer Class Methods

| Method                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>TiledLayer(int, int, int, Image, int, int)</code> | Creates a new <code>TiledLayer</code> object. The first two arguments designate the number of columns and rows you want the <code>TiledLayer</code> object to provide. The third argument is the <code>Image</code> object you want to use as a source for the <code>TiledLayer</code> object. The last two arguments provide the width and height of the tiles in the <code>Image</code> object. Note that the index values of tiles in the <code>Image</code> object begin at 1. The column and row values of the <code>TiledLayer</code> object begin at 0. |
| <code>int createAnimatedTile(int)</code>                | Creates a new animated tile and returns the index that refers to the new animated tile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>void fillCells(int, int, int, int, int)</code>    | Fills a region of cells in a <code>TiledLayer</code> object with the specified tile. The first two arguments designate the column and row of cell that is at the upper left corner of the area you want to fill. The third and fourth arguments designate the number of columns and rows extending to the left and downward from the cell defined by the first two arguments that you want to fill. The last argument is the index of the tile that you want to use to fill the cells.                                                                         |
| <code>int getAnimatedTile(int)</code>                   | Retrieves the tile referenced by an animated tile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>int getCell(int, int)</code>                      | Retrieves the contents of a cell. The first argument is the number of the column. The second argument is the number of the row.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>int getCellHeight()</code>                        | Returns the height of a single cell, in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>int getCellWidth()</code>                         | Returns width of a single cell, in pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>int getColumns()</code>                           | Retrieves the number of columns in the <code>TiledLayer</code> grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>int getRows()</code>                              | Provides the number of rows in the <code>TiledLayer</code> grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>void paint(Graphics g)</code>                     | Draws the <code>TiledLayer</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>void setAnimatedTile(int, int)</code>             | Associates an animated tile with the specified static tile. The first argument identifies the animated index. The second argument identifies the static index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>void setCell(int, int, int)</code>                | The primary method of identifying the cells you want to display. The first argument identifies the column. The second argument identifies the row. The last argument designates the index of the tile to be set. The index value designates the position of the tile in the source <code>Image</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>void setStaticTileSet(Image, int, int)</code>     | Allows you to set the static tile set. The second and third arguments designate the width and height of the <code>Image</code> object named by the first argument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

As mentioned in Table 14.3, the `TiledLayer` object takes five arguments. For convenience, here is the basic form of the constructor shown in Table 14.3:

```
TiledLayer(int, int, Image, int, int);
```

The first two arguments of the `TiledLayer` constructor define the `TiledLayer` object you are creating. This object consists of rows and columns of cells. The

first argument designates the number of rows. The second argument designates the number of columns. The third argument applies to the Image object you use for source material for the TiledLayer object. In this case, you use the background attribute, as shown in Figure 14.6. The final two arguments define the dimensions of the tiles within the TileLayer object.

In the lines associated with comment #1, the TILE\_H\_W attribute is assigned a constant value of 16. This value is used in part because, as Figure 14.6 shows, the source file's contents can be divided evenly by 4, creating four uniform source tiles.

Using the TILE\_H\_W class attribute, you are in a position to create four 16-by-16 pixel tiles. To determine how many such cells are needed to fill the area provided by the display area, you call the getWidth() and getHeight() methods of the GameCanvas class and divide the returned values by the value assigned to TILE\_H\_W (16). Here is a refrain of test code you can use to obtain the values needed to determine the number of rows and columns the display area accommodates:

```
System.out.println("Value of TILE_H_W: " + TILE_H_W);
System.out.println("Pixel width of display: " + getWidth());
System.out.println("Number of columns: " + getWidth()/TILE_H_W);
System.out.println("Pixel height of display: " + getHeight());
System.out.println("Number of rows: " + getHeight()/TILE_H_W);
```

Running this refrain, the output to NetBeans appears as shown in Figure 14.7.

Suitable values to fill the display are, then, 15 columns and 18 rows. The TiledLayer object is constructed to consist of 15 columns and 18 rows, and this is what appears when the drawTiles() method is called. Defined in the lines associated with comment #11, the drawTiles() method takes three arguments. The first argument is of the TiledLayer type and furnishes a reference to the TiledLayer object whose contents you want to display. The second argument is of the boolean type and indicates whether you want to see all the tiles in the TiledLayer or just the one associated with index 1. Setting this value to true allows you to view all the tiles.



**Figure 14.7**  
The output to NetBeans that is created by running the refrain.

**Figure 14.8**

Set the second argument of the `drawSelectedTiles()` method to `true` to see all the source tiles provided by the `Image` object (comment #2.3).

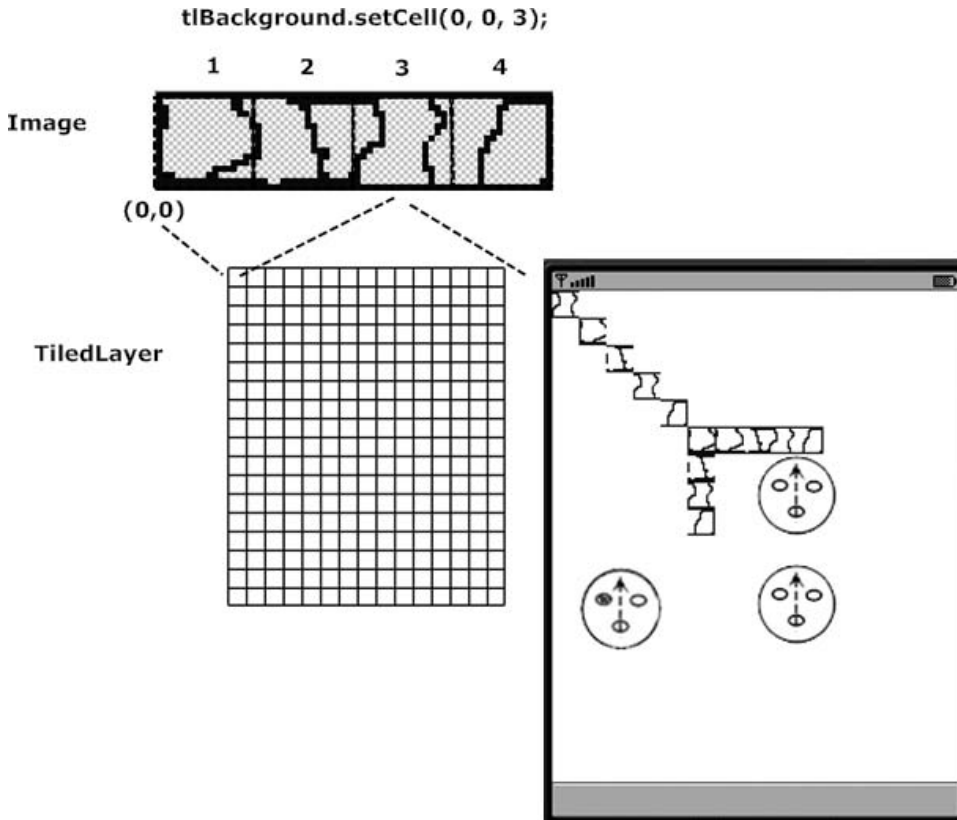
The last argument is the maximum tile count as obtained from the source file. When you invoke the method with an argument of `true` to show all tiles, you see the background displayed by Figure 14.8.

## Setting Cells

As mentioned previously, the `drawSelectedTiles()` method is called just following comment #2.3. This method is defined in association with the lines following comment #11. In its definition, a call is made to the `TiledLayer::setCell()` method. This method takes three arguments. The first argument is the column number of a cell in the `TiledLayer` object. The second argument is the row number of a cell in the `TiledLayer` object. Column and row values in a `TiledLayer` object begin at (0, 0).

The third argument of the `setCell()` method relates not to the `TiledLayer` object specifically but to the source tiles used to create it. To review a bit, in the `SpritePlay` class you create a `TiledLayer` object called `t1Background`. To create



**Figure 14.9**

The upper left of the display area shows that you have used the `setCell()` method to set tile 3 from the source `Image` object in the `TiledLayer` cell identified by column 0, row 0.

this object, you use an `Image` object, `background`. The `Image` object offers four cells, as illustrated in Figure 14.9. The cells in the `Image` object are identified with index values that extend from 1 to 4. The third argument of the `setCell()` method, then, refers to the index value of the `Image` object. Consider, for example, this call to the `setCell()` method:

```
tlBackground.setCell(0, 0, 3);
```

This call to the `setCell()` method assigns a tile from the source `Image` object to a cell in the `TiledLayer` object. The cell to which the tile is assigned is located in column 0, row 0. The third argument identifies the third tile from the source `Image` file. As the display on the lower right shows, you see tile 3 from the source `Image` object displayed in the upper left corner of the display area. To see how this works for yourself, refer at this point to the sidebar “Selecting Specific Cells.”



## Selecting Specific Cells

---

To create the effects shown in Figure 14.9, use the following procedure.

1. In the `SpritePlay` class definition, locate comment #2.3. Comment out the line that reads as follows:  

```
//drawSelectedTiles(tlBackground, true, tileCount);
```
  2. In the `SpritePlay` class definition, locate the line associated with comment #2.4. Remove the comment so that the call to the method becomes active. Here is how your code appears when you finish this step:  

```
paintWallTilesOnly();
```
  3. Now scroll through the source `SpritePlay` source code until you come to comment #13, which is associated with the definition of the `paintWallTilesOnly()` method. Notice that it is defined so that it sets the tiles you see painted in Figure 14.9.
  4. Comment out the `showPosition()` method on the line following comment #3.5. This makes it so that row 0 of the `TiledLayer` object is visible.  

```
// showPosition();
```
  5. Now recompile the program and view the results.
  6. When you finish with this experiment, restore the code to its previous state. Remove the comment from the `drawSelectedTiles()` method (comment #2.3). Again comment out the call to the `paintWallTilesOnly()` method (comment #2.4). Also, remove the comments from the `showPosition()` method call (#3.5).
- 

## Sprite Collisions and Setting and Transforming Images

Having worked with `Sprite` and `TiledLayer` objects in the `SpritePlay` class definition, you are now in a good position to investigate a few basic operations involving collision detection. In this respect, in the line associated with comment #2.6, you see a call to the `changeSprites()` method. This method is defined in the lines associated with comment #4.

In the definition of the `changeSprites()` method, you begin by using the `spriteA` attribute to call the `collidesWith()` method. The `Sprite` class provides three overloaded versions of the `collidesWith()` method. This one takes as its first argument the name of the `Sprite` object with which collisions are to be detected. In this instance, you provide the `spriteB` identifier. The second argument of the method indicates whether you want to detect collisions using pixel values. Defined in this way, the method returns `true` if the `spriteA` object begins to overlap the `spriteB` object.

In the lines that follow, you call the `nextInt()` method of the `Random` class to retrieve a random value in the range from 0 to 4. You also check to see whether the attribute set up as a toggle (`eventFlag`) is true. If the `eventFlag` attribute is true, then you use the `spriteB` object to call the `setImage()` method of the `Sprite` class to acquire a new `Image` object for itself.

The `setImage()` method takes three arguments. The first is a reference to an `Image` object. This is provided by the `SpritePlay::createImage()` method, which returns an `Image` object if you provide it with the name of a file to use as a source file for the `Image` object. The second and third arguments to the `setImage()` methods are the width and height dimensions you want to assign to the newly assigned `Image` object. To provide these values, you use the `SPRITE_W_H` attribute, defined in the first few lines of the class definition, where it is set to a value of 48. The new `Image` object has two darkened eyes, so that the eyes of `spriteB`, the stationary sprite in center of the display area, begin to wink when a collision occurs.

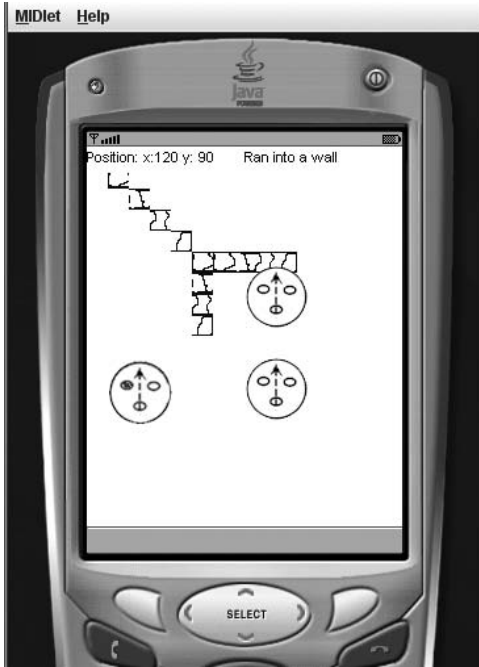
In the lines trailing comment #4.1, a selection statement is implemented that tests for the value of 3. If the block of this selection statement is entered, then you call the `setTransform()` method of the `Sprite` class. This method takes as its argument a defined value obtained from the `Sprite` class (`TRANS_ROT90`). Dividing this value by 2 makes the `Sprite` object on the right of the display pivot 45 degrees.

Exiting the selection statement that evaluates `num` against 3, you call the `nextFrame()` method of the `Sprite` class. This has the effect of forcing the `Sprite` to augment its frame by one index. At this point, the `eventFlag` attribute is reset to false.

As an alternate cycle of activity, you again alter both the `spriteB` and the `facesSprite` objects. Begin by calling the `setImage()` method to restore the image of the face so that its eyes are once again clear. After setting `eventFlag` to true, you then call the `setFrame()` method to assign the face associated with index 2 of the `facesSprite` object. Given this new face for the object, you then set up another selection statement, this one calling the `setTransform()` method twice to once again pivot the sprite on the left of the display area.

## TiledLayer Collisions

To review the activities presented in this section, perform the actions described in the sidebar entitled “Collision Detection with Specific Cells.” When you have completed the instructions given there, return to this section. After you have changed the code, you see the display shown in Figure 14.10. When you click the

**Figure 14.10**

Collision between a `TiledLayer` object and a `Sprite` object creates an event.

Up arrow of the SELECT button (or use the Up arrow key on your keyboard), the active `Sprite` object moves upward and comes into contact with the broken images generated by the `TiledLayer` object. As soon as it makes contact with the tiled layer, you see a message at the top of the display: “Ran into a wall”.

The `detectWallTileCollision()` method detects the collision between the active `Sprite` object and the `TiledLayer` object. The `detectWallTileCollision()` method is defined in the lines associated with comment #14. The code used to implement the collision detection capabilities involves a selection statement and a call to the `collidesWith()` method of the `Sprite` class. The `spriteA` object is used call the method, and as an argument to the method you provide the name of the `TiledLayer` object to be tested for collision. You also supply a boolean value to indicate that you want to use pixel values to test for the collision. This way, when the area of the `Sprite` object impinges on any cell of the `TiledLayer` object, an event is generated.

To report the event, the `reportEvent()` method is called. This method is defined in the lines associated with comment #10. The `reportEvent()` method takes as its argument a value of the `String` type. It writes the message it is given to the upper

right of the console, as shown in Figure 14.10. To define this method, you use the `getGraphics()` method, which is supplied by the `GameCanvas` class. In this context, as is evident in the lines associated with comment #5, you wrap a call to the method as supplied by the parent class to return a reference to a `Graphics` object.

### Collision Detection with Specific Cells

---

To work with collisions between a `Sprite` object and a `TiledLayer` object, make the following changes in the `SpritePlay` class.

1. In the `SpritePlay` class definition, locate comment #2.3. Comment out the line that reads as follows:

```
// #2.3
//drawSelectedTiles(tlBackground, true, tileCount);
```

2. In the `SpritePlay` class definition, locate the line associated with comment #2.4. Remove the comments from the line with the call to the `paintWallTilesOnly()` method:

```
// #2.4
paintWallTilesOnly();
```

3. Now locate the line associated with comment #3.7. Remove the comments from the call to the `detectWallTileCollision()` method:

```
// #3.7
detectWallTileCollision();
```

4. Compile and run the MIDlet.
  5. When you now move the `Sprite` so that it makes contact with the jagged wall (`TiledLayer`) object, you see a new message, "Ran into a Wall".
  6. When you finish with this experiment, restore the class to its previous state. Remove the comment from the `drawSelectedTiles()` method (comment #2.3). Again comment out the call to the `paintWallTilesOnly()` method (comment #2.4). Again comment out the call to the `detectWallTileCollision()` method (comment #3.7).
- 

## Key Events

To process key events, you use the `getKeyStates()` method. This method is called in the lines immediately following comment #3.1 within the scope of the `run()` method. The `run()` method, as has been mentioned previously, is supplied by the `Runnable` interface and allows you to use a `Thread` object to control the actions of the game loop. Accordingly, in the lines following comment #3, you create instances of a `Graphics` object to use for rendering by calling the `getGraphics()` method and then create instances of the `Sprite` class to assign to the `spriteA` and `spriteB` objects. After that, you call the `defineReferencePixel()` method to place in the two `Sprite` object reference pixels that might be used for any number of purposes. This sets up the first two actors or characters of the game.

The next step is to implement an infinite loop that is capable of processing events. The first call in this context, immediately following comment #3.1, is a call to the `getKeyStates()` method, which returns a value of the `int` type that can be used in a set of selection statements to manipulate the values of `xPos` and `yPos`. These values are associated with the `spriteA` object, so as you use them, you can constantly repost the `spriteA` object, which is the main “avatar” of the `SpritePlay` class.

The defined values supplied by the `GameCanvas` class are joined with the `keyState` value to make the selections possible. In this way, for example, the `UP_PRESSED` value serves to guide the flow of events into a selection block that allows you to decrement the value of `yPos`, which ultimately moves the `spriteA` object toward the top of the display area.

## Showing the Position of the Avatar Sprite

As Figure 14.11 illustrates, at the top of the display, the coordinate values of the moving `Sprite` object are continuously shown. To provide this information to the display area, you call the `showPosition()` method in the line associated with comment #3.7. This method, which resides in the main game loop, is updated with each cycle of the animation or rendering loop of the application, and as it is called, if the position of the main `Sprite` object has changed, then you see a change in the values displayed.

The `showPosition()` method is defined in the lines trailing comment #9. The method takes no arguments and returns no values. To implement the method, you call the `getGraphics()` method. The `Graphics` reference, assigned to the `g` identifier, is then used to make a number of calls to methods of the `Graphics` class, including `setColor()`, `fillRect()`, and `drawString()`. The `getGraphics()` method provides a convenient vehicle for obtaining a reference to the `Graphics` of the `GameCanvas` class to be used for specific purposes.

To obtain the coordinate values associated with the primary `Sprite` object (`spriteA`), you make use of the `String::valueOf()` method to convert the integer values into `String` objects. This measure is not absolutely necessary, but it makes it easier to use the values in display contexts if you want to expand the capabilities of the `showPosition()` method.

## Clearing, Flushing, and Timing

With each cycle of the main animation loop, you have a number of options available to you as you deal with what is displayed. One of the most straightforward



**Figure 14.11**

Coordinate positions are continuously updated.

options is to erase everything and render it again. To ensure that this can happen, you implement the `clearScreen()` method, which is called just prior to comment #3.4. Immediately after you call this method, you can invoke the `Sprite::paint()` method for the `TiledLayer` and `Sprite` objects that provide the foreground and background features of the display. For each of these calls, you make use of the `Graphics` object that has been instantiated in the `run()` method.

The definition of the `clearScreen()` method is in the lines following comment #8. The method takes a reference to a `Graphics` object as its sole argument. It then uses this argument to call the `setColor()` and `fillRect()` methods of the `Graphics` class. The `fillRect()` method requires several arguments. The first is to establish the position of the upper left corner of the rectangle. The last two arguments designate the width and height of the rectangle. To supply the last two arguments to the `fillRect()` method, the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `GameCanvas` class are called. The effect of the `clearScreen()` method is, then, to paint over the display area with a white rectangle.

A method at least conceptually akin to the `clearScreen()` method is the `flushGraphics()` method, which is called in the lines following comment #3.8. This method is supplied by the `GameCanvas` class and allows you to clear the `Graphics` buffer to make it ready for a new round of rendering.

As has been discussed already, the implementation of the `Runnable` interface allows you to make use of the `run()` method as the location of the main animation loop of the `MIDlet`. To control the speed of the main loop, it is possible to implement controls of greater or lesser complexity. In Chapter 13, you saw a more typical example of a game loop control. In this context, no such approach is used. Instead, as is evident in the lines associated with comment #3.8, you see only the use of a call to the `currentThread()` method to retrieve the thread associated with the current instance of the `SpritePlay` class. The current instance of the `Thread` object is then used to call the `sleep()` method. The value used as an argument to the `sleep()` method is a constant value, `GAME_TIME`, defined in the attribute list for the class.

## Parent Classes

In the context of the current discussion, few references have been made to the `Layer` class, which is the abstract class from which the `TiledLayer` and `Sprite` classes are derived. Table 14.4 provides a summary view of the `Layer` class. As is evident from a cursory inspection, such methods as `getHeight()`, `getWidth()`, and `paint()` are frequently used by the classes derived from the `Layer` class.

The `LayerManager` class is slightly beyond the scope of the discussion presented in this chapter, but it proves useful in the game developed in Chapter 15. In Chapter 15, you can find an example of how an instance of the class can be used to control the visibility of `Sprite` and `TiledLayer` objects. For present purposes, Table 14.5 furnishes a brief review of some of the methods.

## Conclusion

This chapter has provided a preliminary examination of the `Layer`, `LayerManager`, `GameCanvas`, `TiledLayer`, and `Sprite` classes. The `FacePlay` class has provided opportunities to work with a number of the methods provided by the `GameCanvas`, `Sprite`, and `TiledLayer` classes as related to the use of `Image` objects and collision detection. Such explorations provide the groundwork for Chapter 15, which extends the topics introduced in this chapter and involves you in the

**Table 14.4** Layer Methods

| Feature                                            | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>int getHeight()</code>                       | Gets the current height of this layer, in pixels.                                                                                                        |
| <code>int getWidth()</code>                        | Gets the current width of this layer, in pixels.                                                                                                         |
| <code>int getX()</code>                            | Gets the horizontal position of this layer's upper left corner in the painter's coordinate system.                                                       |
| <code>int getY()</code>                            | Gets the vertical position of this layer's upper left corner in the painter's coordinate system.                                                         |
| <code>boolean isVisible()</code>                   | Gets the visibility of this Layer.                                                                                                                       |
| <code>void move(int, int)</code>                   | Moves this Layer by the specified horizontal and vertical distances. The first argument is the horizontal distance. The second is the vertical distance. |
| <code>abstract void paint<br/>(Graphics g)</code>  | Paints this Layer if it is visible.                                                                                                                      |
| <code>void setPosition<br/>(int x, int y)</code>   | Sets this layer's position such that its upper left corner is located at (x, y) in the painter's coordinate system.                                      |
| <code>void setVisible<br/>(boolean visible)</code> | Sets the visibility of this Layer.                                                                                                                       |

**Table 14.5** LayerManager Methods

| Feature                                                  | Description                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>LayerManager()</code>                              | Creates a new LayerManager.                                                                                                         |
| <code>void append(Layer)</code>                          | Appends a Layer to the LayerManager.                                                                                                |
| <code>Layer getLayerAt(int)</code>                       | Gets the Layer with the specified index.                                                                                            |
| <code>int getSize()</code>                               | Gets the number of Layers in the LayerManager.                                                                                      |
| <code>void insert(Layer, int)</code>                     | Inserts a new Layer in the LayerManager at the specified index.                                                                     |
| <code>void paint(Graphics g,<br/>int, int)</code>        | Renders the current view window of the LayerManager at the specified location.                                                      |
| <code>void remove(Layer)</code>                          | Removes the specified Layer from this LayerManager.                                                                                 |
| <code>void setViewWindow<br/>(int, int, int, int)</code> | The first and second arguments establish the upper left corner of the view window. The last two arguments set the width and height. |

development of a game. As you refine your understanding of the Game API, you can find a multitude of ways that the knowledge you have acquired while working with the standard classes of the MIDP can be extended, in the end allowing you to create complex games.



*This page intentionally left blank*

## CHAPTER 15

# THE GAME API AND GAME IMPLEMENTATION



This chapter uses a number of the Game API classes and provides a rudimentary but fairly complete game called Diamond Dasher. This is also the final chapter of this book, so it represents the culmination of the lessons this volume has to offer. Diamond Dasher incorporates relatively few of the classes explored during the course of this book, but it leaves open a number of opportunities for enhancement. By examining the way the class is implemented, you can put yourself in an excellent position for creating any number of modifications. This can be done fairly readily by, for example, changing the background or using different resource files to create the background. You can also add extra key options so that the player can control the avatar more directly. The lessons provided in previous chapters can be of great value in these and other respects.

## Diamond Dasher

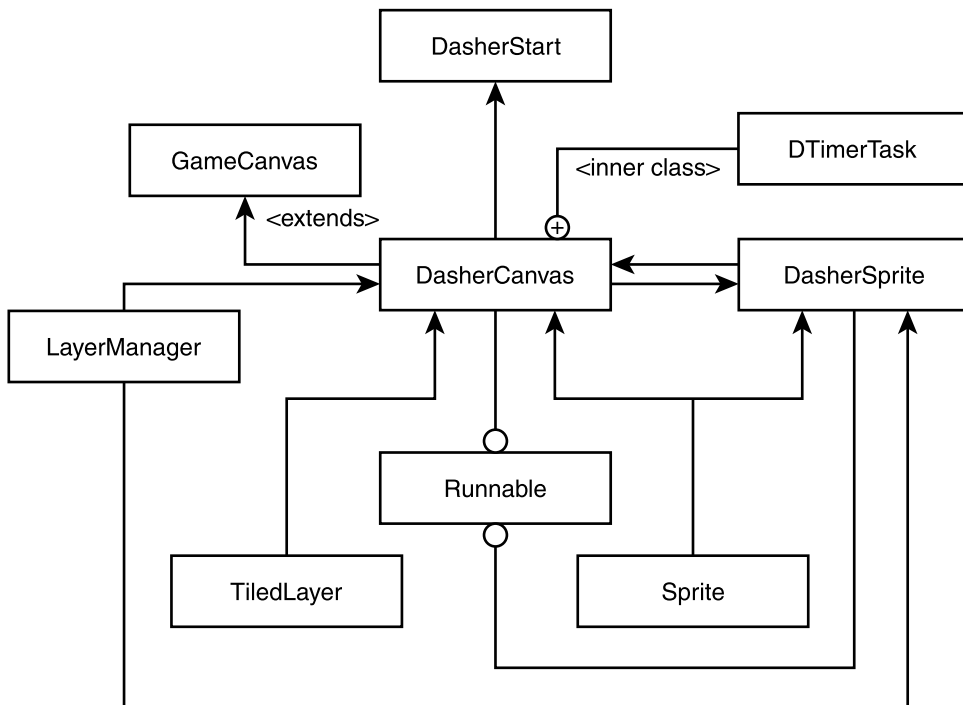
Diamond Dasher is a game that incorporates a number of the MIDP classes you have examined in previous chapters, pulling them together to create a game that involves guiding a seeking sprite as it explores a mine in search of diamonds. The diamonds are generated randomly, and to win the game, the seeker must find a given number of them before the allotted time expires. The number of diamonds set as the goal varies with each instance of the game. When you work with the

game, you can increase the range of possible goals to make the game more difficult. The default settings are low largely to make the features of the game easier to test.

Diamond Dasher uses three primary classes, `DasherStart`, `DasherCanvas`, and `DasherSprite`. A fourth class, `DTimerTask`, is an inner class of `DasherCanvas`. Use of an inner class for the timer cuts down on the number of files, but since the game timer is closely coupled with the `DasherCanvas` class, it makes sense to implement the two classes as a single working unit.

Figure 15.1 provides a rough class diagram of the components of Diamond Dasher. For example, the `DasherCanvas` class is composed of an instance of the `LayerManager` class, as is the `DasherSprite` class.

The arrow pointing to the `GameCanvas` box from the `DasherCanvas` box indicates that the `DasherCanvas` class extends the `GameCanvas` class. The lines tipped by open circles indicate implementation of an interface, and in this case the `DasherCanvas` and `DasherSprite` classes implement the `Runnable` interface.



**Figure 15.1**

Diamond Dasher allows you to use three primary classes, along with one inner class, to explore the capabilities offered by four of the Game API classes.

The line tipped by the circle that contains a plus sign indicates that `DTimerTask` is an inner class of the `DasherCanvas` class.

The structure of the game is not as compact as it might be, but spreading it out makes it easier to examine for learning purposes. For example, duplicate use of the `Runnable` interface and the `LayerManager` class makes it possible to set up threads to support different animated `Sprite` objects and to create fairly involved collision effects. Together, the work of four of the Game API classes, `Sprite`, `GameCanvas`, `TiledLayer`, and `LayerManager`, allows you to gain a sense of the ways that you can use the Game API. Only the `Layer` class of the Game API is not used.

## DasherStart

The `DasherStart` class provides the entry point of the game. Its primary functions are to create instances of the `Display` and `DasherCanvas` classes and to invoke the `start()` method of the `DasherCanvas` object. You can find the code for the `DasherStart` class in the Chapter 15 code folder. There are two copies, one in the NetBeans Chapter15MIDlets project, the other in a folder for standalone files. Here is the code for the class.

```
/*
 * Chapter 15 \ DasherStart.java
 *
 */
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
public class DasherStart extends MIDlet{

    private DasherCanvas dashCanvas;
    private Display display;
    // #1
    public DasherStart(){
        dashCanvas = new DasherCanvas("Diamond Dasher");
    }

    // #2
    public void startApp(){
        display = Display.getDisplay(this);
        dashCanvas.start();
        display.setCurrent(dashCanvas);
    }
    public void pauseApp(){
    }
```

```

    public void destroyApp(boolean unconditional){
    }
}

```

The `DasherStart` class provides the entry point of the game, and its implementation involves routines you have dealt with in previous chapters. In the line of code preceding comment #1 of the `DasherStart` class, you declare class attributes of the `DasherCanvas` (`dashCanvas`) and `Display` types (`display`). The `dashCanvas` attribute becomes the focus of the implementation of the constructor of the `DasherStart` class, which follows comment #1. The `DasherCanvas` constructor takes one argument, the name of the game. You assign the new instance of `DasherCanvas` to the `dashCanvas` attribute and then proceed, in the scope of the `startApp()` method following comment #2, to call the `Display::getDisplay()` method, which returns a reference to the current `Display` object.

You are then in a position to call the `start()` method of the `DasherCanvas` class. This method is available to you because the `DasherCanvas` class implements the `Runnable` interface. Having initiated the thread, you call the `setCurrent()` method of the `Display` class to make the `DasherCanvas` object visible. When you do so, `Sprite` objects are already in motion, and the seeker can begin acquiring points, as Figure 15.2 shows.

## DasherSprite

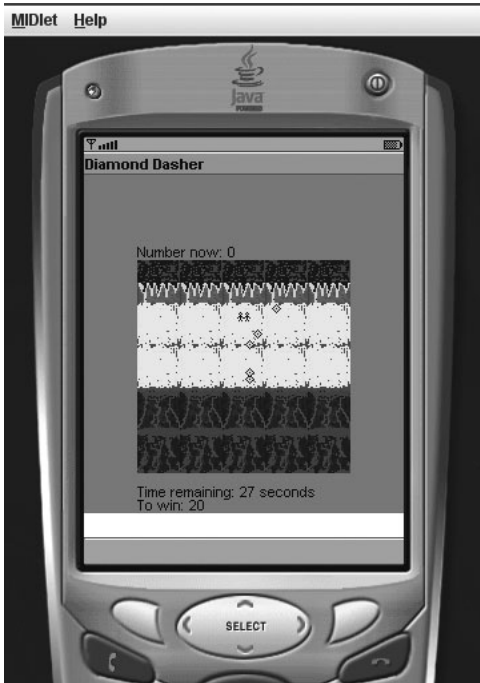
The `DasherSprite` class provides diamonds for Diamond Dasher. The diamonds are randomly generated `Sprite` objects with lifetimes limited to a few seconds. Manipulating the avatar to make contact with a diamond before it vanishes allows the player of the game to earn points. Diamonds are found using collision detection methods provided by the `Sprite` class. The code for the `DasherCanvas` class can be found in the `Chapter15MIDlets` folder, in standalone and NetBeans versions. The source files for the diamond (`diamond.png`) are also found in these folders. Here is the code.

```

/*
 * Chapter 15 \ DasherSprite.java
 *
 */

import java.util.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.game.*;

```

**Figure 15.2**

With the first view of the game, the Sprite objects are already in action.

```
public class DasherSprite implements Runnable{
    // #1
    private Sprite diamondSprite;
    private Image diamondImage;
    private DasherCanvas gameCanvas;
    private LayerManager manager;
    private Thread thread;
    // #1.1
    private int currentDiamonds;
    private int diamondsFound;
    // #1.2
    private static final int MAX_DIAMONDS = 20;
    private static final int SLEEP = 500;
    private static final int SWTH = 10;
    private static final int SHTH = 10;

    // #2
    public DasherSprite(DasherCanvas canvasUsed){
        gameCanvas = canvasUsed;
        manager = gameCanvas.getManager();
    }
}
```

```

// #3
public void start() {
    diamondImage = createImage("/diamond.png");
    thread = new Thread(this);
    thread.start();
}
// #4
public void run(){
    try{
        while(true){
            randomDiamond();
            thread.sleep(SLEEP);
        }
    }catch(Exception e){
        System.out.println(e.toString()); }
}

// #5
private void randomDiamond(){
    // #5.1
    if(currentDiamonds == MAX_DIAMONDS){
        return;
    }
    diamondSprite = new Sprite(diamondImage, SWTH, SHTH);
    // #5.2
    int randomDiamondX = gameCanvas.getRandom().nextInt(
        gameCanvas.AREA_WIDTH);

    int randomDiamondY =
        (gameCanvas.FLOOR -
         gameCanvas.getRandom().nextInt(
             gameCanvas.MAX_HEIGHT)
         - diamondSprite.getHeight());

    // #5.3
    if(randomDiamondX < gameCanvas.AREA_ORIGIN_X){
        randomDiamondX = gameCanvas.CENTER_X;
    }
    if(randomDiamondY < (gameCanvas.FLOOR - gameCanvas.MAX_HEIGHT)){
        randomDiamondY = gameCanvas.CENTER_Y;
    }

    // #5.4
    diamondSprite.setPosition(randomDiamondX, randomDiamondY);

```

```

        manager.insert(diamondSprite, 0);
        currentDiamonds++;
    }
    // #6
    public void checkForCollision(){
        if(manager.getSize() == 2){
            return;
        }
        for(int itr = 0; itr < (manager.getSize() - 2); itr++) {
            if(gameCanvas.getSeekerSprite().collidesWith(
                (Sprite)manager.getLayerAt(itr), true)){
                manager.remove(manager.getLayerAt(itr));
                currentDiamonds--;
                diamondsFound++;
            }
        }
    }

    // #7
    public Image createImage(String image){
        Image locImage = null;
        try{
            locImage = Image.createImage(image);
        }catch(Exception e){
            System.out.println(e);
        }
        return locImage;
    }

    // #8
    public int getDiamondsFound(){
        return diamondsFound;
    }
} // end of class

```

## Definition and Construction

In the signature line of the `DasherSprite` class, you implement the `Runnable` interface. Use of the `Runnable` interface obligates you to implement the `start()` and `run()` methods, and these in turn enable to you to implement a `Thread` object



to control the behavior of the class objects, which must be defined distinctly from the object that is composed of `DasherSprite` objects.

In the lines associated with comment #1 of the `DasherSprite` class, you declare 11 class attributes. The `Sprite` attribute (`diamondImage`) provides the container for the `Image` attribute (`diamondImage`), and the two together furnish you with the visual presence of diamonds. You also declare an attribute of the `DasherCanvas` type (`gameCanvas`). This is used largely to acquire services the `DasherCanvas` class provides, such as the dimensions of the display and random numbers. In addition to the `DasherCanvas` attribute, you make use of a `LayerManager` attribute, which allows you to control the appearance of the diamond, and the `Thread` attribute, mentioned previously, which enables you to separate the timing behavior of the `DasherSprite` canvas from that of its containing class.

After declaration of the first five attributes, you attend to the attributes that either track values as they change or establish constants. In the lines trailing comment #1.2, the `currentDiamonds` attribute allows you to tell how many instances of the `Sprite` object have been created, while the `diamondsFound` attribute enables you to identify the number of such objects that have been found. Both of these attributes are of the `int` type.

With respect to the constant values, you create attributes to control the maximum number of diamonds (`MAX_DIAMONDS`), the rate at which diamonds are created (`SLEEP`), and the width (`SWTH`) and height (`SHTH`) of the sprite that represents each diamond. The maximum number of diamonds is set at 20. The rate of diamond creation is set at half a second (500 milliseconds). The width and height of the `Sprite` object are both set at 10 pixels.

In the lines following comment #2, you define an overloaded version of the `DasherSprite` constructor. The constructor takes one argument, of the `DasherCanvas` type, which identifies the `DasherCanvas` object that contains the `DasherSprite` object. The `DasherSprite` class is dependent overall on the `DasherCanvas` class; this explicit show of dependency makes it clear that it is not possible to separate the two classes without creating problems. A reference to the containing class is assigned to the `gameCanvas` attribute, which is used repeatedly to provide information about the containing object.

In addition to identifying the containing class, the constructor calls the `getManager()` method of the `DasherCanvas` class. This is an accessor method that allows the `DasherCanvas` class to use the same `LayerManager` that the `DasherCanvas` class uses. The `LayerManager` object furnishes a number of services, one of the

most important of which is making it possible to detect collisions between the diamond and the seeker entities. To generate the values discussed in this chapter, see the sidebar, “Printing Attribute Values.”

## Diamond Production

The activity of creating a diamond is governed primarily by the `start()` and `run()` methods. Defined in the lines associated with comment #2, the `start()` method is a feature of the `Runnable` interface and is invoked as soon as an instance of the `DasherSprite` class is instantiated. It performs two functions. The first is to call the `DasherSprite::createImage()` method, which creates an `Image` object from the information stored in the `diamond.png` file and assigns it to the `diamond-Image` interface. The second is to create an instance of the `Thread` class, assign this to the `thread` attribute, and then call the `Thread::start()` method to bring the thread to life.

With respect to calling the `createImage()` method, the approach to creating `Image` objects in this class definition resembles the approach you have seen in previous chapters. This becomes evident in the lines trailing comment #7. The `createImage()` method wraps the `Image::createImage()`, attending to the definition of the `try` block necessitated by the use of the method directly from the `Image` class.

After creating an instance of the `Image` class in the context provided by the `start()` method, in the lines associated with comment #4 you proceed to define the `run()` method, the primary purpose of which is to control the intervals at which instances of diamonds are created. This is accomplished using a call to the `Thread::sleep()` method. To make the call, you employ the `thread` attribute and supply the `SLEEP` constant as an argument to the `sleep()` method. A new diamond is created during each half-second cycle the `sleep()` method regulates.

To place the diamonds in the display area, within the scope of the `run()` method, you call the `randomDiamond()` method, which is defined in the lines trailing comment #5. The definition of this method involves four rudimentary activities. The first, attended to in the lines following comment #5.1, involves preventing diamonds from being created if the maximum number already exists. In other words, at no time can more diamonds appear in the display area than the number you designate by the value you assign to the `MAX_DIAMONDS` attribute (20). The number of existing diamonds is tracked using the `currentDiamonds` attribute. An `if` selection statement tests one value against the other, and if the two values are

equal and the selection statement returns `true`, then the flow of the program does not proceed beyond this point, because the `return` keyword is called to exit the method.

If the selection statement does not return `true`, then the flow of the program proceeds to the following line, where an instance of a `Sprite` object is created and assigned to the `diamondSprite` attribute. The `Sprite` constructor takes three arguments. The first is a reference to an `Image` object, provided by the `diamondImage` attribute. The second and third are the width and height of the `Sprite` object, provided by the `SWTH` and `SHTH` constants.

## Positioning Diamonds

Given the creation of the `Sprite` object, you then proceed to the second task of the `randomDiamond()` method, which unfolds in the lines following comment #5.2. Here you seek to create two random coordinate values, `x` and `y`, that can be used to place the diamond within the area of the display that represents the area of the cave. For the value of the `x`-coordinate, you call the `getRandom()` method of the `DasherCanvas` class, which returns a reference to a `Random` object. Using the `Random` object, you call the `nextInt()` method, and as an argument to the `nextInt()` method use the `AREA_WIDTH` attribute of the `DasherCanvas` class, which is set to a value of 160, as shown in Table 15.1. The value you obtain in this way lies in the range extending from 0 up to 160, and you assign it to the `randomDiamondX` identifier, which is locally defined.

Generating the value for the `y`-coordinate proves more complicated but involves incorporating the same strategy. As shown in Figure 15.3, the area defined for the height of the cave is given by the `MAX_HEIGHT` constant (64), and to make it so that the diamonds always appear in places in which the seeker (or miner) sprites can find them, they must be safely below the ceiling of the cave. To obtain this value, you subtract the height of the diamond, a value returned by the `getHeight()` method of the `Sprite` class, from the value provided by `MAX_HEIGHT`. The resulting value is then assigned to the `randomDiamondY` identifier, which is also locally defined.

## Printing Attribute Values

---

To view the values of the various attributes of the `DasherCanvas` class, remove the comments from the `reportSettings()` method. The `reportSettings()` method is defined in association with comment #15 in the `DasherCanvas` class. Here is the code for the method:

```
private void reportSettings(){
    System.out.println("AREA_HEIGHT:\t\t" + AREA_HEIGHT);
    System.out.println("AREA_ORIGIN_X:\t\t" + AREA_ORIGIN_X);
```

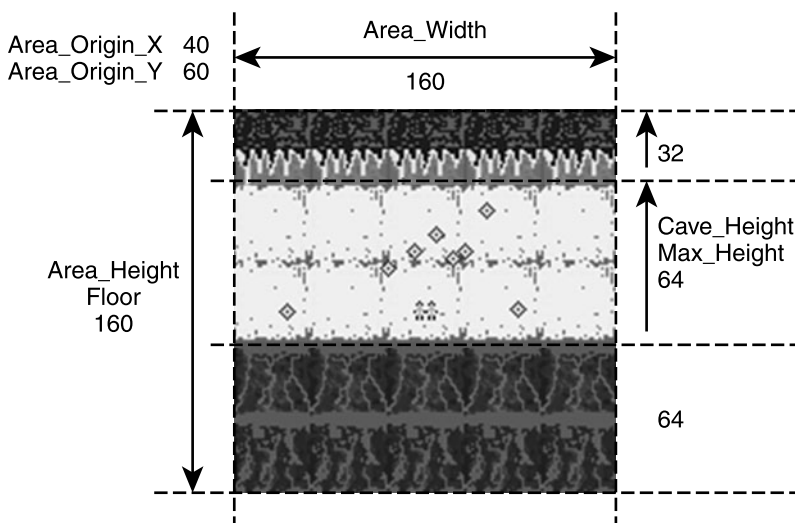
```

System.out.println("AREA_ORIGIN_Y:\t\t" + AREA_ORIGIN_Y);
System.out.println("AREA_WIDTH:\t\t" + AREA_WIDTH);
System.out.println("CAVE_HEIGHT:\t\t" + CAVE_HEIGHT);
System.out.println("CENTER_X:\t\t" + CENTER_X);
System.out.println("CENTER_Y:\t\t" + CENTER_Y);
System.out.println("Dasher Canvas Height:\t" + getHeight() );
System.out.println("Dasher Canvas Width:\t" + getWidth() );
System.out.println("DMD_RANGE:\t\t" + DMD_RANGE);
System.out.println("FLOOR:\t\t\t" + FLOOR);
System.out.println("jumpHeight:\t\t" + jumpHeight);
System.out.println("MAX_HEIGHT:\t\t" + MAX_HEIGHT);
System.out.println("MIN_DIAMOND:\t\t" + MIN_DIAMONDS);
System.out.println("SKR_HEIGHT :\t\t" + SKR_HEIGHT);
System.out.println("SKR_WIDTH:\t\t" + SKR_WIDTH);
System.out.println("TILE_HEIGHT:\t\t" + TILE_HEIGHT);
System.out.println("TILE_WIDTH:\t\t" + TILE_WIDTH);
System.out.println("TCOLS:\t\t\t" + TCOLS);
System.out.println("TROWS:\t\t\t" + TROWS);
}

```

Representative values you see generated by this method appear in the Value column of Table 15.1. You can find this method at the end of the `DasherCanvas` class, covered in the next section.

To include this method in your program, remove the comments from the call to the `reportSettings()` method, which occurs at the last line of the `DasherCanvas` constructor. Discussion of the values the method prints is provided throughout the current chapter.



**Figure 15.3**

Positioning diamonds involves generating random values that place them in the area of the cave.

**Table 15.1** DasherSprite and DasherCanvas Values

| Attribute           | Value | Description                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AREA_HEIGHT         | 160   | The height of the game rectangle.                                                                                                 |
| AREA_ORIGIN_X       | 40    | The x-coordinate position in the display that designates the upper left corner of the rectangle used for the active game.         |
| AREA_ORIGIN_Y       | 64    | The y-coordinate position in the display that designates the upper left corner of the rectangle used for the active game.         |
| AREA_WIDTH          | 160   | The width of the rectangle used for the active game. This distance leaves 40 pixels on the left and right sides of the rectangle. |
| CAVE_HEIGHT         | 64    | The height of the area in which the seeker or dasher can find diamonds.                                                           |
| CENTER_X            | 120   | The distance from the left margin of the display to the center of the game rectangle.                                             |
| CENTER_Y            | 144   | The distance from the top of the display to the approximate horizontal center of the game rectangle.                              |
| DasherCanvas Height | 272   | The height of the display area as obtained by the <code>Canvas::getHeight()</code> method.                                        |
| DasherCanvas Width  | 240   | The width of the display area as obtained by the <code>Canvas::getWidth()</code> method.                                          |
| DMD_RANGE           | 30    | The value used to set the range of random numbers that determines how many diamonds must be found for the game to be won.         |
| FLOOR               | 160   | The distance from the top to the bottom of the display.                                                                           |
| jumpHeight          | 64    | A varying value that is used to change the height to which the seeker moves as the game is played.                                |
| MAX_HEIGHT          | 64    | The maximum height the seeker or dasher can climb when seeking diamonds.                                                          |
| MIN_DIAMONDS        | 20    | The minimum number of diamonds to be generated during a play session.                                                             |
| SKR_HEIGHT          | 10    | The height of the Sprite or Image that represents the seeker or dasher.                                                           |
| SKR_WIDTH           | 10    | The width of the Sprite or Image that represents the seeker or dasher.                                                            |
| TILE_HEIGHT         | 32    | The height of each tile in the <code>TiledLayer</code> object.                                                                    |
| TILE_WIDTH          | 32    | The width of each tile or cell in the <code>TiledLayer</code> object.                                                             |
| TCOLS               | 6     | The number of columns in the <code>TiledLayer</code> object.                                                                      |
| TROWS               | 6     | The number of rows in the <code>TiledLayer</code> object.                                                                         |

See the sidebar “Printing Attribute Values” for a summary of the work of the `reportSettings()` method, which is a part of the interface of the `DasherCanvas` class.

As an extension of the activity involved in generating x- and y-coordinate values, you also make certain that the values you use do indeed place the diamonds in the area of the cave. To accomplish this, you employ two selection statements. Again referring to Table 15.1, the first selection statement, immediately following comment #5.3, assigns the value of `CENTER_X` (120) to the `randomDiamondX` identifier if the randomly generated value places the diamond outside and to the left of the cave area. On the other hand, the selection statement assigns the value `CENTER_Y` to `randomDiamondY` if the randomly generated value places the diamond above the top of the cave.

Having taken measures to ensure that the diamonds appear only in the area of the cave, in the lines associated with comment #5.4 you call the `Layer::setPosition()` method, which the `Sprite` class inherits from the `Layer` class. Using this method, you assign the values of `randomDiamondX` and `randomDiamondY` to the `diamondSprite` object. To make the diamond visible, you call the `insert()` method employing the `LayerManager` attribute that you have defined using the `DasherCanvas` object. The `insert()` method takes two arguments. The first is a reference to the `Sprite` to be made visible. The second is the index that designates the `Layer` object you want to associate with the `Sprite`. In this case, only one layer is used, so a value of 0 suffices.

The final action in the definition of the `randomDiamond()` method involves incrementing the count of the diamonds. To accomplish this, you increment the `currentDiamonds` attribute. As mentioned previously, with reference to comment #5.1, this attribute is continuously evaluated against the value of `MAX_DIAMONDS` to determine whether new diamonds are to be created.

## Collisions

In the lines associated with comment #6, you define the `checkForCollision()` method. This method is called in the scope of the `DasherCanvas` class as part of the public interface of the `DasherSprite` class. It allows the `DasherSprite` object to determine when diamonds have been detected and remove them from the display. To define this method, you start by accessing the `LayerManager` attribute (`manager`) that represents the `DasherCanvas` `LayerManager` object. To identify the number of sprites, you call the `LayerManager::getSize()` method, which returns an integer value establishing the total number of sprites. The background and the seeker sprites must be excluded from collision detection actions involving deletion, so you begin by using a selection statement to ensure that no deletions occur when there are only two objects.

From there, you move on to iterate through the `LayerManager` object to discover the Sprites that the seeker collides with. This approach to collision detection involves visiting every Sprite contained by the `DasherCanvas` during each invocation of the `checkForCollision()` method. To make this possible, as part of an if selection statement, you call the `getSeekerSprite()` method of the `DasherCanvas` class, which returns a reference to the diamond seeker avatar. You then use the returned reference to call the `Sprite::collidesWith()` method, which returns true if it detects a collision.

The `collidesWith()` method takes as an argument a reference to a Sprite object. To obtain references to a Sprite object, you use the manager attribute to call the `getLayerAt()` method, which returns each Layer in the `LayerManager` object. Since the `Sprite` class is a subclass of the `Layer` class, you find all the Sprite objects in the layer. At the same time, however, you must cast the `Layer` object as a `Sprite` object so that it is suitable as an argument to the `collidesWith()` method.

Given the detection of a Sprite object, you call the `LayerManager::remove()` method. As an argument to the method, you once again call the `getLayerAt()` method. The instance of the `Sprite` identified by the current value of `itr` is then deleted. Having deleted a sprite, you decrement the value of `currentDiamonds` while incrementing the value of `diamondsFound`. To make it possible for the value of `diamondsFound` to be retrieved by the `DasherCanvas` class to create a score, you create the `getDiamondsFound()` accessor method, which appears in the lines following comment #8.

## DasherCanvas

The `DasherCanvas` class is the largest class in the set of classes that make up the Diamond Dasher game. This class allows you to create a `Sprite` object that dashes after diamonds (giving the game its name). A `TiledLayer` object furnishes the background, which consists of a set of tiles that provide a crude representation of a cave, along with a number of lines, created using the `Graphics::drawString()` method, that furnish the score of the game and reports about its progress. The `DasherCanvas` class contains one inner class, `DTimerTask`, which specializes the `TimerTask` class and serves to define a `Timer` object used to control the duration of the game. The class also provides a `Thread` object, which serves to govern the frame rate of the game. You can find the `DasherCanvas` class in the source code folder for Chapter 15. Two versions are provided, one in the `Chapter15MIDlets` NetBeans folder, the other in the standalone files folder. The two resource files

the class requires, `backtiles.png` and `dasher.png`, reside in the folders along with the source code files. Here is the code for the `DasherCanvas` class; discussion of specifics follow.

```

/*
 * Chapter 15 \ DasherCanvas
 *
 */

import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.game.*;
import java.util.*;
import java.io.*;

public class DasherCanvas extends GameCanvas
    implements Runnable{

    // #1
    private Image seekerImg;
    private Image backgroundImg;
    private Sprite seekerSprite;
    private DasherSprite dasherSprite;
    private Graphics graphics;
    private TiledLayer background;
    private LayerManager manager;

    // #1.1
    private int seekerX;
    private int seekerY;
    private int moveX = 1;
    private int moveY = 1;
    private boolean up = true;

    // #1.2
    public final int CENTER_X = getWidth()/2;
    public final int CENTER_Y = getHeight()/2;
    public final int AREA_WIDTH = 160;
    public final int AREA_HEIGHT = 160;
    public final int AREA_ORIGIN_X = ( getWidth() - AREA_WIDTH )/2;
    public final int AREA_ORIGIN_Y = ( getHeight() - AREA_HEIGHT )/2;
    public final int CAVE_HEIGHT = 64;
    public final int FLOOR = AREA_ORIGIN_Y
        + AREA_HEIGHT - CAVE_HEIGHT;
    public final int MAX_HEIGHT = 64;

```



```

// #1.3
public final int TILE_HEIGHT = 32;
public final int TILE_WIDTH = 32;
public final int TCOLS = 5;
public final int TROWS = 5;
public final int SKR_WIDTH = 10;
public final int SKR_HEIGHT = 10;
private int jumpHeight = MAX_HEIGHT;

// #1.4
public final int DMD_RANGE = 30;
public final int MIN_DIAMONDS = 20;
private int diamondsNeeded;
private boolean winner;
public Random random;
private DTimerTask clock;
private Timer gameTimer;
private Thread runner;
private boolean endSearch = false;
public final int LTEXT = AREA_ORIGIN_X;

public DasherCanvas(String title){
    super(true);
    setTitle(title);
    reportSettings();
}

// #2
public void start(){
    seekerX = CENTER_X;
    seekerY = FLOOR;
    winner = false;
    random = new Random();
    diamondsNeeded = random.nextInt(DMD_RANGE);
    if(diamondsNeeded < MIN_DIAMONDS){
        diamondsNeeded = MIN_DIAMONDS;
    }

    // #2.1
    seekerImg = createImage("/dasher.png");
    seekerSprite = new Sprite(seekerImg, SKR_WIDTH, SKR_HEIGHT);
    seekerSprite.defineReferencePixel(SKR_WIDTH/2, SKR_HEIGHT);

```

```

        manager = new LayerManager();
        manager.append(seekerSprite);

        createBackground();
        // #2.2
        manager.append(background);
        dasherSprite = new DasherSprite(this);
        dasherSprite.start();

        runner = new Thread(this);
        runner.start();
    }

    // #3
    public void run(){
        clock = new DTimerTask(30);
        gameTimer = new Timer();
        gameTimer.schedule(clock, 0, 1000);
        while(endSearch == false){ // loop
            confirmStatus();
            getUserActions();
            updateScreen();
            try {
                Thread.currentThread().sleep(30);
            } catch(Exception e) {}
        }
        showGameScore();
    }

    // #4
    private void makeGameScreen(){
        graphics = getGraphics();
        graphics.setColor(100, 149, 237);
        graphics.fillRect(0, 0, getWidth(),
                           getHeight());
        showStatus();
    }

    // #5
    private void createBackground(){
        backgroundImg = createImage("/backtiles.png");
        background = new TiledLayer(TCOLS, TROWS, backgroundImg,
                                    TILE_WIDTH, TILE_HEIGHT);
        int[] tiles = makeTileCells();
    }

```

```

// #5.1
int itr = 0;
for(int row = 0; row < TROWS; row++){
    for(int col = 0; col < TCOLS; col++){
        background.setCell(col, row, tiles[itr++]);
    }
}
background.setPosition(AREA_ORIGIN_X, AREA_ORIGIN_Y);
}

// # 5.2
private int[] makeTileCells(){
    int[] cells = {
        3, 3, 3, 3, 3, // top
        1, 1, 1, 1, 1, // cave
        1, 1, 1, 1, 1, // cave
        2, 2, 2, 2, 2, // floor layer
        4, 4, 4, 4, 4  // bottom layer
    };
    return cells;
}

// #5.3
Image createImage(String fileName){
    Image tempImage = null;
    try{
        tempImage = Image.createImage(fileName);
    }catch(Exception ioe){
        System.out.println(ioe.toString());
    }
    return tempImage;
}

// #6
private void confirmStatus(){
    if(clock.getTimeLeft() == 0) {

        endSearch = true;
        return;
    }
    dasherSprite.checkForCollision();
}

```

```

// #7
private void getUserActions(){
    int keyState = getKeyStates();
    findXBoundry(keyState);
    findYBoundry(keyState);
}

// #8
private void updateScreen(){
    makeGameScreen();
    seekerSprite.nextFrame();
    seekerSprite.setRefPixelPosition(seekerX, seekerY);
    manager.paint(graphics, 0, 0);
    flushGraphics();
}

// #9
private void showStatus(){
    graphics = getGraphics();
    int timeLeft = clock.getTimeLeft();
    if(timeLeft < 6){
        if((timeLeft % 2) == 0){
            graphics.setColor(0xff0000);
        }else{
            graphics.setColor(0x000000);
        }
    }
    // #9.1
    graphics.drawString("Time remaining: " + timeLeft + " seconds",
                        LTEXT, 225, 0);
    graphics.drawString("To win: " + diamondsNeeded,
                        LTEXT, 238, 0);
    graphics.drawString("Number now: "
                        + dasherSprite.getDiamondsFound(),
                        LTEXT, 50, 0);
    // #9.2
    int goal = 0;
    if(dasherSprite.getDiamondsFound() >= diamondsNeeded){
        graphics.setColor(0xf5f5f5);
        graphics.drawString("You win!!!! *****",
                            LTEXT, 40, 0);
    }
}

```

## 452 Chapter 15 ■ The Game API and Game Implementation

```

// #10
private void showGameScore(){
    graphics.setColor(0xf5f5f5);
    graphics.fillRect(0, CENTER_Y - 20, getWidth(), 40);
    graphics.setColor(0x000000);
    graphics.drawString("You have found " +
                        dasherSprite.getDiamondsFound()
                        + " diamonds.",
                        CENTER_X, CENTER_Y,
                        Graphics.HCENTER | Graphics.BASELINE);
    flushGraphics();
}

// #11
private void findXBoundry(int keyState){
    if((keyState & LEFT_PRESSED) != 0) {
        seekerX = Math.max(AREA_ORIGIN_X
                           + seekerSprite.getWidth()/2,
                           seekerX - moveX);
    }
    if((keyState & RIGHT_PRESSED) != 0) {
        seekerX = Math.min(AREA_ORIGIN_X + AREA_WIDTH
                           - seekerSprite.getWidth()/2,
                           seekerX + moveX);
    }
}

// #12
private void findYBoundry(int keyState){
    // #12.1
    if(up){//up
        if(seekerY > FLOOR - jumpHeight
           + SKR_HEIGHT){
            seekerY -= moveY;
        }
        if(seekerY == FLOOR - jumpHeight
           + SKR_HEIGHT){
            seekerY += moveY;
            up = false;
        }//end else if
    }else{
        // #12.2
        if(seekerY < FLOOR){

```

```

        seekerY += moveY;
    }
    if(seekerY == FLOOR){
        int jumpTry = random.nextInt(MAX_HEIGHT + 1);
        if(jumpTry > SKR_HEIGHT){
            jumpHeight = jumpTry;
        } //end if
        seekerY -= moveY;
        up = true;
    }
} // end else
} //end calculateSeekerY

// #13
public Sprite getSeekerSprite(){
    return seekerSprite;
}
public LayerManager getManager(){
    return manager;
}
public Random getRandom(){
    return random;
}
// #14
//=====
//Inner class for the timer
public class DTimerTask extends TimerTask{
    int timeLeft;
    public DTimerTask(int maxTime){
        timeLeft = maxTime;
    }
    public void run(){
        timeLeft--;
    }
    public int getTimeLeft(){
        return timeLeft;
    }
} // End inner class
//=====

// #15

```

```
// Generate values for testing and exploration
private void reportSettings(){
    System.out.println("AREA_HEIGHT:\t\t" + AREA_HEIGHT);
    System.out.println("AREA_ORIGIN_X:\t\t" + AREA_ORIGIN_X);
    System.out.println("AREA_ORIGIN_Y:\t\t" + AREA_ORIGIN_Y);
    System.out.println("AREA_WIDTH:\t\t" + AREA_WIDTH);
    System.out.println("CAVE_HEIGHT:\t\t" + CAVE_HEIGHT);
    System.out.println("CENTER_X:\t\t" + CENTER_X);
    System.out.println("CENTER_Y:\t\t" + CENTER_Y);
    System.out.println("Dasher Canvas Height:\t" + getHeight() );
    System.out.println("Dasher Canvas Width:\t" + getWidth() );
    System.out.println("DMD_RANGE:\t\t" + DMD_RANGE);
    System.out.println("FLOOR:\t\t\t" + FLOOR);
    System.out.println("jumpHeight:\t\t" + jumpHeight);
    System.out.println("MIN_DIAMOND:\t\t" + MIN_DIAMONDS);
    System.out.println("MAX_HEIGHT:\t\t" + MAX_HEIGHT);
    System.out.println("SKR_WIDTH:\t\t" + SKR_WIDTH);
    System.out.println("SKR_HEIGHT :\t\t" + SKR_HEIGHT);
    System.out.println("TILE_HEIGHT:\t\t" + TILE_HEIGHT);
    System.out.println("TILE_WIDTH:\t\t" + TILE_WIDTH);
    System.out.println("TCOLS:\t\t\t" + TCOLS);
    System.out.println("TROWS:\t\t\t" + TROWS);
}
} // End class
```

## Construction and Definition

In the signature line of the `DasherCanvas` class, you begin the definition of the class by extending the `GameCanvas` class and implementing the `Runnable` interface. Extension of the `GameCanvas` class provides you with a number of useful services that have been explored in previous chapters and continue to furnish topics for discussion in the current context. The `Runnable` interface allows you to implement `start()` and `run()` methods, and using `Timer` and `Thread` objects, you make use of these services to control the speed of the game and to define the challenge the player of the game encounters. In the lines immediately following comment #1, you attend to the declaration of attributes of the `Image`, `Sprite`, `DasherSprite`, `Graphics`, `TiledLayer`, and `LayerManager` types. The attribute of the `Sprite` type (`DasherSprite`) is the visible dasher (or seeker) image that moves around the cave seeking diamonds. The attribute of the `DasherSprite` type (`dasherSprite`) provides the diamonds. All of the functionality needed to generate, detect, and remove the

diamonds is included in the `DasherSprite` class definition, so when you create an instance of the `DasherSprite` class, you need to do little more with it.

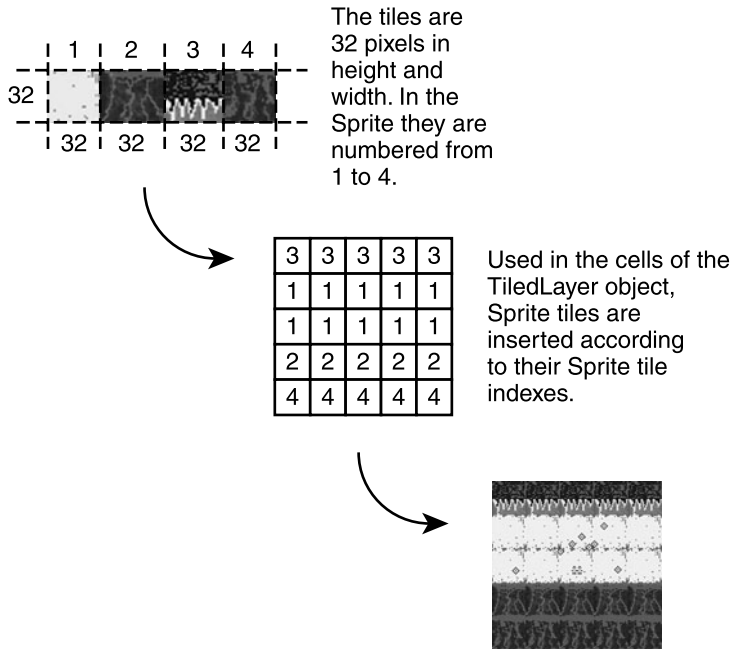
In the lines following comment #1.1, attributes of the `int` type are declared, and these help you track and move the `seekerSprite` object. To track this object, you audit the `x-` (`seekerX`) and `y-` (`seekerY`) coordinates associated with it. These coordinates are by default associated with the upper left corner of a `Sprite` object, but by using the `defineReferencePixel()` method, you can change this. To control the movement of the `seekerSprite` object, you define the `moveX` and `moveY` attributes, which allow the object to move one pixel at a time if you press the arrow keys.

The attributes defined in association with comment #1.2 are used to manage the objects within the display area and to translate the dimensions of the display into the local world coordinates of the central rectangle. The display measures 240 pixels wide by 272 pixels high, while the central rectangle measures 160 pixels by 160 pixels (see Figure 15.3 and Table 15.1, shown previously). To find the center of the display area, you use the `getWidth()` and `getHeight()` methods of the `DasherCanvas` class and divide each of the returned values by two. You assign the results to the `CENTER_X` and `CENTER_Y` attributes.

To find a coordinate value that can be used to establish the center of the game rectangle, you first define the `AREA_WIDTH` and `AREA_HEIGHT` using values of 160. After that, you subtract the width and height dimensions of the game area from the width and height of the display and each value by 2, assigning the results to `AREA_ORIGIN_X` and `AREA_ORIGIN_Y`. Following the definition of the two game origin values, you define the height of the play area (`CAVE_HEIGHT`) at 64. You can then set the lower boundary of the play area (`FLOOR`). This involves subtracting the height of the play area from the height of the game area. You also set the maximum height to which the seeker can jump (`MAX_HEIGHT`) at 64.

After establishing the dimensions of the play area, you then declare and initialize a number of attributes that enable you to define the `Image`, `TiledLayer`, and `Sprite` properties of the seeker sprite and the background. This activity begins in the lines following comment #1.3, where you first set the width and height of the tiles used for the background. Figure 15.4 illustrates the relationships between these values. Each of the tiles in the `Image` object used for the background has dimensions of 32 by 32 pixels. The `TILE_HEIGHT` and `TILE_WIDTH` attributes are used to set these values. There are four such tiles. In the `TiledLayer` object, you create a cell grid consisting of 5-by-5 squares. The `TCOLS` and `TROWS` attributes set these values. To set the size of



**Figure 15.4**

The Sprite tile and TiledLayer cell dimensions allow you to create the background of the game world.

the seekerSprite object, you use the SKR\_WIDTH and SKR\_HEIGHT attributes, both set to 10. To track the distance the seeker jumps, you create the jumpHeight attribute, which is set at the same value of MAX\_HEIGHT.

The final set of attributes, following comment #1.4, allows you attend to Timer, Thread, and random number events. To set the range of diamonds the game can ask the player to find, you set the DMD\_RANGE attribute. To set the minimum number of diamonds, you set the MIN\_DIAMONDS attribute. The diamondsNeeded attribute allows you to determine when the player has collected enough diamonds to win. The winner attribute is used to indicate when the player has won. To generate a value to use to set the number of diamonds a player must collect to win the game, you declare the random attribute. The duration of the game is set using the clock attribute, which is of the DTimerTask type, which is defined in an inner class. To control the speed of the game, you declarer the runner attribute, which is of the Thread type. To determine whether the game is still in progress, you declare the endSearch attribute. As a final measure, the LTEXT attribute is declared. This is used to establish the left margin of the lines of text used to display the score and related information about the game.

## Starting the Game

In the lines trailing comment #2, you define the `start()` method. The `start()` method is called by the `DasherCanvas` object as soon as it is initiated. You use the `CENTER_X` and `FLOOR` attributes to define the initial position associated with the `seekerSprite` object. You then set the initial objective of the game. To accomplish this, you use the `random` attribute to call the `Random::nextInt()` method, which takes the maximum range set by `DMD_RANGE` as an argument. You assign the returned random value to the `diamondsNeeded` attribute. In the lines immediately following, you create a selection statement which resets the value of `diamondsNeeded` if it has been set to less than the game minimum (`MIN_DIAMONDS`).

In the lines following comment #2.2, you call the `createImage()` method to provide the game with a seeker image (which is provided by the `dasher.png` file). The `createImage()` method takes one argument, which is of the `String` type. It is defined in the lines associated with comment #5.1. Its main characteristic is that it wraps the `Image::createImage()` method, making it unnecessary to repeatedly create a try block to handle the `Exception` message the method is defined to throw if it fails to find a valid file. Using the value returned by the `createImage()` method, you define the `seekerImg` attribute, which you employ as an argument to the constructor of the `Sprite` class.

The `Sprite` constructor takes three arguments. The first is the `Image` object used to define the visual representation of the `Sprite` object. The last two arguments provide the width and height of the `Sprite` objects, and for these values you employ the `SKR_WIDTH` and `SKR_HEIGHT` attributes. You assign the instance of the `Sprite` class to the `seekerSprite` attribute, and to finish off the definition of this attribute, you call the `defineReferencePixel()` method. This method resets values of the x-y coordinate pair so that they no longer identify the upper left corner of the `Sprite` object. Instead, the position is now set as the middle of the bottom border of the `Sprite` object.

Given the instance of a `Sprite` object, you then create an instance of a `LayerManager` object, which you assign to the `manager` attribute. The `LayerManager` class provides a container for `Sprite` objects. You use the `append()` method to store `Sprite` objects in a `LayerManager` object. Each `Sprite` object you store is identified using an index, so that with the first call of the `append()` method you store the `seekerSprite` object in the `manager` object and associate it with index 0.

You then call the `createBackground()` method, which is defined in the lines associated with comment #5. The `createBackground()` method first creates a

background Image object, which is assigned to the `backgroundImg` attribute. This attribute is then used as an argument to the constructor of the `TiledLayer` class. The constructor takes five arguments. The first two are the number of rows and columns you want to define for the `TiledLayer` object. The second is the Image object that provides the tiles to the `TiledLayer` object. The final two objects establish the width and height of the cells in the in the `TiledLayer` object. Refer to Figure 15.4, shown previously, to review these values.

To create a configuration of cells to use for the `TiledLayer` object you call the `makeTileCells()` method, which is defined in the lines following comment #5.2. In this method, a one-dimensional array of integers is used to define five rows of values. On the first row, tile 3 of the image is to be used. On the next two rows, tile 1 is to be used. This is the tile that is lightest in color, as Figure 15.4 illustrates, so it makes the diamonds easiest to see. For the bottom two rows you use tiles 2 and 4, which provide increasingly darker background colors.

The `makeTileCells()` returns a reference to an array of the `int` type, which in the lines following comment #5.1 you assign to the `tiles` array and use in a `for` repetition block that iterates through all the cells in the `TiledLayer` object and assigns tiles to them. The approach used involves using the `itr` identifier to identify the successive tiles identified in the `tiles` array while employing the `row` and `col` identifiers in the `for` statements to identify the specific cells in the `TiledLayer` object. These range from 1 to 4, as Figure 15.4 illustrates. After placing the tiles in the `TiledLayer` object, you then call the `setPosition()` method to position the `TiledLayer` object using the `AREA_ORIGIN_X` and `AREA_ORIGIN_Y` values.

To return to the `start()` method, in the lines following comment #2.2, you again call the `append` method of the `LayerManager` object to assign the background object to the manager object. The index for the layer object is 1. You thus have a way of distinctly identifying the seeker and background Sprite objects. The first resides at layer 0. The second resides at layer 1.

Having appended the background Sprite object, you then create an instance of the `DasherSprite` class and assign it to the `dasherSprite` attribute. This single call initiates the creation and random distribution of diamonds. The diamonds you create in this way continue to appear in the active game area until they reach the maximum number you set for them. You also call the `start()` method associated with the `DasherSprite` class, which uses its own thread to regulate its behavior as it produces diamonds. Having started the `DasherStart` thread, you can then create an instance of the `Thread` class to assign to the `runner` attribute, which is used start and control the game.

## Running the Game

In the lines following comment #3 of the `DasherCanvas` class, within the scope of the `run()` method, you create an instance of the `DTimerTask` class. This class is defined in the lines following comment #14 and provides a constructor that sets the maximum time allowed for the game. This value is assigned to the `timeLeft` attribute. It also defines a `run()` method so that with each call by the `Ticker` object to the `DTimerTask` object, the value of `timeLeft` is decremented by one. To supplement the work of the `DTimerTask` class, an accessor method, `getTimeLeft()`, returns the value of `timeLeft`.

Back in the scope of the `run()` method following comment #3, you create an instance of the `Timer` class and assign it to the `gameTimer` attribute, which you then use to call the `schedule()` method. This method takes as its first argument the instance of the `DTimerTask` class (`clock`). The second argument establishes that there is no delay in the action of the `Timer` object. The last argument sets the period of the `Timer` object at 1000 milliseconds (one second).

In the while loop inside the `run()` method, the `confirmStatus()`, `getUserActions()`, and `updateScreen()` methods are called. The `confirmStatus()` method is defined in the lines following comment #6. Its responsibilities are to check on the game ticker by using the `clock` attribute to call the `getTimeLeft()` method and to determine whether the time allotted for the game has been decremented to 0. If the time has reached 0, then the `endSearch` attribute is set to `true`, and the game is ended. If time remains, then the `checkForCollision()` method of the `DasherSprite` class is called. As was pointed out in the discussion of the `DasherSprite` class, this method detects collisions between the `Sprite` objects representing the seeker and the diamonds.

The definition of the `getUserAction()` method follows comment #7. This method calls the `getKeyStates()` method, which returns the unique identifier associated with the keys used to play the game (which include the `SELECT` button and the keyboard game keys). The key value is then processed by the `findXBoundary()` and `findYBoundary()` methods.

## Boundaries and Random Jumps

The `findYBoundary()` method receives its definition in the lines trailing comment #11, where two `if` selection statements are used to process the value returned by the `getKeyStates()` method. Each of the selection statements first tests for the value of either the left arrow key or the right arrow key (`LEFT_PRESSED` or

RIGHT\_PRESSED). It then uses the `Math::max()` and `Math::min()` methods to determine whether to move the seeker object to the right or left within the active game area. For the LEFT\_PRESSED motion, the value used to set the position of the seeker object involves taking the maximum of the two values. The first is half the width of the `Sprite` object added to the value of the x-coordinate of the active game area. The second is the sum of the current x-coordinate assigned to the seeker and the distance defined by `moveX` attribute (1). The `max()` method returns the larger of these two values.

Movement to the right (RIGHT\_PRESSED) takes the same approach, except that the `Math::min()` method is used. The first argument to the `min()` method is arrived at by taking the sum of the x-coordinate value of active game area and the width of the game area and subtracting half the width of the seeker object from it. The second argument to the `min()` method is the sum of the current seeker position and the value of `moveX`. The `min()` method returns the smaller of these two values.

The work of the `findYBoundary()` method is much more complex than that of the `findXBoundary()` method: rather than moving the seeker object in a determined, incremental fashion, it moves it in a random way. The definition of the `findYBoundary()` method begins with comment #12.1, where an `if` selection statement checks whether the value of `up` is set to `true`. If so, then the flow of the program enters this block. Inside the block, an inner selection statement determines whether the position of the seeker object is greater than the value of the bottom of the active game area minus the sum of `jumpHeight` (set initially at 64, the value of `MAX-HEIGHT`, but then generated randomly) and the height of the seeker (10). If so, then it continues to move upward. On the other hand, a second inner selection statement audits whether the seeker object has reached the top. If so, it is sent on a downward path, and the value of `up` is set to `false`.

In the lines associated with comment #12.2, within an `else` block, the first `if` selection statement evaluates whether the seeker object has reached its maximum point of descent. If not, then it continues on its way downward. On the other hand, the second inner `if` selection statement evaluates to `true` if the seeker object has reached its maximum point of descent. If so, then a random number is generated for the `jumpHeight` attribute. To assign the random value to `jumpHeight` (which is initially set to `MAX_HEIGHT`), the random value is first assigned to the local `jumpTry` identifier. If the value of `jumpTry` is greater than the height of the seeker object, then it is assigned to `jumpHeight` attribute, replacing the previously

assigned value. If not, then the previous value remains unchanged. After that, the flow of the program continues, and the movement of the seeker object is changed so that it begins to move upward. The `up` attribute is set to `true`. With the next cycle of the game, then, the `up` block is entered, and the value of `jumpHeight` regulates how far the seeker object can climb.

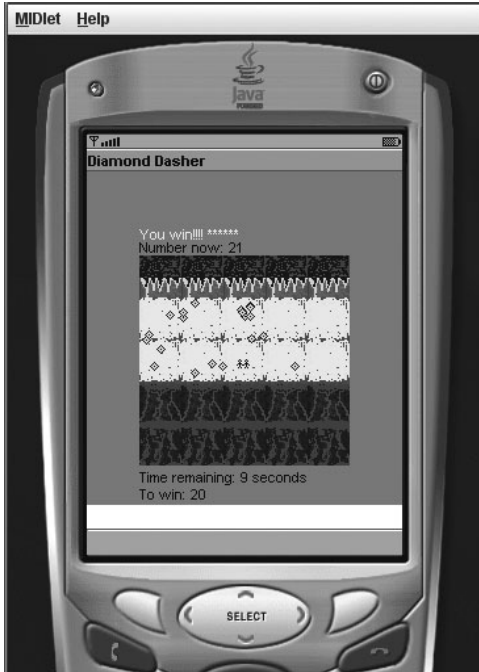
## Updating

As mentioned previously, within the `while` loop of the `DasherCanvas::run()` method (comment #3), the `updateScreen()` method is called. This method is defined in the lines associated with comment #8. The `updateScreen()` method possesses four basic responsibilities. The first is to call the `makeGameScreen()` method, which is defined in the lines trailing comment #4. In the definition of this method, you begin by creating a colored rectangle to fill the display. The `setColor()` and `fillRect()` methods are used to accomplish this task. For the first two of the four arguments of the `fillRect()` method, you provide a coordinate pair (0,0) to set the origin of the background rectangle. The third and fourth of its arguments set the lower right corner of the rectangle using a coordinate pair defined by the width and height of the display area.

Having set the background color of the display area, you call the `showStatus()` method. To define this method, you first use the `clock` attribute to call the `getTimeLeft()` method. This method returns the amount of time left for the game, which you assign to a local identifier, `timeLeft`. You then assess the value assigned to the `timeLeft` identifier, making the message blink if the number of seconds is less than 6.

In the lines following comment #9.1, you call the `drawString()` method three times, first to display the time remaining, next to display the number of diamonds that must be found to win the game, and last to show the current number of diamonds found. Then, in the lines associated with comment #9.2, you use an `if` selection statement to determine whether the number of diamonds found equals or exceeds the number of diamonds needed to win the game. As illustrated by Figure 15.5, if the winning number has been reached, the game displays a message reading “You win!!!! \*\*\*\*\*”. You call the `setColor()` method to set the color of this message so that it is lighter than the other messages.

Returning to the `updateScreen()` method (see comment #8), following the call to the `makeGameScreen()` method, you use the `seekerSprite` object to call the

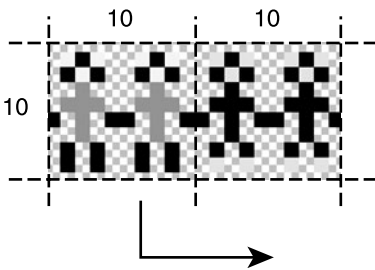
**Figure 15.5**

The color of the winner message is lighter than that of the other messages.

`nextFrame()` method. This method call has the effect of incrementing the tile of the `seekerSprite` object by one. This causes the `seekerSprite` object to blink, as Figure 15.6 illustrates.

In addition to calling the `nextFrame()` message, you also call the `setRefPixelPosition()` method in the scope of the `updateScreen()` method. The effect of this method is to position the coordinates of the seeker sprite used for collision detection in the middle of the top boundary of the `seekerSprite` object. You use the `LayerManager` object, `manager`, to call the `LayerManager::paint()` method. The `paint()` method takes three arguments. The first is the `Graphics` object to be painted. The second and third are the *x*- and *y*-coordinates that identify the origin to be assigned to the graphics object. In this case, the `Graphics` object affiliated with the current instance of the `DasherCanvas` class is used for the first argument, and the origin is set in the upper left corner of the display. In this way, the entire `DasherCanvas` area is painted. Following the call to the `paint()` method, the `flushGraphics()` method is called to bring the objects set for display into visibility.

The Sprite frames are 10 pixels in height and width. The Sprite is 20 pixels wide, providing two frames. The `nextFrame()` method repeatedly moves the display forward one frame, causing the Sprite object to flicker.



**Figure 15.6**  
One frame advances to another, causing a flicker.

## Showing the Final Score

In the lines trailing comment #10, you show the final game banner, which lists the total number of diamonds the player has discovered. As Figure 15.7 illustrates, the final banner displays whether or not the player wins. To create the banner, you first call the `setColor()` method to make the color of the banner off-white. Next, you call the `fillRect()` method to create the banner. You then call the `setColor()` method once again, setting the font color to black. All that remains after that is to call the `drawString()` method, providing for its first argument a message that incorporates the value returned by the `getDiamonds()` method of the `DasherSprite` class. For the second and third arguments, which position the message, you provide the `CENTER_X` and `CENTER_Y` values. For the final argument, you use the `OR` operator to create an anchor value by joining the `HCENTER` and `BASELINE` properties of the `Graphics` class. Finally, you call the `flushGraphics()` method to bring the banner and its message to visibility.

## Conclusion

In this chapter you reach the end of this book's exploration of the MIDP classes as they might be applied in the context of game development. Clearly, there is much more to be said about the use of the MIDP classes. However, for introductory purposes, a discussion that keeps things simple is best. As pertains to any



**Figure 15.7**

A banner is displayed to show the end of the game and provide summary information.

work with Java class libraries, the documentation available on the Internet remains your best resource with respect to fully exploring the capabilities the classes offer. The most a book can do is put starter and other information in a context that enables you to learn on your own. That has been the goal of this book.

Making use of the Java Wireless Toolkit or the NetBeans IDE tremendously augments your work with the MIDP, so I hope that in the course of reading this book, you have been persuaded to start developing with one or both of these tools. The hours you save by using such an IDE can be put toward extending your explorations of the intricacies of the Java MIDP classes.

Clearly, this book might have begun with a discussion of the Game API or, given an introduction of the fundamentals of the MIDP classes, made the Game API its primary topic. This is, indeed, the approach used in many books currently on the market. The approach here differs from those for a reason. Regardless of proliferation of graphically oriented games developed for mobile devices, opportunities still abound for developing text-based MIDlets that incorporate game elements. Familiarity with the full range of the MIDP classes is the best

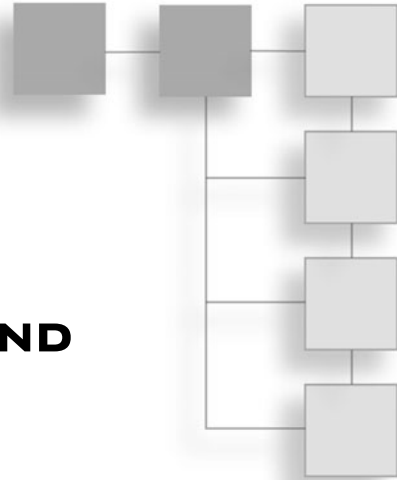
grounding for someone seeking to make the best use of the MIDP in all contexts in which games might be developed.

Whatever avenue you follow after beginning work with the MIDP through a book like this, the prospects are endless. Perhaps the most promising aspect of programming using the MIDP is that with relatively little effort it is possible for an isolated developer to create products that might be marketed on an entrepreneurial basis. This is hardly ever the case with games developed for console and PC games, where the efforts of many people are required. It is also the case that the MIDP classes provide an excellent way to learn how to program games in an educational context.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## APPENDIX

# SCROLLING BACKGROUND



The effort you have put into the classes in this book's 15 chapters may be continued by developing games that involve scrolling backgrounds. Such a game can be built using the framework established in Chapter 15, with the exception or addition of a background that is set up to scroll through a number of tiles.

## ScrollStart

The `ScrollStart` class is the entry point of a MIDlet that demonstrates a scrolling background. Within the scope of the `startApp()` method, you create an instance of the `ScrollCanvas` class and assign it to the game identifier, which is of the `ScrollCanvas` type. You then use the `getDisplay()` method to invoke the current instance of the `Display` class, which you use to call the `setCurrent()` method. The `setCurrent()` method takes the game identifier as its sole argument. To initiate a thread for the MIDlet, you use the constructor of the thread class and again use the game identifier as an argument. The instance of the thread is returned anonymously; using it, you call the `start()` method. The effect is to invoke the `run()` method after the instance of the `ScrollCanvas` class is created. The code for the `ScrollStart` class is in the source code folder for the Appendix. You can find it in both the standalone and NetBeans project folders. Here is the code for the class.

```

/*
 * Appendix A \ ScrollStart.java
 *
 *
 */

import java.util.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.game.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

public class ScrollStart extends MIDlet{
    public void startApp(){
        ScrollCanvas game = new ScrollCanvas();
        Display.getDisplay(this).setCurrent(game);
        new Thread(game).start();
    }

    public void pauseApp(){
    }

    public void destroyApp(boolean unc){
    }
}

```

## ScrollCanvas

The `ScrollCanvas` class creates a tiled layer and then allows you to use a sequence of index values to display its cells sequentially. In this way, a scrolling background is created. This approach to a scrolling background is a simplified one. There are more advanced techniques that produce a much more refined and smooth motion. The approach used here is intended to provide a suitable starting point for exploring how a background can be animated. Like the `ScrollStart` class, the `ScrollCanvas` class is included in the NetBeans and standalone folders for the Appendix. These folders also contain the `backtiles.png` file, which is the source of the background tiles. Here is the code for the `ScrollCanvas` class.

```

/*
 * Appendix \ ScrollCanvas
 *
 *
 */

```

```

import java.util.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.game.*;
import javax.microedition.midlet.*;
import javax.microedition.lcdui.*;

// #1
class ScrollCanvas extends GameCanvas implements Runnable{
    TiledLayer bkgnd = null;
    Image tempImage = null;
    int[] tileIndex = {1,2, 3, 4, 5, 6};
    int cols;
    int rows;

    // #1.1
    public void run(){
        scrollTiles();
    }

    // #2
    public ScrollCanvas(){
        super(false);
        System.out.println("width "+ getWidth() );
        Image bkgrndImage = createImage("/backtiles.png");
        rows = getHeight()/240;
        cols = getWidth()/120;    // s
        System.out.println("cols" + cols);
        // #2.1
        bkgnd = new TiledLayer(6, rows, bkgrndImage, 120, 240);
        System.out.println("cols" + bkgnd.getColumns());
        System.out.println("rows" + bkgnd.getRows());
    }

    // #3
    private void scrollTiles(){
        Graphics g = getGraphics();
        int itr = 0;
        while (true) {
            bkgnd.setCell(0,0,tileIndex[itr++]);
            bkgnd.setCell(1,0,tileIndex[itr++]);
            if(itr==6){
                itr = 0;
            }
            bkgnd.paint(g);
        }
    }
}

```

```

        flushGraphics();
        try{
            Thread.currentThread().sleep(200);
        } catch (InterruptedException iex){
            System.out.println(iex.toString());
        }
    }
}

public Image createImage(String file){
    try{
        tempImage = Image.createImage(file);
    } catch (Exception exc){
        exc.printStackTrace();
    }
    return tempImage;
}
}

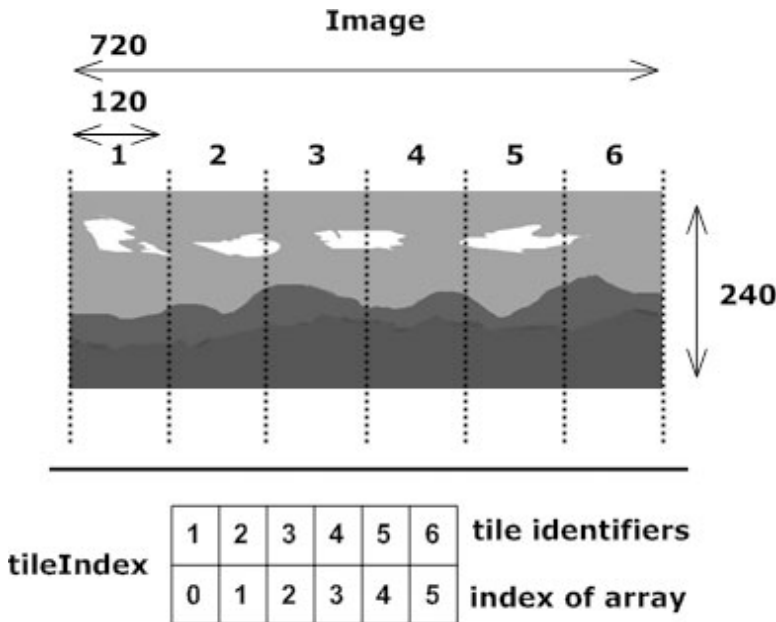
```

## Definition and Construction

In the lines associated with comment #1, you extend the `GameCanvas` class and the `Runnable` interface. The `Runnable` interface enables you to implement the `run()` and `start()` methods, which are necessary to support animated activities. Following the signature line, you declare attributes of the `TiledLayer` and `Image` types. The `Image` object is the source of the background tiles. The `TiledLayer` attribute allows you to manage the display of tiles. A third attribute is an array of the `int` type, which stores values that designate the sequence in which you want to display tiles (`tileIndex`).

How these three attributes work together becomes evident in the lines following comment #2, where you call the `getWidth()` method to learn the width of the `ScrollCanvas` area. The value returned reveals that the width of the `ScrollCanvas` object is 240 pixels. To create a set of tiles that can produce an animated background, it is necessary to have a source figure that is either 240 pixels wide or can be evenly divided so that the tiles that result from its division can produce an image that is not fragmented as it is displayed.

You then call the `createImage()` method to create an instance of the `Image` class that uses the range of hills illustrated in Figure A.1 as its source. You can resize the `Image` object in any number of ways, but since you know that the value

**Figure A.1**

Determine how you want to sequence the tiles.

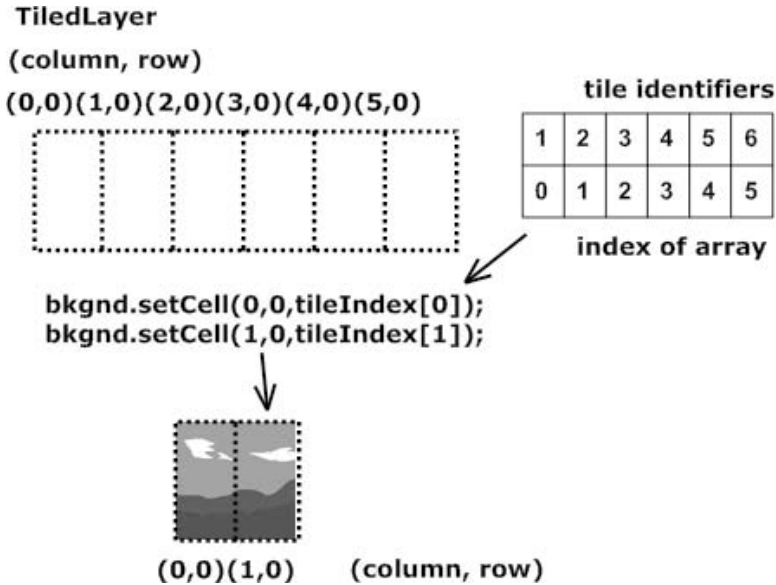
returned from the `getWidth()` method reveals that the `ScrollCanvas` area is 240 pixels wide, you can use an application like Photoshop to resize the source figure to fit the dimensions of the display.

Accordingly, although the illustrated range of hills shown in Figure A.1 was drawn without considerations of the size of the `ScrollCanvas` display area, using Photoshop it proves fairly easy to modify it so that its width can be evenly divided by the width of the `ScrollCanvas` display area. The source image that results measures 720 by 240 pixels.

Precisely three times as long as it is high, the dimensions of the image depicting the range of hills now open up different possibilities for creating a scrolling background. One option is to segment the range into three tiles, each 240 pixels wide. Another is to segment it into six tiles, as shown in Figure A.1, each 120 pixels wide and 240 pixels high. Segmenting the image into six tiles allows you to define the index values of the `tileIndex` attribute.

In the lines following comment #2.1, you create a `TiledLayer` object and make use of the information developed so far regarding the use of the `Image` object. The `TiledLayer` object you create has six columns and one row. It uses the `Image`



**Figure A.2**

Set two cells at a time in the `TiledLayer` object, creating an entity that is wide enough to cover the display.

object (`bkgndImage`) object as its source. The dimensions of each cell in the `TiledLayer` object are 120 pixels wide and 240 pixels high. As Figure A.2 illustrates, you can make use of the `tileIndex` array to set the values in the `TiledLayer` object so that it displays tiles successively.

The specific activity of loading the tiles into the `TiledLayer` object is attended to in the lines following comment #3, where the `scrollTiles()` method is defined. This method is called from the `run()` method. The `scrollTiles()` method possesses only two responsibilities. The first is that of providing in infinite while block in which the `setCell()` method is called twice in succession, loading as it is called two successive tiles. The second responsibility is to create a `Thread` object that can regulate the number of times each second the display of tiles is refreshed.

Making it so that tiles are displayed involves calling the `setCell()` method. This method takes three arguments. The first two values define a cell within the `TiledLayer` object. As Figure A.2 illustrates, six cells are defined for the `bkgnd` `TiledLayer` object. Two successive cells, on the first row and in the first and second columns, are used to display the tiles.



**Figure A.3**

The successive display of tiles creates the illusion of movement.

To select the tiles that are displayed during each iteration of the `while` block, the `itr` identifier is defined with a value of 0. When the flow of the program enters the `while` block, the `itr` identifier is used as an argument to two successive calls to the `setCell()` method. During each call, the `itr` identifier is incremented. As it is incremented, it is used to retrieve tile identifiers from the `tileIndex` array. These identifiers, in turn, are used to locate two successive tiles from the set of tiles provided by the `Image` object.

The display that results during each iteration of the loop consists of two tiles and covers the `ScrollCanvas` area, providing the illusion of a rolling range of hills. When all size tiles have been displayed, the `itr` identifier is reset to 0, and the first pair of frames is again accessed for display.

To display the tiles, the `paint()` and `flushGraphics()` methods are called. With the call to these two methods, the entire area of the `ScrollCanvas` object is cleared and repainted. The rate of display is controlled by the `Thread::sleep()` method, which is set at 200, refreshing the display five times each second. The refresh rate is roughly only a third of what is needed to create a realistic animation, but for purposes of exploration, it provides a good beginning. Figure A.3 shows successive views of the scrolling range of hills as they scroll across the display.

*This page intentionally left blank*

# INDEX

## A

- abstraction, levels of**, 220
- Abstract Windows Toolkit**. *See* AWT
- Acorn**, 3–5
- actions**, **RecordListener** object, 214–215
- Add button**, 103
- addElement()** method, 306
- adding**
  - code, NetBeans IDE 5.5, 128–131
  - commands, 263
  - Item subclass objects, 271
  - listeners, 206
  - messages, NetBeans IDE 5.5, 132–133
  - MIDlets, 83
  - mobility, NetBeans IDE 5.5, 118–119
  - properties, 103
  - quit command, 272
  - records, 175–176
  - value pairs, 103
- addition calculations**, 266–270
- Add Property dialog box**, 101
- addRecord()** method, 215
- Alert class**, 234–235
- alerts, processing**, 240–242
- AlertType class**, 234–235
- anchors**, 363
- API (Application Programming Interface)**, 9
  - Connector class, 157–158
  - Game API, 222. *See also* Game API
  - HttpConnection interface, 158–159
  - LifecycleTest class, 143–150
  - MIDlet class, 140–143
  - MIDP, overview of, 139–140
  - networking, 156–157
  - NetworkingHTTPTest class, 159–162
  - PrintTask class, 155–156
  - Timer object, 150–152
  - TimerTask object, 150–152
  - TimerTest class, 152–156
- appending**, 283–285
  - implicit, 285–286
- append()** method, 271
- Application Programming Interface**. *See* API
- applications**
  - classes, 35
  - compiling, 79
  - JAM, 88
  - management, 25
  - management software, 140
  - MIDlets, 41
  - MIDs, 37
  - security, 24–25
- applying colors**, 362–364
- architecture**
  - Java ME, 16–17
  - SOA, 112
- arcs, drawing**, 366–368
- arguments**, **drawArc()** method, 367
- assigning records**, 213–214
- associating**
  - classes, 231
  - frame sequences, 401–405
- attributes**
  - random, 213
  - TILE\_H\_W class, 421
  - TimerTest class, 154
  - values, printing, 442
- author information, retrieving**, 235
- avatars, showing positions of**, 428
- AWT (Abstract Windows Toolkit)**, 18

## B

- background colors, setting**, 362
- backing up code**, 132
- banners**, 464
- Basic Mobility Package**, 118
  - installing, 121–122

- \*.bat file**, 89
- bit OR (|) operator**, 282–283
- Blackberries**, 3
- blocks, while**, 389
- boundaries**, 396–398
  - Diamond Dasher, 459–461
- bounding boxes**, 363
- BPEL (Business Process Execution Language)**, 112
- browsers. *See also* interfaces**
  - Netscape Navigator, 5
- building**
  - classes, 82–83
  - HelloToolkit.java files, 106–107
- Business Process Execution Language. *See* BPEL**
- buttons**
  - Add, 103
  - SELECT, 146, 391
- bytecode**, 7
- C**
- C**, 7
- C++**, 7
  - Java *versus*, 9–10
- calculations**
  - FormTextFieldTest class, 266–270
  - total identifier, 275
- Calendar class**, 323–326
- calendar events**, 325
  - generating, 335–336
  - processing, 334–335
- CalendarFortune class**, 326–338
- canceling tasks**, 155
- Canvas class**, 355–356. *See also* CGExplorer class
  - specializing, 361–362
- categories of micro devices**, 12–13
- CDC (Connected Device Configuration)**, 18, 20
- CDC Mobility Package**, 118
  - installing, 120–121
- CD command**, 79
- cell phones**, 3
- cells, setting**, 422–424
- CGExplorer class**, 356–372
- ChoiceGroup class**, 291–292
  - objects, defining, 299–301
- classes**
  - Alert, 234–235
  - AlertType, 234–235
  - associating, 231
  - building, 82–83
  - Calendar, 323–326
  - CalendarFortune, 326–338
  - Canvas, 355–356, 361–362
  - CGExplorer, 356–372
  - ChoiceGroup, 291–292
  - ComedyChoiceGroup, 292–299
  - Command, 229–232
  - CommandListener, 149, 229–232
  - ComparatorTest, 192–198
  - Connector, 157–158
  - DasherCanvas, 443, 446–456
  - DasherSprite, 436–441
  - DasherStart, 435–436
  - Date, 323–326, 333–334
  - DateField, 326, 333–334
  - Display, 224–226
  - Displayable, 224–226
  - DisplayTest, 226–234
  - files, preverify command, 79–80
  - filterTest, 198–204
  - Font, 283–285
  - Form, 261–264
  - FormTextFieldTest, 266–275
  - Game API, 222
  - GameCanvas, 400–401
  - GameStart, 374–378
  - Gauge, 338–340
  - Graphics
    - colors, applying, 362–364
    - methods, 369–372
  - GSCanvas, 378–388
  - Hello, 81–82
  - hierarchies, 223
  - Image. *See* Image class
  - ImageItem, 308–311
  - ImageItemFind, 311–318
  - inner, images as, 319–321
  - Item, 261–263
    - events, 286–289
    - methods and modes, 288–289
  - ItemPlayTest, 276–282
  - Layer, 431
  - LayerManager, 431
  - LCDUI, 140, 221–224
  - libraries, 28–31, 34–36
  - LifecycleTest, 143–150
  - List, 242–257
  - Listener, 216
  - ListTest, 251
  - MIDlet, 140–143
  - NameGameTest, 235–242
  - NetworkingHTTPTest, 159–162
  - parent, 430
  - PrintTask, 155–156
  - Quotes, 295, 303–308
  - RecEnumTest, 184–190
  - RecordListenerTest, 206–213
  - RecordStore, 166–168
  - RecordStoreTest, 168–184
  - shells, creating, 128
  - SonnetMaker, 341–350

- Spacer, 285–286
- Sprite, 401–405, 424–425
- SpritePlay, 406–419
- SpriteStart, 404–406
- StringItem, 275–276
- TextBox, 232–234, 239–240
- TextField, 265–266
- Thread, 389–393
- TiledLayer, 419–427, 425–427
- TimerTest, 152–156
- UI, 140
- CLASSPATH variables**
  - JDK, setting, 66–68
  - MIDP, setting, 72–73
  - values, checking, 73
- CLDC (Connected Limited Device Configuration), 15, 18, 21–22**
  - packages, 28–31
  - security, 22
- clearing, 428–430**
- clearScreen() method, 429**
- clocks, 327**
- closing**
  - emulators, 98
  - LifecycleTest class, 149
  - records, 177–178
- code**
  - backing up, 132
  - HelloToolkit MIDlet, creating, 102–107
  - NetBeans IDE 5.5, adding, 128–131
  - stages of, 8
- codes, key event, 393**
- collection classes, 30**
- collisions, 396–398**
  - detection, 427
  - events, 406, 426
  - Game API, 445–446
  - Sprite class, 424–425
  - TiledLayer class, 425–427
- colors, 362–364**
  - GSCanvas class, 387–388
  - setColor() method, 396
- ComedyChoiceGroup class, 292–299**
  - messages, processing, 301–302
- commandAction() method, 149–150**
- Command class, 229–232**
- CommandListener class, 149, 229–232**
- Command Prompt**
  - drag and drop navigation, 135
  - navigating, 76
- commands**
  - adding, 263
  - CD, 79
  - DIR, 86
  - JAR, 84
  - jar, 85
  - LifecycleTest class, 149–150
  - midp -version, 75
  - preverify, 75
    - automatically running, 106
    - class files, 79–80
  - quit, 272
  - set, 73
- Compact Virtual Machine. See CVM**
- ComparatorTest class, 192–198**
- compare() method, 197**
- compiling**
  - applications, 79
  - code, stages of, 8
- CompositionTask object, 346–347**
- compression, 83**
- configuration**
  - CDC, 18, 20
  - CLDC, 15, 18, 21–22
  - Java ME, 17–20
  - JDK, 63, 65
  - JWT 2.5 development settings, 91–92
  - MIDP, 68–69
  - security, 22
  - verifying, 74–76
  - working directories, 76
- Connected Device Configuration. See CDC**
- Connected Limited Device Configuration. See CLDC**
- connections**
  - creating, 156–157
  - opening, 159
- Connector class, 157–158**
- constants, 324**
- construction**
  - Alert class, 241
  - CalendarFortune class, 331–332
  - Canvas class, 361
  - DasherCanvas class, 454–456
  - DasherSprite class, 439–441
  - FilterTest class, 203–204
  - FormTextFieldTest class, 270–272
  - GameStart class, 376–377
  - GSCanvas class, 386–387
  - ImageItemFind class, 317–318
  - ItemPlayTest class, 280–282
  - LifecycleTest class, 146–148
  - List class, 247–248
  - ListTest class, 254–255
  - NameGameTest class, 238–239
  - Quotes class, 306–308
  - RecordListenerTest class, 212–213
  - RecordStoreTest class, 173–175
  - SonnetMaker class, 345
  - SpritePlay class, 414–415
  - templates, 187
  - TimerTest class, 154–155

**content information**, 85  
**coordinates**, 396–398  
     pairs, 363  
**copying MIDP**  
     to directories, 69–70  
     paths of, 70–71  
**createImage() method**, 419  
**createRecordStore() methods**, 213  
**createSprite() method**, 417  
**creating**  
     connections, 156–157  
     files, JWT 2.5, 108–109  
     HelloToolkit MIDlet code, 102–107  
     images, 417–419  
     JAD, 86–87  
     JAR files, 85  
     MIDlets, 77–78  
         NetBeans IDE 5.5, 124–128  
         suites, 87–89  
     new projects, JWT 2.5, 99–102  
**customization**  
     JWT 2.5, 109–110  
     listeners, 207  
**CVM (Compact Virtual Machine)**, 16

**D**

**DasherCanvas class**, 443, 446–456  
**DasherSprite class**, 436–441  
**DasherStart class**, 435–436  
**DataStore::getRecord() method**, 177  
**date and time classes**, 30  
**Date class**, 323–326, 333–334  
**DateField class**, 326, 333–334  
**dates**  
     events, 325  
     events, processing, 334–335  
**debugging, JVM DI**, 28  
**default frame sequences**, 402  
**default locations, JWT installations**, 96  
**Default Platform Selection dialog box**, 125  
**definition**  
     CalendarFortune class, 331–332  
     Canvas class, 361  
     ComedyChoiceGroup class, 298–299  
     DasherCanvas class, 454–456  
     DasherSprite class, 439–441  
     filters, 204  
     FormTextFieldTest class, 270–272  
     GameStart class, 376–377  
     GSCanvas class, 386–387  
     ImageItemFind class, 317–318  
     ItemPlayTest class, 280–282  
     List class, 247–248  
     ListTest class, 254–255  
     NameGameTest class, 238–239

    objects, ChoiceGroup class, 299–301  
     Quotes class, 306–308  
     SonnetMaker class, 345  
     SpritePlay class, 414–415  
**degree values, drawArc() method**, 367  
**delayOfLoop identifier**, 390  
**delays**, 150  
**deleting records**, 178–180  
**designating degree values**, 367  
**destroyApp() method**, 177  
**destroying records**, 177–178  
**detection, collisions**, 396–398, 427  
**detectWallTileCollision() method**, 426  
**development**  
     IDE (integrated development environment), 92  
     Java ME overview, 15  
     JWT 2.5 settings, 91–92  
     MIDlets, 37  
     non-Java development tools, 13  
     SDKs, 15  
**devices**  
     CDC, 18, 20  
     CLDC, 15, 21–22  
     micro devices and software, 12–13  
     MIDP, 15, 19, 31–32  
     MIDs, 3, 45–46. *See also* MIDs  
     Motorola, 54–55  
         A830, 55–56  
         E550, 57  
         iDEN phones, 56–57  
     Nokia, 46  
         Series 30, 46–47  
         Series 40, 47–50  
         Series 60, 50  
         Series 80, 50–52  
         Series 90, 52  
     security, 22  
     Sony Ericsson, 53  
         K310, 53–54  
         Z520, 54  
**dialog boxes**  
     Add Property, 101  
     Default Platform Selection, 125  
     New Empty File, 133  
     Start Copying Files, 96  
     System Properties, 72  
     User Defined, 104  
**Diamond Dasher**, 433–435  
     boundaries and random jumps, 459–461  
     collisions, 445–446  
     DasherCanvas class, 446–456  
     DasherSprite class, 436–441  
     DasherStart class, 435–436  
     diamonds, positioning, 442–445  
     diamonds, production, 441–442  
     running, 459

- scoring, 463
  - starting, 457–458
  - updating, 461–463
  - DIR command, 86**
  - directories**
    - drag and drop navigation, 135
    - JAR files, opening, 86
    - JWT, installing, 95
    - MIDP, copying to, 69–70
    - working, setting up, 76
  - Displayable class, 224–226**
  - Display class, 224–226**
  - Display::getCurrent() method, 225**
  - displaying**
    - graphics. *See* graphics
    - records, 176–177, 189
    - text, 242
  - displayRecordStore() method, 196**
  - Display::setCurrent() method, 355**
  - DisplayTest class, 226–234**
  - downloading**
    - JDK, 63–64
    - JWT 2.5, 94
    - mobility, 119–120
    - NetBeans IDE 5.5, 113
  - drag and drop navigation, 135**
  - drawArc() method, 367**
  - drawDivisions() method, 396**
  - drawing arcs, 366–368**
  - drawLine() method, 365–366**
  - drawRect() method, 364**
  - drawString() method, 365–366**
- E**
- editions, 10, 17**
  - elementAt() method, 307**
  - emulators**
    - closing, 98
    - HelloToolkit MIDlet, running, 107
    - operating, 88
  - enumerateRecords() method, 182, 189–190, 196–197**
  - Enumeration::hasMoreElements() method, 190**
  - Enumeration object, 188**
  - enumerations, RecEnumTest class, 187–189**
  - errors**
    - classes, handling, 26
  - events**
    - calendars, 325
    - generating, 335–336
    - processing, 334–335
    - collisions, 406, 426
    - Gauge class, 340
    - GSCanvas class, 378–388
    - Item class, 286–289
    - key
      - event codes, 393
      - Game API, 427–430
    - processing, 229, 231, 272–275
    - Thread class, 391–393
  - exceptions**
    - classes, 31
    - RMS, 216–217
  - EXCLUSIVE mode, 244**
  - exit messages, 350**
  - extended Canvas class work, 372–374**
  - extends keyword, 82**
- F**
- factory classes, Connector class, 157–158**
  - files**
    - \*.bat, 89
    - classes, preverify command, 79–80
    - GIF, 387
    - GSCanvas class, 387–388
    - hello2.java, 81–82
    - HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java, 127
    - hellosuite.jad, 86
    - HelloToolkit.java, running, 106–107
    - JAD, 37, 40–42
      - creating, 108–109
      - modifying, 89–90
      - NetBeans IDE 5.5, 131–132
      - NetBeans IDE 5.5, modifying, 134–136
      - specifying, 88
    - JAR, 84–86
      - creating, 108–109
      - NetBeans IDE 5.5, 131–132
    - JWT 2.5, creating, 108–109
    - manifest, 84–85, 108–109
    - MIDP, copying to directories, 69–70
    - PNG, 387
    - retrieving, 321
  - fillRect() method, 429**
  - filters**
    - defining, 204
    - RecordFilter object, 198–205
  - filterTest class, 198–204**
  - finalization, 25–26**
  - findYBoundary() method, 459**
  - flushing, 428–430**
  - folders**
    - MIDP, copying to directories, 69–70
    - NetBeans IDE 5.5, 126
  - Font class, 283–285**
  - fonts**
    - formatting, 302–303
    - viewing, 302–303



**formatting**

- DateField class, 333
- fonts, 302–303

**Form class, 261–264****form parameters, 364****Form::size() method, 285****FormTextFieldTest class, 266–275****frame pointers, 402****frame sequences, 401–405, 415–417****G****Gage, John, 5****Game API, 399–400**

- boundaries and random jumps, 459–461
- classes, 222
- collisions, 445–446
- DasherCanvas class, 446–456
- DasherSprite class, 436–441
- DasherStart class, 435–436
- Diamond Dasher, 433–435
- diamonds, positioning, 442–445
- diamonds, production, 441–442
- GameCanvas class, 400–401
- games, running, 459
- games, starting, 457–458
- key events, 427–430
- parent classes, 430
- scoring, 463
- Sprite class, 401–405
- SpritePlay class, 406–419
- SpriteStart class, 404–406
- TiledLayer class, 419–427
- updating, 461–463

**GameCanvas class, 400–401****game classes, 36**

- Canvas class, 355–356
- CGExplorer class, 356–372
- extended Canvas class work, 372–374
- GameStart class, 374–378
- GSCanvas class, 378–388
- Thread class, 389–393

**GameStart class, 374–378****Gauge class, 338–340****GCF (Generic Connection Framework), 156****general utility classes, 34****generating events, calendars, 335–336****Generic Connection Framework. *See* GCF****getAppProperty() method, 131****getDisplay() method, 224****getFileName() method, 318****getHeight() method, 365****getImage() method, 387****getInformation() method, 241****getInstance() method, 331–332****getProspects() method, 336****getQuotes() method, 307****getRecord() method, 182****getSelectedFlags() method, 251****getSelectedIndex() method, 242****getWidth() method, 365****GIF files, 387****Gosling, James, 4****graphics, 265–275**

- bit OR (|) operator, 282–283
- Font class, 283–285
- Form class, 261–264
- games. *See* Game API
- Image class. *See* Image class
- implicit appending, 285–286
- ItemPlayTest class, 276–282
- spacers, 285–286
- StringItem class, 275–276

**Graphics class. *See also* CGExplorer class**

- colors, applying, 362–364
- methods, 369–372

**Green Team, 4****group lists, 291–292****growth of Java, 5–7****GSCanvas class, 378–388****H****hardware configurations, 17–20. *See also*****configuration; devices****hasNextElement() method, 190****Hello class, 81–82****hello2.java file, 81–82****HelloNetBeansMIDlet.java file, 127****hellosuite.jad file, 86****HelloToolkit.java file, running, 106–107****HelloToolkit MIDlet code, creating, 102–107****hierarchies of classes, 223****high-level API classes, 222****history of Java ME, 3**

- Acorn, 3–5
- growth of Java, 5–7
- micro devices and software, 12–13
- MIDs, overview of, 11–12
- multiple editions, 10
- overview of Java, 7–10

**HotJava, 5****HttpConnection interface, 158–159****I****IDE (integrated development environment), 92**

- NetBeans IDE 5.5. *See* NetBeans IDE 5.5

**identifiers**

- delayOfLoop, 390
- total, 275

**Image class. *See also* CGExplorer class**

- Calendar class, 323–326
- CalendarFortune class, 326–338
- ChoiceGroup class, 291–292
- ComedyChoiceGroup class, 292–299
- CompositionTask object, 346–347
- Date class, 323–326, 333–334
- DateField class, 326
- Gauge class, 338–340
- ImageItem class, 308–311
- ImageItemFind class, 311–318
- images, retrieving, 318–319
- images as inner classes, 319–321
- lines, viewing, 347–348
- Quotes class, 303–308
- SonnetMaker class, 341–350

**Image::createImage() method, 366****ImageItem class, 308–311****ImageItemFind class, 311–318****images**

- creating, 417–419
- frame sequences, 401–405
- GSCanvas class, 387–388
- as inner classes, 319–321
- rendering, 366–368
- retrieving, 318–319
- transforming, 424–425

**implicit appending, 285–286****IMPLICIT mode, 244****imports**

- LifecycleTest class, 146–148
- TimerTest class, 154–155

**indexes, retrieving, 176****indexOf() method, 204****inner classes**

- images as, 319–321
- PrintTask class, 155–156

**input/output classes, 30****installation**

- Basic Mobility Package, 121–122
- CDC Mobility Package, 120–121
- JDK, 63, 65, 68
- JWT 2.5, 93–96
- MIDP, 68–69, 74–76
- NetBeans IDE 5.5, 113–116

**instances, calling, 355****integrated development environment. *See* IDE****interactions, DisplayTest class, 226–234****interfaces**

- API, 9. *See also* API
- Connector class, 157–158
- HttpConnection, 158–159

ItemCommandListener, 262

ItemStateListner, 274

JVM DI, 28

LCDUI, 140

Netscape Navigator, 5

RecordFilter, 204–205

RecordListener, 215–216

RecordsComparator, 197–198

Runnable, 389–393, 439

UI, 140. *See also* UI**iPhones, 3****iPods, 3****Item class, 261–263**

- events, 286–289
- methods and modes, 288–289

**ItemCommandListener interface, 262****ItemPlayTest class, 276–282****items, rendering, 363****ItemStateListner interface, 274****iteration, records, 181–184****J****JAD (Java application descriptor) files, 37, 40–42**

creating, 86–87

files

- creating, 108–109
- modifying, 89–90
- specifying, 88

NetBeans IDE 5.5, 131–132

modifying, 134–136

**JAM (Java Application Manager), 88****jar command, 85****JAR (Java Archive) files, 84–86**

creating, 108–109

NetBeans IDE 5.5, 131–132

opening, 86

**Java API, 9. *See also* API****Java application descriptor files. *See* JAD files****Java Application Manager. *See* JAM****Java Archive files. *See* JAR files****Java Development Kit. *See* JDK****Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE), 10****Java HotSpot VM, 16****Java ME**

applications

- management, 25
- security, 24–25

architecture, 16–17

CDC, 20

classes, libraries of, 28–31

CLDC, 21–22

configurations, 17–20

error handling, 26

finalization, 25–26

**Java ME (continued)**

- history of, 3
  - Acorn, 3–5
  - growth of Java, 5–7
  - micro devices and software, 12–13
  - MIDs, overview of, 11–12
  - multiple editions, 10
  - overview of Java, 7–10
- KVM, features of, 27–28
- MIDP, 31–32
- MIDP 2.0 game package, 36–37
- MIDs, 37–42
- profiles, 17–20
- restrictions, 25
- target hardware environment, 32
- target software environment, 32–33
- toolkits, 15–16
- versions, 26–27
- virtual machine security layer, 22–24

**Java 2 Standard Edition (J2SE), 10****Java *versus* C++, 9–10****Java Virtual Machine. *See* JVM****Java Virtual Machine Debugging Interface.**

*See* JVM DI

**Java Wireless Toolkit 2.5. *See* JWT 2.5****JDK (Java Development Kit), 9, 61–62**

- copying path information, 65–66
- installing, 63, 65
- JWT, installing in, 95
- obtaining, 63–64
- setting Path and CLASSPATH variables, 66–68
- starting, 64–65
- testing installation, 68

**Joy, Bill, 5****jumps, Diamond Dasher, 459–461****JVM DI (Java Virtual Machine Debugging Interface), 28****JVM (Java Virtual Machine), 7, 9****JWT (Java Wireless Toolkit) 2.5, 91**

- development settings, 91–92
- files, creating, 108–109
- HelloToolkit.java file, running, 106–107
- HelloToolkit MIDlet code, creating, 102–107
- installing, 93–96
- navigating, 97–99
- new projects, creating, 99–102
- options, 109–110

**K****key events**

- codes, 393
- Game API, 427–430

**key values, Thread class, 391–393****keywords, extends, 82****Kilobyte Virtual Machine. *See* KVM****KVM (Kilobyte Virtual Machine), 16**

- features of, 27–28

**L****Label property, 230****language classes, 34–35****Layer class, 431****LayerManager class, 431****layers, virtual machine security, 22–24****LAYOUT\_DEFAULT property, 282****LCDUI (Liquid Crystal Display User Interface),**

140, 219–224

classes, 221–224

implementation, 19

**levels of abstraction, 220****libraries, 18**

of classes, 28–31

MIDP, 34–36

**LifecycleTest class, 143–150****lines, viewing, 347–348****Liquid Crystal Display User Interface.**

*See* LCDUI

**List class, 242–257****Listener class, 216****listeners**

adding, 206

CommandListener class, 229–232

customization, 207

**List::getSelectedFlags() method, 255****lists**

groups, 291–292

with multiple selection, 251–257

with single selection, 242–247

**ListTest class, 251****literal strings, 283–285****loops, 390****low-level API classes, 222****M****makeColor() method, 387****MakeImage() method, 387****makeQuotes() method, 306****management**

application management software, 140

applications, 25

JAM, 88

objects, 263

RMS, 165. *See also* RMS

**manifest files, 84–85**

creating, 108–109

**mapping collisions, 398****match() method, 204****memory, RecordStore class, 166–168****Message property, 134**

**messages**

- addRecord() method, 215
- ComedyChoiceGroup class, 301–302
- groups, listing, 291–292
- from Item objects, 273
- ItemStateListner interface, 274
- NetBeans IDE 5.5, 132–133
- processing, 249–251, 255–257
- stop and exit, 350
- winner, 462

**methods**

- addElement(), 306
- addRecord(), 215
- Alert class, 234
- AlertType class, 234
- append(), 271
- Canvas class, 357–358
- ChoiceGroup class, 293–294
- clearScreen(), 429
- commandAction(), 149–150
- compare(), 197
- Connector class, 158
- createImage(), 419
- createRecordStore(), 213
- createSprite(), 417
- DataStore::getRecord(), 177
- DateField class, 327
- destroyApp(), 177
- detectWallTileCollision(), 426
- Displayable class, 225
- Display class, 224
- Display::getCurrent(), 225
- displayRecordStore(), 196
- Display::setCurrent(), 355
- drawArc(), 367
- drawDivisons(), 396
- drawLine(), 365–366
- drawRect(), 364
- drawString(), 365–366
- elementAt(), 307
- enumerateRecords(), 182, 189–190, 196–197
- Enumeration::hasMoreElements(), 190
- fillRect(), 429
- findYBoundary(), 459
- Form class, 264
- Form::size(), 285
- Gauge class, 339
- getAppProperty(), 131
- getDisplay(), 224
- getFileName(), 318
- getHeight(), 365
- getImage(), 387
- getInformation(), 241
- getInstance(), 331–332
- getProspects(), 336
- getQuotes(), 307

- getRecord(), 182
- getSelectedFlags(), 251
- getSelectedIndex(), 242
- getWidth(), 365
- Graphics class, 369–372
- hasNextElement(), 190
- HttpConnection interface, 159
- Image::createImage(), 366
- ImageItem class, 309–310
- indexOf(), 204
- Item class, 288–289
- Layer class, 431
- LayerManager class, 431
- List class, 243
- List::getSelectedFlags(), 255
- makeColor(), 387
- MakeImage(), 387
- makeQuotes(), 306
- match(), 204
- MIDlet class, 141
- nextElement(), 189
- nextRecordId(), 196
- open(), 157
- paint(), 355
- pauseApp(), 149
- Random::nextInt(), 307
- RecordComparator object, 190–192
- RecordListener class, 207
- RecordStore::enumerateRecords(), 189–190
- RecordStoreTest class, 169
- removeRecord(), 178–180
- RMI, 28
- run(), 389, 439
- schedule(), 155
- setColor(), 396
- setCurrent(), 226
- setFont(), 284, 348
- setFrame(), 418
- setFrameSequence(), 402
- setImages(), 387
- setLabel(), 347
- setLayout(), 282
- setMaxValue(), 340
- Settings(), 443
- setUpVector(), 248
- size(), 307
- Sprite class, 403–404
- start(), 389, 439
- startApp(), 141, 148–149
- StringItem classes, 276
- TextBox class, 233
- TextBox::delete(), 239
- TextField class, 265–266
- Thread class, 390
- Thread::sleep(), 389
- Thread::start(), 389

**methods (continued)**

TiledLayer class, 420  
 Timer class, 151  
 TimerTask class, 152  
 translate(), 368  
 updateRecord(), 181

**micro devices and software, 12–13****MIDlet class, 140–143****MIDlets**

adding, 83  
 applications, 41  
 creating, 77–78  
 development, 37  
 HelloToolkit, creating code, 102–107  
 ItemPlayTest class, 281  
 NetBeans IDE 5.5, creating, 124–128  
 persistence, 165–166. *See also* RMS  
 running, 80, 87–89  
 suites, 80–90

**MIDP 2.0 game package, 36–37****MIDP\_HOME variables, setting, 74****MIDP (Mobile Information Device Profile), 15, 19, 31–32, 61–62**

API, overview of, 139–140  
 class libraries, 34–36  
 configuration, verifying, 74–76  
 directories, copying to, 69–70  
 installing, 68–69  
 MIDP\_HOME variable, setting, 74  
 packages, 34–36  
 paths of, copying the, 70–71  
 variables, setting, 72–73

**midp -version command, 75****MIDs (mobile information devices), 3**

applications, 37  
 Java ME overview, 15  
 Motorola, 54–55  
   A830, 55–56  
   E550, 57  
   iDEN phones, 56–57  
 NetBeans IDE 5.5. *See* NetBeans IDE 5.5  
 Nokia  
   Series 30, 46–47  
   Series 40, 47–50  
   Series 60, 50  
   Series 80, 50–52  
   Series 90, 52  
 overview of, 11–12, 45–46  
 run-time environment, 38  
 Sony Ericsson, 53  
   K310, 53–54  
   Z520, 54  
 suite packaging, 38–40

**Mobile Information Device Profile. *See* MIDP****mobile information devices. *See* MIDs****mobility, NetBeans IDE 5.5**

adding, 118–119  
 confirming installations, 122–123  
 downloading packages, 119–120  
 installing  
   Basic Mobility Package, 121–122  
   CDC Mobility Package, 120–121

**modes**

Connector class, 158  
 Item class, 288–289

**modifying JAD files, 89–90, 134–136****motion, setting, 392****Motorola, 54–55**

A830, 55–56  
 E550, 57  
 iDEN phones, 56–57

**multiple editions, 10****multiple selection, lists with, 251–257****multiplication calculations, 266–270****N****NameGameTest class, 235–242****naming projects, 100****Naughton, Patrick, 5****navigating**

Command Prompt, 76  
 drag and drop navigation, 135  
 JWT 2.5, 97–99

**NetBeans IDE 5.5, 92, 111–112**

code, adding, 128–131  
 installing, 113–116  
 JAD files, 131–132, 134–136  
 JAR files, 131–132  
 messages, adding, 132–133  
 MIDlet class, 142–143  
 MIDlets, creating, 124–128  
 mobility

  adding, 118–119  
   confirming installations, 122–123  
   downloading packages, 119–120  
   installing Basic Mobility Package, 121–122  
   installing CDC Mobility Package,  
     120–121

  output, 421  
   verifying, 116–117

**Netscape Navigator, 5****networking, 156–157**

  classes, 36

**NetworkingHTTPTest class, 159–162****New Empty File dialog box, 133****new projects, JWT 2.5, 99–102****nextElement() method, 189****nextRecordId() method, 196****Nokia, 46**

  Series 30, 46–47  
   Series 40, 47–50

Series 60, 50  
 Series 80, 50–52  
 Series 90, 52

**non-Java development tools, 13**

## O

**Oak, 4, 5**

**objects. *See also* classes**

ChoiceGroup class, defining, 299–301  
 CompositionTask, 346–347  
 Enumeration, 188  
 Item class, 263. *See also* Form class  
 RecordComparator, 190–192  
 RecordEnumeration, 181–184  
 RecordFilter, 198–205  
 RecordListener, 205–217  
 textFieldA, 273  
 Timer, 150–152  
 TimerTask, 150–152  
 Vector, 188

**obtaining**

JDK, 63–64  
 JWT 2.5, 94

**opening. *See also* starting**

JAR files, 86  
 streams, 159

**open() method, 157**

**operators, bit OR (|), 282–283**

**options, JWT 2.5, 109–110**

**output, NetBeans IDE 5.5, 421**

## P

**packages**

Basic Mobility Package, 118, 121–122  
 CDC Mobility Package, 118, 120–121  
 CLDC, 28–31  
 MIDP, 34–36  
 MIDP 2.0 game package, 36–37  
 mobility, downloading NetBeans IDE 5.5,  
 119–120  
 RMS, 167. *See also* RMS

**painting, 395–396**

**paint() method, 355**

**pairs, adding values, 103**

**parameters, forms, 364**

**parent classes, 430**

**paths, drag and drop navigation, 135**

**Path variables**

JDK, setting, 66–68  
 MIDP, setting, 72–73

**pauseApp() method, 149**

**PDAs (personal digital assistants), 18**

**periods, designation of, 150**

**persistence, RMS, 165–166**

**personal digital assistants. *See* PDAs**

**platforms**

Java editions, 17  
 selecting, 101

**PNG files, 387**

retrieving, 321

**pointers, frame, 402**

**positioning diamonds, 442–445**

**pre-verification processes, 23**

**preverify command, 75**

automatically running, 106  
 class files, 79–80

**printing attribute values, 442**

**PrintTask class, 155–156**

**Priority property**

**processing**

alerts, 240–242  
 events, 229, 231  
   calendars and dates, 334–335  
   FormItemTextFieldTest class,  
   272–275  
   GSCanvas class, 378–388  
 messages, 249–251, 255–257, 301–302

**profiles**

Java ME, 17–20  
 MIDP, 15, 19, 31–32

**prognostication, 336–337**

**projects**

JWT 2.5, creating, 99–102  
 MIDlets, creating, 124–128  
 naming, 100

**properties**

adding, 103  
 Alert class, 234  
 AlertType class, 234  
 Command class, 229–230  
 DateField class, 327  
 HttpConnection interface, 159  
 ImageItem class, 309–310  
 LAYOUT\_DEFAULT, 282  
 List class, 243  
 Message, 134  
 Sprite class, 403–404  
 TextBox class, 233

## Q

**quit command, 272**

**Quotes class, 295, 303–308**

## R

**random attributes, 213**

**random jumps, Diamond Dasher, 459–461**

**Random::nextInt() method, 307**

**RecEnumTest class, 184–190**

**RecordComparator** object, 190–192  
**RecordEnumeration** object, 181–184  
**RecordFilter** interface, 204–205  
**RecordFilter** object, 198–205  
**RECORD\_LIMIT**, 212  
**RecordListener** interface, 215–216  
**RecordListener** object, 205–217  
**RecordListenerTest** class, 206–213  
**record** management classes, 35–36  
**Record Management System**. *See* RMS  
**records**  
     adding, 175–176  
     assigning, 213–214  
     closing, 177–178  
     deleting, 178–180  
     destroying, 177–178  
     displaying, 176–177, 189  
     iteration, 181–184  
     retrieving, 176–177  
     sorting, 192  
     updating, 181  
**RecordsComparator** interface, 197–198  
**RecordStore** class, 166–168  
**RecordStore::enumerateRecords()** method, 189–190  
**RecordStoreTest** class, 168–184  
**rectangles**, 364–365  
**Remote Method Invocation**. *See* RMI  
**removeRecord()** method, 178–180  
**rendering**  
     images, 366–368  
     items, 363  
**repainting**, 395–396  
**Required** view, 102  
**requirements**, storage, 176  
**restrictions**, Java ME, 25  
**retrieving**  
     author information, 235  
     images, 318–319  
     indexes, 176  
     PNG files, 321  
     records, 176–177  
**RMI (Remote Method Invocation)**, 28  
**RMS (Record Management System)**, 165  
     **ComparatorTest** class, 192–198  
     exceptions, 216–217  
     persistence, 165–166  
     **RecEnumTest** class, 184–190  
     **RecordComparator** object, 190–192  
     **RecordFilter** object, 198–205  
     **RecordListener** object, 205–217  
     **RecordStore** class, 166–168  
     **RecordStoreTest** class, 168–184  
**Rosling, Wayne**, 5  
**run()** method, 389, 439

**Runnable** interface, 389–393, 439  
**running**  
     Diamond Dasher, 459  
     HelloToolkit.java files, 106–107  
     MIDlets, 80  
     MIDlet suites, 87–89  
**run-time environment**, MIDs, 38

## S

**sandbox** security model, 24  
**saving** code, 132  
**schedule()** method, 155  
**Schmidt, Eric**, 5  
**scores**, Diamond Dasher, 463  
**SCREEN**, 231  
**screens**  
     interactions, **DisplayTest** class, 226–234  
     splash, 377–378  
**SDKs (software development kits)**, 15  
**security**  
     applications, 24–25  
     CLDC, 22  
     virtual machine security layer, 22–24  
**SELECT** button, 146, 391  
**selecting** target platforms, 101  
**sequences**, frame, 401–405  
     **SpritePlay** class, 415–417  
**Service Oriented Architecture**. *See* SOA  
**setColor()** method, 396  
**set** command, 73  
**setCurrent()** method, 226  
**setFont()** method, 284, 348  
**setFrame()** method, 418  
**setFrameSequence()** method, 402  
**setImages()** method, 387  
**setLabel()** method, 347  
**setLayout()** method, 282  
**setMaxValue()** method, 340  
**setting**. *See also* configuration  
     cells, 422–424  
     MIDP\_HOME variables, 74  
     motion, 392  
     Path and CLASSPATH variables, 66–68  
**Settings()** method, 443  
**setUpVector()** method, 248  
**shells**, creating, 128  
**showing** positions of avatars, 428  
**single** selection, lists with, 242–247  
**size()** method, 307  
**SOA (Service Oriented Architecture)**, 112  
**software**  
     application management, 140  
     micro devices and, 12–13

software development kits. *See* SDKs

SonnetMaker class, 341–350

Sony Ericsson, 53

K310, 53–54

Z520, 54

sorting records, 192

source code, 104. *See also* code

Spacer class, 285–286

spacers, 285–286

specializing, Canvas class, 361–362

specifying JAD files, 88

splash screens, 377–378

Sprite class, 401–405

collisions, 424–425

SpritePlay class, 406–419

SpriteStart class, 404–406

standard divisions, 398

startApp() method, 141, 148–149

Start Copying Files dialog box, 96

starting

Diamond Dasher, 457–458

emulators, 88

JDK, 64–65

LifecycleTest class, 148–149

start() method, 389, 439

stop messages, 350

stopping LifecycleTest class,  
148–149

storage requirements, 176

streams, opening, 159

StringBuffer type, 307

StringItem class, 275–276

strings, 365–366

literal, 283–285

suites

MIDlets, 80–90

packaging, MIDs, 38–40

running, 87–89

summary information, games, 464

support, MIDP API, 140

system classes, 30, 222

System Properties dialog box, 72

system variables, setting, 66–68

## T

target hardware environment, 32

target platforms, selecting, 101

target software environment, 32–33

tasks, canceling, 155

template construction, 187

testing

JDK installation, 68

MIDP installation, 74–76

NetBeans IDE 5.5 installation, 116–117

text

API, 139. *See also* API

displaying, 242

TextBox class, 232–234, 239–240

TextFieldA object, 273

TextField class, 265–266

Thread class, 389–393

Thread::sleep() method, 389

Thread::start() method, 389

TiledLayer class, 419–427

TILE\_H\_W class attribute, 421

time and dates, 323–326

Timer object, 150–152

TimerTask object, 150–152

TimerTest class, 152–156

timing, 428–430

toolkits

AWT, 18

Java ME, 15–16

JWT. *See* JWT

tools, 61–62

JDK

copying path information, 65–66

installing, 63, 65

obtaining, 63–64

setting Path and CLASSPATH variables,  
66–68

starting, 64–65

testing installation, 68

MIDP

copying the paths of, 70–71

copying to directories, 69–70

installing, 68–69

setting MIDP\_HOME variable, 74

variables, setting, 72–73

verifying configuration, 74–76

non-Java development, 13

total identifier, 275

transforming images, 424–425

translate() method, 368

translation, 368–372

troubleshooting records, 180

type classes, 30, 34–35

Type property, 229

types

Item class, 263. *See also* Form class

StringBuffer, 307

## U

UI (User Interface), 140

classes, 35

Displayable class, 224–226

Display class, 224–226



**UI (User Interface) (continued)**

DisplayTest class, 226–234

LCDUI, 219–224

List class, 242–257

NameGameTest class, 235–242

**UML (Unified Modeling Language), 434****Unified Modeling Language.** *See* UML**updateRecord() method, 181****updating**

Diamond Dasher, 461–463

records, 181

**User Defined dialog box, 104****User Interface.** *See* UI**utility classes, 222****V****values**

attributes, printing, 442

Calendar class, setting, 324

DasherCanvas class, 444

DasherSprite class, 444

drawArc() method, 367

Gauge class, 339

pairs, adding, 103

records, retrieving, 176–177

Thread class, 390, 391–393

translation, 368

x and y, 392

**variables**

JDK, setting, 66–68

MIDP, setting, 72–73

**Vector object, 188****vectors**

List class, 248–249

RecEnumTest class, 187–189

**verification**

MIDP configuration, 74–76

NetBeans IDE 5.5, 116–117

**versions, 10, 17, 26–27****viewing**

Alert class, 234

fonts, 302–303

graphics. *See* graphics

lines, 347–348

records, 176–177, 189

text, 242

**views, Required, 102****virtual machine security layer,**  
22–24**W****WebRunner, 5****Web Services Description Language.***See* WSDL**website streams, opening, 159****while block, 389****Windows JDK, 64–65. *See also* JDK****winner messages, 462****working directories, setting up, 76****WSDL (Web Services Description**  
**Language), 112****X****XML Schema, 112****x values, 392****Y****y values, 392**

# One Force. One Solution.

For Your Game Development and Animation Needs!

Charles River Media has joined forces with Thomson Corporation to provide you with even more of the quality guides you have come to trust.



**Game Programming Gems 6**

ISBN: 1-58450-450-1 ■ \$69.95



**AI Game Programming Wisdom 3**

ISBN: 1-58450-457-9 ■ \$69.95



**Basic Game Design and Creation  
for Fun & Learning**

ISBN: 1-58450-446-3 ■ \$39.95



**Shader X4:  
Advanced Rendering Techniques**

ISBN: 1-58450-425-0 ■ \$59.95



**Practical Poser 7**

ISBN: 1-58450-478-1 ■ \$49.95



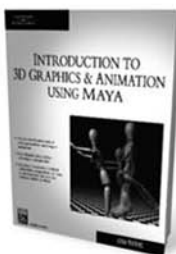
**Animating Facial Features  
& Expressions**

ISBN: 1-58450-474-9 ■ \$49.95



**Mobile 3D Game Development:  
From Start to Market**

ISBN: 1-58450-512-5 ■ \$49.99



**Introduction to 3D Graphics  
& Animation Using Maya**

ISBN: 1-58450-485-4 ■ \$49.95



**Business and Legal Primer  
for Game Development**

ISBN: 1-58450-492-7 ■ \$49.95

Check out the entire list of Charles River Media guides at [www.courseptr.com](http://www.courseptr.com)



Call 1.800.648.7450 to order  
Order online at [www.courseptr.com](http://www.courseptr.com)

# CREATE AMAZING GRAPHICS AND COMPELLING STORYLINES FOR YOUR GAMES!



**Advanced Visual Effects  
with Direct3D**  
ISBN: 1-59200-961-1 ■ \$59.99



**Basic Drawing for Games**  
ISBN: 1-59200-951-4 ■ \$29.99



**Beginning Game Art  
in 3ds Max 8**  
ISBN: 1-59200-908-5 ■ \$29.99



**Beginning Game Graphics**  
ISBN: 1-59200-430-X ■ \$29.99



**Shaders for  
Game Programmers and Artists**  
ISBN: 1-59200-092-4 ■ \$39.99



**Character Development  
and Storytelling for Games**  
ISBN: 1-59200-353-2 ■ \$39.99



**Game Art for Teens,  
Second Edition**  
ISBN: 1-59200-959-X ■ \$34.99



**Game Character Animation  
All in One**  
ISBN: 1-59863-064-4 ■ \$49.99



**The Dark Side  
of Game Texturing**  
ISBN: 1-59200-350-8 ■ \$39.99

# GOT GAME?



Beginning Math Concepts  
for Game Developers  
1-59863-290-6 ■ \$29.99



Game Design, Second Edition  
1-59200-493-8 ■ \$39.99



Beginning Java 5  
Game Programming  
1-59863-150-0 ■ \$29.99



Game Programming All in One,  
Third Edition  
1-59863-289-2 ■ \$49.99



Call **1.800.648.7450** to order  
Order online at **www.courseptr.com**

## License Agreement/Notice of Limited Warranty

By opening the sealed disc container in this book, you agree to the following terms and conditions. If, upon reading the following license agreement and notice of limited warranty, you cannot agree to the terms and conditions set forth, return the unused book with unopened disc to the place where you purchased it for a refund.

### License

The enclosed software is copyrighted by the copyright holder(s) indicated on the software disc. You are licensed to copy the software onto a single computer for use by a single user and to a backup disc. You may not reproduce, make copies, or distribute copies or rent or lease the software in whole or in part, except with written permission of the copyright holder(s). You may transfer the enclosed disc only together with this license, and only if you destroy all other copies of the software and the transferee agrees to the terms of the license. You may not decompile, reverse assemble, or reverse engineer the software.

### Notice of Limited Warranty

The enclosed disc is warranted by Thomson Course Technology PTR to be free of physical defects in materials and workmanship for a period of sixty (60) days from end user's purchase of the book/disc combination. During the sixty-day term of the limited warranty, Thomson Course Technology PTR will provide a replacement disc upon the return of a defective disc.

### Limited Liability

THE SOLE REMEDY FOR BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY SHALL CONSIST ENTIRELY OF REPLACEMENT OF THE DEFECTIVE DISC. IN NO EVENT SHALL THOMSON COURSE TECHNOLOGY PTR OR THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY OTHER DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OR CORRUPTION OF DATA, CHANGES IN THE FUNCTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE HARDWARE OR OPERATING SYSTEM, DELETERIOUS INTERACTION WITH OTHER SOFTWARE, OR ANY OTHER SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES THAT MAY ARISE, EVEN IF THOMSON COURSE TECHNOLOGY PTR AND/OR THE AUTHOR HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN NOTIFIED THAT THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES EXISTS.

### Disclaimer of Warranties

THOMSON COURSE TECHNOLOGY PTR AND THE AUTHOR SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, SUITABILITY TO A PARTICULAR TASK OR PURPOSE, OR FREEDOM FROM ERRORS. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW FOR EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THESE LIMITATIONS MIGHT NOT APPLY TO YOU.

### Other

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Massachusetts without regard to choice of law principles. The United Convention of Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is specifically disclaimed. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between you and Thomson Course Technology PTR regarding use of the software.